

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

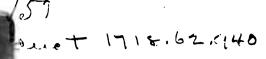
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

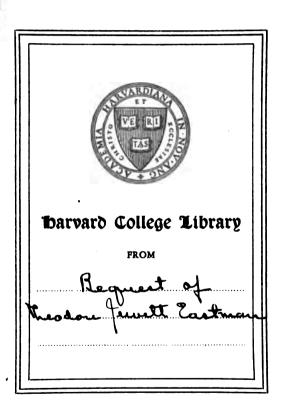
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/



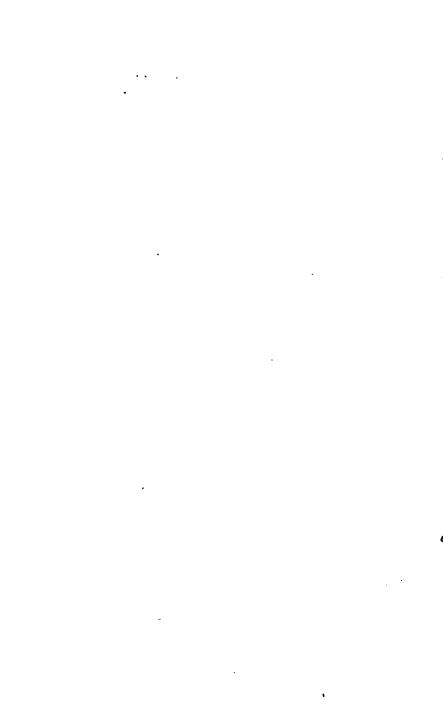




Mary K. Juvett.



Mary R. Sewell. Berinch academy



NEW METHOD

OF LEARNING THE

GERMAN LANGUAGE:

EMBRACING BOTH THE

Analytic and Synthetic Modes of Instruction;

BKING

A PLAIN AND PRACTICAL WAY OF ACQUIRING THE ART

OF

READING, SPEAKING, AND COMPOSING GERMAN.

5

W. H. WOODBURY, A.M.,

AUTHOR OF "SHORTER COURSE WITH GERMAN," "ELEMENTARY GERMAN READER,
"ECLECTIC GERMAN READER," "GERMAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-GERMAN
READER," "NEW METHOD FOR GERMANS TO LEARN ENGLISH," OR:
"Ress Techsolo jut Ceifernung der englischen Sprade," etc.

Ber fremde Sprachen nicht tennt, weiß nichts von feiner eignen. Go et be.

NEW YORK:

IVISON, PHINNEY & CO., 48 & 50 WALKER STREET.
CHICAGO: S. C. GRIGGS & CO., 39 & 41 LAKE ST.
GENCHWATI: MOORE, WILSTADE, KEYS & CO. ST. LOUIS: KRITE & WOODS,
PRILADELPHIA: SOWER, BARNES & CO. DETROIT: F. RAYMOND & CO.

SAVARRAN: J. W. COOPER & CO.

Ediret 1712, 62,940

Just Published.

A KEY TO THE EXERCISES IN WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD WITH THE GERMAN LANGUAGE. Price 50 cents.

IVISON, PHINNEY & CO.

THE BEQUEST OF
THEODORE JEWETT EASTMAN
1931

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1855, by

W. H. WOODBURY,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States, for the Southern

District of New York.

* SHITH & McDougal, 82 & 84 Beekman-st.

JAMES N. MOELLIGOTT, LL.D.

IN MHOM THE LOLING

HIGH MORAL WORTH, RARE PHILOLOGICAL ATTAINMENTS,

EXTRAORDINARY SUCCESS AS A PRACTICAL EDUCATOR,

AND AN ABLE AND RECOURNT ADVOCATE OF

THE CAUSE OF GENERAL EDUCATION,

Chis bolume

IS MOST CORDIALLY DEDICATED

BY HIS PRIEND,

THE AUTHOR.

WOODBURY'S GERMAN SERIES.

I. NEW METHOD WITH GERMAN.
528 pp. 12mo.—Price, \$1 50.

II. KEY TO NEW METHOD
80 pp. 12mo.—Price, 50 cents.

III. SHORTER COURSE WITH GERMAN.
280 pp. 12mo - Price, 75 cents.

IV. KEY TO SHORTER COURSE.
80 pp. 12mo.—Price, 50 cents.

·V. ELEMENTARY GERMAN READER.
250 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 centa.

VI. ECLECTIC GERMAN READER.
280 pp. 12mo.—Price, \$1.

VII. GERMAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-GERMAN READER.
70 pp. 12mo.—Price, 25 cents.

VIII. Woodburh's Reue Methobe gur Erlernung ber englischen Sprache. Preis \$1.

Sasquelle's French Beries.

I. FRENCH COURSE. 500 pp. 12mo.—Price, \$1 25.

II. KEY TO FRENCH COURSE.
140 pp. 12mo.—Price, 50 cents.

III. COLLOQUIAL FRENCH READER.
260 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 cents.

IV. TÉLÉMAQUE. 890 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 cents.

V. NAPOLEON. 274 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 centa.

PREFACE.

The German Language is now deservedly ranked among the leading studies in many of our High Schools and Academies. Its treasures in every department of knowledge, in every variety of composition, are certainly among the wonders of literary achievement. Among European tongues it holds a decided superiority of rank; surpassing them all in the abundance of its words, in the richness of its internal resources, and in its wonderful flexibility. Hence the propriety of its place among liberal studies.

But the motives to the study of this language reach far beyond the circles of literary life. Celerity and cheapness of travel, growing out of recent improvements in navigation, have united in producing an easy intercourse between Germany and America. Besides, we have already in our midst an immense and daily augmenting German population. The language of this people is spoken extensively among us, and has hence come to have a high practical value. It is often set down as an indispensable qualification even for a common clerkship.

Such being the character and importance of the German language, various attempts have been made, as was natural, to give greater facility in learning it. Some of these are unquestionably excellent works; executed, according to the plan which they have adopted, in a manner skillful and judicious. But just here, in plan, as it seems to the present writer, all of them are more or less lacking; and out of this conviction has assent the present volume.

The grounds of this conviction may be briefly stated. Years ago, when the author, with something of enthusiasm, resolved, if possible, to master the language, and for that, among other

purposes, resided for some time in Germany, he found his ar dor not a little abated by the circumstance, that, in no one of the numerous grammars which he had collected about him, was he able to pursue his studies on what he deemed philosophical principles. The methods of the books were in one sense various; but all were plainly divisible into two extremely opposite classes. In one class theory held the sway; in the other practice was supreme. The one seemed bent upon grounding the pupil in set rules and forms, and anxious chiefly to present and impress the language, as a thing of science, a systematic whole. The other appeared to deal almost exclusively in separate and independent facts; intent only on exhibiting and teaching the German tongue, as a thing of art, a medium of common communication. That such a knowledge of the language as he had proposed to himself to acquire, could never be obtained by either of these methods exclusively, was perfectly evident. That not only the surest, but even the shortest route to his object, might be found in the due combination of the two, seemed not less obvious. For art has her only just basis in the science that lies underneath; without which she is liable to frequent failure and perpetual uncertainty.

The attempt, then, in this book is to unite and narmonize more fully two things, which, in teaching a language, ought never to be separated: the *theoretical* and the *practical*. This leading feature being announced, we now proceed to specify some details of the plan.

It assumes in the outset, as ever afterward, the position of the careful and considerate *living* teacher; that is, introduces one by one the easier forms and usages of the language, and directs attention to the more obvious differences between the German and the English. It here seeks to avoid the error of frightening the beginner with a formidable array of rules, declensions and conjugations, which he is, as yet, in no wise pre pared to entertain.

After a certain amount of progress in these preliminary steps, the pupil is put upon the exercise of composing in German. To this end he is taught to regard every German sentence, given him for translation, as a model on which he is to build one of his own. He is in no wise trammeled as to the thought; he is under no necessity of divesting it of some particular English dress, given it by the hand of another; but is encouraged to take any thought which may suggest itself, and, under the guidance of his model sentence and what other light he has received, to put it into a German garb. In this way, he comes gradually to feel the difference between the English and the German modes of expression, and thence derives accuracy and readiness in making them. Conjointly with this process, and in order to its more complete success, the practice of turning English sentences into German, as well as German into English, is carried on in a series of exercises at once progressive, comprehensive and systematic.

It supplies the learner throughout all these various exercises with the materials necessary to their due performance. Every lesson is headed with the statement and illustration of all new principles involved, an explanation of difficult words and phrases, and a vocabulary alphabetically arranged. Nothing, indeed, is left unsupplied, which the student can not readily obtain for himself.

It does not, however, in regard to grammatical instruction, leave the learner here. For, although it embraces somewhere or other in the previous course, all the leading facts and features of the language, it purposely deals with them rather as individuals than as components of a grammatical system. It takes them analytically, not synthetically. But now, having accomplished its purpose in this respect, it invites the attention of the student to a new and more scientific aspect of them. They come before him now, not as new things, but in new relations. He has all the advantage of an impressive review, and at the same time gives discipline to his mind, by giving order to its acquisitions.

It furthermore, as is plain, adapts itself to all classes of teachers and learners. Those who insist upon the more purely practical method, who regard every thing beyond as superfluous, if not pernicious, will find the course contained in the first part, all-sufficient, it is believed, to answer their demands. To those, on the other hand, who can tolerate nothing short of

a strictly systematic course, first and last, the second part will it is hoped, be found no unacceptable offering. To those, finally, who sympathize with the author in the view that these two methods can and ought to be united in teaching a language, the entire work is presented with all the confidence of experienced success.

To render it yet more complete in itself, a carefully selected series of Reading Lessons, from the best German writers, has been added, together with a full vocabulary (pp. 471 and 505).

Throughout the volume, great care has been taken to furnish in every particular, however trivial it might seem, the most reliable instruction. And in this respect, as in others, it is hoped, the work will be found especially acceptable to that large class of students who aim at the acquisition of the language mainly without the aid of a teacher. Indeed, for their purposes, many features in the system will prove peculiarly serviceable.

In the matter of declension and conjugation—in the account of derivatives and compounds—in the tabular views of verbs, regular and irregular, simple and compound—in the illustrations of the powers and uses of the prepositions and other particles—in short, in all leading points, the author has sought to present those views only which are now recognized as the best and truest by the highest German authorities. To the labors of Becker and Heyse especially is he indebted; though numerous are the works on German grammar, which have been consulted in view of this publication.

Finally, with the sincere desire that this course of study may subserve the purpose of rendering the German language and literature more easy of access, and with a grateful acknowledg ment of the friendly aid which has been received from several gentlemen of known ability in linguistic science, the work is respectfully submitted.

NEW YORK, October, 1855.

CONTENTS OF THE LESSONS.

	PAGE
LESSON L—German Alphabet	19
LESSON IL—Sounds of letters.—I. Vowels.—IL Umlauts.—	
III. Diphthongs IV. Consonants V. Compound Conso-	
nanta.—VI. Accent.	20
LESSON III.—Current hand	22
LESSON IV 1. Forms of definite article 2. Suben present sin-	
gular	23
LESSON V Singen and Warten present singular 1. Root	
2. Form of Conjugation	21
LESSON VL—Interrogative Conjugation	26
LESSON VII.—1. Verbe irregular present singular.—2. Gender	20
of Nouns	27
LESSON VIII.—1. Cases.—2. Declenation of Nouns.—8. Nouns of	۵.
Old decl. ending in e, el, en, er, then, lein.—4. Old decl. with def.	
Art. Agreement of article with noun.—5. Verbe with dat. and acc.	29
LESSON IX.—1. Genitive, how rendered.—2. Nouns adding ee in	
gen. Occasional omission of e in gen. and dat	81
LESSON X 1. Demonstrative pronouns Dieser and Jener	
2. Often rendered by latter—former.—3. The word one.—4. Decl.	
of biefer, etc5. Sein and Bergeffen pres. aing	33
LESSON XI.—1. Dative with prepositions.—2. Dative with verbs	
of motion.—3. Omission of prep.—4. Of, how expressed in Ger-	
man.—5. Position of Prep	36
LESSON XII.—1. Indef. Art.—2. 3. Poss. Prons.—4. Decl. of indef.	
Art., etc.—5. e when often dropped.—6. Words in apposition	88
LESSON XIII.—1. Interrogative Pronouns.—2. Bas für separat-	
ed 3. Belder and mas für in exclamations 4. Beld in ques-	
tions.—5. Ein rendered by a one.—6. Bas for warum. Decl. of	
wer and was.—7. Gen. of was.—8. Womit, etc	41
LESSON XIV1. Adjectives used predicatively2. Used attri-	
butively8. Old decl. of Adja4. Agreement of Adj. with	
Nouns.—5. Attributive and predicative forms of Adj.—6. Adjs.	
preceded by times, was and nights.—7. Adja. referring to noun	
understood.	

LESSON XV1. New decl. of Adjs2. Form of New decl. in	
nom.—3. Final syllable of mander, etc., sometimes dropped.—	
4. Adj. placed after noun.—5. Adj. formed from nouns	47
LESSON XVI1. Mixed decl. of Adja2. Adja following mein,	
etc.—3. Eigen. Endings of Mixed decl. nom.—4. Ein as nu-	
meral.—5. Inflection of ein and fein.—6. Ein preceded by def. art.	50
LESSON XVIL-1. Connected view of Old, New and Mixed de-	
clensions.—2. Words requiring adj. in New decl.—8. Words re-	
quiring adj. in Mixed decl	54
LESSON XVIII.—1. Indefinite pronouns.—2. 8. Jebermann.—4. Se-	
manb 5. Riemanb 6. Richt with Jemand and Etwas 7. Einer	
and Reiner	56
EESSON XIX.—1. 2. Indefinite pronoun man.—3. Gar, and gang	
unb gar	59
LESSON XX1. Prepositions with dat2. Prepositions with acc3. Prepositions with dat. and acc4. Prepa and def. art.	
contracted. Examples of an, son, auf, auf and nath	21
LESSON XXI.—1. Negative conjugation.—2. Position of Right.—	.01
8. In interrogative sentences.—4. Sonbern and Aber.—5. 6. Richt	
wahr?—7. Richt with Roch.—8. Auch nicht, auch kein, etc	64
LESSON XXII.—1. New decl. ending in unaccented ar, e, er, et.—	V-3
2. Nouns not ending in ar, etc.—8. Adj. or Part. used substan-	
tively.—5. For determining decl.	67
AESSON XXIII.—Feminine gender.—1. Decl. of bit, bitfe and	- •
meint 2. Decl. f Adjs. in fem. gen. Old decl 3. Now decl	
4. Decl. of Fem Nouns.—5. 6. Appellations of Females.—7. A, o,	
u, umlauted before the suffix in	70
LESSON XXIV.—1. Formation and Gen. of Diminutives.—2. Use	
of Diminutives 3. Fraulein and Mabchen 4. 5. Compound	
Nouns. Nouns with Nouns.—6. With Preps., etc.—7. With	•
Adja.—8. Compound Adja.—9. 10. Nouns separated by hyphen.—	
11. 12. 18. Gender of Compound Nouns	74
LESSON XXV.—Plan of Composing German.—1. Art., and adj.	
Prons., Plural. Decl. in all Genders of Plur.—2. Adjs.—3. Old	
decl.—4. 5. Plural of Nouns of Old decl., Neuter.—6. 7. Masc.—	
8. Fem 9. Decl. of Nouns in Plural 10. Saben, Sein and Loben,	-
pres. plur LESSON XXVI.—1. Irreg. Plur. of Nouns.—2. Neuter Nouns.—	79
8. Masc. Nouns.—4. Nouns ending in thum.—5. Plural of Mann.—	
6. Leute and Bolf.—7. Apfel, etc.—8. Mutter and Locter.—9. Aal,	
etc.—10. Sing., how used	84
LESSON XXVII.—1. Decl. of Pers. Prons.—2. Second Pers. Sing.—	0.3
2. Second Pera. Plur. 4. Third Pera. Sing. 5. Third Pera. Plus.	87

	SOAS
LESSON XXVIII.—1. 2. Gen. of Pers. Prons.—8. Dat. with von.—	
4. Prozouns referring to Newter Appellations of Persona-	
5. Gender of Prons. representing inanimate objects.—6. Adverbs	
substituted for pron. and prep.—7. Use of to as gram. subj.—	
8. Position of.—9. 10. Various uses of co.—11. Prons. of differ-	
ent persons.—12. Pron. repeated.—18. Gen. of a Pers. Pron. be-	
fore Numerals	91
LESSON XXIX.—1. Reflexive use of Pers. Prons.—2. Gid.—8. 4.	• • •
5. Selbst.—6. Reflexive pronouns used as reciprocal.—7. Sid	
rendered by Pers. Pron.—8. Position of Pers. Pron. in inter-	
rogative sentences.—9. 10. 11. Reflexive Verbs	9,5
LESSON XXX.—New decl. plur.—1. Adja.—2. Nouna.—3. Fem.	84.
Nouna.—4. 5. 6. Decl. of Proper Names.—7. Foreign Proper	
Names.—8. Proper Names of Places and Countries.—9. Connected	
View of the Art., Demonst. and Poss. Prons., Adj. and Nouns,	
in all Decla	100
LESSON XXXI.—Irreg. decl. of Nouns.—1. Nouns inflected ac-	100
cording to New decl.—2. Mixed decl. of Adjs. in plur.—8. Sels	
and Friede.—4. Der Schmerz.—5. Nouns taking Old deel. in sing.,	
and New in plur.—6. Decl. of Bauer and Auge.—7. Bett and	
ormb.—8. See.—9. Mixed decl. of Adj	100
LESSON XXXII.—Comparison of Adja.—1. Comparative.—2. Su-	100
perlative.—3. When umlauted.—4. Irregular.—5. How declin-	
ed.—6. Superlative after am.—7. Superlative combined with	
Aller.—8. Comparative by means of Rehr, Beniger, etc.—9. Par-	
ticiples, how declined.—10. St-bests and je-je.—11. Position of	
subject and verb	100
	TOA
LESSON XXXIII.—1. Adjs. used substantively.—2. As abstract	
Nouna.—8. Belt.—4. Comparative of Rabe.—5. Formation of	
Adja from Proper Names of Countries and Cities.—6. From Pro-	
per Names of Persona.—7. Denoting a sect	113
LESSON XXXIV.—1. Eitel and Lauter, omission of inflectional	
endings.—2. Several Adjs. qualifying the same noun.—3. In	
nom. and acc. Neut4. Adj. denoting a language5 Form of	
the New decl.—6. Sentences used adjectively.—7. Adjs. used	
adverbially.—8. 9. Adverba.—10. Comparative of Bitl, etc	117
LESSON XXXV1. Absolute Poss. Prons2. 3. Used substan-	
tively.—4. Reincegleichen, etc.—5. Gleichen	121
LESSON XXXVI.—1. Conjugation of Saben.—2. Idioms with	
Daben.—8. Position of the main verb in compound tenses.—	
4. Verb with two objects connected by a conj.—5. Two or more	
nouns in sing	

•	LOS
LESSON XXXVII.—Conjugation of Sieben.—1. Present Parti-	
ciple.— 2. 8. Perfect Particip.e.—4. Inflection of the Participles.—	
5. Pres:nt, sing6. Plur7. Imperfect, sing8. Plur9. Per-	
feet and Pluperfeet10. Future11. 12. Orthographic and	
euphonic changes.—13. Imperative	129
LESSON XXXVIII.—Use of the Tenses.—1. Present.—2. Imper-	
fect3. Perfect4. Future Tenses5. 6. Imperative. Du and	
35r, Sit 7. Verb repeated or wholly omitted	184
LESSON XXXIX1. Relative Prons2. Decl. of the relative	
ber.—8. Use of gen.—4. Belder, e, es, used in the sense of some,	
any.—5. Construction of sentences with rel. Prons.—6. Words	
requiring the same construction. Principal and Subordinate	
Sentences.—7. Relative clause and principal sentence. Exam-	
ples of	12H
LESSON XL.—1. Ber and Bas as relative.—2. Ber for Jemanb.—	
8. Use of Bas.—4. Pronominal Adverbs.—5. Agreement of the	
Verb with relative.—6. Position and omission of relative.—	
7. Relative repeated.—8. Omission of Copula	144
LESSON LXI.—1. Determinative Pronouns.—2. Derjenige.—3. Der	140
for Derjenige.—4. Derfelbe.—5. Solder, followed by a relative.—	
6. Followed by wit.—7. Omitted.—8. Used with indef. art.—	116
9. Used as a substitute for a demonst. or a pers. Pron	140
LESSON XIII.—1. Def. art.—2. Art. with beibe, halb, so, solcher,	
wit and gu.—8. Indef. art	149
LESSON XLIII.—1. Omission of art.—2. Rady Hause, etc.—8. Omis-	
mon or retention of art4. Before the substantively used in-	
nnitive.—5. Omission formerly more common.—6. With au be-	
fore the dat	108
LESSON XLIV1. Demonstrative Pronouns2. Demonstrat.	
Der with noun.—3. Rendered by pers. pron.—4. Used before	
the gen 5. Deffen, Deren 6. Des in compounds 7. Diefes	
and welches with the verb Sein 8. Eben	156
LESSON XLV1. Auxiliaries of mode2. Conjugation of the	
mode auxiliaries.—8. Formation of Plur.—4. Dürsen.—5. Ron-	
nen.—6. Umhin with Können.—7. Mögen.—8. Müssen.—9. Sollen.—	
10. Bollen.—11. Raffen.—12. Conjugation of.—13. Form of Per-	
fect and Pluperfect.—14. Position of infinitive form of the Par-	
ticiple.—15. Omission of main verb	191
LESSON XLVI 1. Conjugation of Sein 2. Idiome with Sein	
8. Conjugation of Berden 4. Berden as an independent verb :	167
TROCON VIVII 1 4 Familias Vieta 10 Page of 1 de Maria	

PAG	8.6
2 4. 5. Formation of Imperfect Tense and Perfect Participle.—	
6. Irregular in Present tense.—7. Formation of second and third	
persons	12
LESSON XLVIII Use of the auxiliaries haben and Sein 1. ha-	
ben 2. Sein with what verbe used 8. Saben or Sein 17	79
LESSON XLIX.—1. Infinitive without zu.—2. Spaziren with fah-	
ren, führen, reiten and gehen Infinitive as the Subject or Object of	
a verb.—4. As a Noun.—5. After Anstatt, Ohne and Um.—6. Used	
passively 7. Biffen followed by an infinitive 18	32
LESSON L.—Participles and Imperative.—1. Present participle	
used attributively and predicatively 2. Perfect participle	
3. Perfect participle for Imperative. 4. Future participle.	
5. Imperative.—6. Daburd, dag	35
LESSON LI1. Compound verbs separable2. 8. 4. Position of	~
the particle.—5. Prefixed to a verb not accented on the first	
syllable.—6. Signification of	18
LESSON LII.—Adverbs.—1. Da, etc., with verbs of rest.—2. per	,0
and pin compounded with other words.—8. Separated from	
ms.—4. Rendered by a Preposition.—5. Formation of adverba.—	
6. Formed of various parts of speech	21
LESSON LIII.—Collocation of words.—1. Words requiring the	
verbs at the end of the sentence.—2. Words followed by the	
correlative fo.—3. The correlative fo followed by both or ben-	
nod.—4. Aber, etc.—5. Inversion of subject and verb.—6. Con-	
junction omitted in translation.—7. Position of Adverbs with	
Adjs.—8. With Verbs.—9. Adverbs of time and manner 19	/%
LESSON LIV.—Compound verbs inseparable.—1. Unaccented	
particles.—2. 9. Unaccented or accented.—4. Augment 19	19
LESSON LV.—Subjunctive. Conjugation of Sein, Saben and Ber-	
ben.—1. Use of Subjunctive.—2. Perfect and Pluperfect rendered	
by Present and Perfect.—8. Subjunctive for Imperative.—4. 5.	
Formation of Subjunctive of regular verba.—6. Of irregular verbs 20)1
LESSON LVI.—Conditional. Conjugation of Sein, haben and Ber-	
ben.—1. Use of Conditional.—2. Imperfect and Pluperfect of Sub-	_
junctive substituted.—8. a. b. c. d. Employment of Conditional 20	76
LESSON LVII.—1. Impersonal Verbs.—2. Omission of co.—	
3. Dauchten, bunfen 4. Geben used impersonally 5. Fehlen, etc.	
—6. Impersonal and reflexive	3
LESSON LVIII.—1. Paradigm of a Passive verb.—2. Formation of	
Passive Verbs.—8. Omission of Berben.—4. Used impersonally 21	4
LESSON LXIX.—1. Proper and common Names.—2. Date.—	
3. Nouns of weight, &c4. When the latter noun is qualified	
by some other word 5. Mann 4. Gir Dear	8

LESSON LX.—1. Propositions with gen.—2. Lange and Tros.— 8. Entling.—4. Salb, halben or halber, ungeachtet and wegen.—5. Um	•
willen.—6. Salben, etc., in compounds.—7. Anstatt.—8. Wegen preceded by von	ì
4. Froh.—5. Schulbig.—6. Berth.—7. Gen. used in denoting relation of magnitude.—8. Used adverbially.—9. Denoting posses-	
sion.—10. Gen. of Pers. prons. used partitively.—11. Gen. used partitively.—12. As predicate after the verb Stin 224	ļ
LESSON LXII.—1. Reflexive Verbs with gen.—2. Impersonal Verbs with gen.—3. Transitive Verbs with gen.—4. Verbs fol-	
lowed by prepositions.—5. Verbs with gen. and acc.—6. Achten and Watten.—7. Parren.—8. Gebenfen.—9. Lachen, Spotten and Walten 228	
LESSON LXIII.—1. Adjs. with dat.—2. Dat. substituted for a poss. pron.—3. Occasional use of the first and second persons	
of prons. in dat.—4. Dat. with bei, son and ju 234 LESSON LXIV.—1. Verbs with dat.—2. Verbs governing dat. or	
nce.—8. Kosten	
8. Beibes.—4. Etwas.—5. So etwas.—6. Irgenb.—7. 8. 9. Biel and Benig.—10. Superlative of Biel.—11. Alle, all.—12. Plur. of All. 241	
LESSON LXVI.—Prepositions construed with dat.—1. Aus.— 2. Außer.—3. Bei.—4. Entgegen.—5. Gegenüber.—6. Mit.—7. Mit	
compounded with verbs.—8. Nach.—9. Nach after its object.— 10. Ob.—11. Seit.—12. Bon.—13. Bu.—14. Bu preceded by auf	
or nach.—15. The dat. with zu in connection with Berben.— 16. Idioms with zu and nach	
LESSON LXVII.—Prepositions with acc.—1. Durd——2. Für.— 8. Gegen.—4. Ohne.—5. Um.—6. Um in compounds.—7. Acc. with Um rendered by our nom	
LESSON LXVIII.—Prepositions governing dat. and acc.—1. An.— 2. Idioms with an.—8. Auf.—4. In.—5. Heber.—6. Unter.—7. Bor. 251	
LESSON LXIX.—Adverbs and Conjunctions.—1. Aber.—2. Alelet.—3. Ale.—4. Also.—6. Balb.—7. Bis.—8. Da.—	
9. Dağ.—10. Denn.—11. Doğ.—12. Eben.—18. Ehe.—14. Erst.— 15. Etwa.—16. Gar.—17. Gern.—18. Gleich.—19. Immer.—20. Ja.	
—21. Se.—22. Rein.—23. Rod.—24. Run.—25. Rur.—26. Schon.— 27. So.—28. Sonst.—29. Und.—30. Bielleicht.—31. Wie.—32. Als	
wit.—38. Wie after an adjective in the comparative.—34. Webl. —35. Webl denoting a supposition or probability	
LESSON LXX.—1. Modes of Address, perr, Frau and Fraulein be fore Proper names.—2. Before words denoting relationship 260	

INDEX TO THE LESSONS.*

Lиевоив.	1.zmows
Wber, fondern, 21. 4. 69. 1.	Allo,
Atoreviations, 70.	Am, with the superlative, 32.6.
Acc., 8. 1. With preps., 20. 2.	An, 68. 1. Idioms with,68. 2.
Acc. or dat. with preps., 20.3.	Anber, ber anbere, 65. 1.
With verbs, 64. 2. Acc. or	Anberd,
gen. with adj., 61. 2. 3. With	Anstatt, before infinitive,49.5.
verbs,	Anstatt or statt,60. 7.
Achten and marten,62. 6.	Apposition, rule for,12.6.
Adja., 14. Attrib., 14.2. Old dec.,	Arts., decl. of, 8. 4. 12. 4. Fem.,
14. 3. Agreement, 14. 4. Pre-	23. 1. Plur., 25. 1. Contract-
ceded by etwas, &c., 14.6.	ed with preps., 20.4. Use
Referring to noun under-	of, 42. Omission of, 48.
stood, 14. 7. New decl., 15. 1.	Attributive adjective,14 L
Denoting material, 15. 5.	Much, 69. 5. Auch nicht, auch fein,
Mixed decl., 16. 1. Connected	&c., after a negation,21. 8
view, 17. Old decl. plur., 25.3.	Auf,
New decl. plur., 30. 1. Mixed	Aus,
decl. plur., 31. 9. Comparison	Auger,
of, 32. Compar., 32. 1. Su-	Aux Lary verbs, 45. 46. Use of
perl., 32. 2. Irregul. comp.,	the auxiliaries haben and fein, 48.
82. 4. Superlative after am,	Balb,
32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all,	Befinben,29. 10.
32. 7. Comp. by adverbe,	Behalten,
32. 7. Comp. by adverbe, 32. 8. Used substantively,	Bei,
33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed	Beibe,
from countries, &c., 33.5.	Beibes,
From persons, 33. 6. Denot-	Bis,69.7.
ing sect, 33. 7. Omission of	(Cardinal numbers, § 44.)
infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Cases,8. 60. 61. 62. 68. 64.
Used abverbially, 34. 7. Re-	Chen, diminutives in, 24. 1. Re-
quiring gen., 61. 1. Acc.,	presented by prons. masc.
quiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,	presented by prons. masc. or fem.,
Adverbs, pronominal, 28. 6.	Collocation of words, 58.
Formation of adverbs, 34. 8.	Comparison of adjs., 32. Comps.
9. 52. 5. 6. Nouns used as, 61. 8.	and sups., decl. of, 82.5. Ir-
Mlein,	reg. forms of,
Miler, prefixed to superlatives, 32. 7.	Composing German, plan of, 25.
Als. 69. 3. Omission after so, 69. 3.	Compound adjectives, 24. 8
note.	Compound nouns, formation
als wie,69. 32.	of, 24. 4. Gender of, 24. 11

^{. •} See Contents of Lessons, p. ix; also Genera Index, p. 518.

LAMBORS.	Limbons
Compound ver's, separable, 51.	Einer, 18. 7
Inseparable, 54.	Ein Paar,
Conditional mord, 56.	En, suffix, forming adjectives, 15. 5.
Conjugation of verbs, reg., 87.	Entgegen, 66. 4.
Irreg., 47.	Entlang,
Conjunctions, examples illus-	Erft,
trating the use of, 69.	E6, peculiar use of, 28. 7. 8. 9. 10.
Connected view of article, &c., 80. 9.	Es fei benn, 69. 10.
Consonants, classification and	Etwa,
pronunciation of,2. IV. V.	Etwa4, 65. 4.
Da, 52. 1. 69. 8. Compounded	Fehlen,
with other words,52. 2.	Femin. nouns, indeclinable in
Dafür (nichte bafür fonnen), 45. 6.	sing28. 4.
Das, peculiar use of44.7.	Frau, Fraulein, 70. 1. 2.
Dag,	Froh,
Dat., after certain preps., 20.1.	Für,
With adjs., 63. 1. Substi-	Future tenses, how formed, 37.10.
tuted for poss. pron., 63. 2.	Observations on the use of, 38. 4.
Peculiar use of 68. 8. With	Gang und gar,19. 3.
verbs,	Gar,19. 8. 69. 16.
Declension, of the arts., 8.4.	Gt, prefixed to the perfect
12. 4. 23. 1. 25. 1. Of nouns,	part., 37. 2. Inserted between
8. 2. Old form, 8. 8. 25. 9.	the prefix and the radical in
New form, 22. 30. 2. Of	compound verbs separable,
adjs., 14. 15. 16. 28. 2. 8. 25.	51. 8. Excluded from the
2. 8. 80 1. Of pers. prons.,	perfect part of compound
27. 1. Of comps. and su-	verbs inseparable,54. 1.
perls 82. 5. Of absolute	Geben, impersonally used, 57. 4.
poss. prons., 35. Of adj., art.,	Gegen,
noun, demonst. and poss.	Gegenüber,
prons.,	Gen., with preps., 60. With
Demonstrative pronouns,10. 44.	adjs., 61. Used adverbially,
Denn, 69. 10.	61.8. With reflexive verbs,
Der, determinative, when ab-	62. 1. After the impersonal
solute, its form in the gen.	es gelüstet, dec., 62. 2. With
plur., 41. 8. Relative, 89.	transitive verbs,62.3
Derjenige,41.1.	Gemig,58. 7.
Derfelbe,41.4.	Bern, 69. 17.
Deghalb,	Gleich,
Dejto,	Paben, conjugation of, 86. 1.
Determinative pronouns, 41.	Idioms with, 86. 2. When
Dieser and jener distinguished, 10. 1.	and how used as an auxili-
Dieses, bies, peculiar use of 44. 7.	ary,
Diminutives, 24. 1. 2. Gend. of	Salb, halben or halber, 60. 4.
prons. referring to, 28. 4.	Salben, wegen and um-willen
Diphthongs, sounds of, 2. IIL	with the gen. of pers. prons., 60. 6.
Dvdy,	Paus, nach or ju,48. 2.
Durch,	Beigen,
Dürfen, remarks on,45.4.	ber and hin, 52. 2. 8.
Eten, 69. 12. Before demonst.	herr,
or determinative,44. 8.	\$in,
Ehe,	Solen laffen
Elgen,	Immer,

LESSONS.	LESSONS.
Imper. mood, past part. in	plur., 26. New decl. plur.,
place of, 50. 3. Observations	80. 2. Fem. plur., 80. 3. Pro-
on the several uses of,50. 5	per names, decl. of, 30. 4.
Imperfect, how formed, 87. 7. 8.	Foreign proper names, 80.
O'servations on the use of, 38. 2.	7. 8. Irreg. decl. of nouns, 81.
Impersonal verbs, 57.	(Numbers, § 44. § 45.)
3n,	Run,
Indefinite numerals, 65.	Rut,
Indefinite pronouns, 18.	Ω b,
Indefinite pronoun man, 19. 1. 2.	Onc. 67. 4. Followed by the
Indicative mood, for imper., 88.1. a	infinitive,
Infinitive mood, use of, in place	(Ordinal numbers,§ 45.)
of past part., 45. 13. With-	Paradigm of haben, 86. 1. Of
out ju, 49. l. As a neuter	lieben, 87. Of fein, 46. 1. Of
noun, 49, 4. Active form	merben, 46. 8. Of a passive
used passively, 49. 6. An-	verb,
sworing after bleiben, gehen,	Participles, how formed, 87.
dsc., to our present part., 49. 1.	1, 2. Declined like adja.
Interrogative conjugation, 6. 1.	87. 4. Past part for the im-
Interrogative pronouns, 13.	per., 50. 3. Future part50. 4.
3rgenb,65. 6.	Particles,
Irregular verbs	Passive verb, mode of forming,
Ja,	58. 2. Paradigm of, 58. 1.
St, 69. 21. Before compara-	Other methods expressing
tive	passivity, 19. 1. 29. 10.
Sener and biefer, distinguished, 10. 1.	Perfect tense, how formed, 37.
Rein, 69, 22.	9. Observat. on the use of, 88. 8.
Reiner,	Pers. prons., decl. of, 27. 1.
Reines von beiben,	Second pers. sing., 27. 2. Se-
Rönnen, remarks on,45. 5.	cond pers. plur., 27.3. Third
Längs,60. 2.	pers. sing. 27. 4. Third pers.
Laffen, remark on,45.11.	plur. 27. 5. Observations on
Lein, diminutives in, 24. 1. Rep-	the use of pers. prons, 28.
resented by a pron. masc.	Used as reflexives, 29. 1.
or fem	Construed with halben, me-
Man, its use,	gen and um-willen,60. 6
Mit,66. 6.	Pluperf., how formed, 37. 9
Mind delegation of edication 16	Plurals, of art. and adj. prons.,
Mixed declension of adjectives, 16.	25. 1. Of adjs., 25. 2. Old
Moods, indicative, 37. Infini-	decl., 25. 8. Nouns of old
	decl., neut., 25. 4. 5. Masc.,
tive, 49. Subjunctive, 55.	25. 6. 7. Fem., 25. 8. Irreg.
Conditional, 56. Imperative, 50. 5. Ruffen, remark on,45. 8.	plur. of nouns, 26. New decl. plur., of adjs., 30. 1. Of
Rach,	nouns,
governs,	solute
Negative conjugation, 21.	Prefixes of verbs, compound
Richt wahr?	
Noch,	sep., 51. Insep. 54. 1. Sep. and insep.,
Nouna, decl. of, 8. 2. Old form	Preps., position of, 11.5. With
of, 8. 4. New form of, 22.	dat., 20. 1. With acc., 20. 2.
Old iecl. plur., 25. 9. Irreg.	With dat. or sec., 20. 8. With

LESSONS.	
gen., 60. Examples of the	um, acc. with,
use of,	Um-willen, 60. 5.
Prons., poss., 12. 2. Absolute	Umbin, with fonnen, 45. 6.
poss, 85. Interrog., 13. In-	Umlauts, sounds of 2. II.
def., 18. Pers., 27. 28. Reflex.	Unb,
and recip., 29. Rel., 39. 40.	Unrecht haben,
Determin. 41. Demonst 44.	
Proper names, decl. of, 30. 4.	Unter vier Augen, 68. 6.
Of countries, &c.,30.8.	Verbs, reflex., 29. 9. 10. Aux.,
Quantity, weight, &c., nouns	45. Irreg., 47. Compound,
denoting,	sep., 51. Insep., 54. Impers.,
Recht haben,	57. Passive, 58.
Reciprocal pronouns,29. 6.	Biel, when declined, 65. 7. 8. 9.
Reflexive pronouns,29. 1.	Bielleicht, 69. 80.
Reflexive verbs, 29. 9. Equiv-	Boll,61. 8.
alent to intransitives or	Bon, 66. 12. With the dative,
passives,	instead of the genitive,11.4.
Reihe,46. 2.	Bor,
Relat. prons., 89. 40. Never	Vowels, classification and pro-
omitted,	nunciation of, 2. I.
Schon,	Bas, interrog., 13. Rel., 40.
Schulb fein,	Was, for warum,18. 6.
Schuldig,	Bas für ein, 13.
Sein, paradigm of, 46. 1. When	Wegen,
and how used as auxiliary, 48.	Belder, interrog, 13. Rel, 89.
Seit,	Wenig, when declined, 65. 7. 8. 9.
Selbst or selber, 29. 8. 4.	2Ber, interrog., 13. Rel 40.
Scibst, before a noun, 29. 5.	Werben, paradigm of, 46. 3. As
50,69.27.	an independent verb, 46. 4.
So Etwas, 65. 5.	With the dat., 46. 4. obs.
Solder,41. 5.	Berth,
Sollen, remarks on, 45. 9. As	Wie, 69. 81. 33. Wie viel, 65. 7.
imper.,50. 5. obs.	Bie befinden Sie fich? 29. 10.
Some,39.4.	Biffen, before an infinitive, 49.7.
Sonft,	200, compounded with other
Spaziren gehen, fahren, &c., 49. 2. Subjunctive mood, observa-	words,
	Wohl, denoting doubt, suppo-
Tenses, use of, present, 38. 1.	sition, &c.,
Imperfect, 38. 2. Perfect,	Wollen, remarks on,45. 10.
38. 3. Futures,	Bu, 66. 18. Between the parts
Trob,	of a compound verb51. 3.
Ueber,	Bu,
ирт,	Bufolge, 60 2,
um,	Bu Grunbe geben, richten, 48. 6
um, in compounds,	Au Saufe 48. 2

WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD

LESSON L

Lection I.

THE LETTERS.

GERMAN .	Alphabet.	Deutsc	bes Alphabet.
German.	English Pr	ronunciation.	Examples.
N a	8	áh	Alt.
98 b	Ъ	bay	Beten.
C c	o	tsay	Ceber.
D p	đ	day	Dehnen.
E t	е	e (as in prey)	Eben.
₹f	f	eff	Fett.
® g	g	gay	Beben.
5 5	h	häh	Hahn.
3* t	i	i (as in pique)	Ihnen.
3* i	j	yote	Jota.
R ?	k	käh	Rahl.
3 I	1	ell	Eue.
M m	m	emm	Empor.
92 n	n	enn	Ende.
a Q	0	oh	Ohr.
90 p	p	pay	Peter.
₽ q	q	koo	Dual.
81 r	r	err (as in error)	Erst.
	l. S.) 8	ess	Effen.
T t	t	tay	Thee.
U u	u	o (as m do)	Ujer.
V v	▼	fow (as in fowl)	Volt.
W w	W	vay	Wesen.
Æŗ	x	ix	Fir.
9 y 3 ł	y	ipsilon	System'.
3 8	Z	tset	Bettel.

[•] I before a consonant answers to I, as in In; before a vowel is answers to Y, as in Sahr.

COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

ch, ch=tsay-häh; ck, d=tsay-käh; sch, (ch=es-tsay-häh, sa, ff=es-es; st, ft=es-tay; sz, ff=es-tset; tz, ff=tay-tset.

LESSON IL

Lection IL

SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

I. Vowels.

- 1. A, a sounds like a in ah, marl: Ahn, Saal, Blatt.
- 2. E, e sounds like e in tete, very : Ernft, heer, herr.
- 8. I, i sounds like i in pique, ill: Ihr, Bild, Rind.
- 4. D, o sounds like o, oo, in no, door: Dhr. Mond. Boot.
- 5. U, u sounds like o, oo, in do, moor: Uhr, hund, User.
- 6. H, p sounds like i in Ihr, Bilt, Njop, Styr, Syrup.

A vowel when doubled, or followed by 5 in the same syllable, is thereby lengthened; preceding a double consonant it is shortened.

Words in this and the following lessons, unless otherwise noted, take the primary accent on the first syllable.

II. Umlauts.

The Umlauts are produced by a union of t with a, v, u, respectively, as in Athre or Ahre. Del or Dl, uther or üher. Except when they are capitals, however, the t is more commonly expressed by two dots; thus, ä, ö, ü, (instead of at, ot, ut).

- 1. At, a sounds nearly like e in Aepfel, Gartner, fpat.
- 2. De, ö sounds as heard in Del, Pöbel, Göthe.
- 8. Ue, ü sounds as heard in Uebel, Müller, Süb.

For 5 and it we have in English no corresponding sounds. Of and Sib, for example, might be understood if pronounced all and seed; lut this is by no means the correct pronunciation. The French en in pew, answers most nearly, perhaps, to 5; and u in the word vu to ft.

III. Diphthongs.

- 1. At, at (or an) sounds like ay in aye: Sai, Mai.
- 2. Au, au sounds like ou in flour: Haus, Maus.
- 8. Et, et (or en) sounds like i in die: Bein, Pein.
- 4. Eu, eu sounds nearly like oi in oil : Eule, Beu.
- 5. Aen, au sounds nearly like eu in : Ranfer, Aeugeln.

IV. Consonants.

- 1 8, t, f, h, t, l, m, n, p, q, r, d, ph, ff and ft sound like b, d. f, h, k, l, n, n, p, q, x, ck, ph, ss and st.
- 2. C, c before e (or a), i and p in the same syllable sounds like ; (ts); otherwise like !: Cever, civil', Copal'.
- 8. G, g at the beginning of a syllable sounds like g in gun. After n, in the same syllable, it sounds like our g hard in like position: Angi, Rang, gar. Otherwise its sound usually approaches that of d: Tag, regnen, Nago.
- 4. 5, h in the midst or at the end of a syllable is silent, but serves to lengthen its vowel: Mehr, Lohn, Thun, Muth.
- 5. 3, j sounds like y consonant : Jahr, Jube, Januar, Jubel.
- 6. R, r is uttered with a trill or vibration of the tongue, and with greater stress than our r: Rofr, Brod.
- 7. S, f at the beginning of a syllable followed by a vowel, has a sound between that of z and s: Sohn, find. Otherwise it sounds like s: Gas, mas. At the end of a word s, instead of f, is employed.
- 8. I, t sounds like t in test: Itrt, Art. Where in English t sounds like sh, t has the sound of h (ts): Station, station.
- 9. B, v sounds like f in fit: Better. In foreign words v sounds like w: Bene'big, Berfat'lles.
- 10. B, w has a sound between that of w and v: Relt, Baffer.

 After a consonant, in the same syllable, it sounds like w:

 Schwer, zwei.
- 11. 3, a sounds like to: Bahl, jahm, Binn, Pelz, Bimmer.

V. Compound Consonants.

1. Ch, ch in primitive words, followed by \$, sounds like k: Dachs, Bachs. Otherwise ch has its guttural sound: Tuch nach, hoch.* In foreign words ch retains its original sound: Chor, charmant'.

To aid in producing this sound take, for experiment, the above word \$60\phi\$: pronounce \$60 precisely like our word \$\hbeta 0\$ (cheerving only to give as full and distinct a breathing at the close as at the boginning thus, \$\hbeta 0 - \phi 0\$ (cheeve). When not preceded by \$a\$, \$a\$, or \$u\$, however, a slight hissing sound of \$s\$ or ah naturally attaches to the \$\phi\$; \$\tau_1\$, \$\tau_2\$, \$\tau_3\$.

- 2. So, fo sounds like sh: Sonur, Soill, Schiller, Soule.
- 8. § (though compounded of f and 3) sounds like ¶, and occurs only at the end of a syllable: Fuß, naß, häßlich.
- 4. \$ (compounded of t and 3) sounds like 3 and like \$, is used only at the end of a syllable: Plat, stugen, nüglich.

VI. Accent.

- 1 In words compounded with a separable particle (§ 90 and 91), as also, with the prefix un, the primary accent is on the first syllable: ab fallen, ab gefallen, un gefallig, Un fall.
- Et final, and also ir (or ier), in verbs ending in iren (or ieren), take the accent: Schreiberei', poli'ren, riffi'ren.
- 3 Foreign words that have dropped the original endings, usually take the accent on the last syllable: a. Admiral', Contrast'. Those that have taken German endings are generally accented on the penult: b. Franzö'stich, Apothe'trr. Those that remain unchanged in form, often retain the original accent: c. Colle'gium, Ministe'rium.
- 4. Nearly all words, except those above noted, are accented on the radical or primitive syllable, thus corresponding to our words of Anglo-Saxon origin: Wind'muhle, Freund'schaft, überwach'sen, unterneh'men, versteh'en, se'ben. Leben'dig is one of the very sew exceptions to this latter rule.

In German as in English, the accent is often varied for the sake of contrast or emphasis: Er ist nicht be'fehrt, sonbern ver'schrt, he is not son verted, but per'verted.

Exercise 1

Aufgabe 1.

Vowels, Umlauts, Diphthongs.

(a) Alter, Aal, Ahle. (e) Erbe, ftehen, mehr, Meer, nett. (i, p) Ift, ihn, Styl, Symbol'. (o) Ohr, Loos, bort. (u) Unter, Ruhm. (ai, ei) Main, mein. (au) Fauft. (au, eu) Baute, Freund, heute. (a, e) Aehren, Feber, Seffel. (ö) Defen, hören. (ü) Über, Mahle.

Exercise 2.

Aufgabe 2.

Consonants and Double Consonants.

(c) Cabett', Cafar, Ciber, Claffe, Section'. (g) Gabel, geben, Gift, Gonbel, ruhig, Ring. (j) Ja. (r) Reif, rar. (f, 6) Sug, Reis. (t) Titel, Ration'. (v) Base, von. (w) Wort, Wind, Schwert. (3) Bink, Ooig. (h) Flachs, wachsen, Chaos, Licht, Chausset'. (sh) Schaft, Fleisch. (f) Reiß, messen. (g, 3) Rlog, kurg.

	-		

Lesson III. Indion III. 11. 4. 2. 6. 6. 6. 6. 1. RLMACKARPY UND DIX 43 31 who doff this klimen of the state of th Exercise 3. Wifynbus. Home Linger Langa Willar fright Sinflu Golfa Graning Towing Jarobs Rant Lafting Mungal Maxicon City Report Ginned Kirfton Pofillow Tink Uflan Wintan Timamo Vyfilanti in Hofolda. As, Ca, Un. A, C, U. (in Scarfurt ift in Manysfan Jürfflur Alirk:

LESSON IV.

Lection IV.

FORMS OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. In German the definite article has, in the nominative singular, a distinct form for each gender:

Masculine, ber, the; feminine, bie, the; neuter, bas, the.

2 Eaben, to have, in the present tense singular.

Affirmatively.

1st. prs. ich habe, I have; 2d. prs. Siehaben, you have; 8d. prs. er hat, he has;

Beifpiele.

Paben Sie bas Leber ? Rein, ich habe bas Brob. Hat ber Glafer bas Glas ? Sa, er hat bas Glas und bas Golb.

Interrogatively.

haben ich? have I? haben Sie? have you? bat er? has he?

EXAMPLES.

Have you the leather?
No, I have the bread.
Has the glazier the glass?
Yes, he has the glass and the gold.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Brob, the bread;
Das, the { see 1);
Et, the { Es, it;
Das Gas, the glass;
Das Gob, the gold;
Oaten, to have (see 2);
3d, I;
Sa, yes;

EXERCISE 4.

Das Leber, the leather. Rein, no; Ober, or:

Der Sattler, the saddler, Der Schmieb, the smith;

Sie, you; Des Silber, the silver; Unb, and;

Was, what; Wer. who.

Aufgabe 4.

1. Was haben Sie?* 2. Ich habe Brod.* 3. Was hat ber Sattler? 4. Er hat bas Glas. 5. Was habe ich? 6. Sie haben Gold. 7. Haben Sie das Glas? 8. Nein, ich habe das Leder. 9. Hat er das Silber? 10. Nein, er hat das Gold. 11. Habe ich das Brod? 12. Ja, Sie haben es. 13. Wer hat das Leder? 14. Der Sattler hat es. 15. Wer hat das Silber? 16. Der Schmied hat es. 17. Hat der Sattler das Glas oder das Gold? 18. Er hat das Gold und das Silber.

[•] For use of capitals in writing German, see p. 267, note. Writing in the German character (L. III.) will soon render it familiar, and at the same time be well typical to fix in the memory the forms and meanings of the words.

EXERCISE 5.

Aufgabe 5.

1. Have you the bread? 2. Yes, I have it. 3. Has he the glass? 4. No, he has the bread. 5. Who has the bread? 6. I have it. 7. Have I the glass or the gold? 8. You have the glass and the gold. 9. Has the saddler the bread or the leather? 10. He has the bread and the leather. 11. What has the smith? 12. He has the gold and the glass. 13. What has the saddler? 14. He has the gold. 15. Who has the silver? 16. I have it. 17. Have you the gold? 18. No, the saddler has it.

LESSON V.

Lection V.

Singen and Warten in the present tense singular.

1st. prs. ich sing-e, I sing; ich wart-e, I wait; 2d. prs. Sie fing-en, you sing; Sie mart-en, you wait; 3d. prs. er fing-t, he sings; er wart-et, he waits.

- 1. Thus the present tense singular is indicated by e for the first person, en for the second, and t (or et*) for the third: that part preceding these endings being the root.
- 2. For the three forms common in English, the German has but one: thus, ich finge, I sing, I do sing, I am singing.
- 3. Like fingen and warten are conjugated in the same tense and number, unless otherwise designated, the verbs in this and subsequent exercises.

Beifpiele.

Der Mann fingt bas Lieb. 36 bore mas Sie fagen. Das Rinb fbielt und fingt. Sie boren mas ich fage. 3d taufe bas Papier'. Der Müller trinft Raffee und Thee.

EXAMPLES.

The man is singing the song. I hear what you are saying. The child is playing and singing. You hear what I say. I am buying the paper. The miller drinks coffee and tea.

When the root ends in b or t, the 3d. person adds t to the t; thus, wart-et, instead of wart-t; e is also often added or omitted according to the choice of different writers.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Buch, the book: Der Fifch, the fish; Fliegen (see 3.) to fly: Das Hieijds, the mest; Der Bleifder, the butcher; Doren, to hear; Raufen, to buy; Der Rod, the cook: Das Rorn, the grain; Das Rebl, the flour:

Der Miller, the miller: Sagen, to say : Schreiben, to write: Der Schüler, the scholar ; Der Schwan, the swan; Somimmen, to swim; Singen, to sing; Trinfen, to drink; Barten, to wait: Das Baffer, the water.

EXERCISE 6.

Aufgabe 6.

1. Der Schuler tauft bas Bud. 2. Der Muller tauft bas Rorn. 3. Wer tauft bas Brod? 4. Der Roch tauft bas Brod und bas Aleifd. 5. 3d bore mas Sie fagen. 6. 3d trinte Baffer. 7. Der Rijd fdwimmt, ber Sowan fliegt. 8. Der Schüler fdreibt mas er bort. 9. Er bort mas Gie fagen und mas ich fage. 10. 3ch bore mas ber Müller faat. 11. Wer wartet? 12. 3ch marte. 13. Bas fagt ber Comied? 14. Ber fingt? 15. Der Rleifder fingt und trinkt. 16. Ber tauft bas Fleisch? 17. Der Muller ober ber Schmieb tauft es. 18. Sie taufen Brob, er tauft fleifc. und ich taufe Debl.

EXERCISE 7.

Aufgabe 7.

1. The miller is writing. 2. Who is buying the meat? 8. The cook is buying it. 4. I hear what you say. 5. The miller buys the grain and the cook buys the flour. 6. The butcher is singing. 7. Who is singing? 8. Who sings? 9. The cook is singing. 10. The saddler is buying the book. 11. Who buys bread? 12. The miller is drinking water. 13. The fish swims, the swan flies and swims. 14. The butcher buys flour, you buy meat, and I buy bread. 15. Who hears what I say? 16. I hear what you say. 17. You hear what he says. Who is buying meat? 19. The saddler or the smith is buying it.

LESSON VI

Lection VI.

INTERROGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. German verbs in the present and imperfect when used interrogatively, precede the subject, like have and be in English:

Bas baben Sie ?

What have you!

Bas fagen Sie ?

What do you say! Where is he!

(What say you?)

Bo ift er ? Bo mobut er ?

Where does he live! (Where lives he!)

2. PRESENT TENSE SINGULAR OF THE IRREGULAR VERB Wiffen

Affirmatively.

weiß, I know: tďo Sie miffen, you know;

meifi, he knows;

Interrogatively.

weiß ich? do I know? wiffen Sie? do you know? meiß er ? does he know?

Beifpiele.

Btffen Sie mas ich febe ? Beig ber Mann mo Sie wohnen ? mas er fagt ?

EXAMPLES.

Do you know what I see! Does the man know where you l'vel Dort fieht ber Sager ; verfteben Sie Yonder stands the hunter, do you understand what he says !

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Bäder, the baker: Der Bauer, the peasant; Bellen, see p. 474. Das Eisen, the iron; Dus Gelb, the money; Der Golbichmieb, the goldsmith ; pammern, to hammer; Peulen, to howl; Der Dunb, the dog; Der Jager, the hunter:

Das DI (or Del. L. 2. II. 2.) the oil. Das Papier', the paper; Das Pult, the desk:

Das Sals, the salt; Berfau'fen, to sell (L. 2. VI. 4); Berfte'ben, to understand:

Wann, when; Warum', why; Mo, where;

Der Bolf, the wolf.

EXERCISE 8.

Aufgabe 8.

1. Was haben Sie? 2. Was taufen Sie? 3. Sat ber Roch ras Papier? 4. Rauft ber Roch bas Brob? 5. Bas bat ber Bader, und mas tauft er? 6. Bas tauft ber Bader, und mas vertauft er? 7. Warum vertauft ber Golbichmieb bas Silber? 8. Rauft ber Roch bas Del und bas Salg? 9. Wann und wo fingt ber Bauer? 10. Bas fingt ber Jager? 11. Rauft ter Schuler bas Dult? 12. Berfteht bet Bauer mas ich fage? 13. Warum bams mert ber Schmied bas Gifen ? 14. Sat ber Sattler tas Gijen? 15.

Barum bellt ber hund? 16. Barum heult ber Bolf? 17. Beiß ber Schuler warum ich warte? 18. Dort steht der Bauer, verstehen Sie was er sagt?

EXERCISE 9.

Aufgabe 9.

1. What has the baker? 2. What does the baker buy? 3. What does the baker sell? 4. Is the dog barking? 5. Why is he barking? 6. Where does he stand, and what does he understand? 7. Why is the goldsmith waiting? 8. Does the peasant buy the grain? 9. When does the smith hammer the iron? 10. Where does the scholar sell the desk? 11. Does the goldsmith hammer the gold? 12. Where does the cook buy the salt? 13. Does the saddler sell the oil? 14. Is the wolf howling? 15. Why is he howling? 16. When and where does the hunter sing? 17. Is the baker or the peasant waiting? 18. Does the peasant know what the baker says?

LESSON VIL

Lection VII.

VERBS IRREGULAR IN THE PRESENT SINGULAR INDICATIVE.

1. In the third person singular of several verbs, the root vowel e is changed to i or it, while in that of some others a, o and u, take the Umlaut (L. 47. 6. and § 78, p. 346):

ich breche, I break; ich sehe, I see; Sie brechen, you break; Sie sehen, you see; er bricht (not brecht), he breaks; er sleht (not seht), he sees.

GENDER OF NOUNS.

2. In German some names of inanimate objects are called masculine, and some feminine;* while some names of animate objects are called neuter:

Masculine. Feminine. Neuter. Ler Binter, the winter; Die Tinte, the ink; Das Kind, the child.

^{*} This is true of nearly all languages. Many words, however, though denoting the same objects, are regarded in different languages as being of different genders. Thus, for brig, the French, bric is masculine, while the German, Brigg is feminine. For head, the German Ropf, is masculine, the French, tete is feminine, and the Latin, caput is neuter.

Beifpiele.

Lieft bas Rint bas Bud? Bas fagt ber Lebrer ? Das Rinb bat bas Brob. Ber fauft bas Dferb? Der Donner rollt, ber Regen fallt. Ramm ?

EXAMPLES

Does the shild read the book! What does the teacher say! The child has the bread. Who is buying the horse? The thunder rolls, the rain falls. Berfauft ber Bauer bas Ralb und bas Does the peasant sell the calf and the lamb!

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Brechen, to break; (L. 47. 6.) Donnern, to thunder; Entwe'ber, either; Der Effig, the vinegar; Fallen, to fall ; (L. 47. 6.) Der Raffee, the coffee; Das Ralb, the calf; Der Raufmann, the merchant: Lachen, to laugh; Das Lamm, the lamb; Der Lebrer, the teacher;

Refen, to read; (L. 47. 6.) Noc, nor; Der Pfeffer, the pepper; Das Shaf, or Shaaf, the sheep: Der Soner, the snow; Soneiben, to cut; Der Genf, the mustard; Der Thee, the tea; Beber, neither; Bie, how; Der Buder, the sugar.

EXERCISE 10.

Aufgabe 10.

1. Warum brechen Gie bas Brob? 2. Lefen Gie bas Buch? 8. Rauft ber fleischer bas Schaaf ober bas Lamm? 4. Er tauft weber bas Schaaf noch bas Lamm, er tauft bas Ralb. 5. Trintt ber Raufmann entweder Raffee ober Thee? 6. Was tauft ber Roch? 7. Er tauft Effig, Pfeffer, Genf und Buder. 8. Mann fällt ber Schnee? 9. Warum trinfen Sie Waffer? 10. Warum trinft ber Raufmann Bier? 11. Berfteben Gie mas ber Lebrer fagt? 12. boren Sie was bas Rind fagt? 18. Wer vertauft Raffee, Thee und Buder? 14. Warum tauft ber Jager Brod? 15. Berfteben Sie mas ber Aleischer lieft? 16. Warum lacht ber Schuler ? . 7. Das Rind ichneidet bas Papier. 18. Es bonnert.

Exercise 11.

Aufgabe 11.

1. Is the teacher reading? 2. What is he reading? 3. Is the cook breaking the bread? 4. No, he is cutting it, 5. Why does the butcher buy the calf, the sheep and the lamb? 6. What does the child sing? 7. Is the hunter drinking tea or coffee? 8. Why is the cook buying mustard, pepper, sugar and vinegar? 9. Do you know when the snow falls? 10. Why are you laughing? 11. Do you know how the child sings? 12. Does the child know how you read? 13. Does the child break the bread? 14. The scholar understands what you say. 15. Do you know why I am laughing? 16. Does it thunder? 17. What are you buying, bread or flour? 13. I am buying neither bread nor flour.

LESSON VIII

Lection VIII.

CASES.

1. There are in German four cases; namely, the
Nominative, which answers to our nominative; the
Gentry, which answers mainly to our possessive; the
Dative, for which we have no exact equivalent; and the
Accusative, which answers to the English objective.

The dative denotes the object for or in relation to which an action is performed, and is usually rendered by our objective governed by a preposition.

DECLERSION OF NOUNS.

- 2. Nouns have two forms of declension, called the old and the new.
- 3. Nouns of the old declension that end in e, el, en, er, then and lein, form the genitive by adding \$; the dative and accusative remaining like the nominative.

4. OLD DECLEMSION OF NOUNS, MASCULINE AND NEUTER, WITH THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

N. der Maler, the painter; | das Eisen, the iron;

G. des Malers, the painter's ; bes Eisens, of the iron (L. 9) ;

D. dem Maler, to the painter; dem Eisen, to or for the iron;

A. ben Maler, the painter. bas Eisen, the iron.

Daben Sie bes Malers Buch? Rein, ich habe bes Schülers Buch. Das Leber gehört bem Sattler. Have you the painter's book?

No, I have the scholar's book.

The eather belongs to the saddler

The article agrees with its noun in ger ler, case and number.

VERRS WITH THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

5 When the dative and accusative are both governed by the same verb, the dative comes first; except that the accusative if it be a personal pronoun, precedes the dative.

Belb.

Barum giebt er es bem Schneiber ? Er macht bem Lebrer ein Bult.

Der Freund verspricht bem Sattler bas The friend promises (to) the saddler the money. Why does he give it to the tailor He is making (for) the teacher deak.

Beifpiele.

Das Wert lobt ben Deifter. Das Rind bat bes Schillers Bleiftift. Ber ididt bem Bader ben Ring? Warum tabeln Sie ben Schüler ? Gebort bas Tuch bem Weber ? Berfauft er es bem Coneiber ?

Examples.

The work praises the master. The child has the scholar's pencil. Who sends the baker the ring ! Why do you blame the scholar! Does the cloth belong to the weaver Does he sell it to the tailor!

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Ball, the ball; Der Bleistift, the pencil; Der Brief, the letter; Der Bruber, the brother; Der Dedel, the cover; Geben, to give; (L. 47. 6.) Gebo'ren, to belong (L. 2. VI. 4); Der Stod, the cane; Der Glafer, the glazier; Der But, the hat ; Der Rellner, the waiter:

Der Mann, the man; Das Pferd, the horse; Der Reiß, the rice; Der Ring, the ring; Schiden to send: Der Stabl, the steel: Der Stuhl, the chair; Der Tisch, the table; Der Beigen, the wheat.

Exercise 12.

Aufgabe 12.

1. Das Kind giebt bem Schüler ben Ball. 2. Wer verlauft bem Glaser ben Dedel, ben Stuhl und bas Eisen ? 3. Der Dedel gebort bem Glaser, ber Ring gebort bem Schüler, und ber Bleistift ge hört dem Rellner. 4. Des Bäders Bruder tauft den but, den Stod ben Stuhl und ben Tifch. 5. Lefen Sie bee Jagere Brief? Rein, ich gebe bem Jager ben Brief. 7. Bertauft ber Mann ben Reiß und ben Weizen? 8. Er verlauft dem Bauer den Reiß und schickt dem Müller den Weizen. 9. Warum hämmert der Schmied das Eisen und den Stahl? 10. Gebort das Geld dem Bauer oder bem fleischer? 11. Es gebort bem Bauer, und bas Pferd gebort bem Fleischer. 12. Was sagt das Kind bem Sattler? 13. Barum schickt ber Bauer bem Müller ben Beizen? 14. Der Müller schickt bem Bauer das Mehl, und ber Bauer verkauft es dem Kellner. 15. Ber verkauft dem Schüler ben Bleistift und das Papier?

EXERCISE 13.

Aufgabe 13.

1. Who sells the saddler the iron and the steel? 2. Has the glazier's brother the waiter's letter? 3. No, the waiter has the letter. 4. The child has the scholar's pencil and ring. 5. The cover belongs to the glazier, the hat belongs to the scholar. 6. The man sells the hunter the horse and the dog. 7. The child gives the scholar the paper and the pencil. 8. What does the peasant send to the miller? 9. Who sends the miller the grain and the money? 10. The peasant sells the miller the wheat, and the miller sends the waiter the flour. 11. The rice belongs to the waiter, the wheat belongs to the peasant, the table belongs to the teacher, and the chair belongs to the scholar. 12. Who hammers the steel and the iron? 13. Why does the cook buy the tea, the coffee, the oil, the pepper, the salt and the vinegar? 14. Does the cane belong to the saddler or to the tailor? 15. Is the smith buying the iron or the steel?

LESSON IX.

Lection IX.

GENITIVE RENDERED BY THE OBJECTIVE.

1. The genitive more commonly follows its governing noun, and may be rendered either by our possessive, or by the objective governed by of:

Saben Sie das Buch des Have you the book of Have you the scholar's the scholar?

NOUNS ADDING & IN THE GENITIVE.

2. Nouns of the old declension, not ending in e, e1, en, er, & en and lein, add es in the genitive and e in the dative; the accusative remaining like the nominative (compare L. 8. 3.):

Wer hat bes Roches Brob? Bas verlaufen Sie bem Roche? Who has the cook's bread?
What do you sell to the cook?

Bemand perfauft bem Somiete ben Somebody is solling the smith the Stabl und bas Eisen. steel and the iron.

Der Schmieb giebt bem Rinbe bas The smith gives the child the mo-Gelb unb bas Brob. ney and the bread.

3. Note, however, that nouns of this class sometimes drop the e of the genitive, and, occasionally, that of the dative (§ 13. 3. p. 274):

Auf bes Bogte (Bogtes) Bebeiß. Der bat bes Raufmanns Wferb ?

At the bailiff's command. Who has the merchant's horse!

Beifpiele.

Der Mischer verfauft bem Roche ben The fisherman sells the cook the Mal und ben Lade. Stod bee Rinbes ? Ber giebt bem Pferbe bas ben ? Manne ben Ring unb ben Stod.

ober bem Schmiebe ? Rein, es gebort bem Bimmermanne.

EXAMPLES.

eel and the salmon. Ber hat ben Bogen, ben Pfeil, und ben Who has the bow, the arrow and the cane of the child ! Who gives the horse the hay ! Das Rind giebt bem Schaafe bas ben. The child gives the sheep the hay. Der Bruber bes Kindes verfauft bem The brother of the child sells the man the ring and the cane. Webört bieses Brett bem Rausmanne Does this board belong to the merchant or to the smith! No. it belongs to the carpenter.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Mal, the eel: Der Baum, the tree; Der Bogen, the bow : Das Brett, the board; Das Jag, the cask, barrel; Der Sifter, the fisherman; Das Garn, the yarn; Das Gras, the grass; Das Den, the hay; Das Duhn, the fowl; Der Ralf, the lime :

Der Raufmann, the merchant: Der Rüfer, the cooper; Das Rupfer, the copper; Der Pfeil, the arrow; Der Sattel, the saddle; Der Cobn, the son : Der Spaten, the spade: Spielen, to play; Bersprechen (L. 7.) to promise Der Balb, the forest;

Das Binn, the tin.

EXERCISE 14.

Aufgabe 14.

1. Berfpricht ber Fifcher bem Roche ben Aal? 2. Geben Gie ben 3. Bertauft ber Bauer bem Rufer ben Baum? 4. Ja, und ber Rufer vertauft bem Müller bas gag. 5. Behört ber Bogen bem Manne? 6. Der Bogen gebort bem Manne, und ber Dfeil geshrt bem Kinde. 7. Wer verlauft dem Schmiede das Jinn und das Kupfer? 8. Schickt der Sattler dem Manne den Sattel? 9. Wer verkauft dem Raufmann das Garn, das heu und den Kalt? 10. Gehört das Brett dem Bruder des Schmiedes? 11. Wer schickt dem Schmiede den Spaten? 12. Gehört das Gras dem Schmiede? 13. Berkauft der Roch dem Kinde das huhn? 14. Rein, das Kind verkauft es dem Roche. 15. Der Kaufmann hat das Eisen des Schmiedes und das Silber des Goldschmiedes. 16. Das Kino spielt und der Schwan fliegt.

Exercise 15.

Aufgabe 15

1. Who sells the merchant the tin and the copper? 2. The copper belongs to the merchant, he sells it to the smith. 3. Who sells the cook the eel and the fowl? 4. Who promises the child the bow and the arrow? 5. Does the peasant sell the merchant the forest? 6. No, he sells the cooper the tree. 7. The peasant has the spade of the fisherman. 8. Who sells the man the lime, the cask and the board? 9. The brother of the cook sends the smith the bread, the meat and the flour. 10. The brother of the miller has the horse and the saddle of the smith. 11. The child gives the horse and the sheep the hay. 12. Does the cooper or the miller buy the yarn of the peasant? 13. The brother of the merchant buys it. 14. Who sells the smith the iron and the steel? 15. Who sells the goldsmith the silver? 16. Who is playing, and what is flying?

LESSON X.

Lection X.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS Dieset and Jener.

1. Diesc: (this,) refers to the nearer, and jener (that,) to the more remote of two objects. When not contrasted with jener, however, Dieser may often be rendered by that:

Diefer Kaffee ift beffer als jemer. Diefes Brob ift beffer als jenes. Bie alt ift biefes Pferb? This coffee is better than that. This bread is better than that. How old is that horse!

2. Diefer may often be rendered by the latter and jener by the former:

Ich fenne ben Raufmann und ben Argi; I know the merchant and the phybiefer ift reich, jener ift arm. sician; the latter is rich, the former is poor.

8. For the word one after a pronoun or adjective no corresponding word is employed in German:

Diefer Tifch gehört bem Schuler und This table belongs to the scholar jener bem Lebrer. and that (one) to the teacher. I'mer ift alt, biefer ift nen. That one is old, this one is new.

4. DECLENSION OF Diefer COMPARED WITH ARTICLE Der.

Masc.	Ne	ut.	$(L_{\epsilon}$	880n	VIII.)	
N. bief-er,	dief-es,	this;	(N.	ber,	bas).	
G. dief-es,	bief es,	of this;	(G.	bes,	bes).	
D. bief-em,	bief-em,	to or for this;	(D.	bem,	bem).	
A. bief-en,					bas).	

Like biefer are declined the following indefinite numerals and adjective pronouns, which, like the definite article, have a distinct form for each gender (the characteristic of the nominative masculine being r, and that of the neuter s):

Masc. Neut.

aller, alles, all (§ 53. 8.); jener, jenes, that; einiger, einiges, some; mancher, manches, many a; etlicher, etliches, some; folcher, folches, such; ieter, jedes, every;

5. Sein and Bergeffen in the present tense singular.

ich bin, I am : ich vergeffe, I forget; Sie find, you are; Sie vergeffen, you forget; ift, he is. er pergift, he forgets.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Diefer Mann ift reich, jener ift arm. Der Frühling und auch ber berbft hat The spring and also the autumn has feine Freuben, biefer bringt Früchte, tener Blumen.

This man is rich, that one is poor. its pleasures, the latter brings fruits, the former flowers.

Dieser Rann ist ein Raler. 3ch bin arm, aber ich bin zufrieden. 3ch lese diesen Brief. That man is a painter.

I am poor, but I am contented.

I am reading (L. V. 2.) this letter.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Miler, all (see deel bicfer);
Mrm, poor;
Dicfer, this (see 1.);
Der Gartner, the gardener;
Der Gaul, the horse, nag;
Groß, large;
Gut, good;
part, hard;
Das Dans, the house;
Steer, every;
Sener, that;
Das Kinb, the child;

Mander, many a;
Nicht, not;
Reich, rich;
Sein, to be (infinitive L. X. 5)
Der Schneiber, the tailor;
Schön, beautiful;
Solcher, such;
Der Bater, the father;
Baty, true;
Belcher, which, what;
Bissen, to know (p. 858.)

EXERCISE 16.

Aufgabe 16.

1. Dieser Müller ist der Sohn jenes Bauers. 2. Jener Bauer ist der Bater dieses Bauers. 8. Jener Gaul gehört jenem Müller. 4. Sehen Sie diesen Garten und jenes haus? 5. Aller Stahl ist hart. 6. Richt alles Eisen ist gut. 7. hat jeder Schmied solchen Stahl und solches Eisen? 8. Richt jeder hund ist groß. 9. Manscher Mann ist arm. 10. Kausen Sie diesen Ring oder jenen? 11. Warum kausen Sie jenen Ring und nicht diesen? 12. Welschem Schneiber schneiber sie dieses Tuch? 13. Welches Tuch schieden Sie diesem Schneiber? 14. Was dieser Mann sagt ist wahr. 15. Liest der Lehrer diesen Brief oder jenen? 16. Richt jeder Mann ist reich, nicht jedes Buch ist gut. 17. Wissen Sie was dieser Gärtner verspricht diesem Kinde? 18. Solcher Stahl ist nicht gut. 19. Ist solches Papier schön? 20. Welchem Sattler verkauft dieser Mann dieses Leder? 21. Was vergißt er?

Exercise 17.

Aufgabe 17.

1. Which paper has this scholar? 2. He has the paper of that child. 3. Which pencil has this child? 4. It has the pencil of that scholar. 5. To which teacher does this man send the book? 6. Which steel and which iron does this smith buy? 7. Is every house large and good? 8. Is every horse beautiful? 9. What tree is large? 10. What tree do you see? 11. Has

every miller such wheat and such flour? 12. Is not many a man rich? 13. Is all iron hard? 14. Is all steel hard and good? 15. Does this garden belong to this gardener, or to that miller? 16. Is the father of this scholar reading the book of the smith? 17. Which tailor is poor, this one or that one? 18. Who is rich? 13. Who is singing? (L. V. 2.) 20. That child says you have the ball, is it true? 21. That tree is large and beautiful. 22. That tree is falling.

LESSON XI.

Lection XI.

DATIVE WITH PREPORITIONS.

1. The dative is often preceded by prepositions, and then answers to our objective:

Er fommt aus bem Saufe. Der Mann ift in bem Baufe. Das Rinb fvielt mit bem bunbe. Der Baum fteht vor bem baufe.

He is coming out of the house. The man is in the house. The child is playing with the dog. The tree stands before the house.

DATIVE WITH VERBS OF MOTION.

2. After verbs denoting direction toward, a u must be placed before the name of a person, and nath, before the name of a place or country; at and nath being both rendered by to: Er gebt au bem Amtmann (§ 13. 3). He goes to the magistrate. Er geht nach bem Dorfe. He goes to the village.

8. Where in English the preposition may be omitted, it is not usually employed in German:

(I send the teacher the book. 3d foide bem Lehrer bas Bud. I I send the book to the teacher. He gives the tailor the money. Er giebt bem Schneiber bas Belb. He gives the money to the tailor. I send the child to the teacher. 36 fdide bas Rind ju bem Lehrer. The child goes to the tailor.

4. Of, when denoting relation (instead of possession L. 9. 1.), must be expressed in German by a corresponding preposition. I am speaking of the gardener. 36 fbrede von bem Gartner,

(mot ich fpreche bes Gartners).

Das Rind geht ju bem Schneiber.

(Compare Lesson 9. 1.)

POSITION OF PREPOSITIONS.

5. Prepositions precede the words which they govern, and can not, as in English, stand at the end of a sentence:

Mit welden Bleistift With what pencil is What pencil is he writforeibt er? he writing! ing with ! In welchem Danje ift er? In which house is he? Which house is he in! Biffen Sie von meldem Do vou know of which Do you know which Bude er fprict? book he speaks! book he speaks of !

Beifpiele.

Der Somieb geht zu bem Glafer. Bas fdidt er bem Blafer ? Ber bat bas Bud bes Lehrers ? Bas fagen Sie von bem Lehrer ? Biffen Sie in welchem baufe ber Gla- Do you know which house the fex wobut ? Loben Sie ben Sobn bes Müllere?

EXAMPLES.

The smith goes to the glazier. What does he send the glazier ! Who has the book of the teacher ! What do you say of the teacher ! glazier lives in ! Do you praise the miller's son!

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Abler, the eagle, Me, than, as: Der Ambof, the anvil; Der Anfer, the anchor; Der Apfel, the apple; Arbei'ten, to work; Der Arbei'ter, the laborer; Der Arm, the arm; Der Ant, the physician; Des Auge, the eye; Ans, out of:

Geben, to go; Der Donig, the honey: Rommen, to come; Das Licht, the candle; Mehr, more; Mit, with; Rad, to, after; Sprechen, to speak; (L. VIL) Sehr, very; Bon, of, from; Bu, to (see 2.).

EXERCISE 18.

Aufgabe 18.

1. Rommt ber Jager aus bem Saufe, ober geht er nach bem Laufe? 2. Wer schreibt mehr als ber Arat? 3. Wann geben Sie nach dem Balbe? 4. Bas fagt ber Bauer von biefem Lichte? 5. Bann geht das Rind zu dem Arbeiter und wann nach dem Dorfe? 6. Das Rind geht weber zu bem Arbeiter noch nach bem Balbe. 7. Zu welchem Arzte geht ber Glaser? 8. Warum fallt ber Apfel von bem Baume? 9. Biffen Sie von welchem Ambof ber Schmieb sprickt? 10. Bas sagt der Glaser von dem Anter? 11. Arbeitet ber Schuler mit dem Bauer? 12. Der Arbeiter arbeitet mit dem Bauer. 13. Das Auge des Adlers ift schön. 14. Was sagen Sie von dem honig? 15. Der Arm dieses Schmiedes ist groß. 16. Der Bruder dieses Bauers ist arm. 17. Mit welchem Bleistifte schreibt der Lehrer? 18. Biffen Sie mit welchem Bleistifte er schreibt?

EXERCISE 19.

Aufgabe 19.

1. Are you writing the letter with the pencil of the scholar? 2. What does the child say of the honey? 3. Has this laborer more grain than flour, and more copper than gold? 4. Do you know what pencil the man is writing with? 5. Yes, I know which one he is writing with. 6. Why is the hunter coming out of the forest, and why is the child coming out of the house? 7. When does the laborer go to the forest? 8. When do you go to the teacher? 9. What does he say of the eagle? 10. Is the eye of the eagle large? 11. Does the apple fall from the tree? 12. The miller is coming from the house of the goldsmith, and the child is going to the house of the mil ler. 13. Do you see that anchor? 14. With which smith does the miller work? 15. The arm of the smith is large. 16. The brother of the baker is poor. 17. Which forest is the physician going to? 18. He is going neither to this one, nor to that one (L. X. 3.).

LESSON XII.

Cection XIL

INDEPINITE ARTICLE.

1. The form of the indefinite article is less varied than that of the definite; having for its accusative masculine only, a characteristic ending:

Nom. masculine, ein, a; Nom. neuter, ein, a.

Acc. masculine, ein-en, a; Acc. neuter, ein, a.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

2. The possessive pronouns constitute in German a distinct class of words, answering in signification to the *possessive* case of our *personal* pronouns. Like the article, they are subject to inflection, and agree in gender, number and case with their nouns:

3ch habe mein Papier und meinen Ball. I have my paper and my ball.

Dat Ihr Freund das Buchmeines Betters oder Ihres Onfels?

Schneiben Sie Ihr Brod mit meinem
Messen von der gewahrt.

Are you cutting your broad with
my knise?

3. The indefinite article and the possessive pronouns (unlike bitfer, L. X. 4.) add by inflection, except in the nom. and acc. neuter, another syllable to the form of the nominative:

Der Sohn unser-es Rachbars ist ein The son of our neighbor is a friend Freund dieses Sägers. of this hunter.

4. DECLENSION OF INDEF. ARTICLE COMPARED WITH DEFINITE

Masc.		Neut.	(Lesson VIII. 3.)			
N.	ein,	ein,	a;	(N.	ber,	bas.)
G.	ein-es,	ein—es,	of a;	Ġ.	Des,	bes.)
D.	ein-em,	ein-em,	to or for a;	D.	tem,	bem.)
A.	ein-en,	ein,	a;	(A.	ben,	bas.)

Like the indefinite article cin, are declined:

mein, my; sein, his, its; unser, our; ihr, their; bein, thy; ihr, her; euer, your; kein, no.

5. When a word which ends in el, en, er, takes an additional syllable beginning with e, one e is often dropped:

unsere, for unser-es; unserm, for unser-em; etc.

WORDS IN APPOSITION.

6. Words in apposition must agree in case (§ 133):

Anser Rachbar, ber Sattler, hat bas Our neighbor, the saddler, has the Pferd friund Freundes, des Gerbers. horse of his friend, the tanner.

Er geht mit seinem Better, bem Maler. He is going with his cousin, the painter, to Paris. nad Paris.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ihr Freund hat Ihren Brief und Ihr Your friend has sent your letter Bud Ihrem Bruber gefdidt. 3d babe fein Gifen und feinen Stabl. Mein Tifd ftebt in meinem Rimmer. und Ihrem Garten. Ball in feinem bute.

and your book to your brother. Bas bat fein Freund in feinem Roffer? What has his friend in his trunk? I have no iron and no steel. My table is standing in my room. Der Baum steht swiften unserm Sause The tree stands between our house and your garden. Das Rind bat fein Meffer und feinen The child has its knife and its ball

in its hat.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

An, at: Auf, on: Denn (conjunction), for: Enc (adverb), ere, before; Ein (masc. or neut.), a, an; Das Feuer, the fire; Der Freund, the friend; Der Dammer, the hammer: Sinter, behind; Ibr (masc. or neut.), your; In, in, into; Rein (m. or m.), not any, no;

Liegen, to lie: Mein (masc. or neut.), my; Der Ofen, the stove; Stin (masc. or neut.), his, its: Sigen, to sit; Stehen, to stand: Neber, over; Unfer (masc. or neut.), our: Unter, under, among; Bor (preposition), before; Das Bimmer, the room: Smilden between.

EXERCISE 20.

Aufgabe 20.

1. Mein Bruder hat ein Pult, einen Tisch und einen Stubl in feinem Bimmer. 2. Er fist an feinem Pulte, und fein Bleiftift lieat auf bem Tifche. 3. Saben Sie ein Feuer in Ihrem Bimmer? 4. Rein, benn ich habe teinen Dfen in meinem Bimmer. 5. Der Schmied hat seinen hammer und sein Eisen. 6. Es ift ber Freund feines Rachbars, des Sattlers. 7. Unfer Freund hat unfern hund. 8. Ift ber Sohn unfres Rachbars in unfrem Garten ? 9. Steben Sie vor Ihrem hause ebe Sie fingen ? 10. Steht ber Baum gwis ichen Ihrem Garten und unferm Saufe? 11. Dein Buch liegt uns ter Ihrem Pulte. 12. Das Bimmer bes Glafere ift über bem Bimmer bes Golbichmiebes. 13. Steht ber bund binter Ihrem Pulte ? 14. Sat bas Rint fein Buch und feinen Bleiftift? 15. Lefen Gie

in Ihrem ober in meinem Buche ? 16. Diefer Mann ift arm, er hat weder Gold noch Brob

Exercise 21.

Aufgabe 21.

1. Is your friend sitting at his table? 2. No, he is sitting at my table. 3. Why have you a stove in your room? 4. I have no stove in my room. 5. Does your book lie under your table? 6. No, it lies on my desk. 7. Is your friend in his garden? 8. No, he is in our house. 9. Your hammer is lying between the stove and the table. 10. The scholar's room is over the room of his father. 11. Have you no fire in your room? 12. I have no fire in my room, for I have no stove. 13. Is the friend of your teacher sitting behind your desk? 14. No, he is standing before his house; he writes before he reads. 15. Our friend, the miller, has our horse and our dog in his garden. 16. The son of the peasant has your anvil and your iron.

LESSON XIII.

Lection XIII.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The interrogative pronouns are

Wer, who; Bas, what; melder, which, what;

was für, (§ 66.) what kind of

In this connection, für may recede any of the cases:

Bas für ein Nann ist er?

What kind of a man is he?

With what kind of ink do you write?

In was für einem hause wohnen Sie? In what kind of a house do you live?

2. Between was and für other words are sometimes introduced:

Bas hat er benn für Bunder vor uns What (kind of) miracles, then, has fern Augen gethan?—G. he performed before our eyes !

3. Beicher and was für are often employed in exclamations, in which use welcher usually drops the last syllable:

Beid ein belb!

What a hero!

- Bas hat unfer herz für eine feltsame What a singular astronomy has our Astronomi'e gelernt! heart learned!
- 4. The form weld is, also, employed in questions, when the succeeding word is under special emphasis:
- Beld Schiffal aber nirb bas Eure What fate though will yours be? (be yours?)
- 5. When not followed by a noun or an adjective, tin is rendered a one, and declined like bitfer (L. X. 4.):
- Was für einer ist der Abler, und What kind of a bird is the eagle, was für einer ist der Habicht? and what kind of a one is the hawk?
 - 6. Was is sometimes used in the sense of warum:

Bas haltst Du meinen aufgehobenen Why (what) holdest thou my up-Arm? lifted arm?

DECLEUSION OF THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS 23 CT AND 23 C.

N.	wer ?	who?	mas ?	what?
G.	meffen ?	whose?	meß ?	of what?
D.	wem ?	to or for whom?	(dative	wanting.)
A.	men ?	whom?	mas ?	what?

- 7. The genitive of was seldom occurs except in compounds:
 Beswegen hat er es gethan?
 On account of what (why) has he
- 8. Instead of mas, construed with prepositions, the adverb mo (where) combined with them, is employed:

When the continuation of t

Beispiele.

Biffen Sie was für ein Thier bas Flufpferb ist, und in was für einem Lande es lebt? In wessen hause wohnen Sie? Bovon spricht ber Maurer?

EXAMPLES,

Do you know what kind of an animal the hippopotamus is, and in what kind of a country it lives!

In whose house do you live!

What is the mason speaking of!

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Beden, the basin;
Der Eisbär, the white bear;
gaul, idle, lazy, indolent;
Der Roffer, the trunk;
Der Roth, the basket;
Das Rreibbi'l, the crocodile;
Das Lanb, the country;
Erben, to live;
Lichen, to leve;
Leben, to praise;

Maden, to make, do;
Dato Meffer, the knife;
Der Schuh, the shoe;
Der Schuhmader, the shoemaker;
Der Strauß, the ostrich;
Der Liger, the tiger;
Der lutterschieb, the difference;
Der Bogel, the bird, fowl;
Bothen, to reside, live;
Boton, see 8.

Exercise 22.

Aufgabe 22.

1. Ber lobt ben Schuler, und wen lobt ber Schuler? 2. Beffen Buch lefen Sie ? 3. Wem foreiben Sie einen Brief ? 4. Biffen Sie weffen Meffer ber Schuhmacher bat? 5. Bas für ein Meffer bat er ? 6. Bas für ein Mann bat mein Deffer ? 7. Mit weffen Bleistift schreiben Sie ben Brief ? 8. Mit was für einem Bleistifte und auf mas für Papier ichreibt ber Lehrer ? 9. In mas für einem Lande lebt ber Eisbar ? 10. In was für einem lebt ber Tiger ? 11. In welchem Lande lebt ber Eisbar ? 12. Biffen Gie in welchem Lande bas Rrotobil lebt? 13. Bas lesen Sie? 14. Bas für eis nen Soub macht ber Souhmacher ? 15. Bem foicht ber Soneiber bas Beden ? 16. In weffen Sause wohnen Gie? 17. Bas für ein Bogel ift ber Strauf ? 18. Biffen Sie ben Unterschied amifchen "Leben" und "Bobnen ?" 19. Liebt bas Rind ben Dann ? 20. Beffen Rorb bat ber Souhmacher? 21. Biffen Sie mas für einen Roffer ich habe ? 22. Bon wem fpreche ich, und wovon fprechen Sie? 23. 3d fpreche von bem Muller; er ift faul.

Exercise 23.

Aufgabe 28.

1. Whose horse has the tailor? 2. With whose pencil are you writing? 3. To whom does the saddler send the money? 4. To which merchant does this anchor belong? 5. What kind of an snimal is the white bear? 6. In what kind of a country does he live? 7. In what kind of a house does the shoemaker live? 8. Do you know what kind of a bird the ostrich is? 9. In what kind of a country does the tiger live? 10. What are you doing with my knife? 11. Why is the child laughing?

12. Whom does the shoemaker praise? 13. Is he making a shoe? 14. Who is making the captain a trunk? 15. In what kind of a country does the crocodile live? 16. On whose table is my book lying? 17. Whom does the child love? 18. To whom is the child going? 19. To whom does the peasant send the basket? 20. Of whom are you speaking? 21. Of what am I speaking? 22. Whose basin has the cook? 23. Is our neighbor not idle?

LESSON XIV.

. Lection XIV.

ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives when used predicatively,* undergo no change of form; thus,

Masa. Der Stahl ift gut. Nout. Das Gifen ift gut. The steel is good.

The iron is good.

ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES.

- 2. Adjectives, when used attributively,* are subject to three modes of inflection, called the old, the new and the mixed declerations.
- 3. Adjectives, when not immediately preceded by birfer, cin, or some other word of that class (L. X. 4. and L. XII. 4.) are inflected according to the

OLD DECLENSION.

1	Mas culine	Neuter.		Masc.	Nout.
N.	gut-er,	gut-es,	good;	(N. bief-er,	diefes.)
G.	gut-es (en),	gut-es (en),	of good;	(G. diefes	Dief-es.)
D.	gut-em,	gut-em,	to or for good;	(D. biefem,	biefem.)
A.	gut-en,	gut-es,	good.	(A. diefen,	dief-es.)

^{*} The terms predicative and attributive, which in grammar have a strictly conventional sense, should, by the pupil of German especially, be fully understood. Thus in the sentence, part-er Stahl ift gut, hard is regarded as a known attribute of the steel, while good is that which is predicated or affirmed of it. Hence hard is attributive, and good predicative.

ATTRIBUTIVE AND PREDICATIVE FORMS OF THE ADJECTIVE. 40

- 4. The adjective, like the article, must agree with its noun.
- 5. The genitive of the old form is now seldom used; that of the new being preferred:

Die Farbe guten (instead of gutes) The color of good gold is yellow. Golbes ift gelb.

ATTRIBUTIVE AND PREDICATIVE FORMS OF THE ADJECTIVE.

Attributive	•	i	Predicative.	•
Part-er	Stahl	ift	nüşliğ.	Hard steel is useful.
Dart-es	Eifen	ift	nüşlic.	Hard iron is useful.
Rüşlich-er	Stahl	10	hart.	Useful steel is hard.
Mislid-es	Eifen	ift	bart.	Useful iron is hard.

6. Adjectives preceded by stras, was and nichts, and used substantively, are of the old declension, and written with a capital initial:

Daben Sie etwas Reuer Have you any thing new! Sie fprechen von etwas Reuem. You speak of something new ! He says nothing bad. Er fagt nichts Schlechtes.

7. An adjective, when referring to a noun understood, has the same ending as when the noun is expressed:

Er bat feines Tud, ich babe grobes. He has fine cloth. I have coarse. Darter Stahl ift gut, weicher ift folecht. Hard steel is good, soft is bad.

Give the gender of the nouns in the following examples, as indicated by the adjective. State also which adjectives are attributive, and which predicative.

Beifriele.

Examples.

Soft steel is not good.

Beider Stahl ift nicht gut. Gutes Blei ift weich. Ber bat feines Zuch und feinen Sammet? meif. Er fpricht mit bitterm Dobne.

Er ruft in bittrem barme .- U.

Good lead is soft. hat ber Baner guten Weigen und gutes Has the peasant good wheat and good fruit! Who has fine cloth and fine velvet! Guter Senf ift gelb, gutes Sala ift Good mustard is yellow, good sait is white.

He speaks with bitter scorn. He cries (or calls) in bitter sorrow

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Augenchm, pleasant;
Blau, blue;
Das Rici, the lead;
Hun, fine;
Gelb, yellow;
Grau, gray;
Grob, coarse;
Grün, green;
Jmmer, always;
Sest, now;

Der Mantel, the cloak;
Der Roch, the coat;
Roch, red;
Schwarz, black;
Trocten, dry;
Das Luch, the cloth;
Der Better, the cousin;
Barm, warm;
Beiß, white;
Das Better, the weather.

Exercise 24.

Aufgabe 24.

1. 3ft 3hr Tuch fein ober grob? 2. 3ch babe grobes Tuch, und ber Soneiber bat feines Tuch. 3. Diefer Rod ift von feinem Tuche, jener ift von grobem. 4. Der Stahl ift bart, bas Blei ift weich. 5. harter Stahl ift gut, weiches Blei ift gut. 6. Guter Stahl ift bart. autes Blei ift weich. 7. Gutes Gold ift gelb, guter Stabl ift weiß. 8. Der Golbichmied bat weißen Stahl und gelbes Golb. 9. Das Better ift jest marm. 10. Barmes Better ift angenehm. 11. Angenehmes Better ift nicht immer marm. 12. Bon mas für Tuch macht ber Schneiber ben Mantel ? 13. Er macht ben Mantel von blauem und ben Rod von grunem Tuche. 14. Bas für Better ift angenehm? 15. Raltes, trodenes Wetter ift angenehm. 16. Das Leber Des Sattlers ift gelb, bas Leber Des Schubmachers ift fcmarg. 17. Der Sattler hat gelbes Leder, und der Schuhmacher bat ichmarzes. 18. Saben Sie weißes ober blaues Davier? 3d babe blaues und mein Better bat weißes. 20. Sat ber Soneis ber grande ober rothes Tuch? 21. Er hat weber graues noch rothes. er bat grunes, blaues, ichwarzes und braunes.

Exercise 25.

Aufgabe 25.

1. The weather is warm. 2. Warm weather is pleasant.
3. What kind of weather is always pleasant? 4. Dry weather is pleasant. 5. Is your cloth coarse? 6. I have coarse aloth, and my cousin has fine cloth. 7. The cloth of the tailor is blue, the leather of the saddler is yellow. 8. The tailor has blue cloth, and the saddler has yellow leather. 9. Is the saddler's coat of blue, of green, or of black cloth? 10. His coat is of

black cloth, and his cloak is of gray cloth. 11. Hard lead is not good, good lead is not hard. 12. Is the cloth of the tailor blue, brown, green, red, or black? 13. The tailor has black, blue, green, gray and red cloth. 14. This paper is white, and that is blue. 15. My cousin has blue paper, and his friend has white. 16. This tailor is making a coat from coarse gray cloth. 17. That smith has good steel and good iron. 18. The iron of our friend, the smith, is very good. 19. With whose good pencil are you writing your friend a letter? 20. From whose blue cloth is the tailor making his coat?

LESSON XV.

Lection XV.

NEW DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives, when following biefer, or any word of that class,* and referring to the same noun, are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

	Mas	culine.	Ne	uter.	
N.	dief-er	gute;	dief-es	gute ;	this good.
G.	dief-es	guten ;	diej-es	guten;	of this good.
D.	bief-em	guten;	bief-em	guten ;	to or for the good.
A.	dief-en	guten ;	bief-es	gute;	this good.

2. FORM OF THE NEW DECLEUSION IN THE NOMINA

Attributive.			F	redicati	ve.
Mer	gut—e	Stahl	ift	hart.	All good steel is hard.
Mile 4	gut-e	Eifen	ŧβ	hart.	All good iron is hard.
Der	hart-e	Stahl	ift	gut.	The hard steel is good.
Das	hart-e	Eifen	ift	gut.	The hard iron is good.
Dieser	søðn−e	Bogel	ŧβ	meiß.	This beautiful bird is white.
Diefes	ſďon−e	Tud)	ift	meiß.	This beautiful cloth is white.
Beber	gut-e	Mann	ift	ehrlich.	Every good man is honest.

Namely: aller, ber, einiger, etlicher, jeber, jener, mancher, folder and welcher, (L. X. 4. § 31. § 32).

Attributive. Predicative.

Jebes	gut-e	Kinb	ift	ehrlich.	Every good child is honest,
Jener	ehrlich-e	Mann	ift	gut.	That honest man is good.
Senes	ehrlich-e	Rinb	ift	gut.	That honest child is good.
Mancher	gut-e	Mann	ift	arm.	Many a good man is poor.
Manches	gut-e	Rind	ift	arm.	Many a good child is poor.
Welcher	ftolze	Mann	ift	gut ?	What proud man is good!
Welches	ftolge	Rinb	ift	gut ?	What proud child is good?

3. The final syllable of mancher, folder and melder, which by its characteristic ending, denotes the gender of the noun, is sometimes dropped; in which case the adjective that follows is inflected according to the old declension (L. XIV. 2.):

> Rand aut-er Rann instead of Rander aut-e Rann. Sold grob-es Tud instead of Soldes grob-e Tud.

4. The adjective with the article is often, for the sake of special emphasis, placed after the noun:

Das Bunbniff, bas verberbliche.

The ruinous treaty (the treaty, the ruinous).

5. Adjectives denoting the material of which a thing is made, are formed from nouns by suffixing e, en, ern. In such case a, o and n often take the Umlaut:

lebern, leathern golben, golden, gold (made of gold) bölgern, wooden glaferat, glass (made of glass)

from Leber, leather; from Golb, gold; from folk wood: from Glas, glass.

hat ber Roch ben helgernen ober ben Has the cook the wooden or the fteinernen Tifch ? Der Schuler bat bas filberne Tinten- The scholar has the silver inkstand, fag und ich bas glaferne.

stone table ! and I the glass one.

Beifpiele.

Alles gute Schreibpapier ift glatt. Daben Gie bas rothe Giegellad? Bebort biefes alte Pferb bem alten Meisder ? Beber wirklich gute und nüpliche Menich ift fleißig.

Seben Sie bas glangenbe Eis und ben Do you see the glittering ice and meißen Sonee auf jenem hoben Berge?

Examples.

All good writing-paper is smooth. Have you the red sealing-wax! Does this old horse belong to the old butcher ! Every really good and useful man

' (human being) is diligent.

the white snow on yonder high mountain?

Der junge Rann schreibt bem alten The young man is writing the old Lebrer einen Brief.

ismns .-- R.

teacher a letter.

Bergweiflung ift ber einzige acte Athe- Despair is the only genuine atheiam.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Mber, but; Alt. old:

artig, polite, agreeable: Braun, brown;

Dumm, stupid;

Sleigia, diligent, industrious; Genua, enough;

Jung, young; Lang, long;

Der Lehrling, the apprentice; Der Maurer, the mason :

Der Meifel, the chies!:

Der Menich, the man, human being; Reu, new: Scharf, sharp;

Stoly, proud;

Der Tifchler, the cabinet-maker; Unsufrieben, discontented, dissatisfied:

> Bielleicht, perhaps; Bufrieben, contented.

Exercise 26.

Aufgabe 26.

1. 3ch habe das feine Tuch und der Schneider hat das grobe Tuch. 2. Diefer Rod ift von bem feinen Tuche, jener ift von bem groben. 3. Der barte Stabl ift gut, bas weiche Blei ift gut. 4. Diefer junge Maurer tauft jenes junge Dierd. 5. Jenes junge Dierd gebort Diefem jungen Maurer. 6. Schreiben Sie ben langen Brief mit bem alten Bleiftifte bes armen Lehrlinge? 7. Gebort Diefer icarfe Deis Bel bem fleißigen Tijchler? 8. 3ft jeber reiche Mann gufrieben ? 9. 3ft nicht jeder aufriedene Mann reich genug ? 10. Belder fleis flige Mann ift ungufrieden? 11. Schreibt jener arme Schuler mit tem neuen Bleiftifte? 12. Mancher ftolge Menich ift bumm, aber vielleicht nicht jeder. (L. X. 3.) 13. 3ft alles trodene Wetter angenehm ? 14. Belches gute Leber hat ber alte Sattler, bas gelbe, tae grune, bas blaue, ober bas fdmarge? 15. Bertauft ber artige Raufmann bas weiße Papier, ober bas blaue? 16. 3ft aller gute Stahl hart, und alles gute Blei weiß? 17. In welchem talten Lante lebt ber Eisbar ? 18. 3ft nicht jeder faule Schuler ungufries ten, ober wiffen Gie nicht ?

EXERCISE 27.

Aufgabe 27.

1. This warm weather is very pleasant. 2. Is that young cabinet-maker the good friend of the old mason? 3. Is every

proud man stupid? 4. Is not every industrious man contented? 5. Is not that indolent apprentice very discontented? 6. Is the new chisel of the young cabinet-maker sharp? 7. Who has the sharp chisel of the poor glazier? 8. This polite scholar is writing the old teacher the long letter. 9. Has every contented man money enough? 10. Has this friend, the old glazier, the green, the blue, or the red glass? 11. Is the new cloak of the old mason of the fine cloth, or of the coarse? Is the new cloth of the saddler gray, green, black, or blue? 13. The old saddler has the blue, the gray, the green and the black cloth, and the tailor has the red, the white, and the yel-14. Do you understand what that poor old man says? 15. With what old pencil is he writing that long letter? Does any body know in which new house the rich miller lives? 17. Why does the poor peasant buy the fine cloth? 18. The new cloak of the old baker is very good.

LESSON XVL

Lection XVI.

MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives, when following mein, or a word of that classes and referring to the same noun, are of the

MIXED DECLENSION.

Masc.

Neut.

N. mein gut-er, mein gut-es, my good;

G. meines gut-en, meines gut-en, of my good;

D. meinem gut-en, meinem gut-en, to or for my good;

A. meinen gut-en, mein gut-es, my good.

2. As mein, bein, etc., have the same form for each gender is e. in nom. masc. and neut.) the adjective following them takes the characteristic ending (L. X. 4.), thus indicating the gender of its noun:

Namely: bein, ein, fein, ihr, unfer, ener and fein; (L XII 4. § 32.

Cix alt-er Mann, an old man. Mein neu-er Tisch, my new table. Ihr eigen-er Hut, your own hat. Ein alt-es Pferb, an old horse. Sein neu-es Buch, his now book. Unser eigen-es Haus, our own house.

3. Eigen, as denoting possession, often requires with "own," in translation, both a preposition and a pronoun, and sometimes only the latter:

Saben Sie ein eigenes Bimmer ? 3ch habe fein eigenes Gelb. Dat er nichts Eigenes ? 3ch fchrieb es mit eigener hand. Er fchrieb es mit eigener hand. Have you a room of your own! I have no money of my own. Has he nothing of his own! I wrote it with my own hand. He wrote it with his own hand.

ENDINGS OF THE MIXED DECLENSION NOMINATIVE.

	Attributive.		P	redicativ	e.
Ein	gut -er	Mann	ŧβ	ebrlich.	A good man is honest.
€in	gut-co	Rinb	ift	ehrlich.	A good child is honest.
Geta	ehrlich-er	Freunb	ift	gut.	His honest friend is good.
Sein	ehrlich-es	Rinb	ift	gut.	His honest child is good.
Mein	fcon-er	Bogel	ift	meiß.	My beautiful bird is white.
Mein	joon-es	Tuá)	ift	weiß.	My beautiful cloth is white
Ibr	alt-er	Baum	ŧβŧ	groß.	Your old tree is large.
Str	alt—es	Paus	ift	groß.	Your old house is large.
Unfer	groß-er	Baum	ift	alt.	Our large tree is old.
Unfer	groß-es	Ван в	ift	alt.	Our large house is old.
Rein	gut-er	Mann	ift	träge.	No good man is idle.
Rein	gut—c6	Rind	ŧſŧ	träge.	No good child is idle.

4. Ein is also a numeral answering to one, and is then pronounced with a stronger emphasis, and often written with a capital initial:

Ich habenur Ein Buch, und er hat drei. I have but one book, and he has three.

Er lernt mehr in Einem Tage als ich He learns more in one day than I in zwei. (do L. 38. 7.) in two.

5. Ein and fein, when not followed by an adjective or a noun, are inflected according to the old declension (L. XIV. 3.). In the nom. and acc. neut. the e of the final syllable is often omitted:

Sie haben zwei Pferbe, ich habe eines You have two horses, I have one, (or eins), und er het feines (or feins). and he has none.

Số habe zwei Tische, einer ist neu, ber I have two tables, one is new and andere alt. the other is old.

Einer liebt oft was ein Anderer hafit. One often loves what another hates.

6. Gin is frequently preceded by the definite article and then follows the new declension:

Der Eine ist ju groß, ber Andere ist ju (The) one is too large, the other is stein. too small. Ich habe weder das Eine noch das An- I have neither the one nor the

bere. other.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Mein neuer Leuchter steht auf meinem My new candlestick is standing neuen Tische. My new table.

Số habe cin guitê Buổ und cinen gu- I have a good book and a good ten Bleistift. pencil.

So have Einen, und mein Bruder hat I have one and my brother has brei. three.

Das gange Beltall ist ein userloses The whole universe is a shoreless Reer.—B.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Aud, also, too;
Ehrlich, honest;
Hübsch, pretty, handsome;
Je, ever;
Das Ramers, the camel;
Der Rapita'n, the captain;
Riein, amall, little;
Der Riempner, the tinman;
Der Löffel, the spoon;
Roch, yet, still;

Rüblich, useful;
Reif, ripe;
Das Schiff, the ship;
Starf, strong;
Das Thier, the animal;
Lobt, dead;
Treu, faithful;
Buchfam, watchful;
Der Bagen, the carriage;
Birflich, really.

Exercise 28.

Aufgabe 28.

1. Sie haben Ihr seines Tuch, und ber Schneiber hat sein grobes Tuch. 2. Mein alter Freund hat ein hübsiches Pserd und einen alten Wagen. 3. Das Kameel ist ein großes, startes und sehr nüßliches Thier. 4. Der treue, wachsame hund unseres guten Freundes ist todt. 5. Ist unser alter Freund noch in unserm neuen Garten? 6. Ihr alter Freund ist in seinem schönen, alten Garten. 7. haben Sie einen guten, reisen Apfel? 8. Ich habe keinen reisen Apfel.

9. Bem verkauft ber Rausmann sein großes neues Schiff? 10. Er verkauft es seinem alten Freunde, dem Kapitan. 11. hat mein junger Better mein blaues, mein gelbes, oder mein weißes Papier? 12. Er hat Ihr weißes, und sein guter Freund hat Ihr blaues. 13. If kein kaltes Wetter angenehm? 14. Schreiben Sie mit meinem alten Bleistifte oder mit Ihrem neuen? 15. Was für ein Thier ist Ihr alter hund? 16. Was für ein neues Schiff kauft der Kapitan, ein großes oder ein kleines? 17. Ift ein wirklich ehrlicher, guter Mann je saul? 18. It ein fauler Mann je wirklich zustieden? 19. Der Riempner hat Ihr altes Wesser und auch Ihren alten Lössel.

EXERCISE 29.

Aufgabe 29.

1. Our old friend is still in our new house. 2. Your young friend has our old horse, and also our old carriage. 3. What kind of black cloth has our old friend, the merchant? 4. He has no black cloth, but he has his good blue cloth. 5. Does the camel live in a warm or in a cold country? camel a large, strong and useful animal? 7. Has your good friend a faithful, watchful dog? 8. Has our old friend, the captain, a new ship, or an old one? 9. Have you a large tree in your new garden? 10. I am writing with your new pencil; have you my old one? 11. Is a faithful, watchful dog a useful animal? 12. Is an indolent scholar faithful, honest and useful? 13. Has the son of the old peasant a ripe apple? 14. The captain is selling the merchant his beautiful new ship. 15. Are you buying a young horse, or an old one? 16. I am buying a young horse, and my old friend is selling an old one. Has the scholar my white paper or your blue? 18. He has my blue paper and your new pencil. 19. Has the child a small spoon?

LESSON XVII.

Lection XVII.

1. CONNECTED VIEW OF THE OLD, NEW AND MIXED DECLENSIONS.

Masculine.

OLD DECLEMBION.	NEW	Declension.	MIXED D	eclension.	(L. XIV. 3.)
N. gut-er; G. gut-es (en);		gut-e; gut-en;	mein	gut-er;	(bief-er.)
D. gut-em;		gut-en;			(dief-es.) (dief-em.)
A. gut-en;	ben	gut-en;	meinen	gut-en;	(Dief-en.)

Neuter.

N. gut-es;	bas	gut-e;	mein	gut-es;	(dief-es.)
G. gut-es (en);	bes	gut-en;			(dief-es.)
D. gut-em;	bem	gut-en;			(dief-em.)
A. gut-es;	das	gut-e;			(dief-es.)

2. WORDS REQUIRING THE ADJECTIVE IN THE NEW DECLERSION.

Masc. Nout. Masc. Nout. Masc. Nout. Masc. Nout. aller, alles; einiger, einiges; jener, jenes; welcher, welches. ber, bas; etlicher, etliches; mancher, manches; (L. 15.) bieser, bieses; jeder, jedes; solcher, solches;

3. Words requiring the adjective in the mixed declension. bein, ein, euer, ihr, kein, mein, sein, unser. (L. 16.)

Beispiele.

Examples.

Der junge Maler ist ein geschickt'er The young painter is a skillful ar-Künstler. tist.

Dieser geschichte Runftler ist ein guter This skillful artist is a good friend. Freund.

Der alte Sattler bedt ben Roffer mit The old saddler covers the trunk neuem Leber. with new leather.

Er best ben Tisch mit einem grünen He covers the table with a green Tucke. eloth.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Böse, cross, ill-natured; Eisen, iron (adjective);
Das Gefäß, the vessel;
Glaten, glass (adjective);
Glaten, smooth;
Daffen, to hate;
Daßlicen, wooden;
Der Ressel, the kettle;
Der Rnopf, the button, knob.
Der Rucch, the servant, alave;

Der Krug, the pitcher;

Kupfern, copper (adjective),

Meffingen, brass (adjective);

Der Ragel, the nail;

Das Yulver, the powder;

Das Schreibpapier, the writingpaper.

Schen, to see (lefen, L. 7.);

Der Berräther, the traitor.

Exercise 30.

Aufgabe 30.

1. 3d babe 3br feines Tuch und ben großen Knopf bes Raufs mannes. 2. Dedt ber alte Sattler ben alten Tijd mit grunem ober mit blauem Tuche ? 8. Er bedt ben Tijd mit biefem groben grunen Tuche. 4. Unfer junger Freund bat unfer junges Pfert. 5. Der junge Mann vertauft bas bagliche Pferd. 6. bat ber boje Schmied einen großen Ragel, ober ben tupfernen Reffel bes Rauf= mannes? 7. Er hat fein gutes Gifen, aber er hat guten Stahl und gutes Rupfer. 8. Jener alte Mann ift mein alter Rachbar. Bem gebort bieses neue Schloß? 10. 3ch habe kein neues Schloß. 11. Saben Sie weißes Papier ober blaues? 12. 3ch habe bas weiße Papier meines Brubers, und er bat mein blaues Papier. 13. Alles gute Schreibpapier ift glatt, aber nicht alles glatte Dapier ift aut. 14. Sast nicht jeder gute Menich einen Berrather ? 15. Das Raf ift ein bolgernes Gefaß. 16. Der Reffel ift ein eisernes, tupfer= nes, ober meffingenes Befag. 17. Wo ift ber glaferne Rrug ? 18. Der Anecht bat einen Rrug, aber nicht einen glafernen. 19. 3ch babe gutes Pulver, aber fein gutes Blei.

Exercise 31.

Aufgabe 31.

1. The ill-natured tailor has his fine cloth and the pretty but ton of his good friend. 2. Is all smooth writing-paper good?

3. Is not all good writing-paper smooth? 4. To whom does this coarse powder belong? 5. The hunter has fine powder, but he has no coarse. 6. The iron kettle of the servant is large, his copper kettle is small. 7. Do you know where my glass

pitcher is? 3. I see your glass pitcher on your new table 9. Does not every honest man hate a traitor? 10. This agreeable child has a wooden horse and a large iron ring. 11. Have you a brass nail or an iron one? 12. A cask is a large wooden vessel; a kettle is an iron, a copper, or a brass one. 13. I have my white paper and the white paper of the scholar. 14. The young saddler is covering the old trunk with black leather. 15. Does the ugly man cover his table with the blue cloth, or with the green? 16. He covers his old table with a red cloth. 17. Which new book have you? 18. I have no new book. 19. I have white paper and he has yellow.

LESSON XVIII.

Cection XVIIL

INDEFINITE PROPOUNS.

- 1. The words jedermann, jemand, man, niemand, nichts and etwas or was are indefinite pronouns.
- 2. Severmann is declined like a noun of the old declension; jemand and niemand may be declined in the same way, or like an adjective of the old declension (§ 59). Man, nichts and etwas are indeclinable:

Sie fprechen von etwas Reuem. 3d fpreche von nichts. You speak of something new. I do not speak of any thing.

- 3. Jedermann answers in signification to every body:
 Sedermann hat seine schwache Seite. Every body has his weak side.
- 4. Semand answers to any body, somebody, and struck to any thing, something:

Sehen Sie Jemanb? Ja, ich sehe Jemanb. Hölen Sie nicht Etwas? Ja, ich höre etwas, or was. Do you see any body(or somebody)? Yes, I see somebody. Do you not hear something? Yes, I hear something.

5. Niemand answers to nobody, not any body; and nichts to nothing, not any thing:

Riemand lobt mid, und ich lobt Rie- Nobody praises me, and I do not manben.

praise any body.

Soiden Sie Ihrem Bruber nichts?

Do you not send your brother any thing.

6. The negative particle, nicht, is used with jemand and cimas only in interrogative sentences; hence for the twofold forms of expression in English, there is but one in German.

3d febe Riemanben.

(I do not see any body. Literally: I see nobody. He does not buy any thing.

Er lauft nichts.

Berrather.

Literally: He buys nothing.

7. Einer, (one), and feiner, (no one, nobody), are also called indefinite pronouns:

Au rein ift nicht Einer im Reich .- T. Not one in the kingdom is too pura Reiner wußte ben Ramen.

No one knew the name.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

3d bore Semanden, aber ich sehe Rie- I hear somebody, but I do not see manben. Raufen Gie nicht etwas? Rein, ich taufe Richts. Daben Sie etwas Schones ? 3d babe etwas Schones.

any body. Do you not buy something ! No, I do not buy any thing. Have you any thing beautiful ! I have something beautiful. Sebermann haft und verachtet einen Every body hates and despises a traitor.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Befu'den, to visit; Der Bobrer, the auger: Der Buchhanbler, the bookseller; Cigennithia, selfish; Etmas, something, any thing; Der Bubrer, the guide, leader; Der hobel, the plane; Bebermann, every body; Semand, any body, somebody; Der Rafe, the cheese:

Das Ricib, the dress, garment; Das Lieb, the song;

Der Rais, the maize, Indian corn Richts, nothing, not any thing, Riemand, nobody, not anybody Rauchen, to smoke;

Der Schuhmacher, the shoemaker;

Der Taba'l, the tobacco; Der Teller, the plate;

Der neberfout, the overshoe.

EXERCISE 32.

Aufgabe 82.

1. Warum lobt Zebermann biesen Schüler? 2. Jebermann ift eigennütig. 3. hat Jemand meinen Ueberschuh? 4. Der Schuhmacher macht Jemandem einen Ueberschub. 5. Riemand lobt ben Buchhandler, und der Buchhandler lobt Niemanden. 6. Jemand schidt dem Knechte einen neuen Hobel und einen neuen Bohrer. 7. Schiden Sie dem Schneider den Knopf? 8. Niemand schidt dem Schneider den Knopf und das Kleid. 9. Besuchen Sie Jemanden? 10. Ich besuche Jemanden, aber mein Freund besucht Niemanden. 11. Kausen Sie nicht etwas? 12. Ich kause nichts, aber mein Bruder kause etwas. 13. Kause er etwas Schönes? 14. Er kaust etwas Nühliches, aber nichts Schönes. 15. Raucht Jemand hier Tabat? 16. Nein, Niemand raucht. 17. Jemand hat den Teller, den Krug und den Kase unseres Führers. 18. Jemand fingt, hören Sie das Lied? 19. haffen Sie Jemanden? 20. Nein, ich haffe Niemanden. 21. Kaust Jemand den Konig, den Mais und den Kessel?

Exercise 33.

Aufgabe 33.

1. Somebody is visiting our old guide. 2. Does any body hate the bookseller? 3. No, and the bookseller does not hate any body. 4. To whom does the peasant send the honey, the maize and the cheese? 5. He does not send any body the maize. but he sells somebody the honey. 6. Why does every body praise this child? 7. Is every body very selfish? 8. Has not somebody my plane? 9. No, nobody has your plane, but somebody has the auger of the servant. 10. Is any body smoking? 11. Is somebody singing a song? 12. Somebody has my pitcher and my plate. 13. Do you not send somebody the money? 14. No, I do not send any body (I send nobody; see 6) the money. 15. Does any body send the tailor the dress and the button? 16. The tailor sends somebody the dress. 17. Has the cook any body's kettle? 18. Yes, he has one. (L.16.5) 19. I have somebody's nail. 20. Have you any body's tobacco? 21. Is any body every body's friend?

LESSON XIX.

Lection XIX.

INDEFINITE PRONOUN Man.

1. The pronoun man (like the French on) indicates persons in a general and indefinite manner:

One should not sleep too much; or Man barf nicht zu viel folafen. People should not sleep too much. What do they drink in Greenland? Bae trinft man in Grönland? What does one drink in Greenland! (People seldom eat too little; or Ran ift felten ju wenig. One seldom eats too little. ()me hates a tyrant; or Man baft einen Tyrannen. A tyrant is hated. People flatter her too much; or Dan fomeidelt ibr ju febr. She is too much flattered.

2. Man is used only i the nominative; the oblique cases being supplied by other words:

Man ift um fein Leben au erbaiten.

One ests in order to preserve one's (his) life.

Er will einen nie boren.

He will never listen to one.

Ran foll feinen Rachsten wie fich felbft One should love one's (his) neigh. lieben.

bor as one's self (himself).

3. Gar (as also the more emphatic gang und gar), before a negative, answers to at all, after a negative:

Er hat gar nichts. He has nothing at all. (at all nothing). It is not at all cold. Es ift gar nicht falt. (at all not cold). 3d weiß gang und gar nichts bavon. I know nothing at all of it (thereof).

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

nicht .- G.

geff'en mas man weiß .-

åbt'e ?

Mit ber Beit und mit ber Bebnib' lernt With (the) time and with (the) paman Alles.

Um gludich ju sein bebars man nur In order to be happy eve needs only Bufrieb'enbelt.

Bas man nicht versteht', besitht' man What one does not understand, one does not possess.

Es ift zuweilen hohe Beisheit zu ver- It is sometimes great wisdom to forget what one knows.

Beiß man wer biefe blut'ge That ver- Is it known who committed this bloody deedf

tience one learns every thing.

contentment.

Man glandt es gar nicht welch eintöni- One can not at all imagine what ges Befen man mirb, wenn man fic immer in bem Birfel feiner Lieblingsbegriffe berumbrebt .- R.

monotonous being one becomes if one constantly remains (turb one's self) in the circle of one favorite notions.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Besty'en, to possess; Fangen, to catch (§ 78); Finden, to find; Fürchten, to fear, Gewöh'nlich, generally; Glauben, to believe; Der Rrieg, the war; Leicht, easily, readily; Der Marmor, the marble; Man, (see 1.) one; Rur, only, but:

Das Rufland, (the) Russia; Der Seehund, the seal; Sthr, very, very much; Seiten, seldom; Biet, much; Bahrenb, while: Bahriceinlich, probable; Der Ballfijd, the whale; Benig, little, few; Buniden, to wish: Buverläßig, reliable.

EXERCISE 34.

Aufgabe 34.

1. Wo findet man ben Marmor? 2. Was faht man von dem Rriege in Rugland? 3. Man bort viel von bem Rriege, aber nichts Buverläßiges. 4. Man lobt gewöhnlich mas man liebt. 5. Man besitt nicht mas man nicht verfteht. 6. Man ift felten unzufrieden mabrent man arbeitet. 7. Man findet jest mehr Gold als Gilber. 8. Das Wetter ift gar nicht falt. 9. Er bat gar fein Gelb, und ich babe nur febr wenig. 10. Bo fangt man ben Ballfijd und ben Seehund? 11. In was fur einem Lande findet man ben Bolf ? 12. Bas er Ihrem Freunde faat ift gar nicht mabriceinlich. Man glaubt leicht mas man municht ober fürchtet. 14. Auf mas für Papier ichreiben Sie ben Brief? 15. 3ch habe gar fein Papier, ich schreibe feinen Brief.

Exercise 35.

Aufgabe 35.

١

1. Is one not generally contented while one is working? 2. In what country is the black marble found? 3. Is nothing reliable heard from the war in Russia? 4. In what kind of water is the whale found? 5. Is the seal caught easily? 6. My friend has no money at all, and I have but very little. 7. What is said is not at all probable, but he believes it, for he wishes

it. 8. Does one believe easily what one fears? 9. What is said of the war? 10. Much is said of the war, but it is not believed. 11. Our old neighbor is seen very seldom. 12. Whose pencil has the child? 13. It has no pencil at all, it has my new knife. 14. What kind of a book is the scholar reading? 15. He is reading no book at all, he is reading a letter.

. LESSON XX.

Lection XX.

1. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE.

• Ans, out, out of; außer, without, out of; bei, by, with; bins men, within; entgegen, against, toward; gegenüber, over against, opposite; gemäß, conformable; mit, with; nach, to, toward; nachst, next to; nebst, beside, including; ob, over, on, on account of; sammt, together with; sett, since; von, of, from; su, to, at, by, in; sumber, against, contrary to. These prepositions all govern the dative only.

2. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE.

Durch, through, by, by means of; für, for, instead of; gegen, toward, about; ohne, without, beside; foncer, without; um, around, near, at, for; witer, against, in opposition to. These prepositions all govern the accusative only.

3. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

An, at, in, on, by, to; auf, upon, in, at, up, toward; hinter, behind, after, back; in, in, into, to; neven, by, near, beside; über, over, above, at, about; unter, under, below, among; vor, before, ago; wijthen, between, among. These prepositions govern the dative, when used with verbs of rest, or with those indicating motion within specified limits; and the accusative, when motion or tendency toward any place or object is indicated:

Er läuft in bem Garten.

Er läuft in ben Barten.

He is running in the garden. He is running into the garden. Er lauft auf bem Cife. Er lauft auf bas Eis. Er ift in bem Saufe. Er geht in bas Baus.

He is running on the ice. He is running on ("onto !") the ica. He is in the house. He goes into the house.

4. Prepositions are frequently contracted with the definite article into one word:

Am (for an bem). Er fist am Tifche. He sits at the table. Ans (for an bas). Er geht ans Tenfter. He goes to the window. . bas). Er legt es aufe Brett. Helays it on the board. Aufs (for auf Beim (for bet bem). Er ift beim Bruber. He is with the brother. Durche (for burd) bas). Er geht burche Felb. He goes through the field. It is for the child. Fürs (for für bas). Es ist fürs Rinb. hinterm (for binter bem). Er fteht hinterm Baune. He stands bekind the fence. bem). Er ift im Baufe. He is in the house. Яm (for in 9ne (for in bas). Er gebt ins Baus. He goes into the house. bem). Er fommt vom Marfte. Bom (for pon He comes from the market-Aum (for au bem). Er geht jum Freunde. He goes to the friend. ber: feminine gender, L, 23.) Aur (for an

examples of an, bon, auf, aus and nach.

Er benft an feinen Freunb. Er fpricht von feinem Freunde. Er ift ftolg auf feinen Reichthum. Was murbe aus bem Schuler ? Das Baffer fomedt nad Gifen. Er ift ein Englanber von Beburt. Aller Segen fommt von Oben. Er ift fast vergebrt' von ber Dibe. Er lebt von Brob unb Bein. Er ift groß von Perfon'. (§ 107)

He thinks of (about) his friend. He speaks of his friend. He is proud of his wealth. What became of the scholar? The water tastes of iron. He is an Englishman by birth. Every blessing comes from above. He is almost consumed with the heat He lives on bread and wine. He is tall in stature.

Beifpiele.

Ciner steht an bem Jenster, und ber One is standing at the window, and Anbere gebt an bas Fenfter. Der alte Mann und sein alter Freund geben in bas alte Baus. Fliegt ber Bogel in bas Simmer ober Is the bird flying into the room or in bem Bimmer ? Be um leat ber Reliner bas Soll neven. Why does the waiter lay the wood ben Ofen ?

EXAMPLES.

the other is going to the window. The old man and his old friend are going into the old house. in the room. beside the stove !

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Band, the ribbon;
Das Bett, the bed;
Der Bettler, the beggar;
Das Bindewert, the conjunction;
Durch, through;
Das Fenfter, the window;
Für, for (preposition);
Gegen, toward, to, about;
Der Beller, the edilar;
Der Reller, the cellar;

Regen, to place, lay.
Reben, beside;
Oft, often;
Ohne, without;
Roftig, rusty;
Springen, to spring;
Um, around, near;
Unhöftig, impolite;
Das Berhält'niswort, the preposition
Wiber, against.

Exercise 36.

Aufgabe 36.

1. Der Mann steht an bem Fenster, und bas Rind geht an bas Benfter. 2. Er fitt auf bem Stuble und legt fein Buch auf bas Bett. 3. Das Rind ift hinter bem Dfen; ber bund geht hinter ben Dfen. 4. Das Papier liegt neben bem Buche; ber Schuler legt ben Bleiftift neben bas Buch. 5. Das Saus fteht über bem Reller; bas Dierd ipringt über ben Graben. 6. Der junge Mann fteht unter bem Baume; fein Freund geht unter ben Baum. 7. Der Raufs mann fteht vor bem Saufe; ber alte Sattler fommt vor bas Saus. 8. Der Baum fteht zwischen bem Saufe und bem Garten; ber Mann gebt zwischen bas baus und ben Garten. 9. Der fleine Bogel fliegt in bas Bimmer; fliegt er auch in bem Bimmer? 10. Der Jager geht burch ten Balb und um bas Feld; er hat ein rothes Band um feinen but. 11. Er ift unboflich gegen unfern Rachbar. 12. Bas fagt er wiber Ihren Better? 13. Beben Gie ohne Ihren Stod? 14. 3d habe nichts fur ben Schuler, benn er ift nicht mein Freund. 15. Bas ift ber Untericied gwijchen "benn" und "für ?" 16. Denn ift ein Binbewort, für ein Berhaltnifwort.

Exercise 37.

Aufgabe 37.

1. Who is standing at that window? 2. Before which large table is the scholar sitting? 3. Is the old beggar coming before our house? 4. The dog is going behind the house; the garden lies behind the house. 5. Your new pencil is lying beside my new book; why does the scholar lay his paper beside my new book? 6. The child is playing between the house and the garden; the horse is going between the tree and the house.

7. The man is in the house, and his brother is going into the 8. The dog springs over the ditch; the room of the tailor is over the room of the shoemaker. 9. The horse is standing under the tree; the dog is going under the tree; the child is going to the window. 10. Who says any thing against the miller? 11. Why does the bird fly around the field and the forest? 12. What kind of paper do you buy for the scholar? 13. I do not buy any paper at all, for I have no money. 14. Do you know the difference between a conjunction and a preposition? 15. The saddler is going through the forest; does he go without his cane? 16. Is the scholar impolite to our friend?

LESSON XXI.

Cection XXI.

MEGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. All verbs, in the present and imperfect, in negative sentences, are employed, like to have and to be, in English, without an auxiliary:

Er ift nicht bier.

He is not here.

Er wohnt nicht bier.

He does not live here. (He lives not here.)

Er hat es nicht.

He has it not.

Er tauft es nicht. He does not buy it. (He buys it not.)

Position of Nict.

2. In simple sentences nicht follows the object of the verb to which it refers. When, however, that which is in one clause denied, is in another affirmed of a different object, nicht precedes the object:

36 babe ben But nicht.

I have not the hat (the hat not) He does not praise his son.

Er lobt feinen Cobn nicht.

3d habe ben guten Bleistift, aber nicht I have the good pencil, but not the paper.

bas Dapier.

Ich habe nicht ben Bleiftift, fonbern bas I have not the pencil, but the paper.

Dapter.

8. In interrugative sentences, night frequently precedes the object of the verb:

Daben Sie nicht ben Bleiftift ?

Have you not the pencil!

4. Soutern occurs only after a negative, of which it introduces the opposite; while

Meet is less strongly adversative; often merely marking something additional, and may follow either an affirmation or negation:

Er ist utcht reich sovern arm.
Er ist nicht reich aber stos.
Er ist nicht reich aber stos.
Er ist nicht nur reich sondern auch freigebig.
Er ist nicht nur reich sondern auch freigebig.

Das Resser ist nicht scharf sondern The knise is not sharp but dull. stumps.

5. Richt mahr? not true? (is it not true? like the French n'est-ce pas?) answers to our various interrogative phrases after an assertion:

Sie kennen ihn, Er ist Ihr Bruber, Sie wird gehen, Er hat es geha'bt, Wir kinden hören, Sie sind reich, Sie sind nicht reich, You know him, do you not? He is your brother, is he not? She will go, will she not? He has had it, has n't he? We can hear, can we not? They are rich, are they not? They are not rich, are they?

6. Nicht mahr sometimes precedes the assertion; and, occasionally, the latter word is not expressed:

Richt wahr, er ift sehr reich? Sie kennen ben Mann, nicht? Er ist noch hier, nicht? He is very rich, is he not? You know the man, do you not? He is still here, is he not?

7. Richt, when used with noch (yet), should follow it; as should also, fein, immer, and other words similarly employed:

Er ift noch nicht hier. Er war noch nie frank. He is not yet here. He was never yet sick. (He is yet nothere.)
(He was yet never

Dat er noch fein Buch ? H

Has he no book yet!

sick.) (Has he yet no book!)

8 Aug nicht, auch lein, etc., after a negation, are often best

rendered by neither nor; not either, or some similar word or phrase, not strictly literal:

Sch finge nicht, er fingt I de not sing; neither (I do not sing: he two auch nicht.

does he sing.

does not sing.)

Er ist nicht reich; auch ist He is not rich, neither (He is not rich, he is er nicht arm. (nor) is he poor. also not poor.)

Sie haben feir. Gelb, ich You have no money, (You have no money, auch nicht. I also not.)

Er ist nic sufrictor, ich He is never contented; (He is never contented; auch nicht.

I also (am) not.)

Beifpiele.

Examples.

Warum besu'chen Sie und nicht öster? Why do you not visit us oftener? Bissen Sie nicht warum er weint? Do you not know why he is weeping?

So fenne den Maler nicht, mein Bru- I do not know the painter, neither der fennt ihn auch nicht.

does my brother know him.

Saben Sie nicht mein Papier und mei- Have not you my paper and my nen Bleistift? pencil?

Ich habe den Bleistift, aber nicht das I have the pencil, but not the Papier.

Das Better ift nicht troden sondern The weather is not dry, but moist.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Brausen, to roar;
Ausmerssam, attentive;
Dat Dorf, the village;
English, English;
Bri Flus, the river;
Stanzo'ssid, French;
Arcigebig, generous;
Deute, to-day;
Interesting;
Langwellig, tedious;
Lehrreich, instructive;

Morgen, to-morrow; Nachlässig, negligent;

Rit, never; Der Rorweger, the Norwegian; Sondern, but; Stumpf, dull;

Der Taucher, the diver; Der Berbre'cher, the criminal;

Der Wind, the wind; Sittern, to tremble; Suwei'len, sometimes

Exercise 38.

Aufgabe 38.

1. hören Sie nicht wie ber Wind brauft? 2. Ich sehe wie bas Rind zittert. 3. Ift nicht jedes lehrreiche Buch interessant? 4. Ift nicht manches lehrreiche Buch langweilig? 5. Welchen Unterschied sinden Sie zwischen "Richt jedes lehrreiche Buch ift interessant," und "Jedes lehrreiche Buch ift nicht interessant?" 6. Dieser Berbrecher

wicht französisch, nicht wahr? 7. Der geschicke Taucher bringt ihn aus bem Flusse. 8. Aber, wer spricht kein englisch, und wer spricht kein französisch? 9. Mein Messer ift nicht neu, sondern alt. 10. Es ift neu, aber nicht schars. 11. Es ist nicht schars, sondern stumps. 12. Warum loben Sie jenen Schüler nicht? 13. Ich lobe jenen, aber nicht diesen. 14. Ift er nicht zuweilen sehr nachlässig? 15. Nein, er ist nie nachlässig, sondern immer ausmerksam. 16. Gehen Sie nicht heute nach dem Dorse? 17. Ja, ich gehe jest, und mein Brusber geht morgen. 18. Warum sprechen Sie nicht englisch?

EXERCISE 39.

Aufgabe 39.

1. Have not you my book? 2. No, I have not the book.

3. This child is not industrious, but idle. 4. Not this child, but that one is attentive. 5. You speak French, do you not?

6. I speak English, but not French. 7. Why do you not write to-day? 8. I write French, but I do not write English. 9. You do not find this book tedious, do you? 10. I do not find it very interesting. 11. Is every instructive book tedious?

12. Do you never go to the village with your brother? 13. My brother is going to-day, and I am going to-morrow. 14. Is that scholar sometimes very idle and very negligent? 15. This new knife and the new chisel are not sharp, but dull and rusty. 16. Our old neighbor, the old Norwegian, is not only a very rich, but also a very generous man. 17. Your new book is not interesting, neither is it instructive. 18. My new book is not only instructive, but also interesting.

LESSON XXII.

Lection XXII.

NOUNS OF THE NEW DECLENSION.

1. Nouns of the new declension ending in unaccented at, e, et, el, form all their oblique cases by adding n (for fem. sing., however, see L. XXIII. 4):

N. der Ungar, der Nesse, der Baier, G. des Ungar-n, des Nesse-n, des Baier-n, D. dem Ungar-n, dem Nesse-n, dem Baier-n, A. den Ungar-n, den Nesse-n, den Baier-n.

2. Nouns of this declension not ending in ar, etc., as above, . form the oblique cases by adding en:

N. ber Graf. ber Solbat. der Beld. G. bes Graf-en, bes Solbat-en. bes Belb-en. D. bem Graf-en, bem Solbat-en. bem belb-en. A. ben Graf-en, ben Solbat-en. den bel -en.

3. When an adjective or a participle is used substantively, it still follows the declension of its original word:

Diefer Deutsche ift ein Befanb'ter. This German is an embassador. Diefer Gefanbt'e ift ein Deutscher. This embassador is a German.

4. To the new declension belong most names of males ending in t, many names of nations, as also various foreign nouns (§ 18):

Der Lowe, the lion : Der Das (or. Dase), the ox: Der Bafe, the hare: Der Abvoc'at, the advocate: Der Beier, the Bavarian; Der Unger, the Hungarian.

5. To ascertain to which of the two declensions a noun belongs, the pupil has only to observe the endings of the genitive, as given in the vocabularies; es (or s) denoting the old declension, and n (or en) the new; thus,

Der Affe. -n. the ape: Der Rafe, -6, the cheese: Der Bolf, -es, the wolf; Der Bar, -en, the bear; Der Belb, -en, the hero: Der Feinb, -to, the enemy; Der Ruf, -te, the call; Der Graf. -en, the count; Der Baier, -n, the Bavarian; Der Deftreicher, -6, the Austrian.

Barum ist ber Frangos'e ber Freund Why is the Frenchman the friend

Beifpiele.

ben Ruffen auch nicht.

EXAMPLES.

bes Engländers und bes Türfen ? of the Englishman and the Turk! Ift ber Deftreicher ber Feind bee Ruf- Is the Austrian the enemy of the fen ober bes Frangofen ? Bas für ein Landsmann ist ber König What countryman is the king of von Griechenland ? Greece! Der Sclave liebt feine Sclavere'i nicht. The slave does not love his slavery. Der Ungar liebt ben Deftreicher nicht; The Hungarian does not love the ber Dole auch nicht.

Russian or of the Frenchman ! Austrian; neither does the Pole. Der Ungar liebt ben Deftreiher nicht, The Hungarian does not love the Austrian, nor the Russian either.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Amerita'ner, -s, the American ; Das Leben, -s, the life Anftreng'enb, toilsome; Der Matro'fe, -n, the sailor; Der Baier, -n, the Bavarian; Deutsch, German (adj); Der Reffe, -n, the nephew ; . Der Dheim, -e, the uncle; Der Englander, -e, the Englishman : Der Deftreicher, -s, the Austrian: Der Frind, -es, the enemy; Der Pole, -n. the Pole; Der Frams'se, -n, the Frenchman ; Der Ruffe, -n, the Russian; Führen, to lead; Der Colbat, -en, the soldier; Das Griechenland, -e, (the) Greece; Der Turfe, -n, the Turk; Der Ungar, -n, the Hungarian; Der Stalie'ner, -e, the Italian; Der Knabe, -n, the boy; Unficher, insecure : Der Ronig, -es, the king: Unterbruden, to oppress.

EXERCISE 40.

Aufgabe 40.

1. Der Matroje führt ein unsicheres und anstrengendes Leben.
2. Das Leben eines Matrojen ist anstrengend und unsicher. 3. Der Resse des alten Solvaten hat einen Brief von seinem Oheime. 4. Der alte Solvat schreibt seinem Nessen, dem jungen Solvaten, einen Brief. 5. Der Knabe lobt nicht den Solvaten, sondern den Matrossen. 6. It der König von Griechenland ein Deutscher? 7. Ist der Deutsche der Freund des Italieners? 8. Ist der Franzose der Freund des Deutschen? 9. Marum haßt der Türke den Russen? 10. Der Russe unterdrückt den Türken und den Polen. 11. Warum unterdrückt der Destreicher den Italiener, den Ungarn und den Polen? 12. Wen unterdrückt der Amerikaner? 13. Wen unterdrückt der Engländer? 14. Wer haßt den Engländer und den Amerikaner? 15. haßt der Russe den Engländer, den Franzosen, den Ungarn, den Polen und den Türken?

Exercise 41.

Aufgabe 41.

1. Why is the Pole the enemy of the Austrian? 2. Is the Hungarian the friend of the Pole, or is he his enemy? 3. The Pole is the friend of the Hungarian, and the enemy of the Autrian and of the Russian. 4. Is the king of Greece a Bavarian? 5. Is the soldier the nephew of the sailor? 6. No, the sailor is the nephew of the soldier. 7. Does the Englishman hate the American? 8. The Englishman does not hate the American. 9. Who oppresses the Italian, the Hungarian and the

Pole? 10. Is this old sailor a Russian, a Turk, an Italian, or a Frenchman? 11. That old soldier is the uncle of this boy. 12. Who leads a toilsome and insecure life? 13. Is this German a soldier, or a sailor? is this sailor a German or a Russian? 14. The boy is writing his uncle, the old soldier, a letter. 15. The Hungarian is the neighbor of the Austrian, of the Pole, of the Russian and of the Turk.

LESSON XXIII.

Lection XXIIL

FEMININE GENDER.

1. DECLEUSION OF Die, Diese and Meine.

Feminine.

N die, the; diese, this; meine, my;
G. der, of the; dieser, of this; meiner, of my;
D. der, to or for the; dieser, to or for this; meiner, to or for my;
A. die, the; dieser, this; meine, my.

The article, definite and indefinite, as also, the adjective pronouns (which in the other genders have different endings, and are differently declined), here all end in t, and are inflected alike; namely,

bief-e, bie, all-e, einig-e, etlich-e, jeb-e, manch-e, solch-e, welch-e; as also.

mein-e, ein-e, bein-e, euer-e, ihr-e, fein-e, unfer-e, fein-e, (compare L. X. 4. and L. XII. 4).

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES IN THE FEMININE GENDER.

2. Feminine adjectives, unless they follow bit, tint, or some word of the above list, and refer to the same noun, are of the

OLD DECLENSION.

N	gut -e,	good;	(dief-e,	mein-e,	ein-e.)
G.	gut-er,	of good;	(Dief-er,	mein-er,	ein-er.)
D.	gut-er,	to or for good;	(Dief-er,	mein-er,	ein-er.)
A.	gut-e,	good;	(dief-e,	mein -e,	ein-e.)

8. Feminine adjectives, when they follow biese, bie, manche, meine, or any word of that list, and refer to the same noun. are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

N. die gute, the good; meine gute, my good; G. Der guten, of the good; meiner guten, of my good; D. der guten, to, for the good; meiner guten, to, for my good; A. die gute, the good; meine gute, my good.

One. As birfer, mein-e, etc. (feminine), equally denote the gender of the noun, the mized declension, in the feminine, is not required; hence We have here but two declensions of the adjective, the old and the now.

DECLENSION OF FEMININE NOUNS.

4. Feminine nouns, except proper names, are, in the singular, indeclinable: *

Ich habe bie Feber meiner Mutter. Er ift ber Sohn biefer alten Dame. Menfcbeit Loos.-B. Schwarmerei ift Rrantheit ber Seele. **--₽**3.

I have the pen of my mother. He is the son of that old lady. Bellfommenes Glud ift nicht ber Perfect (prosperity) happiness is not the lot of mankind. Fanaticism is sickness (disease) of the soul.

5. Appellations of females are formed from those of males by means of the suffix in (or inn):

ber Soneiber, the tailor; bie Schneiberin, the tailoress; ber Areund, the friend: bit Freundin, the (female) friend: ber Englanber, the Englishman; bie Englanberin, the Englishwoman: ber Schüler, the scholar; bit Schülerin, the female scholar: ber Gema'hl, the consort (husband); bie Gema'hlin, the consort (wife); ber Lowe, the lion : bic Lioness.

6. Appellations of women, formed from titles of men, may

[•] It may be observed, however, that in poetry and certain phrases the endings of the new declension (in which the feminine noun was formerly declined) are still sometimes found in the genitive and dative; Es ift feiner Frauen Somefter. It is his wife's sister.

Es ift beffer arm mit Ehren, benn It is better (to be) poor with honce, reich mit Schamben. than rich with disgrees.

signify either the wife of an officer, or a female who holds an office herself:

ber Draffbent', the president:

bie Prafibentin, the female president, or the president's wife.

7. The vowels a, v, u, usually take the Umlaut; i. c. are changed to a, b, u, before the suffix in:

ber Schwager, the brother-in-law; bie Schwagerin, the sister-in-law: ber Rod, the cook: bic Rödin, the (female) cook.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ich habe bie neue Feber meiner Mutter. I have the new pen of my mother. nen.—S.

Finben Gie biefe Sprache fdmer ? Die Freundin unserer Comefter ift un- The friend of our sister is our

fame Coulerin.

Du flehft ber Mutter Aug' in Thra- Thou seest the mother's eye in

Do you find this language hard!

Ihre fleine Coufine ift eine aufmert. Your little cousin is an attentive scholar.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Aprilo'fe, -, the apricot (see 4.); | Die Melo'ne, -, the melon;

Die Blume, -, the flower;

Die Butter, -, the butter;

Die Dame, -, the lady;

Die Englanberin, -, the Englishwoman;

Die Feber, -, the pen;

Die Rette, -, the chain;

Die Rirche, -, the church:

Die Rirfde, -, the cherry;

Die Mild, -, the milk;

Die Rutter, -, the mother; Die Relfe, -, the pink;

Der Schmager, -6, the brother-in-

Die Schwester, -, the sister;

Die Tinte, -, the ink; Die Tochter, -, the daughter;

Die Uhr, -, the watch.

EXERCISE 42.

Aufgabe 42.

1. haben Sie schwarze Tinte, ober blaue? 2. Ich habe blaue, und meine Schwester hat ichwarze. 3. Wer hat meine neue Feber und meine gute Tinte? 4. 3hre junge Freundin bat 3hre neue Feder, aber ich weiß nicht, wo die Tinte ift. 5. Beffen neue Feder bat diese Schülerin? 6. Die Schülerin bat teine neue Reder, sons bern eine alte. 7. Barum ichreiben Gie mit blauer Tinte ? 8.36 schreibe nicht mit blauer Tinte; ich schreibe mit meiner schwarzen

Tinte. 9. Ber kauft die Milch, die Butter, die Melone, die Kirsche und die Aprikose? 10. Die Köchin kauft die Milch, die Butter und die Melone, und die alte Dame kauft die Aprikose. 11. Die Rose ist eine schöne Blume. 12. Ber schickt der Tochter jener alten Dame eine Rose? 13. Bas für eine Rose schiedt die Schülerin der Lehrez rin, eine weiße oder eine rothe? 14. Bem schickt die Lehrerin die weiße Rose? 15. Bas für eine Blume ist die Nelke? 16. Der Schwager und die Schwägerin dieser Engländerin sind in jener alten Kirche. 17. hat meine junge Freundin meine Uhr und meine Kette? 18. Ihre Freundin hat die Uhr, aber nicht die Kette. 19. Unsere Mutter ist unsere Lehrerin

Exercise 43.

Aufgabe 43.

1. Are you writing with my new pen? 2. No, I am writing with the new pen of my sister. 3. Has the sister-in-law of your friend a new watch? 4. Whose watch and chain has your mother? 5. My mother has my watch, and my sister has my chain and my pen. 6. The sister of your teacher is our teacher. 7. In which church is the daughter of our old friend? 8. What kind of a flower have you, a rose, or a pink? 9. I have a beautiful pink, and my sister has a rose. 10. This milk is good, but the butter is not good. 11. Have you a ripe melon and a ripe apricot? 12. I have a ripe apricot and a ripe cherry, but I have no ripe melon. 13. What kind of ink has your sister, black or blue? 14. With what kind of a pen, and what kind of ink is your mother writing? 15. Has your friend a white rose, or a red one? 16. Is the pink a beautiful flower? Is not every flower beautiful? 18. You have my watch your chain, the pen of our teacher and the ink of the scholar. Is your mother your teacher? 20. No, the daughter of that old lady is our teacher.

LESSON XXIV.

Lection XXIV.

FORMATION AND GENDER OF DIMINUTIVES.

1. The syllables then and Itin,* suffixed to nouns, give rise to a large class of words, called diminutives. These diminutives are always of the neuter gender, and their radical vowel, if capable of it, takes the Umlaut:

Das Lamm, the lamb; das Lämmchen, the lambkin (little lamb)
Der Sohn, the son; das Söhnchen, the (dear) little son;
Der Fluß, the river; das Flüßchen, the rivulet (little river);
Der Dügel, the hill; das Hügchen, the hillock (little hill);
Die Blume, the flower; das Blümchen, (or Blümlein) the floweret.

- 2. The diminutives are also used as terms of endearment, or to indicate familiarity; and are often employed where in English no idea of diminutiveness would be expressed:
- "Dem Brüberden und Schwesterchen For brother dear and sister dear bie kommen oft zu mir." (they) often come to me.

 Das Bögelchen (or Böglein) singt ein frohes Liebchen. (little) bird sings a gladsome (little) song.
- 3. The words Fraulein and Mädden though regularly formed, as diminutives, have lost their strictly diminutive signification. Fraulein signifies a young (unmarried) lady; and also serves as a title of address: answering to Miss. Mädden is rendered by girl, or maiden; Magd, from which it is derived, being now employed chiefly in the signification of servant:

Fraulein R. ist eine Freundin bieses Miss N. is a friend of this girl. Rabdens.

Subald bas Mabchen Abschied nahm, As soon as the maiden took leave, u. s. w.—S. etc.

Diefes Mabden frielt mit seinem Bru- This girl is playing with her little berden.

Other forms, chiefly provincial or vulgar, and confined mostly to conversation, which sometimes perplex the learner, are cl, lt, cliqui; as "Rabel," for Rabden; "Büdelden," for Büdelin; "Röfli," for Riflein; etc.

FORMATION OF COMPOUND NOUNS.

NOUNS WITH NOUNS.

4 In German two or more nouns are often united in one word, where the English equivalents are joined by a hyphen, or several separate words are used:

Snathier, draught-animal. (Sug, draught; Thier, beast) Lafttbier. beast of burden: (Laft, burden; Thier, beast.) Schabenfreube, malicious pleasure; (Schabe, injury ; Freube, joy.) Dreffreibeit, freedom of the press: (Freiheit, freedom: Preffe, press.) Ruhmbegierbe, ambition, thirst of fame; (Ruhm, fame; Begierbe, desire.) Orbnungeliebe, love of order: (Orbnung, order; Liebe, love.) Schubmacher, shoemaker: (Sout, shoe; Racer, maker.) Sanbmerf. avocation: trade: (Sanb, hand; Bert, work.) Schuhmacherhandwerf, shoemaker's trade or calling.

5. The first noun is sometimes put in the plural:

Aleiberschrank, clothes-press; (Aleiber, clothes; Schrank, case, press.) Bücherschrank, book-case; (Birter, books.) Börterbuch, dictionary; (Wörter, words; Buch, book.)

NOUNS WITH PREPOSITIONS, PRONOUNS, VERBS, ETC.

6. Compound nouns are also formed by uniting several parts of speech:

Ausmea, egress: (aus, out of: Bea, wav.) (Für, for ; Wort, word.) ffürmort, pronoun: Mitfouler, fellow-scholar; (mit, with; Schüler, scholar.) Schreibpapter, writing-paper; (foreiben, to write; Papier, paper) Raufmann, merchant; (faufen, to buy; Mann, man.) Storenfrieb, agitator; (ftoren, to disturb; Friebe, peace.) Springinefelb, romp; fly-about; (fpringen, spring; in, into; felb, field.) Taugenichte, good-for-nothing; (taugen, to be fit for; nichts, nothing.) Bergigmeinthe forget-me-not; (vergeffen, to forget; mein (L. 28. 2.), nict. and nicht, not.)

NOUNS WITH ADJECTIVES.

7. Nouns are sometimes formed by uniting adjectives (undeclined) with nouns:

ber Sauerstee,
ber Arummstab,
bas Betiberd,
the white bread; (funer, sour; Alee, clover.)
the crosser; (framm, crooked; Stab, staff.)

COMPOUND ADJECTIVES.

8. Compound adjectives are formed by uniting two adjectives, or a noun and an adjective:

Dunfelgrün, dark green; (bunfel, dark; grün, green.)
Rabenschwarz, black as a raven; (Rabe, raven; schwarz, black.)
Lebenschtt, tired of life; (Leben, life; satiated.)
Wasserschift, eapable of bearing arms; (Wasser, arms; fäßig, capable.)
Wunderschöß, extremely beautiful; (Wunder, miraele schöß, deautiful.)

9. Nouns, instead of being written as one word, are sometimes separated by a hyphen:

So ftark als Gottes Sünben-haß Ift seine Sünber-Liebe.—b. As strong as God's hatred of sin, is his love for sinners.

10. The latter member of a compound may refer to words preceding those with which it is united; the first word being followed by a hyphen:

Der Stiefel- und Schuhmacher. Troft- und balfsbeburftig. The boot and shoemaker.

Needing consolation and help.

GENDER OF COMPOUND NOUNS.

11. The first word of the compound takes the accent, while the latter usually determines the gender:

> Ein Blumengarten, Eine Gartenblume,

A flower-garden.
A garden-flower.

12. Proper names of places, formed by suffixing the masculine noun Berg, or the feminine Burg, to other words, are, like all proper names of places, neuter:

Das start besessigte Ragbeburg. The strongly-fortified Magdeburg.

13. The word Muth is masculine; the words Demuth, Großs muth, Langmuth, Sanstmuth, Schwermuth are seminine. Theil is masculine; Gegentheil, hintertheil and Bordertheil are neuter. Scheu is seminine; Abscheu is masculine.

Beifpiele.

Examples.

Diefes fieine Rabden hat einen filber- This littlegirl bas a silver thimbie, nen Fingerbut.

Ber ift jenes Fraulein ?

Ce ift Rranlein R.

Die Gesichtsbilbung ift ber Spiegel ber The expression of the countenance

Der Budbinber mar mein Ditiduler.

(Gen. iii. 14.)

Der Budbanbler vertauft

Soreib- und Briefvapier. Ran nennt biefe Blume bas Bergig- This flower is called the forget-me-

meinnicht. Ewiaflar und fbiegelrein und eben Mießt bas gephyrleichte Leben.-S. Who is that young lady!

It is Miss N.

is the mirror of the soul.

The bookbinder was my fellowscholar.

Stanb wulft bu effen bein Lebenlang. Dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

autes The book-dealer (seller) sells good writing and letter-paper.

not

Ever clear and pure as a mirror flows life light as zephyr (literally zephyr-light life)

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bei, by, with; Der Berg, -ee, the mountain; Der Buchbinber, -s, the bookbinder; Das Filb, -es, the field; Fraulein, (see 3.) Das Fürwort, -es, the pronoun; Das Sabr, -ce, the year; Die Sahresieit, -, the season of the year; Der Rranich, -es, the crane; Das Lastifier, -es, the beast of burden; Die Lerde, -, the lark: Madaen, (see 3.)

Dit Racht, -, the night; Die Rachtigall, -, the nightingale; Das Dbft, -es, the fruit; Der Obsigarten, -e, the orchard; Der Raubvogel, -s, the bird of prey; Die Schilbwache, -, the sentinel; Der Sommer, -6, the summer; Der Sumpf, -es, the swamp; Der Sumpfvogel, -6, the wader, morass-bird: Der Tag, -co, the day; Die Beit, -, the time; Das Bugthier, -es, the draught-ani-

Exercise 44.

Aufgabe 44.

mal.

1. Bas für Papier taufen Sie, Schreibpapier ober Briefpapier ? 2. haben Sie einen iconen Blumengarten ? 3. Ift bie Roje eine Bartenblume, voer eine Felbblume ? 4. Saben Sie viel reifes Dbft in Ihrem Obstgarten ? 5. HabenSie einen Apfelbaum, einen Kirsch= baum, oder einen Apritosenbaum ? (Saben Gie einen Apfel=, einen Ririch=, ober einen Apritofenbaum ? see 10.) 6. Bas für einen Baldbaum bat der Uhrmacher in feinem Garten ? 7. Saben Sie nicht Zeit auf ben Berg zu geben ? 8. Diefes hundchen ift nur ein Jahr alt. 9. Der Sommer ift eine febr angenehme Jahreszeit. 10. Ber ift biefes Dabden ? 11. Es ift Fraulein R., eine gute

Freundin meiner Schwester. 12. Meine Schwester ist eine Mitsschülerin dieses Frauleins. 13. Die Schildwache ist der Bruder des Buchbinders. 14. Das Rameel ist ein Lasithier, und der Ochs ist ein Zugthier. 15. Was ist ein Fürwort? 16. Der Aber ist ein Raubvogel, der Schwan ist ein Schwimmvogel und der Kranich ist ein Sumpsvogel. 17. Die Nachtigall ist ein Singvogel, was für ein Bogel ist die Lerche? 18. Wann singt die Lerche, und wann singt die Nachtigall? 19. Diese singt bei Nacht, und jene bei Tag. (L. X. 2.)

EXERCISE 45.

Aufgabe 45.

1. What kind of a word is this? 2. It is a pronoun. 3. Have you an apple-tree, or a cherry-tree in your garden? 4. Have you no fruit-tree in your flower-garden? 5. I have no fruittree in my flower-garden, but I have a rose and a pink in my orchard. 6. Has the bookbinder a large forest-tree in his new garden? 7. He has no forest-tree, but he has a very beautiful apple-tree. 8. Is the eagle a bird of prey? 9. What kind of s bird is the crane, and where does he live? 10. Is the horse a draught-animal, or a beast of burden? 11. Is the summer a very pleasant season of the year? 12. Has that little girl good letter-paper? 13. The girl has good writing-paper, but no letter-paper. 14. Is Miss L, the sister of this little girl? 15. Do you know what kind of a bird the swan is? 16. Why do you not write your sister a letter? 17. I have not time to write, I am going with the watchmaker to the village. 18. This beautiful little apple-tree is only a year old, how old is that one? 19. My fellow-scholar has a new watch-chain, a sharp pen-knife, an old writing-desk, and a good writing-book.

LESSON XXV.

Lection XXV.

PLAN OF COMPOSING GERMAN.

Hitherto the attention of the learner has been mainly directed to such forms and rules of declension and construction as were necessary to the translation of the several exercises. He may now proceed to the more advanced work of composing sentences in German. Having clearly before him the thought which he proposes to express, let him endeavor, in accordance with the rules and examples previously studied, to give it a proper German dress. In this process, under the constant guidance of his model sentences in German, he will readily acquire the habit of thinking in that language, and so avoid the common and natural error of turning English modes of thought and expression into merely literal German.

Moreover, when favored with peculiar opportunities for speak ing the language, the pupil might here introduce into the proposed sentences one or more of the additional tenses; or, change to some other tense any verb found in the regular Exercises (See Lessons XXXVI., XXXVII., XXXVIII.). Thus, for example, in Exercise 46., 1, for the *present* tense; as in,

"Diese Goldschmiebe haben golbene, filberne und ftahlerne Ringe," the pupil may be required to substitute the imperfect; as,

Diese Golbschmiede hatten golbene, filberne und flählerne Ringe; or, the perfect; as,

Diest Golbschmiede haben golbene, filherne und stählerne Ringe gehabt, or, the pluperfect; as,

Dief: Golbidmiebe hatten golbene, filberne und ftablerne Ringe gehabt, er, the first future; as,

Diefe Golbichmiebe werben golbene, filberne und ftablerne Ringe haben

For an additional stock of words, with further statement and exemplification of the plan, see page 449.

It has been deemed better to refer this class of learners, as above, than to sacrifice the progressive plan of the work, by introducing those Lessons at an earlier period.

ARTICLE AND ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS, PLURAL.

1. In the plural number the article and adjective pronouns, as also meterer, end in t; namely,

bief-e, die, all-e, einig-e, etlich-e, jen-e, manch-e, mehrer-e, folch-e, welch-e (L. X. 4); as also,

mein-e, ein-e, bein-e, ihr-e, sein-e, unser-e and fein-e (L. XII. 4) and have all the same form of

DECLEMBION IN ALL GENDERS OF THE PLURAL.

N. biefe, these;	mein-e, my;
G. dief-er, of these;	mein-er, of my;
D. dief-en, to or for these;	mein-en, to or for my;
A. diefe, these;	mein-e, my.

ADJECTIVES.

- 2. Adjectives of all genders in the plural end in t, and have but two forms of declension, the old and the new (L. XXX. 1).
- 3. Adjectives, unless they follow bire, mrine, or some word of that class (see 1), and refer to the same noun, are of the

OLD DECLENSION.

PLURAL, ALL GENDERS-	PLURAL, ALL GENDERS.
N. gut-e, good;	(bief-e.)
G. gut-er, of good;	(bief-er.)
D. gut-en, to or for good;	(dief-en.)
A. gut-e, good;	(bief-e.)
Jampara mile and declaration I.	VIV 9 singular number

Compare rule and declension L. XIV. 3, singular number.

PLURAL OF NOUNS OF THE OLD DECLENSION.

Neuter.

4. Neuter nouns ending in the nominative singular in e, et en, er, then and lein, have the same form in the nominative plural:

Das Mittel, the means;	bic Mittel, the means;
Das Geban'be, the building	bie Bebau'be, the buildings;
Das Bauer, the cage;	bir Bauer, the cages.

5. Neuter nouns not ending in the nominative singular in e, el, en, er, chen and lein, form their nominative plural by adding e:

Das Sabr, the year;

bie Sabre, the years;

Das Gebo't, the commandment:

bie Bebo'te, the commandments:

Das Bult, the deak;

bie Bulte, the deaks.

Masculine.

6. Masculine nouns ending in the nominative singular in \$ el, en, ex, have the same form in the nominative plural:

Der Gattler, the saddler;

bie Sattler, the saddlers;

Der Roffer, the trunk;

bie Roffer, the trunks;

Der Brunnen, the well; bic Brunnen, the wells.

7. Masculine nouns not ending in the nominative singular in e, el, en, er, form the nominative plural by adding e, and taking the Umlaut, if capable of it:

Der Remm, the comb;

bie Ramme, the combs:

Der Strom, the stream:

bie Strome, the streams;

Der Out, the hat:

bie Bute, the hats;

Der Baum, the tree;

bie Baume, the trees.

Faminina.

8. Feminine nouns ending in the nominative singular in funft and nif, as also those in list page 276, form the plural by adding e and taking the Umlaut, if capable of it:

Die Wilbnif, the wilderness;

bie Wilbniffe, the wildernesses;

Die Sand, the hand;

bie banbe, the hands: bie Fruchte, the fruits.

Die Frucht, the fruit;

Norz-Most feminine nouns belong to the new declension (L. XXX. 8).

DECLENSION OF NOUNS IN THE PLURAL.

9. Nouns whose nominative plural ends in en, have all cases in this number alike; those of other terminations have the genitive and accusative like the nominative, and add n in the dative:

N. die Degen; die Hobel; die Stüble: die Sande:

ber bande; der Hobel; ber Stühle; G. ber Degen;

den Sänden: D. ben Degen ; ben Sobeln; ben Stublen; die Banbe. die Sobel; die Stühle; A. bie Degen;

10. haben Sein and the Regular verb Loben in the PLURAL

Present Tense.

mir haben we have; mir finb, we are: mir lob-en, we praise: ihr habt, you have; ibr feib, you are: ihr lob-t, you praise; fit haben, they have; fit finb, they are; fit lob-en, they praise.

Thus regular verbs form the first and third persons in the present plural, by adding to the root en, and to the second person t (or et. See L. V. 1.)

Beifviele.

Die Tifdler baben aute Sobel.

Die Deffer ber Rode finb icarf. und bie Burfte ?

Die Renfter in ben Bimmern ber Sont- The windows in the rooms of the ler find ju flein.

Examples.

The cabinet-makers have good planes.

The knives of the cooks are sharp. Ber verfauft' ben Röchen bie Ganfe Who sells the cooks the goese and the sausages !

scholars are too small.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Art, -, pl. Aerte, the ax; Das Bein, -es, -s, pl. -e, the leg; Der Befen, -s, pl -, the broom; Der Dieb, -ce, pl. -e, the thief; Der Einwohner, -e, pl. -, the inhabitant; Der Esel, -s, pl. -, the ass, donkey; Der Finger, -6, pl. -, the finger; Der Fuß, -es, pl. Füße, the foot; Die Band, -, pl. Bande, the hand; Der Polihauer, -s, pl. -, the woodcutter; Der Raiser, -6, pl. -, the emperor; Der Ropf, -es, pl. Röpfe, the head; Der Rragen, -6, (§ 13. 4. b.) the collar: Das Maulthier, -es, -s, pl. -e, the mule; Das Dhr. -es. -s. pl. -en. the ear; Der Palaft', -es, pl. Palafte, the pal

ace; Der Stiel, -te, pl. -t, the handle; Unterrich'ten, to instruct; Heberneb'men, to undertake: Berfer'tigen, to make; Der Bahn, -ee, pl. Bahne, tue tooth, Bmei (see § 44), two.

EXERCISE 46.

Aufgabe 46.

1. Diefe Bolbichmiede haben goldene, filberne und ftablerne Ringe. 2. Die Sohne jener Schmiede find Die Freunde Diefer Müller. Die Lebrer unterrichten Die Schüler. 4. Die Bolfe baben große Rabne und fleine Fuge. 5. Die Fleischer taufen Die Schaafe,

Die Hutmacher versertigen und verlausen die hüte. 7. Die Diebe haben lange Finger. 8. Wem schreiben die Schüler so viele Briese? 9. Diese Stühle und Pulte gehören unsern Lehrern. 10. Die Rnöpse und Rrägen an diesen Röden sind zu groß. 11. Wem geshören diese Tische. Stühle und Pulte? 12. Diese Fische haben lleine Röpse. 13. Die Paläste der Rönige und der Raiser sind sehr schon. 14. Die Stiele dieser Besen sind zu lang. 15. Die Einwohner dieses Dorses sind sehr arm. 16. Warum übernehmen Ihre Freunte so viel? 17. Was für Bäume sind diese? 18. Wie viele hobel haben diese Tischler? 19. Der Bauer hat zwei Wagen, vier Pserde und acht und neunzig Schase. 20. Die holzhauer haben scharfe Merte und harte hände. 21. Der Esel und das Maulthier haben große Ohren und lieine Beine.

EXERCISE 47.

Aufgabe 47.

1. Have you good axes? 2. I have good axes, good planes and good chisels. 3. Do these tables, chairs and desks belong to the scholars? 4. The desks belong to the scholars, and the chairs belong to the teachers. 5. The fingers of the thieves are ionz. 6. Wolves have white teeth, and mules have long ears. 7. These brooms have long handles. 8. Emperors and kings have beautiful palaces. 9. Have all camels large soft feet? 10. The inhabitants of this village are wood-cutters. 11. The hands of the hatters are often black. 12. These fish have large heads. 13. These scholars are buying coats, hats, rings and canes. 14. The smiths make knives, axes and chisels. 15. Do these teachers instruct all those scholars? 16. Those tailors are making coats, these girls are making collars, 17. Which horses and which carriages do the physicians buy? 18. These shoemakers and those tailors have small rooms, and the cabinet-makers have large ones. 19. The sons of those smiths are industrious scholars. 20. These two scholars have three tables and six chairs. 21. Those goldsmiths have gold rings, and these have silver ones.

LESSON XXVI.

Lection XXVI.

IRREGULAR PLURAL OF NOUNS.

- 1. As exceptions to Rules 4 and 5, Lesson, XXV., are the neuter nouns, das Flog, the raft; das Rloster, the convent; and bas Robr, the reed, all of which take, in the plural, the Umlaut; as, bie Sloge, die Rlofter, bie Robre. Das Boot, the boat, has either the regular form bie Bopte, or Böte.
- 2. There are also several neuter nouns which contain two variations from Rule 5, Lesson XXV., in that they add in the plural er, and take the Umlaut, if capable of it; as, das Dorf, the village, plural, die Dörf-er; das Lied, the song, plural, die Lieber, etc.; see § 13. 5. Exceptions, b.
- 3. A few masculine nouns contain one exception to Rule 7. Lesson XXV.; namely, they add er, instead of e; as, ber Dorn, the thorn, plural, die Dorn-er, etc.; § 13. 6. Exceptions, a.
- 4. All nouns ending in thum, whether neuter or masculine, torm their plural by adding er, and taking the Umlaut:

Das Bisthum, the bishoprie; plural, bie Bisthumer. Der Brithum, the error; plural, bie Irrthumer, etc.

5. The plural of Mann in several compound words is Leute instead of Männer:

Der Bergmann, the miner: Der Raufmann, the merchant:

bie Bergleute, the miners; bie Raufleute, the merchants: bie Bimmerleute, the carpenters.

Der Bimmermann, the carpenter;

Give in this manner the plural of Amtmann, Arbeitsmann,

Ebelmann, Landmann, Landsmann, Spielmann. 6. Leute and Boll are both rendered by people; the latter

in the most extended, the former in a limited sense. The plural of Bolf is usually equivalent to nations:

Diefe Leute finb Deutsche.

These people are Germana.

Die Deutschen find ein fleißiges Boll.

The Germans are an industrious people.

Die Regie'rung ist reich, aber bae Boll The government is rich, but the

people are (is) poor.

Die verfchie'benen Bolfer Europas.

The various nations of Europa.

- 7. Several masculine nouns form an exception to Rule 6, Lesson XXV., in that they take the Umlaut; as plural, Aepfel. instead of Apfel; hämmel, instead of hammel. For entire list see § 13. 4. Exceptions.
- 8. The feminine nouns Mutter and Tochter form their plural by taking the Umlaut:

Gute Rütter unterrichten ihre Tochter. Good mothers instruct their daugh ters.

- 9. The masculine nouns Aal, Arm, etc. § 13. 6. Exceptions, b. omit the Umlaut; thus forming an exception to Rule 7, Lesson XXV.
- 10. In German the singular is employed to denote some objects, which require in English the plural form (§ 15):

blant.

Er faufte eine Brille und eine Bange.

gen. Seine Lunge ist stark und gesund. Die Afche ift noch beiß. Der hafer ift icon reif. Er mußte Dir feinen Dant baffir.

Die Scherre ift roftig, bie Lichtpupe ift The shears are rusty, the snuffers are bright.

He bought a pair of spectacles and a pair of tongs.

3d habe just Scheeren und bret Ban- I have two pairs of shears and three pairs of tongs.

> His lungs are strong and sound. The ashes are still hot. The oats are already ripe. He gave you no thanks for it.

Beifpiele.

Diese Aepfel find noch nicht reif. Jene Bögel haben frumme Schnäbel. Meine Brüber taufen Ragel. Die Rinber fingen icone Lieber. Der Roch fauft Buhner und Gier. Rranfbeit.

in ibrer Bruft .- C.

Das irbifde Gefolecht' murrt shue The terrestrial race murmurs with-Grund; bie Gotter find gerecht'. -**9**.

EXAMPLES:

Diese Landlente find meine Landeleute. These peasants (country-people) are my countrymen. These apples are not yet ripe. Those birds have crooked beaks. My brothers are buying nails. The children sing beautiful songs. The cook buys fowls and eggs. Die Blattern sind eine gefähr liche The small-pox is a dangerous dis**ease.**

Fublics wie bas Eisen war bas her; Unfeeling as the iron was the heart in their breast.

out cause; the gods are just.

The numbers 2, 3, etc. in the following vocabulary refer to the irregular plural of the nouns as above designated.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Abend, -ce, pl.-c, the evening; Das Reft, -ce, pl.-cr, the nest, 2; Bauen, to baild; Das Blatt, -ce, pl. Blatter, the leaf, 2; Das Dad, -es, pl. Dader the roof, 2; Der Dold, -es, pl. -e, the dagger 9; Der Beift, -es, pl. -er, the spirit, 3: Das Grab, -es, pl. Graber, grave, 2; Graben, to dig; Der hafen, -6, pl. hafen, harbor, 7; Das horn, -es, pl. hörner, horn, 2; Rubl, cool cold; Der Leib, -ee, pl. -er, the body, 3; Das Lod, -es, pl. Löder, the hole, 2; Der Monat, -ce, pl. -c, the month, 9;

Ruben, to rest: Der Schirm, -ce, pl. -e, the screen Der Schlöffer, -e, pl. -, lock smith; Schon, already; Somer, heavy; Das Schwert, -ts, pl. -er, sword, 2; Die Stabt, -, pl. Stäbte, the city; Steil, steep; Sterblich, mortal; Tief, deep; Unsterblich, immortal; Der Barter, -6, pl. -, the waiter; Der Bimmermann, -es, pl. -leute, the carpenter, 5.

Exercise 48.

Aufgabe 48.

1. Die Dacher biefer baufer find fteil. 2. Die Bogel bauen Refter in ben Balbern. 3. Diese Blatter find noch grun; jene find fcon gelb. 4. Richt alle Gabel find fcarf. 5. Bas verfer= tigen Dieje Schlöffer ? 6. Jene Manner baben lange Schwerter und ichmere Dolde. 7. Diese bunde find acht Monate aft. 8. Warum grabt man biefe Löcher ? 9. "Unfere Bater ruben icon in fublen Grabern." 10. Die Graben um Diefe Stadt find febr tief. 11. Unfere Leiber find fterblich; unfere Beifter unfterblich. 12. Die Barten und gelber find jett febr icon. 13. Die Schiffe liegen in ben bafen. 14. Dieje Abende find febr angenehm. 15. Singen Diefe Rinder icone Lieber ? 16. Barum fteben Gie um bie Defen ? 17. Spielen bie Rinder in ben Garten? 18. In welche Garten geben biefe Manner ?

EXERCISE 49.

Aufgabe 49.

1. The water in the harbors is deep. 2. Which men have swords and daggers? 3. These houses have very steep roofs. 4. Those men are digging holes and ditches. 5. The graves of our fathers are already green. 6. The leaves of this tree are white. 7. The nests of the birds are in the forests. evenings are now very long. 9. The sheep are standing around the house; where are the dogs? 10. Are not our spirits immortal? 11. The locksmiths have hammers and anvils. 12. Are those men building houses? 13. These are building houses, and those are building ships. 14. These anvils are not heavy enough. 15. Our bodies are not immortal. 16. What men have strong arms? 17. Those merchants and these carpenters are my countrymen. 18. Eagles are birds of prey, and welves are beasts of prey.

LESSON XXVII.

Lection XXVIL

1. DECLENSION OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.

of me; to, for me;	beiner, bir,	of thee; to, for thee;	of you;) to, for you;)
	;	PLURAL	
of us; o <i>or</i> for us;	euer, c	of you; co or for you;	of you;) to, for you;)

Singular,

Masculine.		Feminine.		Neuter.	
	of him; to, for him;	ihrer,	she; of her; to or for her; her;	seiner, ihm,	•
N. se, they;					
21. 116,	, ,	_		_	

N. fie, they;		
G. ihrer, of the	m;	
D. ihnen, to or	for them;	
A Se them		

SECOND PERSON SINGULAR.

2. The pronoun of the second person singular is employed, as in English, in addressing the Supreme Being; in proverbial phrases, and in serious and sublime styles of composition. It is likewise used in addressing relatives, intimate friends and children; as, also, servants and other dependents:

Dein Reich tomme. Traue feinem Freunde, wenn bu ihn nicht geprüft' haft.— D. Erft mußt bu faen,

Dann tannft bu maben. Bas haft bu gebort'?

Johann, bein Lehrer lobt bid nicht.

Thy kingdom come.

Trave feinem Freunde, wenn bu ihn Trust no friend if thou hast not

First thou must sow,
Then thou canst mow.

What have you heard !

John, your teacher does not praise

you.

SECOND PERSON PLURAL.

8. The second person plural * denotes, mainly, in this number, the same class as that to which but is applied in the singular. It is employed in addressing religious assemblies:

Wann lernet ihr euere Lectionen ? Rinber, euer Lehrer lobt euch nicht. When do you learn your lessons? Children, your teacher does not praise you.

One.—Formerly (as at present in French and English), the prevailing form, as being the more polite and respectful, was that of the second, instead of the third person plural, and in some portions of Germany, among the peasantry, its use is still retained. Usually, however, when addressed to a single individual, it implies his inferiority of position:

Due glaubt the wirklich? [agte ber Do you really believe that? said Rönig.

THIRD PERSON SINGULAR.

4. The pronouns of the third person singular are sometimes used as the second, and indicate the inferior position of the person addressed:

Er ift ein gludlicher Menfc.

You are (he is) a happy man.

This form is still retained in the syllable Em. (contraction of Emer, an obsolete orthography of cuer), which is now used only with titles, and is followed by a plural verb:

Ew. (eure) Rajestat sind vi-l wisiger Your majesty is (are) much more ale ich. witty than L.

THIRD PERSON PLURAL.

5. In ordi. ary address, the *form* of the third person plural of the pronoun is applied, as well to one, as to more individuals; hence, when *spoken*, the person and number intended must be inferred from the context, or the manner of the speaker.

In writing, however, Sit and Ihr, except at the beginning of a sentence, are made to designate the second person by means of capital initials (§ 57).

Loben Sie mich ?
Rein, ich lobe Sie nicht.
Loben Sie Ihre Freunde ?
Rein, ich lobe sie nicht.
Daben Sie Ihre Bucher?
Daben bie Schüler ihre Bücher?
Die Schülerin hat ihre Bücher.
Die Kinder baben ihre Bücher.

Do you praise me?
No, I do not praise you.
Do you praise your friends?
No, I do not praise them.
Have you your books?
Have the scholars their books?
The scholar has her books.
The children have their books.

Beifpiele.

Singst Du? (fingen Sie? fingt ihr?)
Sehen Sie biese Bäume?
Sa, wir sehen sie.
Sehen Sie und?
Sa, wir sehen Sie.
Sehen Sie jene Englänberin?
Rein, wir sehen sie nicht.
Sieht sie Euch?
Rein, sie sieht uns nicht.

EXAMPLES.

Do you sing?
Do you see these trees?
Yes, we see them.
Do you see us?
Yes, we see you.
Do you see that Englishwoman?
No, we do not see her.
Does she see you?
No, she does not see us.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Banf. -, pl. Bänke, the bench;
Dein, thy, your;
Euer, your;
Der Fächer, -8, pl. -, the fan;
Fertig, ready, prepared;
Der Fingerhut, -c8, pl. -hüte, the
thimble;
Freunblich, kind, friendly;
Die Gans, -, pl. Gänse, the goose;
Der Gerber, -8, pl. -, the tanner;
Der Sandschub, - e8, pl. -e, the glove;
Ooch, high;

Ihr, her, their;
Die Auh, -, pl. Kübe, the cow;
Eddeln, to smile;
Der Leucher, -8, pl. -, the candlestick;
Raß, wet;
Das Regiment', -es, pl. -er, the regiment;
Schlecht, bad;
Der Schleter, -8, pl. -, the vail
Der Beg, -es, pl. -e, the way.

EXERCISE 50.

Aufgabe 50.

1. Saft tu beine Sanbichube? 2. Rein, mein Bruder bat fie. 8. Wo find beine Freunde? 4. Sie find in ihren Bimmern. 5. Sind Ihre Stuble in Ihrem Zimmer ? 6. Ja, fie find in meinem Bimmer. 7. habt ihr eure Fingerhute ? 8. Rein, eure Freunde baben fie. 9. Eure Freunde loben euch. 10. Seid ihr reich? 11. Ber lobt ben Schuler ? 12. Barum lächelt feine Mutter und lachen ibre Rinder? 13. Ber lobt Die Schulerin? 14. Die Lebrerin ift freundlich gegen bas Rind. 15. Ber lobt bie Rinder? 16. Ihre Freunde loben fie. 17. Der Argt lobt Gie. 18. Bas fchict Die Lebrerin ihrer Mutter? 19. Sie ichidt ihr einen Schleier und einen 20. Bas versprechen Sie mir ? 21. 3ch verspreche Ihnen nichte. 22. Bas versprechen Sie Ihren Schulern ? 23. 3ch veripreche ihnen nichts. 24. Bas iciden Sie bem Gerber ? 25. 36 icide ibm bas Belb. 26. Wer tauft bie Banje und bie Rube ? 27. Die Gerber taufen fie. 28. Sind Die Bege troden und gut? 29. Rein, fie find nag und ichlecht. 30. Sind Die Bante icon fertig? 31. Wem geboren Diefe Leuchter? 32. Singen Die Tochter Ihrer Nachbarin? 33. Rommt 3br Freund aus bem Regimente ?

Exercise 51.

Aufgabe 51.

1. Have you my gloves? 2. No, your friends have them.

8. Do you see your mother? 4. No, I do not see her. 5. Do your brothers know where the candlesticks are? 6. Yes, they know where they are. 7. Has the scholar her books and her pencils? 8. Yes, she has them in her desk. 9. Are your benches too high? 10. Yes, they are too high. 11. What do you promise your scholars? 12. I do not promise them any thing. 13. Do your brothers promise you any thing? 14. Yes, they promise me something. 15. What does the scholar send her teacher? 16. She sends her a vail. 17. Are your fans too small? 18. No, they are too large. 19. Do the tanners buy the cows? 20. No, the butchers buy them. 21. Are the scholars friendly toward the children? 22. Yes, they are playing with them. 23. Have you the knives? 24. Yes, I have there. 25. Are they on your table? 26. No, they are

on my desk. 27. Are your friends reading? 28. No, they are writing. 29. What are they writing? 30. They are writing letters. 31. Are you writing your father a letter? 32. Yes, I am writing him a letter.

LESSON XXVIII.

Lection XXVIIL

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. The genitive of the personal pronouns does not (like that of nouns, L. IX. 1) indicate possession, but simply answers to our objective with (and sometimes without) a preposition:

Es find unfer vier. Bergif' meiner nicht. Das ift beiner unwürdig. There are four of us (of us four).
Forget me not.
That is unworthy of thee (of thee

unworthy).

2. The genitive of the first and second persons sing. of the personal pronouns, is often contracted to the form of the nominative masculine and neuter of the possessive. The genitives of the other pronouns are sometimes similarly abbreviated:

Sch benke bein (-er) wenn ber Some I think of thes when the glimmer Schimmer som Reere straßt.—G.
Bergiß' mein (for meiner) nicht.
Gedenk's sein (for seiner).

Remember (think of) kim.

3. The dative with non is employed in rendering our possessive with of when used partitively:

Er ift ein Freund von mir. Sie find Bermanb'te von und. He is a friend of mine (of me).

They are relatives of ours (of us).

4. Pronouns referring to neuter appellations of persons, generally follow the natural, rather than the grammatical, gender $(\S 6, 2)$:

Sein Söhnden ist frant, ich fürchte er His little son is sick; I fear de will (or ce) wird sterben.

Das Rädchen bat ihr (sein) Buch.

The girl has der book.

5. Pronouns representing inanimate objects must be of the same gender as the nouns to which they refer; hence our neuter

pronoun must often be expressed in German by the masculine. or feminine:

Der but ift icon, aber er ift flein. Die Dute ift foon, aber fie ift flein. 3d babe ben but nicht, fle bat ibn. Sie bat bie Dute nicht, er bat fie.

The hat is fine, but it is small. The cap is fine, but it is small. I have not the hat, she has it. She has not the cap, he has it.

- 6. In German a pronominal adverb (applied to things) answer to a preposition and a pronoun, as commonly emplered in English:
- Ich babe einen Ofen, aber fein Feuer I have a stove, but no fire in it barin (not in ibm). (therein).
- Er schneibet seinen Apfel und gibt mir He cuts his apple and gives me a ein Stud bavon (not von ihm).
- part of it (thereof). Er hat ihre Feber und ichreibt bamit. He has her pen and writes with it (therewith),
- 7. The neuter pronoun, es, employed as a grammatical subject, may represent nouns of all genders, and in both numbers. The verb, however, must agree in number with the noun, while in English it agrees with the pronoun:

Ber ift ed?

Who is it!

Es ift ein Frember.

It is a stranger.

Es find unsere alten Freunde welche Ris (are) our old friends that we mir feben.

800.

Sinb es Sterne !

Is it stars! (are they stars!)

8. When the logical subject is itself a personal pronoun, es follows the verb; this being exactly the reverse of the English construction:

3 d bin es. R is L SinbSices? Is it you! Sinb fie es? Is it thoy?

Er ift es. R is he. Seib ibr es? Is it you! Bir finb es. It is we.

9. Es before a verb followed by its subject, frequently an swers to there, but is often used for the sake of emphasis, where in our language a like construction is not admissible:

Es ift niemand im (L. 20. 4) Baufe.

Es find brei Bucher ba.

Co giebt ein ftiller Engel.

Es hallet ber Donner fo laut (instead of ber Donner hallet fo laut).

Es leuchtet bie Sonne über Bof' und The sun shines upon (the) bad and Gute (bie Conne leuchtet, 1c.) .- . . .

There is nobody in the house. There are three books there.

There moves a quiet angel.

There resounds the thunder so loud (The thunder resounds so loud).

(the) good.

10. Es sometimes refers to a previously expressed noun, or adjective, and may be rendered one or so; to is likewise sometimes so used as not to require translation:

Er ift Somieb, aber ich bin es nicht. Bir find nicht alle gleich und fonnen es We are not all alike and can not nicht fein .- 3.

He is (a) smith, but I am not one. be so.

36 meiß es bag er gebt.

I know (it) that he is going.

11. When pronouns of several different persons are the subjects of a plural verb, the first person is preferred to the second, and the second to the third; often, however, the plural of the pronoun is employed after others which are in the singular:

Du und ber Rnabe faben ed. 36 weiß nicht mas bu unb ich faben. Du und ich wir faben es.

You and the boy saw it. I do not know what you and I saw. You and I (we) saw it.

12. For the sake of additional emphasis, a pronoun is sometimes repeated, or placed after its noun in apposition with it:

Se vieler Someben ebles Blut, es The noble blood of so many Sweden ift um Golb und Silber nicht ge-Loff'en.-S.

(it) has not flowed for gold and silver.

Und die Tugend fie ift fein leerer And virtue (it) is no empty sound. Coal.—S.

13. The genitive of the personal pronouns, when referring to individuals, is often used before numerals (like the French en). in which position it seldom requires translation:

Er hat brei Brüber und ich Il a trois frères, et moi He has three brothers, and I have only one. je n'en ai qu'un. habe ibrer nur Einen.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Es ift nicht alles Golb mas glangt. Ce wiberfährt' Dandem mehr Ehre, als er verbient' Bir baben beiner gewar'tet (see 1).

36 blieb meiner nicht mehr mächtig.

Darunter leibet feine Eigenliebe. Er ift ein Bermanbter von uns. Ca find unfer brei, und ihrer fünf. Not all is gold that glitters (see 10). There happens to many a one more honor than he deserves. We have waited for thee.

I remained no longer master of myself.

His self-love suffers bythis (thereby). He is a relative of ours.

There are three of us, and five of them.

Ich habe ben Ball nicht, Sie haben ihn. I have not the ball, you have it. Er hat meine Beber und ichreibt bamit. He has my pen and is writing with it. Es scheuet bas bose Gemissen Licht und The guilty conscience shuns light Tag.—G.

Wer flopft? 3d bin es. Sind Sie es? 3g, wir find es. and day.

Who is rapping! It is I. Is it you? Yes, it is we.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Brück, -, pl. -n, the bridge; Damit, with it: Darauf, on it; Darin, in it; Dort, yonder; Der Drefder, -e, pl.-, the thrasher: Der Farber, -e, pl. -, the dyer; Der Flac's, -ce, pl. -, the flax; Der Sanf, -ce, pl. -, the hemp;

Die Baumwolle, -, pl. -, the cotton; | Der Ramm, -ce, pl. Aamme, comb; Die Rabel, -, pl. -n, the needle; Raben, to sew; Die Geibe, -, pl. -n, the silk; Das Geil, -es, pl. -e, the rope; Der Seiler, -s, pl. -, the ropemaker; Die Stelle, -, pl. -n, place, situation; Der Beber, -e, pl. -, the weaver; Die Bolle, -, pl. -, the wool; Der Böllner, -e, pl. -, toll-gatherer.

EXERCISE 52.

Aufgabe 52.

1. Rauft ber Seiler ben banf? 2. Ja, er tauft ibn. 3. 3ft biefer Flache nicht gut? 4. Rein, er ift nicht gut. 5. Rauft ber Seiler Die Bolle ? 6. Rein, ber Beber tauft fie. 7. Rauft ber Weber die Baumwolle ? 8. Rein, ber Dreicher tauft fie. 9. Ber tauft bas Seil? 10. Der Matrofe tauft es. 11. hat bas Dab= chen die Rabel ? 12. Ja, fie hat die Rabel und nabt bamit. 18. Bo ift mein Ramm? 14. Er liegt auf Ihrem Tifche. 15. 3ch babe einen guten Dien in meinem Bimmer, aber es ift fein geuer barin. 16. Rauft bas Mabden Die Seibe? 17. Rein, fie tauft fle nicht. 18. Seben Sie ben Bollner bort auf ber Brude? 19. Rein, ich febe ibn nicht, ftebt er barauf? 20. Der Beber ift fleißig. aber fein Rachbar, ber Farber, ift es nicht. 21. Sprechen Sie mit ben Schülern ? 22. Ja, ich spreche mit ihnen. 23. Schreiben Ste mit den Bleiftiften ? 24. Ja, ich fcreibe bamit. 25. bat 3br Bruber eine angenehme Stelle ?

EXERCISE 53.

Aufgabe 53.

1. Who sells the cotton? 2. The weaver buys it, but he does not sell it. 8. Have the children their ball? 4. No. the girls have it. 5. You often play with the children, and your brother often teaches them. 6. I am not playing with them now, I am teaching them. 7. Are the scholars writing with our pencils? 8. Yes, they are writing with them. 9. Who buys the wool? 10. The weaver buys it. 11. Does he buy the hemp? 12. No, the ropemaker buys it. 13. Does the dyer buy the flax? 14. No, our friend, the merchant, buys it for the weaver. 15. What is lying on the table yonder? 16. The needle and the silk are lying on it. 17. What have the toll-gatherers in their trunks? 18. They have their money and their clothes in them. 19. Are the girls sewing with the needles? 20. Yes, they are sewing with them. 21. Whom do you see on the bridge? 22. I do not see any body on it. 23 Does the sailor buy the rope? 24. No, the merchant buys it. 25. Has the thrasher the cotton?

LESSON XXIX.

Lection XXIX.

REPLEXIVE USE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. The personal pronouns of the first and second persons are often used reflexively; answering to our compound personal pronouns in the objective case:

I praise myself.Du lobe did.Thou praisest thyself.In lobe end.You praise yourselves.I do geden'st meiner.I think of myself.I do not promise myself any thing.I do not promise myself any thing.What do you promise yourselves?

2. There is in the third person a pronoun (fid) which is used only reflexively. It is indeclinable, and occurs only in the dative and accusative; answering to all our compound personal pronouns of the third person:

Der Rann lobt sich.

The man praises kimeelf.

Die Frau lobt sich.

The woman praises kereelf.

The child praises itself.

Es fonnen fic nur Benige regie'ren, Thore can but few govern thewben Berftanb' verftan'big gebrau'den .- G.

Er verfprict' fic etwas. Man fomeidelt fich oft. Die Rinber verfprech'en fich etwas. solves, (can) use the understanding understandingly.

He promises himself something. One often flatters one's self.

The children promise themselves something.

Flimmer in Quellen malt .- G.

It bente bein, wenn sich bes Mondes I think of thee when the moon's glitter paints itself in fountains.

3. When our compound personal pronouns are used merely to give emphasis (and not reflexively) they should be rendered by felbst, or felber, after the word which it is intended to emphasize:

Er belo'bnte ben Lebrling felbft.

He rewarded the apprentice him-

Er felbft belo'hnte ben Lehrling.

He himself rewarded the appren-

Sie felbft befuch'te bie Rrante. Sie ging ju ber Rranten felbft. She herself visited the patient She went to the patient hereelf.

4. Stiff often follows the reflexive pronouns, and may be rendered own, or entirely omitted in translation;

Sie lobt fich felbft. Bir loben une felbft. Ber feunt fich felbft ?- . . She praises her (own) self. We praise our (own) selves. Who knows himself! (one's self.)

5. Still the before a noun answers to the adverb even:

Selbft feine Feinbe achten ibn. schulbig.

Even his enemies esteem him. Selbst seine Freunde halten ihn für Even his friends consider him (hold him for) guilty.

6. The reflexive pronouns, of all persons, in the plural, are frequently employed, where the signification is sufficiently obvious, instead of the reciprocal pronoun einanber:

Bir loben une. (instead of) Bir loben einan'ber. Bor eurer Rutter Aug' gerftort' euch. Before your mother's eye destroy —©.

We praise us (i. e. each other). We praise one another.

Bir merben uns wieberfeben .- G. Die Tyran'nen reichen sich bie Banbe. The tyrants extend to each other **--**€.

We shall see each other again. their hands (i. c. are forming a

league).

each other.

7. Sig, after a preposition, is often best rendered by a personal pronoun:

Große Seelen halten fic an ben him- Great souls hold firmly to Heaven, mel feft und laffen bie Erbe unter fic fortrollen .- D. Sie batte fein Belb bei fi d. Dat er feine Uhr bei fich?

and let the earth roll on beneath thom (sclues). She had no money with her. Has he his watch with him!

8. In interrogative sentences, the personal pronoun, in the dative or accusative, is often placed between the verb and its subject (when the subject is a noun):

Loben ibn feine Freunde? instead of Bas fagt ihm ber Lehrer? Bie befinbet fich Ihr Freund?

Loben feine Freunde ibn ? Bas fagt ber Lehrer ihm ? Bie befin'bet Ibr Freund fic ?

REPLEXIVE VERBS.

9. The number of verbs that are used exclusively as reflex ive, is much larger in German than in English:

Sie bege'ben fic in bie Klucht. Er bebilft' fich mit Lugen. Der Feind bemach'tigte fich ber Stabt.

Er befinnt' fich ju lange. Er beftrebt' fich es ju thun. Barum' erei'fert ihr euch? Es erei'anet fich felten. Er erbo'lt fich langfam. Er verfal'tet fic febr leicht. Rad wem erfun'bigt er fich? Er getraut' fic nicht ju fprechen. Sie icamen fich ihres eigenen Betra's They are ashamed (shame themgend. Sie fehnen fich nach Rube. Barum' wiberfet en Gie fich allen meinen Dlanen ? Umerftehft' bu bich mir bas ju fagen?

They betake themselves to flight He resorts to falsehoods The enemy took possession (possessed himself) of the city. He bethinks himself too long. He tries (exerts himself) to do it. Why are you becoming angry! It seldom happens. He recovers (himself) slowly.

He takes cold very easily. After whom does he inquire! He does not dare (venture) to speak. selves) of their own conduct.

They long for quiet.

Why do you oppose (yourself to) all my plans !

Do you venture (presume so far as) to tell me that?

10. Many verbs are used reflexively whose equivalents in English are employed intransitively or passively:

Die Soldten fammelten fich um ihren The soldiers assembled (themselves) around their leader. Sibrer.

Das Better bellt fic auf. Bir bielten une in Berlin' auf. Die Erbe breht fich an ihrer Achfe. Bolfen. gie'rung.

3d freue mich bag er gebt. Sie haben fich entschloff'en ju tommen.

Bie befin'ben Gie fich?

3d befin'be mich febr mobil.

Das läßt fich leicht benfen. Beran'bert fich nicht Alles in ber Belt? __B Ein üppig laftervolles Leben buft fich A luxurious vicious life repents (it-

Es finbet fich oft eine Bele'genheit.

in Mangel und Ernie'brigung allein'. Der Jungling ift aus Willführ sonder- The youth is singular, by choice,

bar und freut fich; ber Mann ift es unabficht'lich und argert fic.- R.

The weather is clearing (itself). up We stopped (ourselves) in Berlin. The earth turns (itself) on its axis. Der himmel bebedt' sich mit schwarzen. The sky is being covered (covers itself) with black clouds.

Das Bolf emport' fid gegen bie Re- The people rebel against the government

> I rejoice (myself) that he is going. They have determined (themselves) to come.

How do you do! (find yourself!) I am (find myself) very well. An opportunity is often found. That is (may be) easily imagined. Does not every thing change (itself) in the world!

self) alone in want and degrada-

and is delighted; the man is so unintentionally, and is mortified.

11. Some transitive verbs in taking the reflexive form, undergo a change of signification (§ 86.6):

Er fdict fid in bie Umftanbe. Es ichictt fich nicht fo zu banbeln. Er verftebt' fich auf Dufit'. 36 verlaffe mich auf fie. Es verfteht' fic bag es mahr ift. Das verfteht' fich von felbit.

He adapts himself to circumst. It is not proper to act thus. He is a judge of music. I depend upon them. Of course (i. c. evidently) it i 'ran That is a matter of course.

Beispiele.

brobenb an." "Es verber'gen fich noch Biele in bie- Many still conceal themealt es with fen Mauern."

3d freue mich, bag Gie nicht geben. Berfteb'en Sie fic auf Tuch?

gen fich felber aus .- R-4.

EXAMPLES.

Die Sand am Schwerte, schauen fie sich The hand on the sword, they game threateningly at each otner. Bo wibersprech'en bie Dra'fel fic.- S. Bo do the oracles contradict each

other.

in these walls.

I am glad that you do not gc. Are you a judge of cloth i

Er brach in bie bitterften Borwurfe ge- He broke out in (into, the bitterest reproaches agains, himself.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Ache, -, pl. -n, the axis;
Achten, to esteem;
Bet, in, with;
Befchei'ben, modest;
Betra'gen, to behave;
Der Diener, -8, pl. -, the servant;
Drehen, to turn;
Einan'ber, each other;
Erbe, -, pl. -n, the earth;
Erbet, -t, to take cold;

Die Frau, -, pl. -en, the woman;

Out, (adv.) well;

Schlagen, to strike, to beat;

Schmeicheln, to flatter;

Scibfl, see 4. 5;

Sid, see 2;

Labeln, to blame;

Der Bundarst, -es, pl. -ärste, the surgeon.

Exercise 54.

Aufgabe 54.

1. Barum lobst bu dich? 2. Ich lobe mich nicht. 3. Wer lobt sich? 4. Jener Redner lobt sich. 5. Warum tadelt ihr euch? 6. Wir tadeln uns nicht. 7. Jene Frau lobt sich. 8. Diese Kinsber schlagen sich. 9. Warum schlagen sie sich? 10. Jene Schüler hassen einander. 11. Warum schmeicheln Sie sich? 12. Ich schmeichle mich nicht. 13. Gehen Sie zu dem Bundarzte selbst, oder zu seinem Bruder? 14. Gehen Sie selbst die Keinde dieses Mannes achten und loben ihn. 16. Ein bescheldener Mann lobt sich selbst nicht. 17. Man erkältet sich leicht bei solchem Wetter. 18. Diese Kinder betragen sich nicht gut. 19. Wie ost dreht sich die Erde um ihre Achse ? 20. Wie erkältet sich Ihr Diener? 21. Er erkältet sich nicht. 22. Betragen sich die Schieler gut? 23. Unsere Schüler betragen sich immer sehr gut. 24. Sie sind nicht Ihr eigener Freund, denn Sie schmeicheln sich.

Exercise 55.

Aufgabe 55.

1. The idle scholar blames himself. 2. Do you praise yourself? 3. Why does not the boy behave himself well? 4. Do you take cold easily? (do you easily take cold?) 5. Do you see yourself? 6. Do you see the surgeon himself? 7. Do you see the surgeon yourself? 8. Really good men flatter themselves sometimes. 9. The earth turns on its axis. 10. Even the enemies of a good man esteem him. 11. In what kind of weather does one take cold easily? 12. Does this

woman blame herself? 13. She blames nerself, but her friends do not blame her. 14. Those children strike each other. 15. Do modest men praise themselves? 16. Dost thou blame thyself? 17. I do not blame myself. 18. Does the servant praise himself? 19. No, he blames himself. 20. Do you flatter yourselves? 21. We do not flatter ourselves. 22. Why do you blame each other? 23. Do those men understand each other? 24. They do not hear each other. 25. We visit each other very often.

LESSON XXX.

Lection XXX.

NEW DECLENSION PLURAL.

ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives in the plural, when they follow bire, trine, or a word of that class (L. XXV. 1) end. in all their cases, in en, and are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

N. diese gut-en (Männer);	feine gut-en (Manner);
G. biefer gut-en (Manner);	feiner gut-en (Manner);
D. biefen gut-en (Mannern);	feinen gut-en (Mannern);
A. biefe gut-en (Manner):	feine gut-en (Manner*).

NOUNS.

2. Nouns of the new declension have all cases of the plural man the oblique cases of the singular (L. XXII.), except herr, which takes only n in the singular, and en in the plural:

N. bie	Ungar–n,	die	Neffe-n,	die	Soldat-en,
G. ber	Ungar-n,	ber	Reffe-n,	der	Goldat-en,
D. ben	Ungar-n,	ben	Reffe-n,	den	Soldat-en,
A. die	Ungar-n,	die	Reffe-n,	die	Soldat-en.

^{*} In what respect is the form Rumer, an exception to Rule 7 L XXV! See L XXVL 3.

PENTNINE NOTING

3. Feminine nouns, except those ending in funft and niß, and those contained in the list page 276, form their plural according to the new declension. Those ending in the suffix in double the n in the plural; as, Francia, Francianen.

N. die Blume-n, die Uhr-en, die Schwester-n, die Nadel-n G. der Blume-n, der Uhr-en, der Schwester-n, der Nadel-n D. den Blume-n, den Uhr-en, den Schwester-n, den Nadel-n A. die Blume-n, die Uhr-en, die Schwester-n, die Nadel-n

DECLENSION OF PROPER NAMES.

4. Proper names of persons usually take \$ in the genitive, except feminines ending in \$\epsilon\$, which add ns:

Nom. heinrich, Henry, Gen. heinrich-s, Henry's, Nom. Göthe, Goethe, Gen. Göthe-s, Goethe's, Nom. Charlotte, Charlotte, Gen. Charlotte-ns, Charlotte's.

5. Masculine nouns ending in such a letter that euphony will not admit of an additional s, add in the genitive ens:

Nom. Opits, Opitz, Gen. Opits-ens, Opitz's, Nom. Franz, Francis, Gen. Franz-ens, Francis'.

6. Masculine nouns whose endings would admit of & in the genitive, sometimes (though rarely) add no or end, and n or en in the dative and accusative:

Rennt ihr Abalber't-en (inntend of Do you know (are you acquaint-Abalbert)?

od with) Adalbert!

FOREIGN PROPER NAMES.

7. Foreign proper names, if the final letter admit of it, usually form the genitive by adding \$, frequently preceded by the apostrophe; those of other terminations generally indicate the case by means of the article; the noun being unchanged:

Er lieft Byrons Gebich'te.

Die Reben des Demos'thenes find The orations of Demosthenes are weltberfi'hmt.

world-renowned.

Sieh da! fieh da, Time'thens, die Ara- See there! see there, Timotheus,

nice bes 3byfus .- S. the cranes of Ibycus.

8. Proper names of places and countries form their genitive by adding \$, if the final letter admit of it, otherwise the case is indicated by the article:

Die beutsche Freiheit erho'b fich aus The German freedom rose from Magdeburg's Afche.—G.

Magdeburg's ashes. Die Einwohner ber Stadt Paris'. (L. The inhabitants of the city (LIX. 1.) Paris

Beifpiele.

Amifdenraum von ben Someben getrennt' .- S.

Alle Guten, alle Bosen folgen ihrer All (the) good, all (the) bad follow Rofenibur .- C.

Die Danen find geschict'te Matro'fen.

Die Türfen find gute Solba'ten.

bie Dolen.

EXAMPLES.

Die Sachsen ftanben burch einen breiten The Saxons stood separated by wide intervening space from the Swedes.

her rosy path.

The Danes are skillful sailors. The Turks are good soldiers.

Die Ruffen und Preugen unterbrud'en The Russians and Prussians oppress the Poles.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Biene, -, pl. -n, the bee; Die Birne, -, pl. -n, the pear; Die Coufi'ne, -, pl -n, the cousin; Der Dane, -n, pl. -n, the Dane; Duftig, fragrant; Bett, fat; Friedlich, peaceful; Die Gabel, -, pl. -n, the fork; Geschickt', skillful; Der Deffe, -n, pl. -n, the Hessian; Die Rangel, -, pl. -n, the pulpit; Der Dos, -en (or Dose,-n), pl. -en, l the ox:

Patrio tift, patriotic; Die Pflaume, -, pl. -n, the plum; Das Porzellan', -s, pl. -e, the porcelain: Der Preuße, -n. pl. -n, the Prussian ; Die Rebe, -, pl. -n, the oratioa; Die Rose, -, pl. -n, the rose; Schlachten, to slaughter; Der Schwebe, -n, pl. -n, the Swede; Die Taffe, -, pl. -n, the cup; Das Boll,-es, pl. Böller, the people; Beltberühmt, world-renowned.

Exercise 56.

Aufgabe 56.

1. Die Preugen, Beffen, Baiern und Sachsen find Deutsche. 2. Die Deutschen find ein fleißiges, friedliches Bolt. 3. Die Frangofen, Polen, Turten und Ungarn find Feinde ber Ruffen. 4. Die Solbaten taufen und schlachten Die fetten Dogen. 5. Diese fleinen Rnaben haben Birnen, Pflaumen, Rirfden und Apritofen. Schülerinnen geben zu ben Lehrerinnen. 7. Ihre Schülerinnen find unfere Coufinen. 8. Die patriotischen Reben bes Demoftbenes sind weltberühmt. 9. Die neuen Uhren und Retten unserer Freunbinnen sind von Gold. 10. Diese Rosen und Rellen sind schöne Blumen. 11. Die Kanzeln in jenen Kirchen sind zu hoch. 12. Die steifigen Bienen lieben die dustigen Blumen. 13. Meine Schwestern haben meine neuen Federn. 14. Diese Tassen sind von Porzellan, die Gabeln von Silber. 15. Die Schweden und Dänen sint geschickte Matrosen.

EXERCISE 57.

Aufgate 57.

1. These Germans are Bavarians, Hessians, Prussians and Saxons. 2. Those boys sell pears, plums and cherries. 3. The cups are of porcelain. 4. The French are a patriotic people. 5. Who buys and slaughters the oxen of the soldiers? 6. Are these sailors Danes, Swedes or Russians? 7. Are the Russians and Turks skillful sailors? 8. Who sells the soldiers the fat oxen? 9. Are these roses and pinks fragrant and beautiful flowers? 10. Are not the pulpits in these new churches high enough? 11. Do the industrious bees love all beautiful flowers? 12. Are the Danes an industrious, peaceful people? 13. Have our cousins our pens and our books? 14. The boys in our schools read the world-renowned orations of Demosthenes. 15. These cups and those forks belong to the nephews of those old sailors.

REMARK.—By means of the appended table the pupil will be enabled to compare at one view the various terminations which have been separately given him in the preceding Lessons. This arrangement will both serve the purpose of a more general review, and at the same time be well adapted to fix in the memory the peculiarities of the different declensions. The endings of the adjective, especially, in its various modes of inflection, as well as the words by which those endings are affected, should receive a patient attention.

9. CONNECTED VIEW OF THE ARTICLE, DEMONSTRATIVE IN ALL

SINGULAR.

Maso	Fem.	Norst.	Mase.	Fem.	Neut.	Mass.	Fem.	Neut.
N. ber,	bie,	bas,	biefer,	biese,	biefes,	mein,	meine,	mein,
G. bee,	ber,	bee,	biefes,	biefer,	biefes,	meines,	meiner,	meine 6,
D. bem,	ber,	Dem,	biefem,	biefer,	biefem,	meinem,	meiner,	meinem.
A. ben,	bie,	bae,	biefen,	biefe,	biefes,	meinen,	meine.	mein.

OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

· Masc.	Fem.	Nout.	Masc.	Masc.	Neut.	Nout.
N. guter,	gute,	gutes,	Roffer,	Sut,	Jahr,	Mittel,
G. gutes (en),	guter,	gutes (en),	Roffers,	Putes,	Jahres,	Mittels,
D. gutem,	guter,	gutem,	Roffer,	Sute,	Jahre,	Mittel,
A. guten,	gute,	gutes,	Roffer,	Put,	Jahr,	Mittel.

NEW DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE (L. XV.) AND NOUN (L. XXIL).

Masc.		Fem. (L. xxIII. 3. obs.)				Neut.		Masc.	Masc.	
G. D.	bem	gute, guten, guten, guten,	ber, ber,	or or	meine meiner meiner meine	guten,	bes bem	gute, guten, guten, gute,	Baiern,	Graf, Grafen, Grafen, Grafen.

MIXED DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE (L. XVI. 1, 2).

	Mase.		Nout.		Ма	8 c .	Neut.	
G. D.	mein meines meinem meinen	guten,	mein meines meinem mein			alter, alten, alten, alten,	fein feines feinem fein	

WORDS REQUIRING THE NEW DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES,

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Mase.	Fem.	Neut.	Fom.	Fem.
aller,	alle,	alles;	jeber,	jebe,	jebes;	beine;	feine;
ber,	bie,	bae;	jener,	jene,	jenes;	eine;	unfere;
biefer,	biefe,	biefes;	mander,	manche,	manches;	eure;	feine ;
einiger,	einige,	einiges;	folder,	folche,	foldes;	ibre; (L	23. 3. oba.)
etlicher,	etliche,	etliches;	welcher,	welche,	welches;	meine.	·

WORDS REQUIRING THE MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES. bein, ein, euer, ihr, mein, sein, unser and sein. (L. XVI. 1. note)

AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS, ADJECTIVE AND NOUNS, DECLENSIONS.

PLUBAL.

		PLURAI	L.		
Ah Gendera					
bie; diefe; mein			_		_
ber; biefer; mein			-		_
ben; biefen; mein			_		
bie; biefe; meir	•		-		_
	•••				
OLD DECI	LENSION	OF THE	ADJECTIVE	AND NOT	JH.
All Gend. Masc.	Masc.	Nout.	Nout.	Fem.	Fom.
gute; Roffer;	Bute;	Jahre;	Mittel;	Bante ;	Bilbniffe;
guter; Roffer;					
guten; Roffern;	Duten;	Jahren;	Mitteln;	Banten ;	Bilbniffen;
gute; Roffer;		Jahre;			
NEW DECLENSION	N OF TH	E ADJECT	IVE (L X	xx. 1.) A	ND NOUN.
All Genders.		Masc.	Masc.	Fem.	Nout.
Die guten; meine	guten ;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Bergen;
ber guten; meiner	guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Bergen;
ben guten; meiner	guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Bergen;
bie guten; meine				Febern;	
MIXE	D DECLI	NSION OF	THE ADJ	ECTIVE.	
		All Ge	ndore.		
alle gute;		welche gr	ıte ;	einige gr	roße;
aller guten;		welcher gu	iten;	einiger gr	open;
allen guten;		welchen gu	iten ;	einigen gr	ofen;
alle gute;		welche gu	ite ;	einige gr	oße.
WORDS REQUI	RING TE	E NEW D	eclensio	OF ADJ	ectives.
alle;o ei	nige;	manche;	welche;	eure;	feine ;
•		mehrere;	• •	ihre;	unfere;
,	ne;	folde;	beine;	meine;	feine.

^{*} Note, that after alle, einige, etliche, manche, mehrere or mehre, solche and welche, the adjective sometimes takes a mixed declenation (L. XXXI. 9)

LESSON XXXI.

Lection XXXI.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

1. The following nouns are inflected according to the new declension, (except that they add s to en of gen. sing.): ber Buchstabe, the letter; der Fels, the rock; der Friede, the peace; der Funke, the spark; der Gedanke, the thought; der Glaube, the belief; der Hause, the heap; der Mame, the name; der Same, the seed; der Schade, the damage; der Wille, the will.

N. ber Fels; ber Friede; ber Rame;

G. bes Felf-ens; bes Friede-ns; bes Rame-ns;

D. bem Belf-en; bem Friebe-n; bem Rame-n;

A. ben Felf-en; ben Friede-n; ben Rame-n.

- 2. Some of the above words, however, sometimes take in the nominative singular en, and are regularly inflected according to the old declension; as, bet Helfen, bes Helfens, etc.
- 3. Hels and Friede sometimes follow the old declension in the singular; as, der Hels, des Helses, dem Helse, den Helse.

Da follft bu ben Fele folagen.

.

Thou shalt smite the rock.—Exodus xvii. 5.

- 4. Der Schmerz forms the genitive by adding ens; bas herz adds ens in the genitive and en in the dative, and both form their plural according to the new declension (L. XXX. 2).
- 5. The following nouns take the old declension in the singular, and the new in the plural; namely masculine, ber Ahn, the ancestor; ber Bauer, the peasant; ber Dorn, the thorn (§ 15.3); ber Flitter, the spangle; ber Forft, the forest; ber Gau, the country; ber Gevatter, the god-father; ber Lorber, the laurel; ber Maft, the mast; ber Nachbar, the neighbor; ber Pfau, the peacock; ber See, the lake; ber Sporn, the spur; der Staat, the state; der Stachel, the sting; der Strahf, the beam; der Strauß, the ostrich (§ 15.3); der Unterthan, the subject; der Better, the cousin; der Zierat or Zierath, the ornament. Neuter, das Auge, the eye; das Bett, the bed; das Ende, the end; das Hemd, the shirt; tas Ohr, the ear.

6. DECLENSION OF Bauer and Auge.

Plural (now). Bingular (old). Plural (now). Singular (old). N. ber Bauer. die Bauer-n. Das Auge. die Auge-n, G. des Bauer-s, ber Bauer-n. bes Auge-s. ber Auge-n. D. bem Bauer, ben Bauer-n. bem Auge, den Auge-n. A. den Bauer, die Bauer-n. bas Auge. Die Auge-n.

- 7. Bett and hemb sometimes take the plural forms Bette and bember.
- 8. Der See signifies the lake; bie See, the ocean; their form is the same in all cases except the genitive singular. Sport frequently has the plural Sporen, instead of Sporne.

For further examples of nouns with a mixed declension see **§ 19.**

MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

9. After alle, einige, etliche, manche, mehrere or mehre, folche and melde the nominative and accusative of the adjective sometimes follow the old, and the other cases the new declension, thus forming in the plural also a mixed declension:

Er bat einige gute (or guten) Freunde. He has a few good friends. Durch bie Gute einiger guten Freunde. Through the kindness of a few good friends.

Beifpiele.

Der Rame ift ein ungewöhnlicher. 3d fenne Riemanb biefes Ramens. Sute Fürsten befom'men leicht gute Unterthanen, nicht fo leicht biefe jene.

----9₹. Die Polen und Ungarn find bie Rad-

barn ber Böhmen. D, eine eble himmelegabe ist bas Licht O, a precious gift of Heaven is the bes Auges .- S.

Bir find eines herzens, eines Bluts. We are of one heart, of one blood, **_**€.

Bier Augen feben beffer ale zwei.

Es ift feine Rofe ofine Dornen.

Examples.

The name is an uncommon one. I know nobody by (of) this name. Good princes easily obtain good subjects, the latter (do) not so easily (obtain) the former.

The Poles and Hungarians are the neighbors of the Bohemians.

light of the eye.

Four eyes are better than two (two heads are better than one).

There is no rose without thorns.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Barfe, -, pl. -n, the bark;
Der Dorn, -ce, pl. (§ 15. 3) the thorn;
Drei (see p. 299.) three;
Dreissen, to thrash;
Der Elephant', -en, pl. -en, elephant;
Erit, first;
Der Friebe, -ns, pl. -, the peace;
Det Fürft, -en, pl. -en, the prince;
Das Getrei'be, -e, pl. -, the grain;
Lest, last;
Der Mast, -ce, pl. -en, the mast;
Der Rast, -ce, pl. -en, the mast;
Remen, -ns, pl. -n, the name;

Der Pfau, -ce, pl. -cn, the peacock; Aufen, to call (see nennen); Der Schmers, -ce or -cne, pl. -cn, the pain Der Staat, -ce, pl. -cn, the state; Der Staatel, -e, pl. -n, the sting; Der Störenfrieb, L. XXIV. 6; Der Stören, -e, pl. -, the disturber; tleberseben, to translate; Der Unterthun, -e, pl. -cn, subject; Beru'sahen, to cause; Die Beebe, -, pl. -n, the wasp.

EXERCISE 58.

Aufgabe 58.

1. Man sindet in den Bereinigten Staaten keine Fürsten und keine Unterthanen. 2. Eine Barke hat drei Masten. 3. Die Bauern dreschen ihr Getreide. 4. Ich habe den Bagen meines Nachbard und die Pserde Ihrer Nachbarn. 5. Es sind keine Rosen ohne Dorsnen. 6. Meine Bettern haben drei schone Psauen. 7. Die Ohren des Elephanten sind groß, seine Augen sind klein. 8. Ich kenne den Mann, aber ich weiß seinen Namen nicht. 9. Kleine Stackeln versursachen oft große Schmerzen. 10. Man nennt einen Störer des Friedens einen Störenfried. 11. Seine Bettern rusen ihn, aber er hört sie nicht. 12. Wissen Sie den Unterschied zwischen "Rennen" und "Rusen"? 13. Wie übersetzt man "Rusen" und wie "Rennen"? 14. Der Lehrer rust die Kinder in sein haus und nennt sie ausmerksame Schüler. 15. Die Federn des Straußes sind sehr schon.

Exercise 59.

Aufgabe 59.

1. Do you know how many masts a bark has? 2. What is a disturber of the peace called? 3. Why does the teacher call his scholars into the house? 4. The elephant has small eyes and large ears. 5. Ostriches and peacocks have beautiful feathers, and large, ugly feet. 6. How are the words Rufen and Rennen translated? 7. There are many Germans in the United States. 8. Which pupils are idle? 9. All good princes have good subjects, but not all good subjects have good princes. 10. Our old neighbors, the peasants, are thrashing their grain;

they have wheat, cats, rye and barley. 11. Every rose has its thorns. 12. The bees and wasps cause great pain with their sharp stings. 13. Under what name is that old soldier known here? !4. Somebody is calling your cousins. 15. Their teacher calls them good and attentive scholars.

LESSON XXXII.

Lection XXXII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

COMPARATIVE.

1. Adjectives, which in the positive end in ϵ , form their comparative by adding r, those of other terminations by adding r:

Positive. Comparative. Positive. Comparative. weise, weiser, wiser; milb, mild; milb-er, milder; sein, sine; sein-er, siner; treu, true; treu-er, truer; ettel, vain; ett-ler, (L.XII.5.) süß, sweet; süß-er, sweeter; stolz, proud; stolz-er, prouder; berb, sirm; berb-er, sirmer.

SUPERLATIVE.

2. Adjectives ending in \mathfrak{d} , \mathfrak{t} , \mathfrak{s} , \mathfrak{g} , \mathfrak{g} , \mathfrak{t} , \mathfrak{u} or \mathfrak{d} , usually form the superlative by adding $\mathfrak{e}\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{t}$; those of other terminations add $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{t}$:

Positive. Superlative. Positive. Superlative.
mild, mild; mild-est, mildest; frei, free; frei-est, freest; süß, sweet; süß-est, sweetest; saut, loud; saut-est, loudest; stolz, proud; stolz-est, proudest; berb, sirm; berb-st, sirmest; sahm.lame; sahm-st, lamest; steif, stiff; steif-st, stiffest.

3. When the positive is a monosyllable, the root vowels a, o, u, generally assume the Umlaut in the other degrees (for exceptions, however, see §. 36. 5.):

Positive. Comparative. Superlative.

alt, old; ält-et, older; ält-eft, oldest;
grob, coarse; gröb-et, coarser; gröb-ft, coarsest;

fing, prudent; flüg-et, more prudent; flüg-ft, most prudent.

4. The following are of irregular comparison:

groß, large; größer, larger; größt, largest;
gut, go.d; besser, better; best;
hoch, high; höher, higher; höchst, highest;
nahe near näher, nearer; nächst, nearest, next;
viel, much, many; mehr, more; meist (mehrst), most.

hoch, when used attributively drops its c, also in the positive; as, ein hoher (not hocher) Berg, a high mountain.

5. Adjectives are subject to the same rules of declension in the comparative and superlative, as in the positive (L. XIV. 3. L. XV. 1. and L. XVI. 1):

Er ift reicher ale ich. Er ift ein reicherer Rann ale ich. Er ift ber reichfte Rann. Rein bester but ist nicht neu. Der beste but ift nicht sehr gut. Wessen but ift ber beste ? Wessen Buch ift bas beste ? He is richer than I.

He is a richer man than I.

He is the richest man.

My best hat is not new.

The best hat is not very good.

Whose hat is the best?

Whose book is the best?

6. When the superlative is used predicatively it usually stands in the dative after a m (an bem § 38.):

Mein hut ift am besten. Mein Buch ist am besten. Er ist am ältesten von allen. Sie lesen am besten. My hat is the best (lit. at the best). My book is the best. He is the oldest of all. You read the best.

7. The superlative is often suffixed to the genitive plural of a II:

Diese: Out ift der allerschönfte, or Diese: Sut ist am allerschönften. Ein allerliebstes Rind. This hat is the finest of all.

A most charming child.

8. When two qualities of the same object are compared, the adjective, without change of form, is qualified by some other word:

Er ist mehr tapfer als flug. Er ist weniger tapfer als flug. Er ist eben so tapfer als flug. He is more valiant than prudent. He is less valiant than prudent. He is just as valiant as prudent.

9. Participles are subject to the same rules of comparison

and declension as the adjective, except that they do not take the Umlaut; and in the present it, instead of tit, is added:

Ein rührenberes Schaufviel. Das rubrenbfte Schauspiel.

A more touching spectacle. The most touching spectacle.

10. Se-besto, or je-je (with the comparative) answers to the the in English:

Be alter besto (or je) ehrmurbiger. Se ther ber Bote geht, um besto beffer The sooner the messenger goes th für uns.

The older the more venerable. better for us.

Be länger je lieber.

The longer the better.

11. After the latter of these words (-befto, or -je) the verb precedes its subject :

Se fleifiger wir find, besto schneller The more industrious we are, the lernen wir (instead of wir lernen).

Se hober man ift besto tiefer fann man The higher one is, the deeper one

Se langer ich mit ihm befannt bin, besto The longer I am acquainted with lieber wirb er mir.

faster we learn (learn we).

can (can one) fall.

him, the more dear he becomes to ma.

Beifptele.

Examples.

Ce ift nichts ale ein bloger Babn. **₽**.

Er ift Richts weniger als mein He is nothing less than (he is) my Areunb.

de mehr Bottes- und Renfchenliebe, The more (one's) love of God and befto meniger Gelber-Liebe.- R.

fu jebem eblen berg brennt ein ewiger In every noble heart burns an eter-Durft nach einem eblern .- R.

Sas frobere Rinb ift überall bas beffere. The more joyous child is every _8.

te ift nichts erbarm'licher in ber Welt There is nothing more pitiable in ale ein unentichloff'ner Denfc.- G.

genb und bie folimmften bunbe, ftill.

Es ift mit bem Biffen wie mit bem It is with (the) knowing as with Seben, je mehr man fleht, befto beffer und angenehmer ift es.

It is nothing (else) than a mere . illusion.

friend.

of man, the less (one's) self-love. nal thirst for (after) a nobler.

where the better (one).

the world than an undecided man (human being).

Der größte Dag ist wie bie größte Tu- The greatest hatred is like the great est virtue and the worst dogs, atill.

> (the) seeing, the more one sees, the better and the more agree able it is.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Di. Buck, -, pl. -n, the beech; Did, thick; Ebel, noble; Die Eick, -, pl. -n, the oak; Enfernt', remote, distant; Der Albker, -r, pl. -n, the com

Der Kelbherr, -n, pl. -en, the commander-in-chief; Gelehri', learned; Glüdlich, fortunate;

Rlug, prudent; Die Luft, -, pl. Lüfte, the air; Der Mond, -es, pl -e and -en, the moon;

Die Sonne, -, pl. -n, the sun;

Der Sperling, -8, pl. -e, the sparrow; Der Stamm, -es, pl. Stämme, trunk;

Der Stern, -e, pl. -e, the star; Tapfer, brave, valiant;

Lapier, brave, valuant;
Die Laube, -, pl. -n, the pigeum;
Unrein, impure;
Berbie'nen, to earn;
Bericent'en, to give away.

Exercise 60.

Aufgabe 60.

1. Der Bauer ift reich, aber ber Raufmann ift reicher. 2. Der Raufmann ift ein reicherer Mann als ber Bauer. 3. 3ft nicht ber Raufmann ber reichste Mann in Diefer Stadt? 4. 3ch bin reich, mein Better ift reicher, und fein Bater ift am reichften. 5. 3ft ber reichfte Mann am gufriedenften ? 6. 3ft nicht ber fleifigfte Mann immer ber gufriedenfte Mann? 7. In welchem Lande find bas Rameel und ber Clephant nüblicher als bas Pferd? 8. Belde Thiere find am nüplichken? 9. Welches ist bas nüplichere Thier, bas Schaf ober bas Pferd? 10. Der ebelfte Menich ift nicht immer ber glud= lichfte, und ber gelehrtefte nicht immer ber weiseste. 11. Die Erbe ift fleiner als die Sonne, und die Sterne find entfernter ale ber Mond. 12. Der Stamm bes Avielbaumes ift bid, ber Stamm ber Buche ift bider, und ber Stamm ber Giche ift am bidften. 13. Der Apfel= baum bat einen biden Stamm, Die Buche hat einen bidern, und bie Eiche bat ben bidften. 14. Je mehr er verbient, besto mehr verschenkt 15. Ein guter Feldberr ift mehr flug als tapfer. 16. Die Luft in ben Städten ift unreiner als bie Landluft. 17. Ein Sperling in der band ift beffer als eine Taube auf dem Dache.

Exercise 61.

Aufgabe 61.

¢

1. Are the merchants richer than the peasants? 2. Are the merchants richer men than the peasants? 3. Who is the richest man in this city? 4. Is your house better than the house of your richer neighbor? 5. Which is the more useful tree, the oak or the beech? 6. Is the oak a more useful tree than

the beech? 7. Why is the country air purer than the air in large cities? 8. What flower is more beautiful than the rose? 9. In what countries do we find the most beautiful flowers? 10. Is the most learned man always the wisest, and the richest the most contented? 11. Are not these boys more industrious scholars than those? 12. Is the earth larger than the moon? 13. The more industrious we are the more we know. 14. These people say they have better horses, better sheep, better oxen, better carriages and better dogs than our neighbors. have the oldest table, the oldest pen, the oldest book, and the oldest chairs in the city. 16. You have older iron, older steel and older axes than the smith. 17. Where or when is a sparrow better than a pigeon?

LESSON XXXIII.

Lection XXXIII.

ADJECTIVES USED SUBSTANTIVELY.

1. Adjectives denoting persons are often used substantively, where in English they are followed by a word referring to individuals or objects:

Der Gute bebau'ert ben Bofen. Der Bole baft oft ben Guten. Ein Reibifder ift nie gludlich. Beber Reibifde ift ungufrieben. Bene Schone ift febr ftole. Die Unglud'lide meint. Bas willft bu, mein Rleiner ? Der Trauernbe weint (L. xxxvII. 1).

The good (man) pities the bad (one). The bad (man) often hates the good. An envious (person) is never happy. Every envious man is discontented. That fair (one) is very proud. The unfortunate (woman) weeps. What do you wish, my little fellow? The mourner (mourning man) weeps.

2. In the neuter, the adjective is often employed as an abstract noun, and may be preceded as well by the indefinite as the definite article; or it may be used without either:

Das Rüplice ift beffer als bas Schone. The useful is better than the beau-

tiful.

Der Beife weiß nicht Alles.

The wise (man) does not know every thing (all).

Es ift ibm ein Leichtes. Bergel'te n bt Bofes mit Bofem ichmargen und bas Erba'bene in ben Staub au gieben .- G.

It is an easy thing for him. Repay not evil with (for) evil. Es liebt bie Belt bas Strahlende zu The world loves to blacken what is bright (the glittering) and drag into the dust the elevated.

3. The superlative Best, in the sense of an abstract noun, snswers to a variety of terms in English which are generally best suggested according to the sentence where it is employed. Thus it may be rendered by good; benefit; or, by other parts of speech:

Es ift für bas allgemeine Befte. Sie fang jum Beften ber Armen. Er gab und etwas jum Beften.

It is for the general good. She sang for the benefit of the poor. He favored us with something. Weben Gir und ein Lieb jum Beften. Give us a song for our entertainment.

With haben, and sometimes with halten, the same word is used to denote the advantage which a person seeks to gain by means of facetious irony, or playful ridicule:

Die Naseweise hat Sie jum Besten. The pert (girl) is rallying you. **--**Σ.

Er bat ibn jum Beften.

He is ridiculing (or, "befooling")

anber jum Beften.

Diese beiben Freunde baben gern ein- These two friends are fond of rallying each other.

Der Lügner halt gern Anbere jum The liar is fond of duping others. Beften.

4. The comparative of Nahe, is often used substantively in the signification of particulars, nearer details:

Biffen Sie nicht bas Rabere von ber Do you not know the particulare Sache ?

of the affair!

Raberes fann er Ihnen fagen.

(The) nearer details he can communicate you.

FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES FROM PROPER NAMES OF COUNTRIES AND CITIES.

5. Adjectives are formed from names of countries and cities, by means of the suffix iid; and those of the former frequently take the Umlaut, if capable of it. In place of an adjective of this ending, however, the name of the city with the suffix er is often employed, and is undeclined:

Biele Dommern traten in ichwebl ich en Many Pomeranians entered into Dienit .- C. Swedish service.

Die Ursache bieser Beran'berung ift in The cause of this change is to be eben biefem Augeburgifchen Besought for in this very Augsburg fennt'niffe ju fuchen .- G. confession.

Die ariechische Sprache ist die gebil's The Greek language is the most betite ber Belt .- 5. cultivated in (of) the world.

Er sagte es auf beutsch (L. xxxiv. 4). He said it in German.

Er fagte es im Frangoficen.

war alle Religio'nebulbung gegen bie Drotestant'en im Roniareiche aufgebo'ben .- S.

He said it in (the) French.

Steben Jahre nach der Prager Schlacht Leven years after the battle o Prague all religious toleration toward the Protestants in the kingdom was abolished.

One.- Note, that adjectives derived from the names of cities, are written with capital initials; as are also those denoting a language, if preceded by the article and used without a noun.

FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES FROM PROPER NAMES OF PERSONS.

6. Adjectives are formed from the names of persons by means of the suffix if d, and are usually rendered by a noun:

Gang Dentschland seufzte unter Rrie- All Germany sighed under the burgeslaft, bod Friebe mar's im Ballenftein i foen Lager .- S.

Die Gebhard ifchen Truppen lieferten The troops of Gebhard gave up to bem Feinbe einen Plat nach bem anbern aus .- G.

den of war, but there was peace in Wallenstein's camp.

the enemy one place after an (the) other.

7. Adjectives denoting a sect, derived from proper names are en written with a small initial:

calvinische Lehrer.—G.

Miles, was bie lutherifche Rirche erhielt' All that the Lutheran church obwar Dulbung.

Lam neuniahrigen Rurfürsten gab man To the nine years old elector Calvinist teachers were given.

tained was toleration.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Starke ist am mächtigsten allein. The strong man is most powerful

Der Sebenbe begreift' ben Blinben. The seeing (man) comprehends the aber nicht biefer jenen .- 8.

alone.

blind, but the latter does not the former.

Rur bas Reue scint gewöhn lich wich- Only the (that which is) now gam tia .-

Richt alles Somere ift besmegen ein Not every thing difficult is therefore Laborinth ohne Leitfaben .- R.

Reben Gie au meinem Beften.

erally seems important.

a labyrinth without guide (guiding thread).

Intercede (speak) in my behalf. Sie baben biesen Fremben aum Besten. They are making (having) this stranger a laughing-stock.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bebau'ern, to pity; Benei'ben, to envy: Blind, blind: Der Dom, -ce, pl. -c, the cathedral; Elenb, miserable, wretched; Folglich, consequently; Das Gebaube, -s, pl. -, the building; Gefdwinb', quick, rapid; Die Bausfrau, -, pl. -en, housewife; Sülfice, helpless; Lahm, lame;

Laufen, to run; Magbeburger, Bee 5: Reibisch, envious; Praftisch, practical; Sonell, fast; Taub, deaf; Thätia, active: Der Thor, -en, pl. -en, the fool Thoricht, foolish: Traurig, sad, sorrowful; Beife, wise.

EXERCISE 62.

Aufgabe 62.

1. Der ehrliche fleifige Arme ift viel nütlicher und gludlicher, als ber faule Reiche. 2. Nicht jeder Arme ift traurig, nicht jeder Reiche ift gludlich. 3. Der Thor beneibet oft ben Reichen. 4. Gin Reibifcher ift nie zufrieden, und folglich nicht glüdlich. 5. Riemand ift elender und thörichter als ber Reibische. 6. Das Schone und Angenehme ift gut, aber bas Rupliche und Praftifche ift noch beffer. 7. Ift jeder Taube ungludlich? 8. Nicht jeder Gelehrte ift ein Beifer, und nicht jeder Beise ift ein Gelehrter. 9. Der Blinde ift noch uns gludlicher und bulflofer als ber Taube ober ber Labme. 10. Ein Belehrter ift nicht immer ein thatiger, nublicher Mann. 11. Gine Gelehrte ift nicht immer eine aute Sausfrau. 12. Bas für ein Bud lefen Sie, ein beutsches, ein frangbfifches ober ein englifches? 13. 3ch lefe ein frangofisches. 14. Jene Schuler lefen beutsche und englische Bucher. 15. Der Magbeburger (see 5.) Dom ift ein fcbnes Bebaube. 16. Er ift gefdwind in Allem.

EXEPCISE 63.

Aufgabe 63.

1. Who is more foolish and more miserable than the envious man? 2. Nabody is more foolish than an envious man,

In idle man is not useful, and consequently not happy. 4. Is only the useful man contented? 5. Is the idle man ever really contented and happy? 6. Is the industrious man never sad? 7. Do you learn the practical, or only the agreeable? 8. Why is the idle man unhappy? 9. Is the blind man more helpless than the deaf or the lame one? 10. Who leads a more miserable life than the envious man? 11. The good man pities the poor, but he does not envy the rich. 12. Is the Magdeburg cathedral the largest building in the city? 13. The idle man is not useful, and consequently not good, for only the useful man is really good and wise. 14. These German books are new, those French ones are old. 15. Who is more wretched than the envious man?

LESSON XXXIV.

Lection XXXIV.

OMISSION OF INFLECTIONAL ENDINGS OF ADJECTIVES.

1. The adjectives eitel and lauter, in the signification of all, nothing but, mere, sometimes stand without inflection before nouns:

It is mere obstinacy. Es ift lauter Gigenfinn. Bir ftolgen Menschenfinder find eitel We proud sons of men are nothing arme Sünber .- El. but poor sinners. Unter lauter guten Dingen ift bie Among things that are all good Bahl fomer. the choice is difficult.

2. When several adjectives qualify the same noun, the inflectional endings of all but the last are sometimes dropped, and the omission indicated by a hyphen. In like manner the last syllable of compound adjectives is sometimes omitted:

The black red golden banner. Die idmary-roth-golbene Rabne. Riemand war so freuden- und schlasses Nobody was as joyless and sleevless (joy- and sleepless) as he. wie er .- R.

3. In the nominative and accusative neuter, adjectives often omit the inflectional endings:

Des Menfchen Leben fceint ein herrlich The life of man seems a glorious 2004 .- B. allotment.

4. An adjective in denoting a language, when not preceded by the article, as exemplified in the preceding lesson, is also undeclined:

Er fagte es auf englifc.

He said it in English.

5. When the latter of two adjectives is employed, conjointly with its noun, to embrace as one idea that which the first qualifies, it takes the form of the new declension:

Denn geenb'iget nach lang em verberb's For, ended, after long ruinous strife, liden Streit,o war bie taiferlofe, bie foredliche Beit, und ein Richter mar wieber auf Erben .- G.

was the emperorless, the terrible period, and there was a ruler (judge) again upon earth.

Ors.—The above rule, though extending to both the gen. and dat., is rarely applied, except in the masc, and neut, of the latter. Note. also, that where the adjectives may be joined by unb, or so separated as equally to refer to the same noun, the latter one also takes the old form (compare 1, 2, § 34.); thus, Er lofdt feinen Durft mit flar em falt en (n, as euphonic) Baffer; or, mit flarem und faltem Baffer, as also mit flarem, faltem Baffer.

6. A clause or sentence is often used adjectively, sometimes requiring to be translated by a relative clause:

Die ju Prapositio'nen ge- The nouns that have (The to prepositions morbenen Substanti'ven. become prepositions. become nouns).

"Die ursprünglich aus all The conjunction als (The originally from und so ausam'mengesette (as) originally com- all and so compound-Ronjunction als hat pounded of all and so ed conjunction als has immer bie Bebeu'tung always has the signi- always, etc.) eines Relati'ns." fication of a relative.

ADJECTIVES USED ADVERBIALLY.

7. Adjectives in all degrees of comparison, in the form in which they occur as predicate, are employed adverbially:

Er lieft fonell; er fpricht lang fam. He reads fast; he speaks slowly. Der einzelne Mann entflie'ht am leich- The single man escapes the easiers teften .-- B.

Be mehr Schwäche, je mehr Luge ; bie The more infirmity the more false-Rraft gebt gera'be: eine Rano'nentugel, bie Boblen ober Gruben bat, gebt frumm .-- R.

hood; strength goes straight: a cannon-ball that has holes or cavities goes crooked.

[·] Berberblich en Streit; i. e. contest : here embracing as a single idea the conjoint signification of the "latter adjective" and "its nown."

Er fcreibt gut, fie fcreibt beifer, He writes well, she writes better, und Sie fdreiben am beften. and you write the best. Es ift bodit mabrideinlid. It is (most) highly probable. Er verricht'ete bas Beicaft' aufe (§ 38. He transacted the business most conscientiously. 1.) gemiffenbaftefte.

8. Adverbs are produced by adding to the simple form of the superlative the termination en &:

Bir wohnen meift en & auf bem Lande. We live mostly in the country. Bie ift bochftens breißig Jahre alt. She is at most thirty years old

9. Formerly adverbs were distinguished, in the positive degree, from adjectives by a final t. This termination is still often used, especially in poetry; and in the adverb lange is always retained:

Reiner möchte ba fest e fteben, meinich, No one could stand firmly (theres. wo er fiel.—S. I think, where he fell. How long did he live here ! Bie lang e wohnte er bier ? Er ift lang e nicht fo alt wie ich. He is not as old by far as L 36 babe ibn lang e nicht gefe'ben. I have not seen him for a long time.

10. The comparative of viel is often rendered by longer, that of lange by more; the superlative langst by a long time, long ago; the superlative of jung by recently, lately:

Er ift nicht mehr jung. He is no longer young. 3d wohne langer ale gebn Jahre in I (reside) have resided more than biefem Baufe. ten years in this house. Das wußt' ich längst.—G. That I knew long ago. Bor dieser Linde fog ich jung ft .- C. Recently I was sitting before that lime-tree.

Beifpiele.

Er fagte es auf frangififd. Bir wollen beutich fprechen. Befete find glatt (fanft) und gefchmet'- Laws are smooth and flexible, big, manbelbar wie Laune nnb Leibenichaft; Religio'n binbet ftreng und ewia .- S. Ein unnut Leben ift ein früher Tob. A useless life is an early death. **---**В.

Se schneller sich ein Banbelstern um die The more rapidly a planet moves Sonne bewegt', besto langfamer brebt er fic um fic.-- R.

EXAMPLES.

He said it in French. We wish to speak German. changeable as humor and rassion; religion binds firmly and eternally.

around the sun, the more slowly it turns on its axis (a ound itself).

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bicio, pale; Deutlich, distinct ; Fechien, to fight, p. 348; Das Gebacht'nig, -ce, pl. -c, memory; Der Rabe, -n, pl. -n, the raven; Gerecht', just ; Dager, haggard; Danbeln, to act: Rebren, to sweep; Rrant, sick:

Lange (adverb), long: Langfam, slow: Laut, loud: Reben, to speak: Der Redner, -s, pl. -, the orator; Die Schwalbe, -, pl. -n, swallow Ungemein, uncommon; Die Bange, -, pl. -n, the tongs.

EXERCISE 64.

Aufgabe 64.

1. Lernen Sie frangofifch? 2. Rein, wir lernen beutich. 3. Bie fagt man im Englischen, "Die Schwalbe fliegt foneller ale ber Rabe ?" 4. Beldes von biefen Rindern lieft am beften, und welches am ichlech= teften ? 5. Der Diener bat Die Bange, wer bat ben neueften Befen ? 6. Der Fleißige lernt ichnell, ber Faule langfam. 7. Jener Rebner ipricht beffer ale er foreibt. 8. Barum lernen Sie langfamer ale 3hr Bruber ? 9. Er lernt viel leichter als ich, er bat ein befferes Gebachtnif. 10. Sie fprechen laut, aber nicht beutlich. 11. Der Rrante ift beute ungemein bleich und bager. 12. Bute Solbaten fecten tapfer in allen gerechten Rriegen. 13. Er rebet weife aber er handelt thöricht. 14. Er ift reicher ale fein Nachbar, benn er ar= beitet fleißiger als er. 15. 3ch verftebe Sie beffer als ibn, benn Sie sprechen beutlicher und langfamer. 16. "Reue Befen febren am besten;" wie sagen Sie bas im Englischen ? (L. XXXIII, OBS.)

EXERCISE 65.

Aufa be 65.

1. Does your cousin speak German? 2. No, he speaks only English. 8. Does he learn more slowly than his friend? No, he learns faster, and speaks more distinctly. 5. Do all soldiers fight bravely in all just wars? 6. The old soldier is uncommonly pale and haggard, he is sick, is he not? 7. I do not understand what the teacher says; he speaks very rapidly, and not very distinctly. 8. The idle man acts very foolishly, but not every industrious man acts wisely. 9. That crator speaks much louder than this one, but not so distinctly. Which one of your scholars writes the best, and which writes the worst? 11. Which flies the fastest, the eagle, the raven, or the swallow? 12. Are all your scholars learning German?

13. No, they are learning French. 14. I do not learn rapidly, for my memory is not good. 15. How do you say in German, "He speaks very slowly?" 16. How do you say in German, "A new broom sweeps the cleanest?"

LESSON XXXV.

Lection XXXV.

ARSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PROPOUNS.

1. When the possessive pronouns relate, attributively, to a noun understood, and are not followed by an adjective, they are called absolute possessive pronouns. They are of two forms; as, mein-er, e, es, inflected like an adjective of the old declension; and ber, bie, bas mein-ige, or the shorter form, ber, bie, bas mein-e, inflected like an adjective of the new declension:

OLD DECLENSION.

Masculine. N. mein-er; G. mein-es; D. mein-em;	Feminine. mein—e; mein—er; mein—er;	Nouter. mein-es; mein-es; mein-em;	•
A. mein-em;	mein-er; mein-e;	mein-em; mein-es;	•

NEW DECLENSION.

					••	
N. der	mein-ige;	bie	mein-ige;	bas	mein-ige;	mine;
G. bes	mein-igen ;	der	mein-igen ;	des	mein-igen	of mine,
D. bem	mein-igen ;	ber	mein-igen ;	bem	mein-igen	to, for mine;
A. den	mein-igen ;	die	mein-ige;	bas	mein-ige;	mine; or,
N. der	mein-e;	die	mein-e;	das	mein-e;	mine;
G. tes	mein-en ;	ber	mein-en;	des	mein-en;	of mine;
D. bem	mein-en;	ber	mein-en ;	bem	mein-en;	to, for mine,
A. ben	mein-en;	die	mein-e;	bas	mein-e;	mine.

ALL GENDERS IN THE PLURAL.

OLD.	NEW.	NEW.	
N. mein-e;	bie mein-igen	or bie mein-en;	mine;
G. mein-er;	ber mein-igen	or ber mein-en;	of mine;
D. mein-en;	ben mein-igen	or ben mein-en;	to, for mine ;
A. mein-e;	bie mein-igen	or bie mein-en;	mine.

EXAMPLES OF THE ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PROFOUNS.

- Form of old declension. Forms of new declension.
- Mein hut ist schwarz und Mein hut ist schwarz, und My hat is black und his sein-er ist weiß. ber seine (or ber seinige) is white. ist weiß.
- Sein hut ist schwarz und Sein hut ist sichwarz und His hat is black and mein-er ist weiß.

 ber mein-e (or der meinige) ist weiß.
- Mein Buch ist neu und Mein Buch ist neu und das My book is new and his sein-es ist alt. sein-e (or das sein-ige) is old. ist alt.
- Sein Buch ist neu und Sein Buch ist neu und das His book is new and mein-es ist alt. mein-e (or mein-ige) ist mine is old.
- Er geht zu meinem Freun- Er geht zu meinem Freunde He is going to my friend be und nicht zu bein-em. und nicht zu bem bein-en and not to yours. (or bem bein-igen).
- 2. The absolute possessive pronouns are often used substantively in the neuter singular, to denote property or obligation:
- So stehe wieder auf dem Reinigen.— I am standing again upon my own S. ground.
- Cardina'i, ich habe bas Meinige ge- Cardinal, I have done my duty (I tha'n. Thun Sie bas Ihre.—S. have done mine). Do youra
- 3. In the plural the absolute possessive pronouns often denote one's family or relatives; they are likewise, where the application is sufficiently obvious, made to refer to dependents; as servants, soldiers, etc.:
- Past bu das Schrecklichste, das Letter von den Deinen abgewehrt?—S.
 Leopold aber besa'hl ben Seinen von den Rossen ju steigen.—R.
 Was liegt dem guten Menschen näher als die Seinen?—S.

 Hast thou averted from thy own the most dreadful, the final (fate)?

 But Leopold ordered his (soldiers) to dismount from their horses.

 What lies nearer (in interest) to the good man than his own (family)?
- 4. The genitive singular of the possessive pronoun is often compounded with gleichen, as is also that of the plural ter. The words thus formed are indeclinable, and refer to nouns of each gender and in either number:
- Ber in ber Committe' ift meines glei- Who in the committee is my equal?

36 habe beinesgleichen nie gehaßt'.- I never have hated such as you Ø.

Berorb'net ift, bag jeber Angeflagte It is prescribed that every acburd Gefdwor'ne von feinesaleiden foll gerich'tet merben .- S.

nicht fo beichau'n .- G.

V. 21.

5. Sleichen, however, often stands apart from the pronoun, and is then written with a capital initial:

Es wirft mit Ract ber eble Rann The noble man works, with power.

für feines Bleichen .- 2.

(vour peers).

cused (one) shall be judged by jurors of his peers.

Ran muß bergleichen Thaten hinterber One should not afterward view the like deeds so critically.

Saufen. Freffen und bergleichen.-Bal. Drunkenness, revelings, and such like.

Jahrhunderte auf seines Gleichen .- for centuries upon those like himself.

Das Beste babet ift, ber Rerl balt Sie The best thing about it is, the fellow takes you for his peer.

Beifpiele.

font bas Seinige.

follte mid nicht balten ?- 2.

Sein Ram' ift Friedland, auch ber His name is Friedland, (it is) also Meinige.—S.

Er foidte es nicht Ihrem Bruber, fon- He did not send it to your brother, bern meine m.

Er handelt mit Anöpfen, Rabeln und He deals in buttons, pins, and the bergleichen.

Examples.

Sebermann liebt bie Seinigen und Every one loves his own family, and protects his own property.

Dich giebt bein Baterland, und meines Thy native country attracts thee. and mine should not detain me?

mine.

but to mine.

like.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Amber, other;

Der Banmeifter, -6, pl. -, architect; Die Bürste, -, pl. -n, the brush;

Die Eigenheit, -, pl. -en, peculiarity;

Der Fehler, -8, pl. -, the fault;

Die Flote, -, pl. -n, the flute; Diet, here:

Die Rreibe, -, the chalk;

Der Maler, -8, pl. -, the painter; Der Pinsel, -0, pl. -, the painter's

pencil or brush;

Der Regenschirm, es, pl. -e, the umbrella;

Der Schluffel, -4, pl. -, the key;

Der Schwamm, -es, pl. Schwämme, the sponge;

Der, bas Sofa, -s, pl. -s, the sofa; Der Connenschirm, -es, pl. -e, the parasol;

Das Tafchentuch, -es, pl. -tucher, the handkerchief;

Das Tintenfaß, -ffes, pl. -fäffer, the

inkstand: Berlan'gen, to dem and, require:

Das Weltmeer, -s, pl -e, the ocean; Das Börterbuch, -es, pl. -bucher, the dictionary.

EXERCISE 66.

Aufgabe 66.

1. Sat ber Maler seinen Vinsel ober ben meinigen ? 2. Er bat ben seinigen und ben Ihrigen. 3. 3ch babe meinen Regenschirm und ben Ihrigen, meine flote und bie Ihrige, mein Taidentuch und bad Ihrige, meine Borterbucher und bie Ihrigen. 4. Der Bau= meifter bat fein Tintenfaß und bas meinige, meine Rreibe und Die feinige. 5. Liegt ber Sonnenschirm auf meinem Sofa ober auf bem Ihrigen ? 6. Er liegt auf bem meinigen. 7. 3ft 3hr Schluffel beffer ale ber meinige? 8. Rein, ber meinige ift beffer ale ber Ihrige. 9. Der Bater Ihres Lehrers und ber Bruber bes unfrigen find frant. 10. Alle Menichen baben ibre Rebler und Gigenheiten : ich habe die meinigen, Sie haben die Ihrigen, und er hat die feinis gen. 11. 3ch babe bier zwei Taffen, eine gebort Ihrem Freunde, und die andere gebort bem unfrigen. 12. Jedermann liebt die Seinigen und verlangt bas Seinige. 13. Das Beltmeer ift zwischen mir und ben Meinigen. 14. Meine Mutter bat meinen Schwamm und ben ihrigen, meine Burfte und bie ihrige.

EXERCISE 67.

Aufgabe 67.

1. Have you my inkstand, or yours? 2. I have mine, and the scholar has his. 3. My keys are new, yours are old. 4. My mother has my cup, and I have hers; she has my handkerchiefs, and I have hers. 5. You have my parasol, and I have yours; yours is new, and mine is old. 6. Your flute is lying on my sofa, and mine is lying on yours. 7. Your chalk is better than ours; your sponge is smaller than ours. 8. Is your umbrella larger than mine? 9. Mine is smaller than yours. 10. The painter has my paint-brush and his, my dictionary and his, my flute and his, my pencils and his. 11. Your friend has his faults and unpleasant peculiarities; but all other men have theirs—you are not without yours. 12. Here is your brush; do you know where mine is? 13. The architect has yours, and I have his, but I do not know where yours is. 14. You are writing with your cousin's pencil, and he is writing with yours, or with mine.

LESSON XXXVI.

Lection XXXVL

1. conjugation of Saben.

INFINITIVE	ı.
------------	----

Present.

Perfeci.

baben, to have.

gehabt haben, to have had.

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

Perfect.

habend, having.

gehabt, had

Singular.

INDICATIVE.

Plural.

PRESENT.

ich habe, I have; bu hast, thou hast; wir haben, we have;

ihr habet, you have; fie baben, they have.

DEPERFECT.

ich batte. I had;

er hat, he has;

wir hatten, we had; ihr hattet, you had;

bu battest, thou hadst; er hatte, he had;

fie hatten, they had.

PERFECT.

ich habe gehabt. I have had; bu bast gehabt, thou hast had; er hat gehabt, he has had:

wir haben gehabt, we have had; ibr babt gehabt, you have had; fie haben gehabt, they have had.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gehabt, I had had; wir hatten gehabt, we had had; er batte gehabt, he had had;

bu hattest gehabt, thou hadst had; ihr hattet gehabt, you had had; fie batten gehabt, they had had.

FIRST FUTURE.

ich werde haben, I shall have; wir werden haben, we shall have; bu wirft haben, thou wilt have; ihr werbet haben, you will have; er wird haben, he will have; fle werden baben, they will, h'vo.

SECOND FUTURE.

mir werben) ich werbe 1 thou wilt I shall ihr werbet } du wirst fle werden) & & er wird

habe (bu), have (thou); habet or habt (ihr), have (ye, or you).

2. idioms wirn haben.

Du haft gut Laden. (See p. 446). Er hat recht, fle bat unrecht. Daben Sie Bunger ? ich babe Durft. Er hat gern ein warmes Bimmer. Er hat feine Freunde gern. Sie baben ibn febr lieb. Bir haben große Gile 36 habe ibn in Berbacht'. 3d babe Berbacht' auf ibn. Bir haben bas Belb nothig. 3d werbe Acht auf ihn haben. Bas baben Sie ? 3d babe Langemeile. Bas baben Sie bage'gen ? Frau R. bat Trauer. Dan bat ibn jum Beften. Es hat feine Gile.

You may well laugh. He is right, she is wrong. Are you hungry! I am thirsty. He likes a warm room. He is fond of his friends. They love him very much. We are in great haste. I suspect him; or I am suspicious of him. We are in want of the money. I will attend to (take care of) him. What ails you! I feel ennui. What objection have you! Mrs. N. is in mourning. They are bantering him. There is no hurry about it.

POSITION OF THE MAIN VERB IN COMPOUND TENSES.

3. In compound tenses and independent propositions the mfinitive or participle is placed at the end of the sentence. In the second future the auxiliary haben (or [sin]) follows the past participle:

Was hat er gehabt? What has he had?

Er hat Richts gehabt'. He has had nothing. (He has nothing had.)

Datten Sie es gehabt'? Had you had it? (Had you it had?)

Sch werde es haden. I shall have it. (I shall it have.)

Sie werden es gewiß' ge- You will certainly have (You will it certainly had?)

had it. had have.)

4. When a verb has two objects connected by a conjunction, he last may either precede or follow the verb:

Saben Sie mein Buch gehabt' ober bas Sprige? or Saben Sie mein Buch ober bas Ihrige gehabt'?

Have you had my book or yours?

The infinitive with 3u, when depending on another verb, is placed last:

Er hat nicht Reit gehabt' einen Brief He has not had time to write a an foreiben. letter.

. Two or more nouns in the singular, as embracing but one in- are sometimes made the subject of a singular verb:

Beveth' und Argmobn lau fot in al- Treachery and suspicion herk (s) les Eden.—S. in every corner.

Auf fint'ge Schlachten folgt Gefang' Upon (the) bloody battles follow (2) um Lang.—S. song and dance.

Sun-st und Bittern ist mir angesom- Fearfulness and trembling we (is) B.a.—Ps. 55, 6. come upon me.

With collective nouns, except those used as numerals, the verb is usually in the singular:

Bat pagt bas Bolf ?—6.

Why do (does) the people despair!

With words in the singular, used as titles of respect, the ver's is usually in the plural:

Eure Snigliche Dobeit verla f'fen es Your royal Highness leaves (leave) nicht beiterer .- G. it not more joyful.

Beifpiele.

Bas batte ber Alte nothig? Ber hatte bie Bruftnabel ? Datte 3hr Freund fie gehabt'? Ber hat bas Lofdpapier gehabt'? bas Detichaft baben? 36 habe gern einen großen Dfen. Reben .- 05.

EXAMPLES.

What did the old man need! Who had the breast-pin ! Had your friend had it! Who has had the blotting-paper ? Bann werben Sie bie Obla'ten und When shall you have the wafers and stamp? I like a large stove. Der Gludliche, ber Beha'gliche bat gut The fortunate, the comfortable (person) may well talk.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Angel, -, pl. -n, the angle (fish- | Die Obla'te, -, pl. -n, the wafer; ing-tackle); Der Roggen, -8, the rye; Der Sad, -es, pl. Sade, the bag; Balb, soon; Die Blatter, -, pl. -n, the small-pox; Das Scharlachfieber, -s, pl. -, the Die Bohne, -, pl. -n, the bean; scarlet-fever; Die Bruftnabel, --, pl. -n, breast-pin; Die Schaufel, -, pl. -n, the shovel Das Petichaft, -ce, pl. -e, the seal: Das Dienstmabden, -e, pl. -, the servant-girl; llebermorgen, day after to-mor Die Erbse, -, pl. -n, the pea; row; Die Gerfte, -, the barley; Das Baterland, -es, pl. -e, -lanber, Gestern, yesterday; Der Bafer, -e, the oats, L. xxvi. 10; the native country; Der or bie Bermanbte, -n, pl. -n, the Der Rahn, -es, pl. Rahne, the boat; relative, _elation; Das Löschrapier, -es, pl. -e, the blot-Der or die Baife, -n, -, pl -n, the ting-paper; orphan. Die Masern, -, pl. -, the measles;

Exercise 68.

Aufgabe 68

1. Was hatte ber Bauer in den großen Saden? 2. Er hatte Bohnen, Gerste, haser und Roggen darin. 3. Wer hat meinen Rahn und meine Angel gehabt? 4. Der alte Fischer hatte sie gestern, und ich habe sie heute gehabt. 5. Wann hatte dieses Kind die Blattern? 6. Es hat die Masern gehabt, aber nicht die Blattern. 7. haben diese Waisen leine Berwandten gehabt? 8. Sie haben Berwandten in ihrem Baterlande gehabt, und werden bald hier Freunde haben. 9. Wann werden Sie die Oblaten, das Petschaft und das Löschpapier haben? 10. Ich werde sie morgen oder übermorgen haben. 11. Jene Kinder haben den Besen und die Schausel des Dienstemädigens gehabt. 12. Wie lange hatten Sie die Brustnadel gehabt? 13. Ich hatte sie nicht lange gehabt. 14. haben Sie je das Scharslachseber gehabt? 15. Nein, ich habe es nie gehabt. 16. habe ich recht oder unrecht? 17. Sie haben unrecht, und er hat recht. 18. Ich habe gern ein warmes Jimmer.

Exercise 69.

Aufgabe 69.

1. Had the miller the barley, the oats and the peas? 2. The miller had the wheat and the rye, and the peasant had the oats, the peas and the beans. 3. Have the children had the servantgirl's shovel and broom? 4. How soon shall you have the wafers, the seal and the blotting-paper? 5. I shall have them to day or to-morrow. 6. These orphans have relatives in their native country, but have had none in this. 7. Did you have my boat and my angle vesterday? 8. No. but I have had them to-day, and shall have them the day after to-morrow. 9 How long will the boy have this hat? 10. He will not have it long. 11. What has the miller had in those large bags? 12. He has had wheat and flour in them. 13. My brother has had the measles. 14. Have you had the scarlet-fever? Has that man had the small-pox? 16. When will the child have a new breast-pin? 17. Who likes a warm rown? 18. Who has had my blotting-paper?

LESSON XXXVII.

Lection XXXVII.

conjugation of Lieben.

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

Perfect.
geliebt haven, to have loved.

Present. liebend, loving.

Perfect.
geliebt, loved.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT TENSE.

ich liebe, I love; bu liebst, thou lovest; er liebt, he loves; wir lieben, we love; ihr liebet, you love; fie lieben, they love.

DEPENDENT TEMAN.

to liebte, I loved; bu liebtest, thou lovedst; er liebte, be loved;

wir liebten, we loved; ihr liebtet, you loved; fie liebten, they loved.

PERFECT TEMBE.

ich habe geliebt, I have loved; wir haben geliebt, we have loved; bu hast geliebt, thou hast lov'd. ihr habt geliebt, you have l'v'd. er hat geliebt, he has loved; sie haben geliebt, they have l'v'd.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

ich hatte geliebt, I had loved; wir hatten geliebt, we had loved; bu hattest geliebt, thou hadst lv'd. ihr hattet geliebt, you had l'v'd. er hatte geliebt, he had loved; sie hatten geliebt, they had l'v'd.

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

ich werde lieben, I shall love; wir werden lieben, we shall love; bu wirft lieben, thou wilt love; the werder lieben, you will love; er wird lieben, he will love; see werden lieben, they will love.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

ich werden wirst be will be will be wirden fie werden f

IMPERATIVE

liebe (du), love (thou); liebet or liebt (thr), love (ye or you)

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

1 The present participle is formed by suffixing ent to the rect:

host-end, hoping; hor-end, hearing; mach-end, making; leb-end, living; lieb-end, loving; lob-end, praising.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE.

2. The perfect participle is formed by suffixing t to the root, and prefixing, to verbs that have the accent in the first syllable, the augment ge:

ge-hoff-t, hoped; ge-hor-t, heard; ge-mach-t, made; ge-leb-t, lived; ge-leb-t, loved; ge-lob-t, praised; studie-t, studied; vertauf-t, sold; bestras-t, punished.

3. Verbs compounded with the particles be, empt, ent, etc., (§ 94. and 95.) do not take the augment ge; hence those compounded with the particle ge have the same form for the perfect participle as the simple verb; thus, gehört is the participle of hören and gehören; gelobt of loben and geloben, etc.:

Er hat mich gehört'. Es bat mir gebort'.

He has heard me. It has belonged to me.

INFLECTION OF THE PARTICIPLES.

4. Participles are often used as adjectives, and are then subject to the same declension:

Ein gelie'bi-er Sohn frankt oft feine A loved son often grieves his lovliebend en Eltern. ing parents.

Bo das Geste'bt-e wount, ba ift unfer Where the loved (object) dwells, derg.—D. there is one's (our) heart.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

5. The first person singular adds t, the second ft, and the third t to the root:

First Person. Second Person. Third Person. th lob-e, I praise; bu lob-ft, thou praisest; et lob-t, he praises; th study; bu studiest; er studiest; er studiest.

Plural

6. The first and third persons add en, and the second adds to the root:

sets lob-en, we praise; the lob-t, you praise; set lob-en, they praise; sets study; the study; the study; set study; set study; set study;

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.

7. The first and third persons singular of the imperfect add te, and the second test to the root:

th isb-tt, I praised; bu lob-teft, thou praiseds; criob-tt, he praised; th finbir-tt, I studied; bu finbir-ttf, thou studieds; cr finbir-tt, he studied.

Plural

8. The first and third persons plural of the imperfect add ten, and the second tet:

mir lob-ten. we praised; ihr lob-tet, you praised; fie lob-ten, they, etc.
wir flubir-ten, we studied; ihr flubir-tet, you studied; fie flubir-ten, they, etc.

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES.

9. The perfect and pluperfect tenses are formed by combining the perfect participle with the present and imperfect tenses of haben (or fein L. XLVIII.):

Bas haben Sie gelernt'? Ben hat ber Rann gelobt'? Barum' hatte er geweint'? What have you learned? Whom has the man praised? Why had he wept?

FUTURE TENSES.

10. The first and second futures are formed by combining the present and perfect infinitive with the present indicative of the auxiliary member (L. XLVI.):

Bas werben Sie laufen? **Bas** wird fie laufen? **Bas wird** er gehört' haben? What shall you buy!
What will she buy!
What will he have heard!

ORTHOGRAPHIC AND EUPHONIC CHANGES.

11. Where the roots end in b or t, an t is inserted between it and the inflectional endings, which begin with f or t. also, e is sometimes inserted after other final root letters:

bild—est, for bild—st: Present. wart-et. for wart-t: wart-ete, for bild-ete, for bild-te: Imperfect. mart-te: Participle. gebilo-et, for gebilo-t; gewart-et, for gewart-t. lobest, lobet, lobete, gelobet, etc., see 2. 5. 6. etc.

12. Verbs whose roots end in el or er drop the e in the first person singular of the present tense, as also the t of the termination in the infinitive and present participle:

> bettel-n for bettel-en; sitt-re for aitt-ere: bettel-nd for bettel-end; gitter-nd for gitter-end.

13. The imperative adds, in the singular, t, and in the plural t: Sage mir, was benift bu von bem Cib? Tell me, what thinkest thou of the oath ! See L. IX. 8. Braucht euer Anfebn .- C. Use your authority.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Reigung burd Bernunft' unb Bemif'fen gelei'tet .- . .

Beben Sie nun, und urthei'len Sie Go now, and in future judge lees fünftigbin weniger porfonell von ber Berech'tiafeit in Bene'big .- G.

Fromme Ehrfurcht schaffte mir mein My missortune procured for me Unglud, me ich manbernb flopfte.

Ihr babt's gebort'. Recht und Ge- You have heard it. Right and jusred'tigfeit erwar'tet nicht vom Raifer.—G.

Schoneres ift nichts in ber Belt, als Nothing in the world is more beautiful than inclination guided by reason and conscience.

rashly (precipitately) of justice in Venice.

pious reverence wherever wandering I rapped.

tice do not expect from the emperor.

YOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Anfunft, -, the arrival; Der Atlag, -ffes, pl. -ffe, the satin; Bebed'en, to cover; Berühmt', celebrated; Das Bier, -ce, pl. -e, the beer; Der Brauer, -s, pl. -, the brewer; Farben, to color; Die Beige, -e, pl. -n, the violin;

Der Rünftler, -6, pl. -, the artist; Die Lanbichaft, -, pl. -en, the landscape; Die Rachricht, -, pl. -en, the news;

Der Schauspieler, -s, pl. -, the actor Die Bolfe, pl. -n, the cloud;

Beichnen, to draw, delineate; Bieben, to draw, pull, p. 358.

Exercise 70.

Aufgabe 70.

1. Ber taufte bie Pferbe und ben Bagen bes Schauspielers? 2. Riemand bat fie getauft, er bat fie nicht vertauft. 3. Was borten Sie gestern in ber Stadt? 4. 3d borte nichts Reues. 5. Bas bat ber Brauer gefauft? 6. Er bat bie Gerfte gelauft, und bas Bier verkauft. 7. Er wird die Radricht gebort haben vor Ihrer Anfunft. 8. Der Maler bat mir eine icone Lanbicaft gezeichnet. 9. Der alte Spieler bat auf ber Beige gefpielt, aber bie Rinber baben ibn nicht gebort. 10. Bann werden Sie Die Ragel aus Diesem Brette gieben ? 11. Die Pferbe gieben ben Bagen, ber Runftler geichnet bie Pferbe. 12. Der Aleischer bat Die Dogen geschlachtet. 13. Die Sonne bat fich mit Bollen bebedt. 14. Der Karber batte ben Atlas grun gefarbt. 15. borten Gie mas ich fagte ? 16. Giner von une borte es, aber die andern borten es nicht. 17. Ber bet Dieses Gisen und Diesen Stahl gehämmert? 18. Warum bat man (L. XIX.) uns gelobt ? 19. Ben bat man getabelt ? 20. Man bat Riemanden getadelt.

EXERCISE 71.

Aufgabe 71.

1. Your friend will have heard this news before my arrival. 2. Has the dyer colored the satin and the silk? 3. He has colored the satin, but not the silk. 4. The old player has bought a new violin. 5. The brewer has sold his beer, what has he bought? 6. Whose oxen has the butcher slaughtered? 7. How has the actor played? 8. From whom have you heard this favorable news? 9. I have heard no favorable news, but I have heard much unfavorable. 10. Has this artist drawn you a landscape? 11. He is drawing a landscape, and the child is drawing a little wagon. 12. Who has been praised? 13. No body has been praised, but somebody has been blamed. The falling snow is white and soft. 15. What have you learned to-day? 16. Have you heard what the scholars said? No. I have not heard it. 18. The peasants have sold their horses and bought oxen. 19. To whom have the horses belonged? 20. I have heard the celebrated Italian singer, whom have you heard?

ibr frei. - G.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Lection XXXVIII.

ON THE USE OF THE TENSES.

PRESENT.

- 1. The present tense is used:
- a. To denote what is transpiring at the time: " speaking, as also stating general truths:
- Es reben und träumen die Minschen viel Men (mankind) speak and dream von besserren fünstigen Tagen.—S. much of better suture daya. Benn ener Gewissen rein ist, so seid If your conscience is clear, (then)

you are free.

PRESENT RENDERED BY THE PERFECT.

- b. To indicate a time that an unfinished action has continued, in which use the verb is frequently accompanied by the adverb foon, generally not requiring translation; or by the preposition fett, which may be rendered by for, or entirely omitted. In this use the German present is rendered by the English perfect:
- Er ist herein seit mehreren Stunden. He has been here sor (since) several —S.
- Shorm in ben sechsten Rond liegt er im He has lain (he lies) nearly six Thurm.—S. months in the towar.

THE PRESENT FOR THE FUTURE.

- c. To denote a future action, or to indicate the willingness or ability of the subject:
- Wer weiß, wer morgen über und be- Who knows who will command us fiehlt'?—S. to-morrow?
- Số fecte nicht gegen bich, wenn ich's I will not fight against you, if I vermei'ben kann.—S. can avoid it.
- Wer beschreibt' die Schmerzen eines Who can describe the sorrows of versamm'ten, von allen Seiten zurückgestoßenen menschensteunblichen Derzens?—G. who can describe the sorrows of a misapprehended, philanthropis heart, repelled (thrust back) on every side?
 - d. The present indicative for the imperative.
- The schweigt bis man en haufruft .— S. Be silent till you are summoned.

IMPERFECT.

2. The imperfect corresponds mainly to the same tense in

English, § 138. Frequently, however, it refers to an action performed at an indefinite past time, and is best rendered by the English perfect:

Zapfer ift ber Beltbeaminger, Tapferer mer fich felbft bezwang.'-6. Brave is the conqueror of the world, braver (he) who (has) conquered himself

mar es tren.-6.

Ber neunt bas Glad noch falfch? mir Who still calls fortune falset it has been (was) true to me.

PERFECT.

8. The perfect is used as in English; and also in reference to a period of time fully passed, in which latter use it is rendered by the English imperfect:

34 babe es gestern ge- I heard it vesterday.

(I have it yesterday heard.)

Er hat uns vergan'gene He visited us last week. Bode befudt'.

(He has us last week visited.)

PUTURE TENSES.

4. The future tenses, besides answering to the corresponding English ones, often indicate a probability. Thus used the first future is rendered by the present, and the second by the imperfect or perfect with an appropriate adverb:

36 bore Semant formen; es wird ber I hear somebody coming (come); it Birth fein .- &. is probably the host (landlord). Du wirst biese Rachricht schon gehört' You have doubtless already heard

this news. haben.

IMPERATIVE.

5. Du and thr, as subject of the imperative are usually omitted; other pronouns are expressed:

Bringe mir beine Bucher. Bringt mir eure Bucher.

Bring me your books. See Lesson

Bringen Sie mir Ihre Bucher.

6. Although sentences in which Sit is the subject, have, for both the interrogative and imperative, the same form, yet they are as readily distinguished by the inflections of the voice in speaking, as by the mark of interrogation in writing:

Bergeffen Sie jenen Ramen.

Forget that name.

Bergeff en Sie jenen Ramen ? Wlauben Gie nicht mas er faat. Blauben Sie nicht mas er fagt ? Do you forget that name! Do not believe what he save. Do you not believe what he says!

7. Where in English an auxiliary stands as the substitute of a previously expressed verb, the Germans either repeat the verb entire, or wholly omit it:

Sie tennen ibn, ich nicht; or Sie fennen ibn, ich fenne ibn nicht. Er hat bas Buch gele'sen, ich nicht; or He has read the book, I (have) not or Er hat bas Buch gele'sen, ich habe es He has read the book, I have not nicht gele'fen. 3d febe ibn nicht, Gie ?

You know him, I do not know him. read it. I do not see him, (do) you? 3d habe ibn nicht gese'ben, bat er ibn I bave not soon him, has be (seen him)?

You know him, I (do) not: or

gefe'ben ? Er benft nicht wie ich.

He does not think as I (do).

Beifpiele.

Examples.

lebe icon gebn Babre unter feinen Augen .- S.

Seit wann bift bu fo vorfictia ?- 2.

bie Dalmen au befu'den, bie unfres Aufgestanbenen Grab umschat'ten .-

Das Licht ber Some schant er niemals The light of the sun he will never mieber .- 6.

Du fennst ihn erft seit bent. 3ch aber You have known him only to-day. But I have lived (already) ten years under his eye (eyes) How long have you been so provi

Aber lange schon fommt er nicht mehr But for a long time he has not come to visit the palm-trees, that overshadow the tomb of our risen OBA

behold again.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

₹ot, eight; Achtichn, eighteen; Der Bott, -n, pl. -n, the messenger; Das Leiben, -s, pl. -, afflictior · Dreißig, thirty; Represe, several; Das Erbe, -s, pl. -n, the end; Der Felbwebel, -8, pl. -, sergeant; Fühlen, to feel; Fünfzehn, fifteen; Das Gafthaus, -es, pl. -baufer, hotel; Der Bauptmann, -es, pl. -männer or -lette, the captain;

Die Doffnung, -, pl. -en, the hope;

Sunbert, hundred : Rennen, to know, p. 850; Stit, since, for; Die Sprache, -, pl. -n, language; Die Strafe, -, pl. -n, the street; Der Tröfter, -8, pl. -, the comforter , Die Tröfterin, -, pl. -nen, (see L. XXIII. 5.); Um, at: Unrohl, unwel.

EXERDISE 72.

Aufgabe 72.

1. Bie lange wohnt der hauptmann in Diesem hause? 2. Er wibnt icon langer ale acht Jahre barin. 3. Bie lange ift ber Feld= webel in ber Stadt? 4. Er ift feit funfgebn Lagen bier. 5. Ro fühle mich (L. 29. 9.) seit mehreren Tagen febr unwohl. 6. Um welche Reit feben wir Sie morgen ? 7. Bir tommen morgen Abend. zu Ihnen, wo finden wir Sie? 8. Sie finden uns in dem Galtbaus am Ende Diefer Strafe. 9. Bie lange tennen Sie ben alten Dann ? 10. 3ch fenne ibn feit bem Jahre achtzehnhundert ein und breißig. 11. Wen baben Sie gestern bejucht ? 12. 3d babe gestern Riemanben bejucht. 13. Der Bote weiß mo Gie mobnen, ich nicht. Diefer Schuler bat Beit gehabt feine Aufgabe ju lernen, ber anbere nicht. 15. Sprechen Sie lauter, ich verftebe Sie nicht. Sprechen Sie Dieje Sprache beffer als 3hr Bruber ? 17. Rein, er fpricht viel beffer als ich. 18. Che Sie geben, fcreiben Sie Ihre Aufgabe. 19. D hoffnung, fuße Eröfterin im Leiden! (L. XLII. 1. a.)

Exercise 73.

Aufgabe 73.

1. How long have your friends been in this city? 2. They have been here for more than eight days. 3. My brothers have visited our friends, I have not. 4. You know those people, we do not. 5. Your brother knows them, does he not? (L. XXI. 5.) 6. How long has this man been in this hotel? 7. He has been several years in it. 8. This child has for several days felt unwell, it is now very sick. 9. Where will we find you to-morrow? 10. You will find me in the new house of our neighbor. 11. At what time do you go to the city? 12. I go to-morrow evening. 13. I have lived since the year eighteen hundred and thirty-eight in this house. 14. Who lives in the large house at the end of the street? 15. I do not know to whom it belongs. 16. How long have you known these people? 17. I have known them for more than fifteen years. 18. You have known them longer than I have.

EXAMPLES OF PRINCIPAL AND SUBORDINATE SENTENCE

Principal Sentence. Richt Alle finb aufrieben. Diejenigen finb nicht weise, Die Leute finb beute bier, Rebermann macht fic laderlich,

Subordinate Sensence. melde reid finb.

welche nichte lernen. bie geftern bier maren. fic felbit lobt. ber

7. A relative clause, as in English, may be placed between the subject and predicate of the principal sentence, without changing the construction of the latter:

Subject of the principal Bentenos.

Relative Clause

Predicate of the principal Sentonos.

Richt Alle. Richt Alle. Diejenigen. Rebermann Die Leute. Die Leute.

bie reich finb, bie jufrie'ben finb, melde nichts lernen. ber fich felbft lobt. bie gestern ba maren, bie beute bier finb,

finb aufrie'ben. find reich. find nicht weise. madt fic läderlich. find beute bier. maren geftern ba.

EXAMPLES OF THE USE OF WORDS EMPLOYED AS INTERROGATIVE AND RELATIVE.

Interrogative Sentences.

Wer bat bas Buch gehabt'? Bas haben Sie gebort'? Bann werben Sie geben ? Wo wohnen bie Schüler ? Bie batte ber Schuler feine Aufgaben Dan fagte une nicht, wie er fie gelernt'

gelernt' ?

Relative Sentences

3d weiß, wer bas Bud gebabt' bat. Sie miffen, mas ich gebort' habe. 3d weiß nicht, wann fie geben werben. Sie mohnen noch, mo fle gewohnt'haben. Barum' hatte man ben Golbat'en be- Bir borten nicht, warum man ihn beftraft' batte.

batte.

Beifpiele.

Es gemährt' die Liebe gar oft ein schab- Love very often grants an injurious lich Gut, wenn fle ben Billen bes Forbernben mehr als fein Glud bebenft' .-- 3.

migbrau'den.

Chonbeit gebie'tet .- R.

EXAMPLES.

possession, when it considers the wish rather than the happiness of the asker.

Mandes Gute icatet une, weil wir es Many a good thing injures us, because we misuse it.

beilig ift bas Gefet', fo bem Runftler Holy is the law that enjoins beauty upon the artist

ent. wenn es ber Rampf nicht ift ums Raterland ?- 5.

Bas ift unfoulbig, beilig, menschlich, What is innocent, holy, humans, good, if the contest for the fatherland is not sof

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Bebien'te, -n, pl. -n, servant; Bestel'len, to order Enge, narrow : Ergablen, to tell, relate; Frech, impudent, bold, Die Geschich'te, -e, pl. -n, the story; Das Gefcopf, -es, pl. -e, creature; Gefund, healthy; Die hinficht, pl. -en, the respect; Sodit, extremely; Doffen, to hope;

Rury, short; Der Meister, -s, pl. -, the master; Siegen, to conquer: Der Stiefel, -e, pl. -, -n, the boot; Die Uebung, -, pl. -en, the exercise, the practice; Unmahiscinlich, improbable; Bergmei'feln, to despair; Beil, because: Ameifein, to doubt.

EXERCISE 74.

Aufgabe 74.

1. Glauben Gie die Geschichte, die ber Deifter uns ergablt bat? 2. Ich weiß nicht von welcher Sie frechen, er bat uns mehrere ergablt. 3. Die Stiefel, die er gekauft bat, find ihm zu enge und zu furg. 4. Leute, welche zweifeln, verzweifeln; aber bie Soffenden fie-5. Bas Sie in Der Stadt gebort baben, ift bochft unmahricheinlich. 6. Er wird die Rachricht gebort baben, ebe wir ibn feben. 7. hier ift ber Bagen, ben 3hr Bebiente bestellt bat. 8. Der Mann, in beffen Saufe mir gewohnt baben, ift febr frech. 9. 3ch babe amei Aepfel, und er bat beren brei. 10. Die Bleiftifte, mit benen Sie fdreiben, geboren bem Anaben, beffen Bucher ich babe. gefunder Menich, ber nie fleißig arbeitet, ift, in jeder Sinficht, ein elendes Geschöpf. 12. Die Frau, beren Gobn Ihren Tisch gemacht bat, ift unsere Rachbarin. 13. Die Schuler, benen biese Febern geboren, lernen nicht viel, weil fie nicht fleißig ihre Uebungen lefen. 14. Biffen Sie, wer die Pferde jest bat, die ich gestern gehabt babe? 15. 3d weiß nicht, welche Pferbe Sie gestern gehabt haben. 16. Diese Aufgabe ift die schwerste, Die ich gelernt habe.

EXERCISE 75.

Aufgabe 75.

1. Where is the servant that has ordered these horses? I do not know who has ordered them. 3. Are the shoes that the boy has made too narrow? 4. The boots that he has made are too short. 5. Why do you not believe the story that they told us? 6. I do not believe it because he has told me other stories that are not true. 7. Not every man who is industrious is in every respect a good man. 8. Not all stories are untrue which are improbable. 9. Not all despair who doubt; not all conquer who hope. 10. Is a wise man ever unhappy because he is poor? 11. Is every healthy man discontented who is not industrious? 12. Do you know where the man lives whose house we have bought? 13. I know where he has lived, and I have a friend who knows where he now lives. 14. Have you my pens? 15. Yes, I have three of them. 16. The lady whose books we have had is a sister of the scholars with whose pens we are writing. 17. Do you find these exercises more difficult than the others that you have learned?

LESSON XL

Lection XI.

Mer and Mas as relative.

- 1. Mer is used with the force of an antecedent and relative. or may be followed by the demonstrative pronoun ber, (L. XLIV.) in a succeeding clause:
- Ber fich nicht selbst besiehlt', bleibt (He) who governs not himself reimmer ein Rnecht .- G. mains always a slave.
- Ber nicht boren will, ber muß fühlen. He who will not hear must feel.
- 2. Ber sometimes occurs in the signification of Jemand: Lief auch bie em'ge Pforte men jurud, Even if the eternal portal should er fdwiege .- A. 2B. S. let any one return, he would keep silence.
- 3. Was, like what, is used with the signification of an antecedent and relative; it also stands as a simple relative after a neuter antecedent which does not refer to a previously expressed noun:

Doppelt giebt, wer gleich giebt Bas man municht und liebt .- G Bas bu beute thun fannst, bas ver- What thou canst do to-day defer idie'be nicht auf morgen.

He who gives in mediately what one wishes and loves, gives twofold. not until to-morrow.

Freude und bes Danis .- Befi.

einem Plan, von bem mir nichts perfteben.

Mies, mas ich bore, find Stimmen ber All that I hear are voices of joy and thankfulness.

Alles, was ift und geschie'bt, gebort zu Every thing that exists and occurs belongs to a plan of which we understand nothing.

4. For further illustration of the use of the pronominal adverbs, compare with the following examples, § 103. 1. 2:

richtig, tuchtig und gierlich, fonbern ber Beift ift es, ber fic barin verfor'bert .- B.

Richt bie Sprache an und für fich ift Not (L. XLII. 1. a.) language in and of itself is correct, forcible and elegant, but it is the spirit that is embodied in it.

Borin' bat er Unrecht ?

In what (wherein) is he wrong!

5. When the antecedent is a pronoun of the first or second person, the verb agrees with the relative in the third; or the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative:

Bas fam ich thun, ber selber bulflos What can I do, who myself am (is) helpless !

Das wiffen wir, bie mir bie Gem- That we know, who (we) hunt the fen jagen .- S. chamois.

6. The relative sometimes precedes the word to which it refers, which latter is sometimes omitted:

Die es genoffen haben, benen ift es Those who have enjoyed it, to them thener.—S. it is dear.

Die er gemebrt' bat, mogen um ibn (They) whom he has aggrandized weinen.—S. may weep for him.

7. The relative can not, as sometimes in English, be omitted, but must always be expressed:

36 fcame mich ber Rolle, bie ich I shame me of the part (-) I played.—Scott.

'S ift ber Abend bes Lebens, ber mir 'T is the sunset of life (that) gives geheimnigvolles Wiffen giebt. me mystical lore.

8. In subordinate sentences the copula (auxiliary verb) is frequently omitted:

gewiß', ber une mit biefem Durft ericaffen (bat) .- R.

Benn bu bas große Spiel ber Belt When thou hast seen the great gefe'ben (haft), fo tehreft bu reicher in bich felbft jurid .- G.

Den Durft nach seiner Ersennt'niß stillt. The thirst after a knowledge of him self, He will certainly satisfy who (has) created us with this thirst.

game of the world (life), thou returnest richer to thyself.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ein fröhliches Boll thut Alles, was es A cheerful people does all that it an thun bat, mit befferem Billen. ale ein bummes ober ichmermutbigee.

Wer gut ift, findet Gutes im Leben und He who is good finds good (things) im Tob.—B.

Seele bas, mas ein Ungewitter für bie Luft ift.

Wer nicht jumel'len ju viel und ju weich He who does not sometimes feel empfin'bet, ber empfin'bet gewiß' immer ju menig .- R.

Bor, Er felbst seib es, bie ihr euer eig- It is you, you yourselves who rob nes Baterland beffie'blt .- S

Befe'anet fei, ber bich erfannt' bat .- Blessed be he that did take know-Ruth, 11.19.

has to do, with (a) better will than a stupid or a melancholy one.

in life and in death.

Die Bibermärtigseiten find für die (The) disappointments are to (for) the soul what a thunder-storm is to (for) the air.

> too much and too tenderly certainly always feels too little.

your own fatherland.

ledge of thee.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Begrabin, buried; Befta'tigen, to confirm : Der Bunbesgenoß, -en, pl. -en, the confederate, ally; Darin, in, into it, therein, & 103. 2.; Erwar'ten, to expect; Gethan', done; Gewinn'en, to gain; p. 350. Die Grube, -, pl. -n, the pit; Rranten, to grieve;

Die Macht, -, pl. Mächte, power: Das Sprichwort, -es, pl. -wörter, the adage; Suden, to seek, look for: Der Tanb, -es, the trash; Unrecht, wrong; Borgestern, day before yesterday; Wagen, to venture: Walten, to act, rule;

EXERCISE 76.

Aufgabe 76.

Morin', in what, wherein,

1. Wer zweifelt, verzweifelt; wer hofft, bat geflegt.-R. Ein altes Sprichwort fagt, "Ber Andern eine Grube grabt, fallt felber barein." 3. Alles, mas man uns vorgestern in ber Stadt von bem Rriege ergablte, bat fich bestätigt. 4. Biffen Gie, worin wir unrecht haben ? 5. Du, ter-bu fo fleißig bift, wirft fcnell lernen. 6. Du, die du jo fleißig bift, wirft viel lernen. 7. 3hr, die ihr fo fleißig feib, werbet viel lernen. 8. Gie, bie fie fo fleißig find, werben viel lernen. 9. Wiffen Sie, was für ein Buch und was für Papier ich getauft habe ? 10. Man glaubt leicht, was man hofft und municht. 11. Sie find begraben Alle, mit benen ich gewaltet und geliebt (babe 2. 12. Wer nichts wagt, gewinnt nichts. 13. Richt was er gesagt, sondern was er gethan, hat sie gekränkt. 14. Seine Racht war größer als seine Bundesgenossen erwartet, größer als sie gewünscht hatten. 15. Wer nichts als Geld sucht, liebt Tand.

Exercise 77.

Aufgabe 77.

1. Do you know what the children have told me? 2. I have seard all that they have said to you. 3. What has been said and done grieved the old man. 4. All that was told to our friends has been confirmed. 5. We do not know wherein the boys are wrong, do you? (L. XXXVIII. 7.) 6. They have learned less than we had wished and expected. 7. Do you know whom the scholars have been looking for? 8. Who steals my purse steals trash. 9. Not all gain who venture; do all venture who gain? 10. The power of the king was greater than he had expected, greater than his allies had wished. 11. What does the adage say of a man who digs others a pit? 12. Do you understand what I have told you, and do you know why I have told it to you? 13. The people I have been visiting are Americans. 14. Did you hear what the boys are speaking of? 15. Do you know whose pen he will write the letter with? 16. I have told you that I have heard.

LESSON XLL

Lection XLL

DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

- 1. The determinative pronouns are berjenige, biejes nige, basjenige, (ber, see 3.) berfelbe, biefelbe, bassfelbe and folder, folde, foldes. Solder, is declined like biefer (L. X. 4.); ber, bie, basjenige; ber, bie, baffelbe, is declined like ber, bie, bas meinige, L. XXXV.
- 2. Derjenige refers to something specified in a succeeding part of the sentence, and must be followed by a relative clause; derjenige may be rendered by he, the one, that, etc.

 Derienize, meider nachläffig ift, lerm He (the one) who is negligent does nicht ichness.

Diejenige, welche nachlässig ist, lernt She (the one) who is negligent does nicht schnell.

not learn rapidly.

Dasjenige ist gut, was nühlich ist. That is good which is useful. Wir loben diejenigen, die wir lieben. We praise those whom we love.

Diejenigen, die wir lieben, lieben und. Those whom we love, love us. Die Bücher, welche (bie) ich habe, sind The books which I have are better besser als diejenigen, die er hat. than those which he has.

3. For berjenige ber is often substituted, in which signification, when used adjectively, it is inflected like the definite article. When supplying the place of a noun, it has the declerrion of the relative ber, except that the genitive plural is berer instead of tere n.

Bie traurig ist das Loos berer, des How sad is the lot of those whose ren Frenden und Hoffnungen sich auf joys and hopes are limited (limit bieses Leben beschränken! themselves) to this life!

"Der Ruhm bessen scheienigen), ber The glory of him (any one) who lügt, banert nicht lange."

Sch bin nicht von benen (benjenigen), 1 am not (one) of those who are bie mit Borten topfer find.—S. valiant with words.

Die (biejenigen), die (welche) die Bahr- Those who do not love the truth heit nicht lieben, sind nicht gut. are not good.

Ich meine nicht bieses Buch, sondern I do not mean this book, but that bas, welches das Rind hat. (the one) that the child has.

4. Derjelbe answers in use and signification to the same:

Số habe benfelben Mann gefe'hen, ben I have seen the same man that he er gefe'hen hat. has seen.

Wir beibe lesen bieselben Bucher. We both read the same books.

substitution of Derfelbe for the personal pronoun.

Derselbe is substituted for the personal pronouns:

a. After prepositions when the pronoun refers to animate, or inanimate objects:

Er hat meinen Bleistift und schreibt mit He has my pencil and is writing bem felben (not mit ihm). with it (with the same).

Er schnitt ben Apfel und gab mir einen He cut the apple and gave me a Eheil besselten. He cut the apple and gave me a part of it (of the same).

b. To avoid ambiguity or the repetition of a pronoun:

Diese Leute sind unsere Rachbarn, ten- These people are our neighbors, nen Sie bie selbe n ?

do you know eiem (the same)?

Er lobt ben Anaben, weil ber selbe He praises the boy because he selbe seme), honors his mother

- Er liebt feinen Bruber, aber nicht die He loves his brother, but not die Rinber beffelben. (brother's) children.
- Et bat bie Rebler eines großen Ran- He has the errors of a great man nee, ohne bie Berbien'fte beffe Iwithout his merits (the merits ben. of one).
- Sie fdrieben ihren Rinbern, bie fel- They wrote to their children that ben müßten gleich abreifen. they must start immediately.
- 5. Solder is frequently followed by a relative pronoun. which in this position is rendered by as:
- 36 lefe nur folde Buder, bie lehr- I read only such books as (which) reid finb. are instructive.
- 6. When jo (der marks similarity, rather than identity, it is followed by mie:
- Saben Sie folde Tinte wie ich ge- Have you bought auch ink as I lauft' babe ? havel
- 3a, ich habe eben folche. Yes, I have just such.
- Solde Schiffe, wie bie, von benen Such ships as (those that) you speak Sie fprechen, find unficher. of are unsafe.
- 7. Solder is sometimes omitted (from a sentence) and a personal pronoun introduced after the subject:
- Eine Thrane (folde) wie bie Unfterb- A tear such as (the) immortals weep, lichen fi e meinen, trat in fein gro- entered his large, dark eye. fee bunfles Auge .- Rr.
- 8. Solder, when used with the indefinite article, follows it: when, however, the final syllable is dropped (L. XV. 3.) fold- precedes the article:
- Ein folder Auftrag idredt mid Such a mandate frightens me not. nict .- G.
- Sold-ein Better ift felten ju fol- Such weather has seldom come to der Ernte gefom'men .- G. such a harvest.
- 9. E o I der is sometimes used as a substitute for a demonstrative, or a personal pronoun:
- Die Schnelligfeit mit ber Solches The rapidity with which this (such) ausgeführt mar, lieg bem Feinbe was executed, did not leave the nicht Beit, es ju verbin'bern .- G. foe time to prevent it.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

ift? Richt beg, ben Elenb fturgt ?-£.

Bift bu mur teffen Freund, ber gludlich Art thou the friend of him only who is happy? Not of him. whom adversity overthrows?

male ben Enbawed beiner Schonbeit perli'ert !-- IB.

Die That-biese Aunge bes Bergens- Action-that tongue of the heart ift jugleich ber gefun'befte Balfam beffelben, und jeber gute Borfat ift

Beife Ratur', wie felig ift ber, ter nie- Wise Nature, how happy is he who never loses the design of thy beauty!

> -is at the same time its most wholesome balm, and every good purpose is a comfort.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Böttcher, -, pl -, the cooper;

Dauern, to continue, last; Die Ente, -, pl. -n, the duck;

Die Eule, -, pl. -n, the owl;

ein Eroft .- R.

Die Forelle, -, pl. -n, the trout; Gefe'hen, seen ;

Der Babicht, -es, pl. -e, the hawk;

Der Safe, -n, pl. -n, the hare;

Der Rafig, -s, pl. -e, the cage; Der Lache, -ce, pl. -e, the salmon;

Lügen, to lie; Die Manbel, -, pl. -n, the almond; Die Babrheit, -, pl. -en, the truth.

Der Mefferschmieb, -es, pl. -c, outler; Orbentlich, orderly:

Die Pfirfice, - pl. -en, the peach;

Der Rubin', -6, pl. -e, the ruby; Der Rubm, -es, the glory;

Saufen, to tipple, p. 352; Der Smaragb', -6, -es, pl. -en, the

emerald;

Der Teppich, -6, -e6, pl. -e, carpet; Die Thür, -, pl. -en, the door; Tugendhaft, virtuous;

Exercise 78.

Aufaabe 78.

1. Diejenigen, die uns schmeicheln, find teine mabre Freunde. 2. Unser bester Freund ift berjenige, ber une bie Bahrheit fagt. Das Glud beffen (besienigen), ber fauft, bauert nicht lange. 4. Das= jenige, mas weber schon noch nüplich ift, ift nicht gut. 5. Wir lefen nur folde Bucher, welche nuglich und lebrreich fint. 6. Die Lebrer loben ihre Schuler, weil dieselben gut und ordentlich find. find zwei Abler, ein habicht, eine Gule, ein Rabe und eine Taube in jenen Rafigen; haben Sie Diefelben gefeben ? 8. 3ft Diefer Teppich berfelbe, ben Sie getauft haben ? 9. Rein, ich habe benjenigen ge= fauft, ben Gie beute Morgen gefeben haben. 10. 3ch febe bie Thur Des Saufes, aber nicht die Kenfter beffelben. 11. Meine Freunde taufen die Pfirsichen Ihrer Nachbarn, aber nicht die Mandeln berselben. 12. 3ch schide diesen Smaragd und tiesen Rubin demselben Manne, der sie mir geschickt hat. 13. Nur diejenigen sind weise, welche tugendhaft find. 14. Der Mann, ber ben Aal, ben Lachs und Die Forelle gefauft bat, ift ein Bottcher; und berjenige, ber tie Ente und ben hafen tauft, ift ein Defferschmied.

Exercise 79.

Aufaabe 79.

1. Have you bought these peaches, or those that belonged to our neighbors? 2. Are these carpets better than those that the cooper has bought? 3. He who does not speak the truth is not a good man. 4. Those who love the truth are much more happy than those who do not love it. 5. Is this the same ruby that the cutler had vesterday? 6. No, the one that he had is larger than this one, but I have the same emerald that he had. 7. Those who lie are foolish and miserable. 8. True friends are those who tell us the truth, and do not flatter us. 9. The almonds that you have bought are better than those that he has. 10. The shoes that the boy made are too small, and those that the man made are too large. 11. He who is proud and vain is foolish. 12. Those who do not make themselves useful are not contented, and those who are discontented are not happy 13. It is not always those who have much money that are contented. 14. Those who are wise read only such books as are instructive and useful.

LESSON XLIL

Lection XIII.

USE OF THE ARTICLE.

- 1. The definite article is used:
- a. Before nouns, whether singular or plural, when taken m a general and unlimited sense:

Der Diamant ift ein Chelftein.

Das Golb ift ein ebeles Detall'.

Die Runft ift eine Tochter ber Frei- (The) art is a daughter of (the) beit.—G.

Der Bag ift partet lich, aber bie Liebe Hatred is partial, but love is still ift es nod mebr .- G.

Das Buch bes Schickals ist vor und The book of fate is closed before verfchloffen .- 2B.

b. Before nouns denoting an individual:

Der Beiland ift bas mabre Licht. Der bimmel bat es gewollt'. Die Erte ift fleiner als bie Sonne. more so.

The diamond is a precious stone.

(The) gold is a precious metal.

freedom.

(from) us.

The Saviour is the true light. Heaven has (so) willed it. The earth is smaller than the sun

c. Before the names of lakes, mountains, rivers and the masculine and feminine names of countries:

Der Befup' ift ein Bullan'.

Vesuvius is a volcano.

Die Türkei' ist mächtiger als man Turkey is more powerful than was glaubte.

supposed.

d. Before the names of days, months and seasons:

Der Samstag ift und angenehmer ale Saturday is more agreeable to us ber Montag. than Monday.

Der Februar' ift ber fürzeste Monat. February is the shortest month.

e. Before the names of ranks, bodies and systems of dcctrine:

Das Parlament' verur'theilte Rarl ben Parliament sentenced Charles the Ameiten jum Tobe.

Second to death.

großer Gegen.

Das Christenthum ift ber Welt ein Christianity is a great blessing to the world.

f. Before the superlative of adjectives, before infinitives used substantively, as also before the words bof, Rirde, Marti. Müble, Schule and Stabt:

Die meisten Eltern schiden ihre Rin- Most parents send their children to ber in bie Soule unbin bie Rirche.

school and to church.

Er geht oft in bie Stadt, aber er wohnt He often goes to town, but he does nicht gern in ber Stabt.

not like to live in town.

g. Before the proper names of intimate friends or servants. and when the name of an author is put for his works:

Bann geht ber Johann auf ben Rartt? When does John go to market? Bir lefen ben Rlopftod.

We are reading Klopstock.

h. Before proper names preceded by adjectives or titles. as also before those which do not by their ending indicate their case:

Die schöne Geleng mar die Arsace ber The beautiful Helen was the cause Berftö'rung Trojas.

Der arme Bilbelm mar untrb'ftlich Poor William was inconsolable at über ben Berluft'.

Bier Jahrhun'berte lang finben wir During the period of four centuries Bata'vier in ben romifden Deeren, aber nach ben Beiten bee Donorius verfdwin'bet auch ihr Rame aus ber Gefdid'te -S.

of the destruction of Trov.

his loss.

we find Batavians in the Roman armies, but subsequent to the time of Honorius, their very name disappears from history.

i. Before nouns specifying time or quantity, where in English the indefinite article is used:

36 febe ibn zweimal be & Sabres. Es toftet einen Thaler bas Pfunb.

I see him twice a the) year. It costs a thaler a pound.

j. In many expressions that mark a change in the condition of a person or thing, and in English require the nominative or accusative after a verb, the dative with jum or jur (p. 62. 4.) is used:

Die entschie'benfte Debrbeit erfla'rte The most decided majority declared ibn aum Raifer .- C.

him emperor.

Es ift jum Sprichwort geworben. It has become a proverb.

k. The definite article (unless its use would render the sentence ambiguous) is often substituted for a possessive pronoun.

Er verfes'te mir einen Solag auf ben He gave me a blow on the (or my) arm.

Er hat ben but noch auf bem Ropf. He still has his hat on his head.

2. When used with beide, halb, fo, folder, wie and ju, the article precedes them:

Die beiben Diener blieben einen Bot , the (the two) servants re balben Taa. Lained half a (a half) day.

Einen folden Mann fenne ich auch. Ein wie alter Mann ift er ? Das ift ein ju fleines Bimmer.

I also know such a man. How old a man is he! This is too small a room.

Eine so große Feber tann ich nicht ge- I can not use so large a pen. branden.

3. The indefinite article is used in a few phrases where i is omitted in English:

Ein jeglider für fic. Lag einem Jeben bas Seine. Bon bir erwar'tet man ein befferes From you (a) better conduct (be Betra'gen.

Every one for himself. Allow to every one his own. havior) is expected.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Die Freiheit ift bes Menschen boch- Freedom 13 man's noblest possesftes But .- A.

Webeim'niffe in ber Che find gefähr'lich Secrets in wedlock are dangerous und nichtig, ibre Scheibe bedt immer einen Dold ben bie Beit enblich stebt.--- R.

sion.

and vain, their sheath always covers a dagger which time final ıy drawa.

Die Cobor'ten bes Civi'lis fomoren The cohenta of Civilis swear alleam Rhein bem Bespa'fian in Gyrien .- S.

Der Aberglaube ift bas Schablicifte, Superstition is the most injurious mas bei ben Menichen einfebren fann.

giance on the Rhine to Vespesian in Syria.

(thing) that can visit men.

VOGABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Dit Armuth, -, the poverty; Befte'gen, to conquer: Denfen, to think, p. 346; Die Emigieit, -, the eternity : Die Faulheit, -, the idleness; Der Frang, -ene, pl. -c, (the) Francis; Frei, free; Der Frühling, -s, pl. -e, the spring; ffünfte, fifth; Der Gehül'fe,-n, pl. -n, assistant: Der himmel, -e, pl. -, the heaven; Der Karl, -e, pl. -e, (the) Charles; Roften, to cost:

Der Lobn, -es, pl. Löbne, reward; Machtig, mighty, powerful; Der Dai, -es, the May; Der Mary, -es, the March; Der Martt, -ce, pl. Martte, market, Die Music, -, the music; Das Pavia, -s, (the) Pavia; Das Pfund, -es, pl. -e, the pound; Somuden, to adorn; Die Schule, -, pl. -n, the school; Der September, -e, the September; Die Stunde, -, pl. -n, the hour; Die Türfei, -, (the) Turkey ; Die Unschulb, -, the innocence.

Exercise 80. .

Die Leibenschaft, -, pl. -en, passion ;

Aufaabe 80.

1. Die Mufft ift die Sprache ber Leibenschaften .- B. 2. Die Unichuld bat im himmel einen Freund .- S. 3. Die hoffnung ift ber treuefte Eröfter bes Menichen. 4. Die Armuth ift oft ber ver-Diente Lohn der Faulheit. 5. Der Freie liebt gewöhnlich den Frie= ben-aber fürchtet nicht ben Rrieg. 6. Der Bote wartet icon über eine halbe Stunde. 7. Es find jest viele Englander und Frangofen in ber Türkei. 8. Der Mai ift ein angenehmerer Monat als ber Marg. 9. Die Rinder find in ber Schule, ber Bater und bie Mutter in ber Rirche und ber Rnecht auf bem Martte (L. 42. 1. f.). 10. Ein folder Mann ift ein zu ichmader Gebulfe. 11. Wie viel toftet biefer Thee bas Pfund? 12. Warum bat er ten but in ber band und nicht auf bem Ropfe ? 13. Der Raifer Rarl ber Kunfte beffegte ben Ronig Frang ben Erften bei Davia. 14. Die meiften Menichen arbeiten und lefen genug, aber fie benten viel zu wenig. 15. Beiff bu mo ber Rarl ift? 16. Man machte ben tapfern Keldwebel gum Sauptmann. 17. 3mölimal bat jest icon ber Rubling tein Grab mit Blumen geschmudt!

Exercise 81.

Aufgabe 81.

1. The Euglish and French, who are now in Turkey, are the encinies of the Russians. 2. In what country is the city where the Emperor Charles the Fifth conquered King Francis the First? 3. Who calls music the language of the passions? 4. What sergeant was made a captain? 5. How much does this sugar cost a pound? 6. Did the messenger wait more than half an hour? 7. Why have they sent us so weak an assistant? 8. Hope is often man's only comforter. 9. The friend of innocence is more powerful than all its enemies. 10. Most men think and write too little. 11. Poverty is not always the result of idleness. 12. Why is the rose called the queen of flowers? 13. March is a cold, unpleasant month; is May a more agreeable month than September? 14. The free love peace, but they love liberty still more. 15. Life is short, death is certain, eternity is long, Heaven is just. 16. Why has the boy his hat in his hand?

LESSON XLIII.

Lection XLIII.

OMISSION OF THE ARTICLE.

- 1. The article is omitted:
- a. Before the names of the cardinal points, when direction toward, or from them is indicated:
- Das eine Schiff segelte nach Osten, bas (The) one ship sailed toward the andere nach Shen.

 east, the other toward the south.
- b. Before nouns used in a general sense, as the predicate of fein or merben, and before those standing in apposition after als, with a previously or subsequently expressed word:
- Der Schmetterling ist Sinnbild ber The butterfly is (the or an) emblem Unsterb'lichteit.—U. of immortality.
- Einer meiner Brüber ist Kaufmann, One of my brothers is a merchant, ber andere Argt. the other a physician.
- Als a friend I can not advise it. Das ift migh Bobe, night Sitte bei uns. That is not the fashion, not the cus tom with us (in our country).

c. In legal reports and instruments, as also in many phrases befora ersterer, letterer, folgender:

Ueberbrin'ger bieses ist ein Freund von The bearer of this is a friend of mir (L. XXVIII. 3). mine.

Beflag'ter behaup'tet bag, ac.

The accused maintains that, etc. l'uerzeich'neter verpflich'tet fic bag, sc. The undersigned pledges himself that, etc.

d. Before nouns preceded by au, indicating the purpose or manner of an action:

Er reift ju Pferbe.

Reisen Sie ju Land ober ju Baffer ? Do you travel by land or by water? Er fag noch ju Tifc. Die Rinber geben ju Bett.

He travels on horseback.

He was still sitting at table. The children are going to bed-

e. When two or more nouns joined by un b denote a single idea :

Bir find mit berg und Seele bie feinigen. We are his with heart and soul.

2. The omission of the article, as in English, often gives the noun an adverbial signification; thus, er geht nach hause, signifies, he is going home: while, er geht nach be m Sause, signifies, he is going to the (specified) house. This difference is illustrated by the phrases; to bed, to the bed; at table, at the table: etc.:

Um welche Reit finben wir Sie ju Dau- At what time shall we find von at fe? (L. XXXVIIL 1. a.) home! When do you go home! Bann geben Sie na d Baufe ?

3. When the dative of a noun, used in a general sense, is preceded by a preposition, the article is often omitted; frequently, however, when the preposition and the article can be contracted into one word, the article is retained:

Er ift ein Dann von Ebre. Shide fle jur Rube. Er mar außer fich vor Schmerz.

Er faate es im Borne.

He is a man of honor. Send her to rest.

He was beside himself with pain.

He said it in anger.

4. Before the substantively used infinitive (L. XLIX. 4.), under the government of a preposition, the article is often omitted, as also before the cardinals, hundert, taufend, etc.:

Rander Menfc fceint nur an Effen Many a man seems to think only und Erinfen ju benten. of eating and drinking.

Sie beschäftigen fich mit Schreiben. hunbert Stimmen riefen ibm nad.

They busy themselves with writing. A hundred voices called after him.

5. The omission of the article was formerly more common than at present, and many phrases in which it occurs are still nsed:

Er richtete bie Augen gen himmel. brud.—S.

He directed his eyes toward heaven. Diefer entschloffene Son machte Ein- This determined tone made (an) impression.

6. With au, before the dative without the article are formed many idiomatic phrases; as, au Grunde richten (lit., to direct or turn to the ground or bottom) to ruin; ju Grunde geben, to perish; etc.:

Der ruffische Felbjug richtete bie The Russian campaign ruined the "Grande Armée" (wie man sie ju nemmen pflegte) ju Grunbe.

"Grand Army" (as it used to be called).

"Grande Armée" ju Grunbt.

Bei bem ruffischen Felbinge ging bie In the Russian campaign the Grand Army was destroyed.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

In Deutschland ift es Sitte ben but In Germany it is the custom to abaunehmen, wenn man Areunden be-

Rein Bruber ift ju hause, und ich gebe My brother is at home, and I am nach Baufe.

Runft ift bie rechte Sand ber Ratur'. Art is the right hand of Natura. Diefe hat nur Befchöp'fe, jene ben Menfchen gemacht' .- C.

Zanfend warnende Beispiele follten uns A thousand warning examples flu · gemacht' haben.

Bir segelten nach Rorben und sie nach We sailed to the north, and they to the west.

> take off one's hat when one meets friends.

going home.

The latter has made only creatures, the former (has made) man.

ought to have made us prudent.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Achalid, similar : Die Afche, -, ashes (L. XXVI. 10); Blutig, bloody; Die Christenbeit, -, Christendom; folgen, to follow:

Ganz, whole: Der Gefang, -es, pl. Gefange, song;

Die Gesund'heit, -, pl. -en, health; Der Grund, -es, pl. Grunde, ground;

Der Rorben, -6, the North;

Das Vilsen, -s, (the) Pilsen;

Die Reife, -, pl. -n, the journey, Richten, see 6;

Die Schlacht, -, pl. -en, the bettle;

Der Güben, -6, the South; Der Tang, -es, pl. Tänge, the dance;

Trauern, to mourn; Berlaffen, to leave, p. 350; Bill, wild;

Sistem, '> migrate, go, p. 858

Exercise 82.

Aufgase 82.

1. In welcher Jahreszeit ziehen die wilden Ganse nach Norden?
2. Wann ziehen sie nach Süden? 3. Um welche Zeit sind Sie morsgen zu hause?
4. Ich bin morgen den ganzen Tag zu hause.
5. Warum geht der Knabe nicht nach hause?
6. Er geht nicht nach hause, weil er schon zu hause ist.
7. Reisen zu Kuß sind oft angesnehmer als Reisen zu Heren zu Wagen.
8. Wir ziehen frech durch Keindes und Kreundes Lande.—S.
9. Die Christenheit trausert in Sad und Asche.—S.
10. Ein Sprichwort sagt, "Uedung macht den Meister."
11. Auf blutige Schlachten solgt Gesang und Tanz (L. 36. 5.).
12. Wir verlassen Pilsen noch vor Abend.—S.
13. Der Maler hat bei diesen und ähnlichen Arbeiten seine Gesundsheit zu Grunde gerichtet.

EXERCISE 83.

Aufgabe 83.

1. Is your friend still at home? 2. No, but he will soon be at home. 3. At what time do the scholars go home? 4. They are already going home. 5. In what season of the year do the swallows migrate to the north? 6. These and similar labors have destroyed the health of this man. 7. Shall you leave the city before evening? 8. How do you say in German, "Practice makes perfect?" 9. We shall soon have cold weather, the wild geese are flying to the south. 10. The boys waited a whole day. 11. Did you make the journey on foot, or by water? 12. Have you not time to write your friends a letter? 13. At what time shall you be at home? 14. I am now at home, and my brother is coming home. 15. This is one of the hardest exercises we have had.

LESSON XLIV.

Lection XLIV.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Der, bie, bas, often supply, as demonstrative pronouns, the place of biefer and jener, and when used with nouns.

are distinguished from the article of like form, by a greater emphasis:

3d lobe ben Rann, nicht biefen. 3d lobe ben Rann, nicht jenen. Das Buch habe ich fcon gele'fen. Ber ift ber?* I praise that man, not this one. I praise this man, not that one. This book I have already read. Who is that (or this)!

- 2. When the demonstrative ber is used with a noun, it has the declension of the *definite* article; used substantively, it follows the inflection of the *relative* ber (L. 39. 2.):
- Den Mannern habe ich bas Gelb schon To those men I have already sent geschicht'. the money.
- Denen habe ich es schon geschicht. To those I have already sent it.

 Sebermann wird euch loben, daß ihr Every body will praise you that benen (i.e. the rulers) von Rürny you have declared war (seuch berg Fehd' angefündigt habt.—G.
- 3. The demonstrative ber may often be best rendered by a personal pronoun; its genitive, like that of the relative ber, always precedes the governing noun:
- "Lefft ench ber (that one) verfol'gen ?" Does de cause you to be pursued?
 "Der schabet nicht mehr, ich hab' ihn He will do (L. 38. 1. c.) no more erschlagen." harm, I have slain him.

Er liebt seinen Bruder, aber nicht be f- He loves his brother, but not his fen Kinber. (that's) children.

- "Bessen Brob bu issest, bessen Lieb Whose bread thou eatest, his song bu singest."
- 4. Der is used before the genitive, as the substitute of a noun previously expressed, in which position it is rendered that before the objective with of; or, frequently, the English possessive is used and its governing noun is not expressed:
- So habe meinen Ball und ben bes I have my ball and that of the Anaben.
- Er hat seine Feber und die seiner He has his pon and that of his Schwester.

[•] When thus used, ber is often made still more significant by a sign or gesture: Das (that at which I point) if mein Bud, and bas (that other one) if feines, that is my book, and that (yonder) is his. Der if est (L. 28.8.), riefen hunbert Etimmen, ber rettete bit Rönigin, he is the one, cried (a) hundred voices, he rescued the queen.

[†] Or, I have my ball and the boy's (ball); or, he has his pen and his sister's (pen).

Sie haben Ihre Buber und bie Ihrer You have your books and those of

your brothers.

ober bie ber meinigen ?

Daben Sie bie Feler Ihrer Brüber, Have you the pens of your brothers, or those of mine!

- 5. The genitives deffen, beren are often used (like the French en), as a substitute for a noun previously expressed, and are sometimes rendered by some, any, and sometimes do not require translation (L. 39. 4.):
- Er hat fein Gelb mehr, aber ich habe He has no longer any money, but beffen noch. I still have some (of it). 3d habe feine Bucher, bu haft beren I have no books; you have (of them) too many. au viel.
- 6. The old form of the genitive beg (for beffen, as also weß, for wessen) is still retained in several compounds, in the more elevated styles of composition, and in some proverbial phrases:

Er ift begwegen mein Feinb.

"Deg rühme ber blut'ge Aprann' fic Let not the bloody tyrant boast

Mund über."

He is therefore my enemy.

(himself) of this.

" Beg bas berg voll ift, beg läuft ber Of what the heart is full, of that the mouth runs over.

7. The neuter forms of the demonstrative pronouns (bit) e s being often contracted into bies), as also meldes in conjunction with the verb sein (like the French ce), may refer to nouns of all genders, and in both numbers:

Dies find unfere Freunde. Wer ift ba 6? De I de & find bie langften Racte ? Sind bas nicht Ungarn? Rein, es find Böhmen. (L. 28. 7.)

These (this) are our friends. Who is that! Which are the longest nights? Are not those Hungarians ! No. they are Bohemians.

8. With the demonstrative and determinative pronouns the adverb eben is often used:

Er ift e ben berfelbe.

Eben biefes Daus.

Eben ber und fein Anderer hat mich Just he (ho himself) and noboly pu euch gejchictt'.

He is the very same. This very (this same) house.

else has s int me to you.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Thaten .- S.

Der Eine hat bie, ber Anbere anbere The one has these, the other (has) Gaben .- G.

Diefes Buch ift mir lieb, wer es fliehlt, This book is dear to me, who steals ber ift ein Dieb."

brudt, ber fann fur berb unb bof mit Freuben fecten .- C.

Das find bic Rolgen unalidatel'act Those are the results of unfortunate deeds

other gifts.

it (he) is a thicf.

Ber fold' ein berg an feinen Bufen Who presses to his bosom such a heart, can joyfully (with joy) fight for hearth and home

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Aermel, -0, pl. -, the sleeve; Die Arbeit, -, pl -en, the work: Der Europäer, -e, pl. -, European; Das Franffurt, -e, (the) Frankfort; Das Gemalbe, -es, pl. -, painting; Die Jade, -, pl. -n, the jacket : Der Ruticher, -e, pl, -, coachman; Der Officie't, -8, pl. -e, the officer; Pari'fer, see L. 33. 5; Der Richter. -e, pl. -, the judge; Sammeln, to collect; Seatin, to sail:

Das Siegel, -s, pl. -, the seal; Das Siegellad, -es, pl. -e, the sealing-wax; Spanisch, Spanish;

Der Stall, -ce, pl. Stalle, the stall, stable;

Der Stempel, -e, pl. -, the stamp, post-mark;

Die Tante, -, pl. -n, the aunt; Das Unfraut, -es, pl. -frauter, weed; Die Biese, -, pl. -n, the meadow; Die Beitung, -, pl. -en, news paper

EXERCISE 84.

Aufgabe 84.

1. Der ift mein Feind, aber biefer ift mein Freund. 2. Der Tijd bes Lehrers ift größer als ber bes Schülers. 3. Schreiben Sie mit meinem Bleiftifte, ober mit bem meines Brubers? 4. 3ch habe ben Ihren und auch ben Ihres Brubers. 5. 3ch fchreibe mit meiner Reber, und er fdreibt mit ber feines Freundes. 6. Bobnen Sie in ben Saufern ber Bauern, ober in benen ber Raufleute? 7. Saben Sie die Zeitung Ihrer Tante, ober bie ber meinigen ? Beffen Vierd ist bas in Ihrem Stalle, bas Ihrige, ober bas bes Rutiders? 9. Es ift weber bas meinige noch bas feinige, sonbern bas bes Bartners. 10. Dies find bie Stiefel bes Officiers, und bas find bie feines Dieners. 11. Saft bu beine Oblaten, ober Die beines Brubers? 12. 3ch babe mein Siegellad und bas bes Raufmanns, (L. 9. 3.) mein Siegel und bas bes Gartners. 13. Der Brief bat ben Stempel von Franffurt; und ber bat ben Parifer Stempel bat ber Rlempner fein Raf, obe bas tes Arbeiters? 15. Deine

5. Ronnen indicates:

a. A possibility dependent on the capabilities of the subject

Der Bogel fann fliegen. Sie tonnen es leicht thun. The bird can fly.
You can easily do it.

b A logical possibility:

Man tann es fcon gethan haben. Sch gehe nicht, es fonnte regnen. Er fann Unrecht baben. It may have been done already. I am not going, it might rain. He may be wrong.

Oss.—Rönnen is often used transitively in the sense of to understand, to know by heart:

Er fann viele hübsche Lieber. Sie fann englisch. Er fann von Allem Etwas. He knows many pretty songa. She understands English. He knows a little of every thing.

Umbin wirn Ronnen.

6. Um hin (literally around thither) is used only with time nen; and here, as an exception, the particle ju is employed with the infinitive which follows:

Icould not evoid ("get round") tell fagen. I could not evoid ("get round") tell ing it to him.

3d fann nicht umbin ju lachen.

I can not help laughing.

Rönnen with dafür has likewise an idiomatic use:
Bas kannst du denn da für?
How can you help it? (lit

How can you help it? (lit., what canst thou therefor?)

7. Mögen indicates:

a. A possibility dependent on the will of the speaker or the subject, and is frequently used transitively:

Du mag ft ben Brief lefen. Ich mag nicht hier bleiben. Ich mag ben Wein nicht. Sie mögen uns nicht feben. You may read the letter.

I do not wish to remain here.

I do not like (wish for) the wine.

They do not wish to see us.

b. Mögen indicates a logical possibility as a concession on the part of the speaker:

Er mag ein treuer Freund fein. Sie mögen es gethan haben.

He may be a true friend. They may have done it.

8. Müssen is the equivalent of must:

Dir muffen Alle fterben. Er mußte es thun We must all die. He was obliged to do it.

9. Sollen indicates:

a. A necessity dependent on the will of another, or on moral obligation:

Diese Furcht foll endigen; ihr haupt This fear shall end; her hend shall fall; I will have peace. foll fallen; ich will Friebe haben. 36 toll in bie Stabt geben. I am to go to the city. Rinber follen lerner. Children should (shall) learn.

b. Sollen indicates a logical necessity resting on report, and answers mainly to it is said, reported, they say, or to phrases of similar import:

Sie follen febr reich fein. <u> –</u>೯.

They are said to be very rich. Bergog Johann foll irren im Gebir'ge. Duke John is reported to be wan dering in the mountains.

c. Sollen, with another verb expressed or understood, often answers in relative sentences to our infinitive preceded by to:

Er weiß nicht mas er thun foll. Beige mir wie ich es machen foll. Bas foll ich bier ?

He does not know what to do. Show me how to do it. What am I to do here!

- 10. Bollen indicates:
 - a. A necessity dependent on the will of the subject:

Es foll fo fein, ich will es fo haben. Sie wollen nicht geben. Ich wollte es ihm erklären, aber er I was going to explain it to him wollte mich nicht hören.

It shall be so, I will have it so. They will not (do not wish to) go. but he would not hear me.

b. A logical necessity dependent on the assertion of the subject:

Er will es felbft gefe'ben baben. mollen fie gefe'ben haben.

He *pretends* to have seen it himself. Ste follen in ber Stabt fein; bie Leute They are said to be in the city; the people will have it that they have seen them.

11. L'affen signifies to let, leave, permit, command; also, to get, or order any thing done:

Lagt bas Feuer ausgeben. Er hat bas Bud fallen laffen.

Er läßt bas Tenfter offen.

Barum' laffen Gie ihn geben ?

Let the fire go out. He has dropped (let fall) the book. He leaves the window open. Why do you permit him to go!

36 laffe mir einen Rod maden. Ich habe ihm (or für ihn) einen Rod I have ordered a ceat (to be made) machen laffen. (L. 49. 5.)

Er lief bas Regiment' anruden.

I am getting a coat made (for me). for him.

He commanded the regiment to ad-

12. These verbs all have a complete conjugation. where their English equivalents are found, in this respect, de fective, other words of like meaning must be supplied:

3ch muß beute geben.

Er wünfcte ibn geben gu laffen.

3d mu fte geftern geben.

gemußt'.

Er wirb geben fonnen.

Sie werben fpielen mollen.

arbeiten ju muffen.

I must go to-day.

He wished to let him go.

I was obliged to go vesterday.

36 habe nicht gewollt', aber ich habe I have not wished to, but I have been obliged to.

He will be able to go. They will wish to play.

Es ift beffer arbeiten in wollen, ale It is better to be willing to work, than to be obliged to work.

13. The perfect and pluperfect of the above auxiliaries (namely, burfen, tonnen, mogen, muffen, follen, wollen and laffen, § 74), as also of heißen (in the sense of to command), helsen, boren and sepen, when used with other verbs, take the infinitive form, instead of the participle:

3d babe ibn tommen beißen.

36 habe ibm arbeiten belfen. 3d habe ihn fprechen boren.

36 habe ibn geben feben.

Ich habe nicht geben fonnen. Sie hat es nicht thun mögen. I have commanded him to come.

I have helped him work, I have heard him speak.

I have seen him go.

I have not been able to go. She has not wished to do it.

14. When the infinitive form of the participle, as above, is employed, it is always placed at the end of the sentence; hence, the inversion usual in relative sentences does not take place:

Der Rann, welcher hat geben muffen The man who has been obliged to (not geben muffen bat). go.

Số weiß es bager wird fommen fonnen. I know that he will be able to come

15. After these auxiliaries the main verb (where the mean ing is sufficiently obvious) is often omitted:

36 fann nicht mehr.

Sie muffen gleich fort.

Ein Jüngling wollte jur Stadt bin- A youth wiehed to go (or get) up to auf.

I can (do) no more.

You must (go) away immediately.

the city

Beifpiele.

EXAMILES.

: 2 Bericht' laft ten Berbrech'er The court causes the criminal to be .ntbaup'ten. E. iagt feinen Freund im Stiche. Er hoffte feinen Sohn and ber Befa'hr He hoped to be able to wrest his reifen an fonnen. Ce burfte vielleicht mabr fein. Er barf nicht in bas Saus. Bas fam ich bafür? 3d mag es nicht thun. Bas will er bag ich thun foll ? 36 mollte gern babin geben. Er mill bich gefe'ben baben. 36 möchte frühftuden, herr Birth. 36 m ödte es bezwei'feln (6 83. 11).

beheaded. He leaves his friend in the lurch. son from the danger. It might perchance be true. He ventures not into the house. How can I help it! I do not like to do it. What would he have me do! I would fain go thither. He insists that he has seen you. I would like to breakfast, landlord, I might (am inclined to) doubt it.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Beispiel, -es, pl. -e, example; Bleiben, to remain, continue; Bringen, to bring (p. 846.); Das (conj.), that; Destalb, therefore: Dürfen, see 4; Effen, to eat (p. 348.); Die Freude, -, pl. -n, joy, pleasure; Die Gebulb, -, the patience; Genie'fen, to enjoy (p. 350.); Das Gewürz, -es, pl. -e, the spice; Die Ranne, -, pl. -n, the can; Romen, see 5; Lernen, to learn;

Māķia, moderate, temperate; Mogen, see 7; Muffen, see 8; Dhaleid', although; Die Regel, -, pl. -n, the rule; Sowierig, difficult; Schlafen, to sleep (p. 354); Collen, see 9; Die Speise, -, pl. -n, the food; Täglich, daily: Tangen, to dance; Umbin, see 6; Benn, if, when; Wollen, see 10.

EXERCISE 86.

Aufgabe 86.

1. Er mag geben. 2. Diejenigen, welche nichts wissen, sollen etwas lernen. 3. Wer frant ift, barf nicht arbeiten. 4. Wer gefunt bleiben will, muß mäßig effen und trinken. 5. Wer gut ichlafen will, muß fleißig arbeiten. 6. Ber nicht fleißig und aufmertfam fein will, tann nicht fcnell lernen. 7. Ber einen Brief fcreiben will, muß Papier, Tinte und Reder haben. 8. Die Freuden der Erde foll man wie Gewürze genießen und nicht wie tagliche Speisen. 9. Ronnen Sie mir fagen wo ber Arzt wohnt? 10. 3ch will mit Ihnen zu ihm geben. 11. Berben Sie morgen mit mir nach ber Stadt geber 12. 3d werde geben fonnen, aber ich werde nicht geben wollen, benn ich werde übermorgen geben muffen. 13. Die beuriche

Sprache soll sehr schwierig sein, deshalb muß der Schüler de Regeln und die Beispiele ausmerkam lesen. 14. Wer diese Sprache lernen will, darf nicht saul oder nachlässig sein. 15. Mein Bater hat mich nie tanzen lassen, er hat nie tanzen wollen, und seine Kinder haben nie tanzen dürsen. 16. Wir werden bald sprechen können, wenn wir nur sleißig sein wollen. 17. Was wollte der Kausmann Ihnen verstausen? 18. Ich konnte nichts bei ihm sinden, was ich kausen wollte. 19. Ein guter Lehrer muß Geduld haben. 20. Die Kinder wollen Nepfel und Kirschen, aber sie können keine kausen, denn sie haben kein Geld. 21. Kannst du mir jene große Kanne bringen? 22. Wir können nicht umhin zu lachen, obgleich wir wissen, daß es unrecht ist. 23. Ich kann nichts dafür, daß ich arm bin. 24. Können Sie deutsch, französsisch und spanisch?

Exercise 87.

Aufgabe 87.

1. I wished to go with my friend, but I could not, for I was obliged to remain at home. 2. He who wishes to be rich or learned must be industrious. 3. Those who will not read can not learn. 4. I wished to buy good horses but could find none. 5. When shall you be able to write a letter to your friends ! 6. I shall be able to write one to-day, but I shall not wish to write one. 7. Will your friends be obliged to stay in the house this evening? 8. They will not wish to go out of the house. 9. We have been able to go, but we have not wished to go. 10. Have you been obliged to remain here? 11. We have been at liberty to go, but we have wished to remain. 12. I can not read for I am unwell. 13. You must be industrious if you wish to be healthy and happy. 14. These men are said to be very rich. 15. What shall I do with this money? 16. You may give it to your poor friends. 17. May I read your new books? 18. You may read them if you can. 19. You may go to your friend if you wish. 20. I do not wish to go to-day. but I shall wish to go to-morrow. 21. Those boys say they can not help laughing. 22. I shall probably be in the city to morrow, what shall I buy for you? 23. I can not buy any thing, for I have no money. 24. It is said these children un derstand German and French.

LESSON XLVL

Lection XLVL

1. Conjugation of Sein.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Perfect.

trin to be.

gemefen fein, to have been.

PARTICIPLES.

Present

Perfect.

stient, being.

gemefen, been.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural

PRESENT TENSE.

ich bin, I am : bu bift, thou art: er ift, he is;

mir finb, we are: ibr feib, you are: fit finb, they are.

DEPERFECT TENSE.

ich war, I was; bu warft, thou wast: er mar, he was:

mir maren, we were: ibr waret, you were; fie maren, they were.

PERFECT TENSE.

ich bin gemesen, I have been ; du bift gemesen, thou hast been; er ift gewesen he has been:

mir finb gemefen, we have been . ihr feib gemesen, you have been ; fit find gewesen, they have been.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

to war gewesen, I had been; bu warst gewesen, thou hadst been; ihr waret gewesen, you had been; er war gewesen, he had been;

wir maren gewesen, we had been; fie maren gemesen, they had been.

PIRST SUTURE TENSE.

ich werbe fein. I shall be: bu wirft frin, thou wilt be: er wird fein, he will be;

mir merben fein, we shall be; ihr merbet fein, you will be; fie merben fein, they will be.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

wir werben | we shall the werben | we shall the werben | we shall they will

IMPERATIVE.

fet (bu), be (thou).

seib (ihr), be (you).

One.—As an auxiliary in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses, fe in (§ 71. 3.) is often rendered by the auxiliary have :

Er ift bier gemejen. 36 mar bort geblie'ben. Sie wirb foon gegangen fein. He has been here. I had remained there. She will already have gone.

Whose turn is it to read!

2. IDIOMS WITH fein.

an wem ift bie Reibe ju lefen ? Sie ift an mir. Mir ift febr falt; ihm ift ju warm. Dir ift nicht wohl. Bas ift bir? 36 weiß nicht wie mir ift. Sei gutes Muthes. Mir ift nicht wohl ju Ruthe. Es ift ihm Ernft bamit. nicht gewachsen ift. Das Pferb ift mir nicht feil. Bem find biefe Rleiber ? Sie ift ihm einen Gulben foulbig. Bift bu im Stanbe es ju thun? 3d bin es nicht im Stanbe. angefommen ift ? Du selbst bist Schulb baran. Es ist ein folches Gefet vorhanden. Es ist ihm barum zu thun. Wovon ift bie Rebe ? Das ift mir recht. Es ift ihnen lieb. 36 bin bir berglich gut. Laffen Gie es gut fein. Ich weiß wie bu bift. Es fei nun, bag, u. f. w. Bas fein foll, fcidt fic wohl. Es ift mir fo, ale ob ich es gebort' mahr ift. Er ift willens fie ju besuchen.

Er ift mein gemefener Freunb.

It is mine. I am very cold; he is too warm. I do not feel well. What ails you! I don't know what ails ma. Be of good cheer. I do not feel well (mentally). He is in earnest about it. Es ist Schabe, bag er seinem Gegner It is a pity that he is not equal to his antagonist. My horse is not for sale. Whose clothes are these t She owes him a florin. Are you able to do it! I am not able to do it, Wer ist Schuld baran, daß er noch nicht Whose fault is it, that he has not yet arrived! It is your own fault. There is such a law in existence. That is his object. What is being spoken of ! I am satisfied with that. They are glad of it. I love you heartily. That's enough of it, (leave off). I know you (your ways). Supposing now, that, etc. Whatever is to be, is proper. It seems to me as though I had heard it. Ich will bes Tobes sein, wenn es nicht I will (wish I may) die if it is not He is inclined (has the will) to

He is my former (has been my)

visit them.

friend.

8. CONJUGATION OF Betben.

INFINITIVE

Present.
merben to become.

Perfect.

geworben fein, to have become

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

Perfect.

mertent, becoming.

geworben, become.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

ich werbe, I become:

Plural,

wir werben, we become; ihr werbet, you become;

fit merben, they become,

bu wirst, thou becomest; er wird, he becomes;

DAPERFECT TENSE.

ich wurde er ward, I became; wir wurden, we became; bu wurden er wards, thou becamest; ihr wurden, you became; er wurde er ward, he became; sie wurden, they became.

PERFECT TENSE.

ich bin geworben, I have become; wir find geworben, we have become; the bift geworben, thou hast become; the feld geworben, you have become; ter tift geworben, he has become; fit find geworben, they have become.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

id war geworben, I had become; wir waren geworben, we had become; bu warst geworben, thou hadat become; if waret geworben, you had become; er war geworben, he had become; ste waren geworben, they had become

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

ich werbe werben, I shall become; wir werben werben, we shall become; the wird werben, thou wilt become; the werben werben, you will become; fit werben werben, they will become.

SECOND FLTURE TENSE.

the werber and thou wilt are wird fir werben and thou will be will be

IMPERATIVE.

werbe (bu), become (thou).

merbet (ihr), become (you).

4. Werben, as an independent verb, answers mainly to be come. It may, likewise, be variously rendered by to grow, turn, be, obtain, or by words of similar import:

Der Conee mirb tief. Gie werben reich. Gett fprach, es merbe Licht. Bir merben alle alt. Der Rabe mirb febr alt. Das Waffer wirb eben zu Gis. Aus Richts wirb Richts,

The snow is becoming deep. They are becoming ("getting") rich. God said, Let there be light. We are all growing old. The raven lives to a great age. The water is just turning to ice. Out of nothing nothing comes.

OBS.—The dative governed by merben is often best rendered by our nominative, and the subject in German by our objective; wereen being rendered by have or receive:

Meinen armen Unterthanen muß bas My poorsubjects must kave (receive) Ihrige werben .- G. their property (L. 35. 2.).

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Die Berfe Gottes find mannigfaltig. Dreufen.

Er wird fein Gelb foneller los als er He gets rid of his money faster that es perbiente.

Ract.

Die Stunden werben ju Tagen, die Tage The hours (become) grow to days, ju Bochen, bie Bochen ju Monaten und bie Monate ju Jahren.

marb Ract.

The works of God are manifold. Friedrich ber Große war Rönig von Frederick the Great was king of Prussia.

he carned it.

Sobalb bie Sonne untergeht wird to As soon as the sun goes down it ... (becomes) night.

> the days to weeks the weeks to months, and the months to years.

Die Sonne fant in bas Meer und es The sun sank into the sea, and it was (became) night.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Mis, as, when; Da, there;

Das Deutschland, -s, (the) Germany; Der Drud, -ee, pl. -e, the pressure; Cher, sooner,

Das Franfreich, -8, (the) France: Das Scer, -es, pl. -e, the army; Peif, hot;

Der Ramerab', -en, pl. -en, comrade; Der Rrieger, -e, pl. -, the warrior; Das Lager, -e, pl. -, couch, camp;

Los, free, rid; Mübe, weary, tired; Die Reihe, -, pl. -n, the turn;

Der Reiter, -0, pl. -, the horseman Die Republit, -, pl. -en, republic, Schulbig, indebted, L. 61.5. Seufgen, to sigh, groan. So, so, thus; Sobald, as soon :

Der Speet, -es, pl. -e, the spear;

Der Taglöbner, -e, pl. , day-laborer Taufend, thousand;

Unbändig, unmanageable; Das Biel, -es, pl. -e, limit, mark: Bu (adverb), too.

Exercise 88.

Aufgabe 88.

1. Diefer reiche Mann ift febr arm gewesen. 2. Gind Gie auf jenem boben (L. 32. 4.) Berge gemejen? 3. Gint Gie je in Rußland ober Deutschland gewesen ? 4. Wer war ber geschicktefte Reiter in bem beere bes frangofifchen Raifers ? 5. Wann fint Gie in Aranfreich gewesen? 6. Wie lange find Sie in Diesem Lande? 7. Sind Sie nie ungufrieden und traurig gemejen? 8. Banr merben wir reich fein? 9. Bir werben alt und alter und fint eber am Riele unferes Lebens, als uns angenehm ift. 10. Bas wird aus Dir werden, wenn du nicht fleißiger wirft ? 11. 3ch werde fleißiger werden, jobald ale (L. 69. 3.) ich gefund werde. 12. Der ift nicht gut, ber nicht fucht immer beffer zu werben. 13. Franfreich murbe im Sabre eintausend achthundert und acht und vierzig eine Republit. 14. Es wird ein beiger Tag werben, fagte ein alter Rrieger wenige Stunden por ter Schlacht ju feinem Rameraten. 15. Das Dierd wurde aans wild und unbandig. 16. Der Rrante feufst auf feinem Lager: "will es benn nie Tag werten ?" und ber Taglobner unter bem Drude feiner Arbeit: "wird es benn nicht bald Racht werben?" 17. "Cobn, ta baft bu meinen Speer! meinem Arm wird er ju fdwer." 18. Die Reibe ift an Ihnen, warum lefen Gie nicht ? 19. Die Reibe zu reben ift nicht an Ihnen.

Exercise 89.

Aufgabe 89.

1. When were you in France? 2. Have those people ever been at your house? 3. Had they been in Germany before they were in Russia? 4. He will be in Russia before you will be in France. 5. The emperor of France was the "nephew of his uncle." 6. How long have you been in this city? 7 They have been rich, but have become very poor. 8. What has become of your friend? 9. The weather is becoming very cold. 10. You can become learned if you will be diligent. 11. The young sailor has become healthy again. 12. The weather is becoming warm, and the days are becoming long. 13. The scholars in this school have been very idle, but they are now becoming more industrious. 14. I was obliged to wait so long that I became very tired. 15. The son gets rid of his moncy

faster than his father earned it. 16. How much do I owe you?

17. Whose turn is it to read? 18. It is your fault if you do not know. 19. This man who is now so poor and wretched, has been a very rich merchant.

LESSON XLVII.

Lection XLVIL

IRREGULAR VERBS, OR VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION.

'1. Irregular verbs are such as do not form their imperfect tense and past participle according to the rules in L. 37.

For complete alphabetical list of "IRREGULAR VERBS" see § 78; also, for further remarks on the same, § 77.

2. The infinitive of these, as of the regular verbs, ends in en.
The imperfect changes the root vowel; and the past participle frequently differs from the infinitive only by the augment ge:

Infinitive. Imperfect. Past Participle. geben, to give; ich gab, I gave; gegeben, given. feben, to see; ich sab; geschen, seen.

3. In some verbs the root vowel is found to be different in each of the three parts:

fingen, to sing; ich sang, I sang; gesungen, sung. springen, to spring; ich sprang, I sprang; gesprungen, sprang.

4. In other verbs the root vowel of the imperfect tense and the second participle is the same:

Mimmen, to climb; ich flomm, I climbed; geflommen, climbed

5. Some verbs change the radical vowel, and also add the terminations common to regular verbs:

bringen, to earry; ich brachte, I carried; gebracht, earriedbenfen, to think; ich bachte, I thought; gebacht, thought.

6. The present tense forms the different persons like the regular verbs, except in the second and third persons singular of about sixty verbs, where the root vowel is changed, or if capable of it, assumes the Umlaut: (see List § 78. p. 346.)

to gebe, I give;

bu gibst or giebst, thou givest; er gibt or gicht he gives.

ich falle, I fall: bu fallft, thou fallest: er fallt, he falls.

ich lefe, read,

bu liefeft, thou readest; er lieft, he reads.

ich ibreche, I speak; bu fprichft, thou speakest; er spricht, he speaks.

7. In the imperfect, the second and third persons are regularly formed from the first:

geben.

I went: ic aina. bu ainast, thou wentet: er ging, he went;

wir gingen, we went; ihr ginget, you went; fie gingen, they went.

geben.

iá gab, I gave; be asbit, thou gavest: er gab, he gave;

mir gaben, we gave; ihr gabet, you gave; fit gaben, they gave.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Roft frift bas Gifen.

fdwillt.

Er tritt meine Religion' in ben Staub, He tramples my religion in the und ftredt bie band aus nach meiner Rrone.-6.

Die Seele empfängt' Einbrude bon The soul receives impressions from Aufen.

m wollen.

Rust eats (corrodes) iron.

Die Sonne fceint und eine jebe Anospe The sun shines, and each bud is swelling.

> dust, and stretches out his hand for (after) my crown.

> without.

Er fcheint feine gange Rraft erfchorfen He sooms desirous to exhaust his entire strength.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Baden, to bake; Befeh'len, to command: Bergen, to conceal; Blekn, to blow; Empfan'gen, to receive; Empfehlen, to recommend Fahren, to go in a carriage Blechten, to twist, braid; Freffen, to eat, devour; Salten, to hold; Sangen, to hang; Reffen, to measure: Rebmen, to take:

Saufen, to drink (as a beast): Schelten, to scold; Schmelzen, to melt: Stechen, to sting; Stehlen, to steal; Sterben, to die; Tragen, to bear, wear; Treffen, to hit; Berber'ben, to perish, spoil; Bergeffen, to forget; Wachsen, to grow; Werfen, to throw

Exercise 90.

Aufgabe 90.

1. Wer badt bas Brod ? 2. Der Solbat birgt fic vor bem Feinte. 3. Er blaft das Baldborn. 4. Der Bauer bricht den Banf und brifct ben Beigen. 5. Das empfängt er? 6. Das Gute empfiehlt fic felbft. 7. Der Mann fahrt auf bem Bagen. 8. Der Sonee fallt. 9. Der Anabe fangt Die Bogel. 10. Der Soldat ficht. 11. Er flicht fich einen but. 12. Der Dos frift beu und fauft Baffer. 13. Das Kind ift Brod und trinkt Milch. 14. Er gibt mir bas neue Buch. 15. Er grabt fich ein Loch. 16. Er balt bas Dierb. 17. Der but bangt an bem Ragel. 18. Er lauft und laft tie an= bern auch laufen. 19. Sie lieft ihr Buch. 20. Sie mift (or miffet) bas Tud. 21. Er nimmt mein Buch. 22. Warum ichilt er ? 23. Der hund ichlaft, ber Knabe ichlagt bas Pferb. 24. Das Blei fcmilgt. 25. Bas fiehft bu ? mas fpricht er? 26. Die Biene flicht, ber Dieb ftieblt, ber Rrante ftirbt. 27. Er tragt fcone Rleiber; er trifft immer bas Biel. 28. Warum ficht er ? 29. Das Bier verbirbt. 30. Er vergift mas fle fpricht. 31. Der Baum machft. 32. Sie weiß nicht mas fie will. 33. Er wirft ben Ball. 34. 3ch weiß mas er mir verfpricht.

Exercise 91.

Aufgabe 91.

1. I do not know who is throwing the balls. 2. Does he speak German? 3. He does not forget what he reads. 4. The sun is melting the snow. 5. The thief steals the shoes that he wears. 6. The bee stings and dies. 7. The soldier is beating the dog. 8. The bird sleeps on the tree. 9. She scolds because he takes her book. 10. The carpenter is measuring the room. 11. The boy runs and lets the dog run too. 12. Who is holding my horse? 13. Where is the cloak hanging? 14. The man that is braiding hats gives us a book. 15. Who is digging this hole? 16. Why does the soldier fight? 17. What is this boy eating? 18. What animal eats g ass? 19. What does the horse drink? 20. The tree is falling. 21. Who is catching the birds? 22. Does he receive any thing? 23. Who thrashes the wheat and breaks the hemp? 24. Why dost thou conceal thyself? 25. What does he command? 26. Who is riding on your wagon? 27. My friend recommends me to you.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Er pries seine Waare und rieth uns ste He praised his goods and advised us to buy them.

Deine Brüber fraß das Schwert, wo The sword devoured thy prothers bas Blut in Strömen floß. where the blood flowed in streams.

Der Strom schwell, weil der Schner The stream swelled decause ibe show melted.

Eafar schrieb nach Rom: "ich sam, Cosar wrote to Rome: "I came, sah und steate." saw and conquered."

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Beißen, to bite;
Betri'gen, to deceive;
Etriri'fen, to deceive;
Etriri'fen, to beize;
Fließen, to flee;
Fließen, to flow;
Gebie'ren, to command;
Gene'fen, to pour;
Deben, to pour;
Deben, to raise;
Deißen, to bid;
Deifen, to help, assist;
Rrießen, to creep;
Leiben, to suffer:

Reiten, to ride on horseback;
Scienen, to appear;
Schießen, to shut, lock;
Schreien, to ery, shriek;
Schweilen, to swell;
Sinfen, to sink;
Steigen, to ascend;
Streiten, to quarrel;
Treiben, to drive;
Treten, to tread, step
Berficeren, to lose;
Berfdwinben, to disppear;
Butingen, to wash;
Amingen, to compel, force.

EXERCISE 92.

Aufgabe 92.

1. Der hund biß den Dieb. 2. Der Baum brach. 3. Er emspfahl mich einem Manne, der mich sehr freundlich empfing. 4. Ich blieb den ganzen Tag. 5. Sie ergriffen seine Hände. 6. Er siel in das Basser und ertrant. 7. Sie aßen die Aepfel, die sie stahlen. 8. Wir suhren durch die Stadt. 9. Sie singen die Bözel, welche aus den Restern flogen. 10. Die Soldaten sochten nicht tapser, sonsdern slohen. 11. Er gebot und zu gehen. 12. Er gab mir das Geld und ging. 13. Er genaß langsam. 14. Wir genossen gestern sehr wenig. 15. Er gewann mehr als ich verlor. 16. Er goß den Bein in das Glas. 17. Sie gruben einen tiesen Graben. 18. Er hob seinen Stod und hieb nach mir. 19. Er hieß sie kommen, aber sie kamen nicht. 20. Er half uns, obgleich er uns nicht kaunte. 21. Bir lasen das Buch, das er uns gab. 22. Das Kint kroch, der hund lief. 23. Sie lagen auf ihren Betten und litten. 24. Sie

nahmen meinen Wagen und suhren in die Stadt. 25. Er rief dem armen Mann. 26. Er saß und schrieb den ganzen Tag. 27. Das Kind stand und schrie. 28. Der Schnee schmolz, der Strom schwoll. 29. Sie tranken und sangen; einer schwamm und der andere sank. 30. Sie schlugen ihn, mährend er schlief. 31. Er rief mich und schalt, weil ich auf seinem Pserde ritt. 32. Sie schen traurig. 33. Er zing hinaus unt schloß die Thüre. 34. Er stieg auf den Berg. 35. Sie standen die sie karben. 36. Er stritt mit ihnen und trieb sie aus dem Felde. 37. Sie traten in das haus und verschwanden. 38. Er vergaß was er versprach. 39. Er traf das ziel. 40. Es wuchs schnell. 41. Er wusch den Tisch. 42. Er wuste, daß ich den Speet warf. 43. Er zog sein Schwert und zwang sie zu gehen.

EXERCISE 93.

Aufgabe 93.

1. The trees broke, and the boys fell. 2. The dogs bit the boys that stole the apples. 3. The man to whom you recommended me cheated me. 4. We did not remain long, for they did not receive us kindly. 5. The boy seized my hand. 6. We called him. 7. Did you ride on the wagon? 8. The soldiers ate bread and drank wine, and their horses ate hay and drank water. 9. Our soldiers fought gallantly, and those of our enemy fled. 10. The birds flew out of the cage, but the boys caught them again. 11. We did not remain long. 12. They commanded us to go to the city, but we did not go, for they gave us no money. 13. Did your friends recover? 14. We won less than our friends lost. 15. They poured the wine into the glasses. 16. They saw the horse, and raised their hands. 17-Why were they digging that ditch? 18. He came to us while we were reading the books which you gave us. 19. He struck at them because they drank so much and sang so loud. We crept before we walked. 21 The boys shrieked, and the dogs ran. 22. We took the books that lay on the table. 23. Did you call him a thief? 24. We knew that they lied. 25. We sat around the table and wrote, and they stood around the stove. 26. He rode the horse and drove the oxen. 27. They called them friends. 28. Why did they seem so sad? 29. He scolded me because I slept so long. 30. They threw their spears

and drew their swords. 31. Did you forget what he promised you? 32. Did they hit the mark with the arrow? 33. Who washed the gloves? 34. Did the trees grow rapidly? 35. Did they lock the door? 36. Why did they quarrel with us?

Beiiniele.

EXAMPLES.

34 habe nie ein foldes Gefühl' em- I have never experienced such a pfun'ben. feeling. E hatte einen Rrang für fie gemun'ben. He had wound a wreath for them. Datte fein Freund nichts von ber Sache Had his friend known nothing of aemunt' ? the affair! Man hat ben Berbrech'er ergriffen. Ber bat bas Lieb gefun'gen? Saft by and wolf belacht, was by mir But have you well considered what ratbit ?- S.

The criminal has been seized. Who has sung the song? you advise me!

Bann haben Sie an Ihren Bruber ge- When have you written to your brother !

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Mahlen, to grind; Meiben, to avoid; Pfeifen, to whistle; Preifen, to praise; Scheren, to shear Schiegen, to shoot; Schinden, to flay; Schleisen, to sharpen, grind;

febrie'ben ?

Schwören, to swear: Spalten, to split: Spinnen, to spin ; Thun, to do: Berbrie'gen, to offend; Bergei'hen, to pardon; Beben, to weave; Winben to wind.

EXERCISE 94.

Aufgabe 94.

1. Der hund hat ben Dieb gebiffen. 2. Er hat une betrogen. 8. Bat er Ihnen etwas gegeben ? 4. Er hatte an uns gebacht. 5. baft bu ben Beigen gedrofchen? 6. Er bat uns freundlich empfangen, aber niemand bat une ihm empfoblen. 7. Bas hat er gefuns Den? 8. Man hat den Dieb ergriffen. 9. Er hat den Apfel ge= geffen; bat er ben Bogel gefangen ? 10. 3ch habe fle gefunden; fle baben gesochten. 11. Der hund bat das fleisch gefressen. bat mir nichts gegeben. 13. Bas bat er gefehen ? 14. Bir ba= ben nichts genoffen. 15. Bas bat er genommen ? 16. Ber bat ben Bein in bas Glas gegoffen ? 17. Wer hat Diefes Loch gegraben ? 18. Er hat bas Pferd gehalten. 19. Was hat fie gefungen? 20. Er bat une gefannt. 21. Sie haben mir ein Buch gegeben und ich babe es gelegen. 22. Die Febern baben auf tem Tifche gelegen.

23. Er fat nicht gelogen. 24. Der Müller bat bas Getreibe gemelfen und gemablen. 25. Er hat une Diebe genannt, weil wir feine Bucher genommen haben. 26. Barum bat er gebriffen ? 27. Sie baben ibre Pferte gepriesen. 28. Er bat fie gerufen. 29. Barum haft du une gescholten ? 30. Er batte bas Chaf geschoren. Er bat ben Wolf geschoffen und geschunden. 32. Sie hatten gu lange geschlafen. 33. Saft bu Die Deffer geschliffen ? 34. Bir haben die Thuren geschloffen. 35. bat er bas Brod geschnitten? 86. 3d hatte geschrieben, und fie hatten geschrieen. 37. Sie hat es geschworen. 38. Wir baben ibn gegeben. 39. Sat er bas Lieb icon gefungen ? 40. Er bat eine Stunde gefeffen. 41. Er bat bas bolg gespalten. 42. Saben fie Die Bolle gesponnen ? 43. Bas fie ge= fprocen bat, bat ibn geftochen. 44. Der Mann, ber ba geftanben batte, bat mein Pferd geftoblen. 45. Gie baben lange genug ge= ftritten, mas hat er gethan? 46. Er hat bas Biel getroffen. 47. baft bu nie Bein getrunten? 48. 3ch babe vergeffen. 49. Bas hat er verloren? 50. Es hat ihn verbroffen. 51. hat er uns ver= gieben ? 52. Er hat das Tuch gewoben und gewaschen; hat er einen Ball geworfen ? 53. Die babe ich fle gemieden. 54. Bas bat er gewunden ?

Exercise 95.

Aufgabe 95.

1. He has beaten the dog that has bitten him. 2. I have often thought of him. 3. Have you recommended this book to us? 4. Have you thrashed the wheat? 5. They have always received us kindly. 6. Who has ground your knife? 7. The boys have eaten the bread and drank the beer. 8. The dogs have eaten the meat and drank the water. 9. They have caught their horses. 10. What have you found? 11. Why have the soldiers fought? 12. I have shot a large bird. 13. Have you seen the books that I have read? 14. Into which glass have you poured the wine? 15. Why have they dug this hole? 16. Who has held my horse? 17. Who has seen us? 18. Have my books lain on your table? 19. Has any body lied? 20. Who has ground the wheat? 21. Have you measured the cloth? 22. Why has he avoided his friends? 23. Why have they called him a this? 24. Who has taken my pen? 25.

He has called me, but he has not scolded me. 26. Who has sharpened my knife? 27. Have you locked the doors? 28. Who has cut the bread? 29. Had you written him a letter? 30. Have you ever sung this song? 31. Have you sat longer than they have stood? 32. I have spun the wool and he has split the wood. 33. The bees have stung the horse. 34. Has any body stolen any thing? 35. He had not spoken at all. 36. Why have they quarreled? 37. Who has worn the hat? 38 What have you lost? 39. Who has thrown the apples? 40. Why have they drawn their swords? 41. Have you washed the cloth that he has woven? 42. It vexes him that he has lost his money. 43. Have you forgotten what you have promised 44. Why have you slept so long? 45. Has any one compelled you to go? 46. Who has whistled? 47. What have they praised? 48. Have you ever known such a man? 49. He has written, and they have spoken.

LESSON XLVIII.

Lection XLVIII.

use of the auxiliaries haben and Sein.

- 1. \$\phi\$ aben is used as the auxiliary of all transitive, reflexive and impersonal b verbs; as also of the verbs of mode and of all objective verbs that govern the genitive and dative except begegnen, folgen and meiden (see 2.).
- 2. Intransitive verbs indicating direction from or toward a piace or an object, or a change from one condition to another, as also bleiben, to remain; begegnen, to meet; folgen, to follow, and weichen, to yield, retreat, are conjugated with the auxiliary fein which is here rendered by have (§ 71.5):

Sinb fie fcon gegan'gen ? Der arme Rnabe ift gefal'len. Have they already gone? The poor boy has fallen.

3. The following verbs, when not expressing direction from or toward a given place, require the auxiliary haben; namely,

a.L.XXIX.9; & L.LVII: a.L.XLV; d.L.LXII; a.L.LXIV

eilen, to hasten; fliegen, to flow; jagen, to chase, hunt; flettern, to climb; friechen, to creep, crawl; landen, to land: laufen, to run: quellen, to spring: reifen, to travel: reiten, to ride; rennen, to run; ichiffen, to navigate. fdwimmen, to swim; fegeln, to sail; finten, to sink; foringen, to leap, spring; ftogen, to join; treiben, to drive; manbern, to wander, travel:

Barum' haft bu fo geeilt'? Daft bu nicht beute gerit'ten ? Sie baben nicht viel gereift'.

Why have you hastened so ! Have you not ridden to-day ! They have not traveled much.

Some neuter verbs, as liegen, to lie; fitzen, to sit; ftes ben, to stand, are sometimes used with the auxiliary fein: höher mar seine Racht nie gestanden. His power never had stood higher

Beifpiele.

Ift er benn noch nicht gefom'men ? Der Bogel ift meageflogen. Sie find in bae Relb gezo'gen. Er ift nach Ame'rita gereift'. Er mirb icon gegan'gen fein. Er war nach ber Stabt geeilt. ten ?

EXAMPLES.

Has (is) he then not yet come? The bird has (is) flown away. They have marched into the field. He has (is) gone to America. He will already have (be) gone. He had hastened to the city. Barum' find fie auf bas Land gerit - Why have they ridden into the country.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bege'gnen, to meet; Eilen, to hasten; Entrin'nen, to escape, p. 346; Entfola'fen, to fall asleen: Der Fele, -ene, pl. -en, the rock; Der Fluß, -ce, pl. Fluffe, the river; Belin'gen, to succeed, p. 348; Beide'ben, to happen, p. 358; Rlettern, to climb : Miflin'gen, to fail, p. 352; Der Plan, -ce, pl. Plane, the plan ;

Reifen, to ripen; Solciden, to glide, steal away Das Schloß, -es, pl. Schlöffer, castle Die Schönheit, -, pl. -en, beanty; Die Seele, -, pl. -n, the soul; Der Stein, -ee, pl. -e, the stone; Der Strom, -ee, pl. Strome, stream Der Ton, -es, pl. Tone, the tone; Die Tugenb, -, pl. -en, the virtue; Das Unternehmen, -s, undertaking Berical'len, to die away, p. 356

Exercise 96.

Aufgabe 96.

1. Ift er entschlafen ? 2. Nein, er ist uns entronnen. 3. Wie lange ift er geblieben? 4. Sie find nach ber Stadt gefahren. 3ft ber Mann gefallen? 6. Der Bogel ift geflogen. 7. Ift toa Wasser über das Feld gestossen? 8. Der Plan ist gelungen. 9. Der Knabe ist genesen. 10. Was ist geschehen? 11. Es ist aus der Erde gekrochen. 12. Der hund ist nach dem Walde gelausen. 13. Das Unternehmen ist mislungen. 14. Das Wasser ist aus dem Felsen gestossen. 15. Er ist nach der Stadt geritten. 16. Er war in das haus geschlichen. 17. Er war über den Graben gesprungen. 18. Sie waren aus dem Schlosse getreten. 19. Der letzte Ton war verschollen. 20. Der Baum ist sehr schnell gewachsen. 21. Das haus wird gesallen sein. 22. Sie werden gekommen sein. 23. Er war auf dem Mast gestettert. 24. Der Knabe ist über den Fluß gesschwommen. 25. Einer war uns gesolgt, und der Andere war uns begegnet. 26. Der Schnee ist geschwolzen und die Ströme sind gesschwollen. 27. Das Obst ist schnell gereist. 28. Die Tugend ist die Schönheit der Seele. 29. Er war nach der Stadt geeilt.

Exercise 97.

Aufgabe 97.

1. Have you remained long enough? 2. Who has gone to the city? 3. Do you know what has happened? 4. The boy has sprung across the ditch. 5. Our plan has not succeeded. 6. The children had hastened into the houses. 7. Has the snow melted? 8. The hunters had climbed upon the trees. 9. Our soldiers had fled, and the enemy had come into our country. 10. He has ridden (on horseback) to the forest, and she has ridden (in a carriage) to the city. 11. The patient has recovered. 12. Has he fallen asleep? 13. How have they escaped us? 14. Our friend has fallen out of the wagon. 15. The young birds have flown out of the nest. 16. The worms have crawled out of the earth. 17. The horse has run out of the stable. 18. The apples had ripened. 19. The water will have flowed into the house. 20. Why have you followed us? 21. Have you met your friends? 22. He may already have gone 23. Where have they remained so long? 24. The child has crept out of the house,

LESSON XLIX.

Lection XLIX.

INFINITIVE WITHOUT 3 u.

1. When the infinitive is preceded by an auxiliary, or by one of the following verbs, the particle i u is omitted:

bleiben, to remain: beißen, to command; Iernen, to learn; fabren, to ride; belfen, to help; maden, to make: fübren, to conduct: horen to hear: nennen to call name: fühlen, to feel; haben, to have; feben, to see: legen, to lay; finben, to find; thun, to do; lebren, to teach; reiten to ride. gehen, to go;

The infinitive, when dependent on the above verbs, is frequently best rendered by our present participle:

Blicb er fiben, fichen sherlie- Did he remain sitting, standing, or gen? lying?

peiß mich nicht reben, heiß mich Do not bid me speak, bid me be schweigen. silent.

Das nenne ich folafen. That I call eleoping.

Ich fühle ben Pule ichlagen. I feel the pulse (beat) beating.

Số half thm arbeiten.

I helped him work.

He taught me to sing.

He found me sleeping.

He found me sleeping.

Sie ma cht mich lachen.

She is making me laugh.

OBS.—Stiffen, when used intransitively, often answers to the passive of to name, call, or to the noun name, with the verb to be:

Er heißt Carl. Heisnamed (or his name is) Charles. Bie heißt das im Deutschen? What is that called in German? Do you call that (is that called) working?

Spagiren wirt Sahren, Sühren, Reiten and Beben.

2. Spagiren is used chiefly with fahren, führen, reiten and gehen, and implies exercise for the purpose of recreation or pleasure:

Ich gehe spaziren, Sie fahren Igowalking, you ride (in a carriage).

spaziren, und er reitet spaziren.

and he rides on horseback.

Sch gehe alle Tage spaziren.

I go walking every day.

Bir machten einen langen Spazir'gang. We took (made) a long walk. He rides often, but never for pleas-Er reitet oft, aber nie fpagiren. ure.

3. The infinitive (usually without au) often stands as the subject or object of a verb:

Es ift besser Unrecht leiben ale un- It is better to suffer wrong than to recht thun. do wrong.

Seinen Feinben verge i'ben ift ebel. To forgive one's (his) enemies is noble.

4. The infinitive (commonly preceded by the article or a pronoun) is used as a neuter noun, and answers to the particioial noun in English:

Das Lügen Schabet bem Lügner am (The) lying injures the liar the most.

Das Lefen bei einem somachen Lichte Reading by a feeble light is injuift ben Augen icablic. rious to the eyes.

5. The infinitive with ju follows anstatt, ohne and um. Il m, denoting mere purpose or design, may be rendered in order, or often wholly omitted in translation:

Er fpielt anftatt ju lefen.

Er ift frant obne es ju miffen.

Er lieft um ju lernen

vollen'ben.

He plays instead of reading.

He is sick without knowing it. He reads (in order) to learn.

Er war an schwach um bie Arbeit au He was too weak to finish the work.

6. The infinitive active is often used in a passive sense:

Dieses paus ist zu vermiethen und je- This house is to let, and that one is to be sold (to sell). nes ju verfau'fen.

Er laft bas Brob bolen.

Er laft ibn bas Brob bolen.

He has the bread brought. He has him go for the bread.

7. Wiffen often has the signification of to know how, to be able, followed by an infinitive:

Er weiß fich ju belfen.

He knows how to help himself.

Beifviele.

EXAMPLES.

Du Schwert an meiner Linfen, mas Thou sword upon my left, what means thy cheerful gleaming ! foll bein beitres Blinfen ?- Rr. Sie hatte eine Banduhr im hause ste- She had a clock standing in the house kz.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Es ift feine Beit ju verlie'ren.

Er ift nach Deutschland gereist', um die He has gone to Germany (in order) Sprache zu lernen. to learn the language.

Sá höre biá an, ohne biá ju unter- I listen to you, without interruptbred'en.

There is no time to lose.

He has gone to Germany (in order to learn the language.

I listen to you, without interrupt ing you.

Albern, silly; Anstatt, instead of;

Behalten, to keep, retain, p. 350; Das Bilb, —cs, pl. Bilber, the pic-

ture, image; Fegen, to sweep; Las Gefananiñ, —es, pl. —e, pr

Das Gefängniß, -cs, pl. -c, prison; Gehorch'en, to obey; Gleich, immediately; Holen, to fetch, see p. 485. Das holz, —es, pl. hölzer, the wood: Lehren, to teach;

Die Luft, -, pl. Lufte, inelination; Das Märchen, -s, pl. -, tale, story; Spagi'ren, see 2;

Studi'ren, to study; Unschuldig, innocent;

Die Ursache, -, pl. -n, the cause; Bermie'then, to let.

Exercise 98.

Aufgabe 98.

1. Beißen Sie ihn geben ober bleiben ? 2. Einer lehrt mich franabfilch sprechen, und ber andere lernt es lesen. 3. Die Rachtigall wird fich bald boren laffen. 4. Dieje Matrojen werden morgen ober übermorgen fichen geben. 5. Der alte Bauer bat viel guten alten Bein im Reller liegen. 6. Befehlen ift leicht, gehorchen ichwer. 7. 3d liebe bas Lefen, aber ich haffe bas Schreiben. 8. Wir find feines unboflichen Betragene berglich mut . 9. Sie ift gang unichulbig, welche Urfache bat fie benn traung ju fein ? 10. 3ch habe weber Beit noch Luft fein Singen zu boren. 11. Jeber gute Schuler weiß wann die Reibe an ibm ift ju lefen. 12. Ein fo albernes Marchen ift nicht ju glauben. 13. Sie laffen ihren Bedienten ihr Bimmer fegen. 14. Der Richter ließ ben Berbrecher ins Befangnig werfen. 15. Lebe um ju lernen, und lerne um ju leben. 16. Er weiß ju leben und fich bas Leben angenehm zu machen. 17. Die Rinder find spagiren gefahren, und bie Schüler find spagiren geritten. 18. Er ift fifchen gegangen, anstatt zu studiren. 19. bolen Gie ten Thee ? 20. Nein, ich laffe ihn bolen. 21. Er läßt mich bas Bilo noch be= balten.

Exercise 99.

Aufgabe 99.

1. Who taught you to speak German? 2. I learned to speak it in Germany. 3. This stupid boy remained sitting the whole

evening. 4. The man had a small table standing beside his bed. 5. We shall not have time to see our friends this evening. 6. My mother taught me to sing and my brother teaches me to play. 7. When shall you go a fishing, to-morrow, or day after to-morrow? 8. Why have our friends been to the city without visiting us? 9. They went to their cousins instead of coming to us. 10. I am tired of his singing. 11. They have books enough but not time to read them. 12. These houses are to be let. 13. This man has something to say to your friend. 14. The captain is getting a new coat made. 15. The general caused the innocent soldier to be thrown into prison. 16. This man's conduct is not to be praised. 17. This silly story is not to be believed. 18. Is it not your turn to read? 19. We must go immediately, there is no time to lose. 20. Why does he go for the wood?

LESSON L.

Lection L.

PARTICIPLES AND IMPERATIVE.

1. Present participles attributively used have the same gov. ernment as the verbs from which they are derived, and, when the object is expressed, precede it; when predicative, however, their character is simply that of an adjective :

Rein Golb fuchenber Freunb. Der ibn lobenbe Lebrer. Die Aussicht mar reizenb. Die Bige mar brudenb.

My gold-seeking friend. The teacher who praises him. The prospect was charming. The heat was oppressive.

2. The perfect participle sometimes answers to our present participle; or, like many other words, it may often be varied or omitted in translation, according to the different idioms . the two languages:

€.

Er fam bie Strafe bergezo'nen. Das Gelt ift verlo'ren gegan'gen.

beulend fommt ber Sturm gefio'gen .- Howling comes the storm flying (flown).

He came (moving) along the street The money is (gone) lost.

3. The past participle may be used as the imperative:

Richt fo laut gefproch'en. Gleißig gearbeitet.

Do not speak so loud. Labor diligently.

4. There is a third or future participle formed only from transitive verbs by adding b to the infinitive preceded by an: it always has a passive signification, and implies necessity or chligation:

Die zu fürchtenbe Gefahr'. Das ju bauenbe Baus.

The to-be-feared danger The house (which is) to be built

IMPERATIVE.

5. When the second person of the imperative is used, the subject is generally omitted; when, however, the third person is used, the subject is expressed:

Rarl, bringe mir bein Bud. Rinber, gebt in bas Baus. Rarl, bringen Sie mir 36r Bud. Schide er bas Pferb morgen. Co fei e &, fagte er.

Charles, bring me your book. Children, go into the house. Charles, bring me your book. Send the horse to-morrow. So be it (so let it be), said he.

Oss.—The present indicative of the auxiliary follen is often best omitted in translation, and the main verb rendered by our imperative (see imperative L. 38.):

Du follft es thun. Der Johann foll tommen. Do it yourself (you shall do it). Let John come (have John come).

6. Daburch, daß before a finite verb often answers to by before a present participle:

Man ichabet euch baburd, bag man You are injured by being praised tomuch. euch ju febr lobt. Literally, you are thereby injured, that you are too much praise.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

mort erbal'ten ? Sebe bich jum marmenben Feuer. und feine foleichenbe Schlange brine Berfe.

bat er noch nicht bie entschie bene Ant- Has he not yet received the final (determinate) answer! Seat thyself at the warming fire. Rein Dorn verlege bie eilenben fuße, May no thorn wound thy (the) hastening feet, and no secret serpent thy heel.

Rosen and ben Weg gestrent und bes Let roses on the path be strown. barme vergeffen .- bo. and sorrow be forgot.

Das aus augebende Gelb ift noch nicht The money to be spent has not vet erbal'ten. been received.

Er schabet fich baburch, bag er zu viel He injures himself in sleer'ng too fdläft. much.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Albrecht, -6, (the) Albert; Die Knospe, -, pl. -n, the bud: Die Anstalt, -, pl. -en, preparation; Rühn, bold; Behan'beln, to treat; Bestra'fen, to punish; Bloken, to bleat: Brennen, to burn, p. 346. Brullen, to low; Deburd, by this, thereby; Ermed'en, to awaken: Das Euro'pa, -s, (the) Europe: Die Daft, -, the haste; Der Ouf, -ce, pl. -e, the hoof; Reuchen, to gasp;

Der Landmann, -es, pl. -leute, the peasant, husbandman: Der Laut, -es, pl. -e, sound, voice; Riemale, never : Regie'ren, to govern ; Schäumen, to foam ;

Der Schlag, -es, pl. Schläge, blow: Somanien, to stagger, reel; Das Bich, -es, pl. -e, the cattle;

Die Belle, -, pl. -n, the wave; Bertre'ten, to tread down, p. 356.

EXERCISE 100.

Aufgabe 100.

1. Der brausende Wind treibt das schwankende Schiff durch die fcaumenben Bellen. 2. "Dort tommt ein Mann in voller baft ge= laufen." 3. Der alte Mann ichrieb mit gitternber Sand. 4. Er ceitet geschwind, und balt in bem Arm bas seufzende Rind. 5. So fei es, spricht Albrecht mit donnerndem Laut. 6. Dieser Mann ift ein zu bestrafender Berbrecher. 7. Der lächelnde Frühling erweckt tie ichlafenden Blumen. 8. Die brennende Sonne ichmelat ben glangenden Schnee. 9. 3hr Bruber ift ein zu beneibender Menich. 10. Der fühne Taucher wirft fich in die brausende Kluth. 11. Bringe mir meinen Mantel und meine handschube. 12. Schiden Sie Ihren Bedienten zu mir. 13. Ein ichlafender hund fangt feinen hafen. 14. Und feuchend lag ich, wie ein Sterbender, gertreten unter ihrer bufe Schlag. 15. Du übernimmft bie fpanischen Regimenter, machft immer Anstalt und bift niemals fertig, und treiben fie bich gegen mich au gieben, fo fagft bu ja, und bleibst gefesselt ftebn (L. 38. d.).

EXERCISE 101.

Aufgabe 101.

1. The falling snow covers the fallen tree. 2. The horse comes running, the bird comes flying. 3. Give the trembling old man a coat. 4. My friend is a very learned man, 5. I hear the singing birds and the bleating sheep. 6. The smiling spring brings us beautiful flowers. 7. So be it, said the king smiling. 8. He has the weeping child in his arm. 9. The burning sun drives the lowing cattle into the forest. 10. The foaming wave flies over the trembling ship. 11. The snow melts before the burning sun. 12. A standing tree is more beautiful than a fallen one. 13. The hoping husbandman sees with joy the swelling buds. 14. Do not sing so loud. 15. Who is the most learned man in Europe? 16. These travelers call themselves traveling artists. 17. He governs them by treating them kindly.

LESSON LI.

Lection LL

COMPOUND VERBS SEPARABLE.

- 1. Any of the following particles may be compounded with a verb; and as they may stand apart from it, they are called separable particles or prefixes (§ 89); namely, ab, from, off, down; an, to, at, in, on, toward; anf, on, up; and, out, out of, from; bei, by, near, with; ba or bar, there, at; ein, in, into; empor', up, upward, on high; fort, onward, away, for ward; gegen, toward, against; beim, home, at home; ber, hither, here; bin, thither, there, away; in, in, within; mit, with; nad, after; nieber, down, downward, under; sb, on, over, on account of; vor, before, from; weg, away, off; ju, to, toward; and jurud, back, backward (§ 89—91).
- 2. In compound tenses, formed from the infinitive and an auxiliary, and in subordinate sentences, the particle is placed before the verb:

Er wird balb ankommen. Wir muffen ausgehen (§ 93). He will soon arrive. We must go out.

Obs.—In like manner are used with verbs several nouns (sometimes written with a capital and sometimes with a small initial) and adjectives; as, bas Comert wirb Statt finten (or fluttfinten), the concert will take place; or wirb ibm Trop bieten (or tropbieten), he will him defiance; or wirb ibm tobtfologen, he will kill him.

3. Au of the infinitive, when used, and the augment ge of the past participle, are placed between the particle and the verh:

Es ift Beit auszugeben (not ju ausgeben). It is time to go out. Es ist Unrecht ibn aufzuhalten (not zu aufhalten). It is wrong to detain him. Er bat mich aufgehalten (not ge-aufhalten). He has detained me. Sie find ausgegangen (not ge-ausgangen). They have gone out,

Ons.--Verbs derived from compound nouns or adjectives, follow the conjugation of simple verbs, i. c. take the augment, and at of the infinitive, before the entire word; as, er but affrühftüdt, he has breakfasted; es ift fomer ju banbhaben, it is difficult to manage; es bat gewetterleuchtet, it has lightened.

4. In principal sentences and simple tenses the particle is placed at the end of the sentence:

Die Gafte tommen eben an. Barum' geben Sie aus? Er brad bie Blume a b. Dielt er ben Boten auf?

The guests are just arriving. Why are you going out! He broke off the flower. Did he detain the messenger !

5. When one of these particles is prefixed to a verb not accented on the first syllable, au of the infinitive follows the prefix, and the augment ge is rejected:

Er ift au ftolt es an-a u-erfennen. Er bat es an-erfannt.

He is too proud to acknowledge it. He has acknowledged it.

6. These compounds generally take a signification different from, but often kindred to that of the components used separately:

36 ftebe meinem Freunde bei. 3d ftebe bei meinem Freunde. Er ftellte fich mir vor. Er ftellte fic vor mid.

I assist (stand by) my friend. I stand by (near) my friend. He introduced himself to me. He placed himself before me.

Beifbiele.

Raun er ben Stein aufbeben ? Er bebt ben Stein auf. Sie follten ibn nicht aufhalten. Er mag nicht einschlafen. Cie find es, ber mich aufhalt. Er ift bofe, weil Gie anegeben. bred.

EXAMPLES.

Can he lift up the stone? He lifts the stone up. You should not detain him. He does not wish to go to sleep, It is you who detain me. He is angry because you go out, Sie ift traurig, weil er bie Blume ab- She is sad because he broke off the flower.

Die gludlichften Stunden feines Lebens The happiest hours of his life he bringt er unter ben Blumen au .- 92.

genehmen, und bas Rothwenbige bem Rüglichen vor.

Im Binter rubet bie Erbe aus und In (the) winter the earth reposes fammelt neue Rrafte.

warum wünschen Sie anszugeben ?

spends among the flowers.

Der Beife giebt bas Rublice bem An- The wise man prefers the useful to the agreeable, and the necessarv to the useful.

and collects new powers.

Barum' ift er foon ausgegangen, und Why has he already gone out, and why do you wish to go out !

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abmatten, to weary; Abschreiben, to copy, p. 354; Abscheigen, to descend, p. 356; Acot, genuine: Anfangen, to begin, p. 348; Anziehen, to put on, p. 358; Aufgehen, to rise, p. 348; Aufschneiben, to cut open, p. 354; Auffpeichern, to store up; Mufiteigen, to rise, p. 356; Ausbreichen, to thrash out, 346: Ausgehen, to go out, p. 348; Aushalten, to sustain, p. 350; Aussprechen, to pronounce, 356; Die Belagerung, -, pl. -en, thesiege;

Einfammeln, to gather; Eitern, to fester; Erfüll'en, to fill, fulfill, do; Die Felbfrucht, -, pl. -früchte, the produce of the field; Das Gebirge, -s, pl -, the chain of mountains: Das Geschwür', -es, pl. -, the ulcer; Das Peil, -es, the welfare; Sanft, soft; Shaffen, to create, produce: Wegfliegen, to fly away, p. 348; Weggeben, to go away, p. 348; Beglaufen, to run away, 350; Begnehmen, to take away, 352.

EXERCISE 102.

Aufgabe 102.

1. Saben Sie Ihre Bucher weggenommen? 2. Ja, ich nabm fle weg als ich ausging. 3. Geben Ihre Freunde heute aus? Rein, fie find icon ausgegangen. 5. Schreibt ber Rnabe ben Brief ab ? 6. Rein, er bat ibn icon gestern abgeschrieben. 7. Der flei= fige Bauer bat feine gelbfruchte eingesammelt, ausgebroschen und aufgespeichert. 8. Um welche Beit geht Die Gonne auf? 9. Sie ift icon aufgegangen. 10. Der Mond fteigt binter bem Gebirge auf und erfüllt die Erde mit seinem sanften Lichte. 11. Die tabelnbe Wahrheit bes achten Freundes ift bas Meffer bes Bundarztes, tas ein eiterndes Beichmur aufichneidet; es ichaffet Schmerzen, aber gum beile bes Leibenden. 12. Der Bogel ift weggeflogen und bas Pferd ift weggelaufen. 13. 3ch habe meine handichuhe angezogen, und jest giebe ich meine Ueberschuhe an. 14. Die muten Reiter find von ihren abgematteten Pferden abgestiegen. 15. Gie fprechen Die beutichen Borter febr gut aus. 16. Gie balten die Belagerung ned aus.

Exercise. 103.

Aufgabe 103.

1. Who has taken away my gloves and your umbrella? 2. Your brother took away your gloves yesterday. 3. At what time do you go out this evening? 4. I shall not go out this evening, I went out this morning. 5. When will your friends go away? 6. They have already gone away. 7. Can you pronounce these words well? 8. I can pronounce them, but not very well. 9. Have you already begun to read German? 10. No, but I shall begin to-morrow, my friend began yesterday. 11. Does he pronounce well? 12. Yes, he pronounces very well. 13. Why don't you take away your table? 14. I have not time to take it away. 15. I am copying letters for my friend who went away yesterday. 16. He understands what you say, but he can not pronounce the German words well.

LESSON LII.

Lection LII.

ADVERBS.

1. The adverbs ba, there; bort, yonder; hier, here, and wo, where, are used with verbs of rest, or with those indicating action within specified limits:

Ber ist da? Hier stehe ich. Who is there! Here I stand.

Dort spielen die Kinder; wo sind die *Yonder* the children are playing,

Eltern?

where are the parents?

2. Set, hither, and hin, thither, when compounded with other words, as ba, etc. (§ 91) still retain their distinctive meanings; her indicating motion or tendency toward, and hin, from the speaker. As, however, these particles in compounds have no precise equivalents in English, their force is often lost in translating:

Wer ist da, und wer geht da hin'? Who is there, and who goes thither? Bleibe hier, er wird bald hier her' Remain here, he will soon coma fommen.

Be iff her Amimann, and wifin' Where is the magistrate, and where geht er? (whither) is he going?

Direction toward the speaker.

Er fprang heraus'. Er ftieg heraus'. Er fteigt herab'. Er fam herun'ter. Er ruberte ju uns herü' ber.

He sprang out (hither).
He ascended (hither).
He descends (hither).
He came down (hither).
He rowed across (hither) to us.

Direction from the speaker.

Er fprang hinaus'. Er ftieg hinauf'. Er fteigt hinab'. Er ging hinun'ter. Er ruberte zu ihnen hin ü'ber.

He sprang out (thither).
He ascended (thither).
He descends (thither).
He went down (thither).
He rowed across (thither) to them.

8. \$\psi e r\$ and \$\psi i n\$ are often separated from \$\psi o\$, and placed at the end of the sentence. They are also sometimes used with verbs of rest; \$\psi n\$, in the signification of past, gone; and \$\psi e r\$, denoting proximity:

Wogehen Sie hin? Wofommter her? Der Sommer ist schon hin. Sie standen um ihn ber.

Whither are you going?
Whence is he coming?
The summer is already past.
They stood round about him.

4. These compounds after the dative preceded by a preposition, or after the accusative, are usually rendered by a preposition before the objective:

Er flog jum Fenster hinaus'. Sie tamen die Treppe berun'ter. He flew out of the window. They came down the stairs.

FORMATION OF ADVERBS.

5. Adverbs are formed by the union of nouns with nouns, nouns with propositions, adverbs with prepositions and prepositions with prepositions:

Schaarenweise, in hordes;
Güüdlicherweise, or Guüdlicher Beise,
Meinerseite, for my part;
Stromaus, up stream;
Woburch, whereby;
Ueberaus, axceedingly;

(Shaar, horde; Beise, manner).
(glüdlich, fortunate; Beise, manner).

(mein, my; Seite, side). (Strom, stream; auf, up). (wo, where; burd, through) (über, above; aus, out of).

6. Adverbs are formed from various parts of speech by means of the suffixes lich, lings, warts, s (§ 103--106):

blinblings, blindly: taalia, daily: aufmarte, upward: fines, suddenly: recets, to the right: linis, left (to the left): mergene, in the morning, abende, in the evening; andere, otherwise.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Aelbherr fitt auf bem Pferbe und The general sits upon the horse and reitet rubig langs ben Reiben ber Solba'ten bin und ber.

men ber.

ein Raden, binüber unb berüber.

Löwe tritt.—S.

Labyrinth ber Schanbe.--- D-n.

rides calmly along the ranks of the soldiers to and fro.

Diese Cimponderer fommen and Bib- These immigrants come here (hither) from Bohemia.

Das Leben bes Renicen ichwantt wie The life of man, like a skiff, wavers (vacillates) to and fro.

Und binein' mit bebachtigem Schritt ein And thither (therein) with considerate step a lion strides.

Ein Thor fucht blindlings Ruhm im A fool blindly seeks renown in the labyrinth of infamy.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Dabin, thither, there; Feinblich, hostile ; Die Gefahr', -, pl. -en, the danger : Die Gewalt', -, pl. -en, the power; Ber, hither; beran', on, near; perüber, over, across; Derun'ter, down ; Diether, hither, here; Sin, thither, away: binab', down:

Dinauf, up; Dinaus', out: Sinu'ber, over, scross; Der Lauf, -es, pl. Laufe, the course, Das Meer, -es, pl. -e, the sea; Der Morgen, -8, pl. -, the morning; Die Perle, -, pl. -n, the pearl; Reisen, to travel; Der Sturm, -es, pl. Sturme, storm; Tauchen, to dive; Bobl, well, probably.

Exercise 104.

Aufaabe 104.

1. Bo ift ber Zimmermann? 2. Er ift in Deutschland, fein Freund eft auch ba. 3. Reisen Sie auch babin ? 4. Entweder reife ich ba= bin, ober er tommt hierher. 5. Wo geben unsere Freunde bin? 6. Sie geben nach bem Dorfe; follen wir auch babin geben ? 7. Bir wollen heute hier bleiben und morgen bahin geben. 8. Bollen Gie ben Berg hinauf geben? 9. Wo tommt ihr ber und wo geht ihr bin? 10. Wir tommen aus Sowaben und geben nach Preugen. 11. "Der Mann muß (L. 45. 15.) binaus in's feindliche Leben." 12. Bir wiffen wohl wo jene fleißigen Arbeiter bingegangen find.

13. Der Taucher taucht in das Meer hinab, um Perlen herauszuhoslen. 14. Bei großen Stürmen sind die Schiffe oft in Gefahr, denn die Wellen schlagen mit Gewalt heran, das Schiff schwantt hinüber und herüber. 15. Des Morgens schreibt er und des Abends liest er. 16. hinab, hinauf geht unser Lauf.

Exercise 105.

Aufgabe 105.

1. Where are you going? 2. I am going to the village, will you go there too? 3. I shall go there the day after to-morrow, but not to-day. 4. The boy sprang down in the water. 5. Our friends are in Greece and we shall also go there. 6. Are your cousins coming here? 7. No, for they are already-here-8. Have you ever traveled from Germany to Russia? 9. The carpenter fell down from the roof. 10. The horse ran down the mountain. 11. The boys went up the street. 12. We must go to the forest, will you go there with us? 13. No, we must remain where we are. 14. I will go up if you will come down. 15. Have you ever been in Russia?

LESSON LIIL

Lection LIII.

COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

WORDS REQUIRING THE VERBS AT THE END OF THE SENTENCE.

- 1. When the subordinate clause is introduced by either of the following words, the verb (as with the relative pronoun L. 39. 5.) is placed at the end of the sentence; namely:
- Als, when, than; bevor, ehe, before; bis, till; ba, since, bamit, in order that; baß, that; falls, if, in case; indem, while, in that; infofern, (with als implied) in so far; je (L. \$2. 11.) nachbem, after that, when; ob, whether, if; feit, feithem, since; fo, thus, if; ohngeachtet or ungeachtet, notwithstanding; während, while; wann, when; warum, why; weil (bieweil) because; wenn, if; wie, as, when; wo, where, if.

COMPOUNDS TINDER THE SAME RULE

Are obgleich, obschon, obwohl, or ob gleich, ob schon, ob wohl, wenn auch, wenn gleich, wenn schon, Although, Even if; dasern, wosfern, if, in case that; auf daß, so that; als ob and als wenn, as if.

One.—Whem aud, wenn gleich and wenn foon, though often rendered although, (like ob wohl, and the words preceding it) are more strongly concessive than the former, and usually best rendered by oven though.

WORDS FOLLOWED BY THE CORRELATIVE & s.

- 2. Da, obsició, obiónn, obwohl, weil, wenn and wie are usually followed by the correlative so at the head of a succeeding clause:
- Da ich einmal hier bin, so will ich auch Since I am (once) here I will (also) bleiben.
- Beiler mein Freund ist, so muß ich Because he is my friend I must astim beistehen. sist (stand by) him.
- Benn ce Ihnen möglich ift, fo tom- If it is possible (for you, then) come. men Sie.

THE CORRELATIVE SO FOLLOWED BY Doch or Dennoch.

- 3. When o bg I et &, or either of the concessive conjunctions, stands at the head of the first sentence, the correlative so, of the next, is usually followed by both or bennoth:
- Wenn er auch nicht beffer ist, so ist er Although he is not better, he is boch nicht schlichter. Although nevertheless not worse.
- Db man es ihm gleich befahl, so un- Although it was commanded him, terließ er es bennoch. Although it was commanded him,
- Digleich er reich ist, ist er (or so ist Although he is rich, he is neverer) boch ein Rnauser. theless a niggard.
- Be an er schon böse aussieht, so meint Even though he seems ill-natured er es boch nicht so bose. (bad) still he does not intend it so badly.

OBS.—Benn, however, is often omitted and the verb placed before its subject:

- Bit es Ihnen möglich, fo fommen Sie. If it is possible (for you, then) come.
- 4. Aber, allein, benn, entweber, ober, nämlich, sondern and und, do not change the natural order of the sentence:
- Sie ift nicht fcon, aber fie ift liebend- She is not beautiful, but she würdig.

5. When a sentence begins with any other word than its subject, except as already specified, the main verb, or its auxiliary, usually precedes the subject. For the sake of special emphasis, the verb, followed by an adversative clause, may be placed at the head of the sentence:

Barum bat er nicht gelefen ? Belefen bat er, aber nicht laut. Denn ibn babe ich belei'bigt.

Diesen Mann fenne ich, aber jenen habe This man I know, but that one I ich nie gefeben.

Langer fann ich nicht warten. Da liegt 3br Bud.

Why has he not read ! He has read, but not loud. For him have I offended.

never have seen. Longer I can not wait.

Here lies your book.

Obs.—As the same word may be an adverb or a conjunction, it may require the construction of the relative sentence, or the inversion of subject and verb:

Da fommt 3hr Freund.

There comes your friend.

Da Ihr Freund fommt, so will ich As your friend is coming I will marten.

wait.

Damit bin ich gufrieben.

With that I am satisfied.

Damit ich nicht zu geben brauche, geht In order that I may not need to go he goes himself.

- 6. Sometimes a causal conjunction in a leading clause is best omitted in translating:
- Er ist beshalb ungufrieden, weil sein He is (-) discontented because his friend is not here. Freund nicht bier ift.
- 7. Adverbs (except genug) precede the adjectives and adverbs which they qualify:

Es ift icon giemlich falt. Der But ift groß genug.

It is already pretty cold. The hat is large enough.

8. Adverbs follow the verbs that they qualify (in compound tenses the first auxiliary); those of time preceding those of place:

Er war geftern bier. Sie fommen oft ju une.

Er wirb morgen bier fein.

Bir besu'chen ihn oft, aber er besu'cht We often visit him, but he never une nie.

Er wird biefen Abend nach ber Stadt He will drive to the city this after fabren.

He was here yesterday. They often come to our house. He will be here to-morrow.

visite us.

9. Adverbs of time precede the object (except when it is a personal pronoun); while those of manner, referring exclusively to the verb, commonly follow the object:

Er machte gestern seine Arbeit sehr He did his work vesterday verv fáleát. badly.

Er hat geftern feine Arbeit fehr foledt He has done his work (yesterday) aemacht'.

Er bat fie beute beffer gemacht'.

foriftlid gemacht'.

very badly. (See L. 38. 3.). He has done it better to-day.

Er bat mir gestern biese Mittheilung He made this communication to me yesterday in writing.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Es verbrieft' ihn, bag man ihn nicht He is vexed that he was not sent for.

will man baben.

Man muß feben, ob er es thun wirb. In ber Tugend allein' findet ber Weise In (the) virtue alone the wise man Aufrie'benbeit.

Rur mit bem Leben werben unsere Let- Only with life will our sufferings ben aufboren.

Dag biefe Sprace fowieriger ale bie That this language is more difficult emalifche ift, baben Sie wohl icon eingefeben.

Rie habe ich ste gemie'ben und schwer- Never have I avoided them, and lich werbe ich ihnen (L. 63. 3.) gang entgeben.-S.

Arieben.—S.

Se mehr man bat, ie (or besto) mehr The more one has the more one wants (wishes to have).

> One must see whether he will do it. finds contentment.

cesse.

than the English, you have probably already seen.

hardly shall I entirely escape

Dem Friedlichen gewährt man gern ben To the peaceful man one willingly accords peace.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anfommen, to arrive, p. 850; Bis, till;

Der Bürger, -s, pl. -, the citizen : Der Dampf, -es, pl. Dampfe, steam, exhalation;

Doch, yet, however; Der Dunft, -es, pl. Dünfte, vapor; Enblid, at last, finally; Entite hen, to arise, originate; Gott, -ce, God; Se-besto, L. 32. 11:

Je nachbem, according as; Die Rraft, -, pl. Rrafte the force;

Der Rachen, -s, pl. -, the boat;

Der Rebel, -8, pl. -, the mist; Ob, whether; Der Regen, -6, the rain :

Seitbem, since : Trage, idle; Ungludlid, unhappy; Unjählig, innumerable; Berbin'ben, to unite, p. 346;

Berthei'bigen, to defend; Die Baffen, pl. the arms, weapone Beigen, to show.

EXERCISE 106.

Aufgabe 106.

1. Endlich zeigten die Burger ihre Baffen, und fingen an fich gu vertheibigen. 2. 3d batte ibn geseben, ebe feine Freunde anactoms men waren. 3. Warten Gie bis ich ben Brief gelefen babe. Bir wiffen, daß er übermorgen tommen wirb. 5. Je mehr Gott bir gegeben bat, besto mehr follft bu ben Armen geben. 6. Je nachbem man gehandelt hat, wird man gludlich ober ungludlich fein. 7. 3c weiß nicht, ob er ba ift. 8. Seitbem fein Bater bier ift, ift er viel aufriedener. 9. Wir miffen, wie er bas gethan bat und mo er bingegangen ift. 10. Aus Dampfen und Dunften entfteben Rebel und Regen. 11. Sie miffen nicht, marum ich bas gejagt babe. 12. Alle feine Rrafte wollte er fammeln und fie mit bem Feinde verbinden. 13. Unser Schiff nennt er einen Rachen. 14. Dbaleich er arm ift. fo ift er boch gludlich. 15. Beil Sie frant find, fo tonnen Sie nicht ausgeben. 16. Sie find frank und konnen befihalb nicht ausgeben. 17. Ueber uns feben wir nur ben Simmel und ungablige Sterne.

EXERCISE 107.

Aufgabe 107.

1. He has written more books than he has bought, 2. They saw me before I saw them. 3. We will wait here till you can go with us. 4. You know that I have not seen him. 5. The longer a man lives the shorter time has he yet to live. 6. According as one is idle or industrious will one be unhappy or contented. 7. I do not know whether he will come or not. I have seen him since I have been here. 9. Do you know how long he remained in the city? 10, No, I know that he has been there, but I do not know how long he remained. 11. We krow him, but we do not know where he lives. 12. This boy is sad because his father is sick. 13. Because he has not much money he is discontented. 14. I am tired and can, therefore. write no longer. 15. They can not go out because they are 16. Because he is sick he can not go out. 17. These books I have never read.

LESSON LIV

Cection LIV.

COMPOUND VERBS INSEPARABLE.

1. The unaccented particles be, emp, ent, er, ge, mig, ver, wis ber and ger, when prefixed to verbs, reject the augment (at) in the past participle, and take before them an of the infinitive:

Er bat fein Baus verfauft. Er bat ein Daus ju verfaufen. Bie bat man euch empfangen ? Das bat mir nie gebort'. Du baft ben Spiegel gerbro'den. He has sold his house. He has a house to sell. How were you received! That has never belonged to me. You have broken the mirror.

For a more complete survey of the above particles than could here be properly introduced, see § 95. and following.

2. Durch, through; hinter, behind; über, over; um, around; unter, under; voll, full; witer, against; wieber, again, back, when accented, are separable, and when unaccented, inseparable:

Er wieberho'lte mas er gebort hatte. Er bolte bas Bud wieber. Das Baffer ift burchgelaufen.

He repeated what he had heard. He brought the book again. The water has run through.

- 3. The particle miff, in some words, takes the accent, and, in the infinitive and past participle, is treated like other separable particles:
- Es but mig'getont; es scient migur. It has sounded wrong; it seems to sound wrong (mis-sound). tönen.
- 4. In some verbs the augment is used before the prefix mig (but is oftener wholly rejected):
- Sie haben ihn gemiß handelt (or miß- They have maltreated (abused) ban'belt. him.

Beifviele.

EXAMPLES.

Er befahl' ihnen (L. 62. 3.) ihre Dau- He commanded them to illuminate fer ju beleuchten.

Ach, ich habe euren Jammer nur ver- Alas! I have only increased your grö'fert.

Er bat uns abergefest.

fcen überfett'.

their houses.

griei

He has taken (ferried) us over. Er hat ein Trauerspiel aus bem Deut- He has translated a tragedy from the German.

Raffee, Thee, Buder, ac.

Diese Pflangen muffen alle Jahre ver- These plants must be trai splanted fest merben.

So vergebt alles Irbifde.

Er bat Alles verlernt' mas er mufte.

Diefer Raufmann verforat' und mit This merchant supplies us with coffee, tea, sugar, etc.

every year.

Die herrlichfeit ber Welt verschwi'nbet. The glory of the world vanishes. Thus perishes every thing earthly. He has forgotten every thing that he knew.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bege'hen, to commit, p. 348; Belob'nen, to reward; Berau ben, to rob: Befdrei'ben, to describe, p. 354; Davon, of it: Die Eltern, pl. the parents; Erfin'ben, to invent, p. 348: Erhal'ten, to receive: Ermor'ben, to murder: Erfe pen, to replace; Die Gute, -, the goodness; Die Jugenb, -, the youth;

Die Runft, -, pl. Runfte, the art; Die Runn, -, p-Die Liebe, the love; stand, p. 356; Die Pflicht, -, pl. -en, the duty; Poli ren, to polish; Der Spiegel, -e, pl. -, looking-glass; Der Theil, -es, pl. -e, the part; Das Berbrech'en, -s, pl. -, erime; Berfu'den, to try ; Bertrei'ben, to drive away, 356; Rerbrech'en, to break, p. 346.

EXERCISE 108.

Aufgabe 108.

1. 3ch hoffe morgen einen Brief zu erhalten. 2. hat ber arme Mann fein Geld erhalten, ober nur einen Theil bavon ? 3. 3ch babe bas Wort vergeffen und bas Papier verloren. 4. Die Deutschen ba= ben viele nüpliche Runfte erfunden. 5. Meine Schuler haben fich aut betragen. 6. Man bat mir biefes Buch empfoblen. 7. 3d babe einen Brief von einem meiner Freunde erhalten, worin er feine Reise beschrieben bat. 8. Einer erwartet Gelb von seinem Bater, . und ber Andere verdient fein Beld. 9. Wir mußten ben alten Mann in bas Meer begraben. 10. Der Bauer bat feinen Beigen vertauft. 11. 3hr Bruder bat mich miffverftanden, ich habe ihm nichts veriprochen. 12. Er bat seinen Spiegel gerbrochen. 13. Unsere Freunde haben une besucht, fie versuchten beutsch zu fprechen, aber wir fonnten fie nicht verfteben. 14. Das tapfere Beer bat ben Feind vertrieben. 15. Er bat feine Pflicht erfüllt und feine Freunde haben ihn belobnt. 16. Was für ein Berbrechen haben bieje Leute begangen ? 17. Sie haben einen Mann beraubt und ermorbet. 18. Der Anabe hat feine Rnöpfe polirt, anstatt fein Buch zu ftubiren. 19. Diefes Buch bat er in feiner Jugend gelefen.

Exercise 109.

Aufgabe 109.

1. Have you received your books, or only a part of them? 2. I have not yet received them, but I expect them to-morrow. 3. Have you studied this book much? 4. I have not had much time to study it. 5. Have you understood all that you have studied? 6. I have understood it, but I have forgotten a part of it. 7. I earn the money that I receive. 8. Somebody has broken my knife. 9. We tried to speak German, but they could not understand us. 10. I can recommend this book to you, I studied it in my youth. 11. The poor man was obliged to sell his bed. 12. This man has committed no crime. 13. The thief has buried the murdered man in the forest. 14. He has robbed his friend. 15. Have you sold any thing to-day? 16. Yes, I have sold my horse, 17. What have you promised me? 18. I have not promised you any thing. 19. Either you have forgotten or I have misunderstood you. 20. Do your duty and I will reward you. 21. I have not yet received that which you promised me, but I have not forgotten it.

LESSON LV.

Lection LV.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

conjugation or Sein, haben and Berben.

PRESENT TENSE.

I may be.	I may have.	I may become.
tá fei.	ich babe,	ich merbe,
du feiest (or feist),	bu babeft,	bu werbeft,
er fei,	er habe,	er werbe,
wir feien (or fein),	wir haben,	wir werben,
ihr feiet,	ihr habet,	ihr werbet,
sie seien (or sein).	sie haben.	fle werben.
	IMPERIBOT TENS	B.
I might be.	I might have.	I might become
ich ware,	ich batte,	ich murbe,
bu mareft (or marft),	bu batteft,	bu murbeft,
er ware,	er batte,	er murbe,
wir maren,	wir hatten,	wir würden,
ihr waret (or wart).	ihr hättet, fle hätten.	ihr murbet,
Me maren.	fie bätten.	fie marben.

PERFECT TENSE.						
I may have been.	I m sy have had.	I may have become.				
ich feit bu feieft er feit wir feien ihr feiet fie feien	ich babe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	ich fei bu feift er fet wir feien ihr felet fie feien				
PLUPERFECT TENSE						
I might have been.	I might have had.	I might have become.				
th ware bu warest er ware wir waren thr wares sewesen.	ich hätte bu hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet sie hätten	ich wäre bu wärest er wäre wir wärest ihr wärest sie wären				
FIRST FUTURE TENSE.						
(If) I shall be.	(If) I shall have.	(If) I shall become.				
to werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	ich werbe bu werbest er werben ihr werben sie werben	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbest sie werben				
SECOND FUTURE TENSE.						
(If) I shall have been. ich werde bu werdest er werde wir werden ist werden ste werden	(If) I shall kave kad, ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ich werbet ste werben	(If) I shall have become ich werbest werbest wir werben ich werbet sie werben				

- 1. The subjunctive is employed:
- a. To indicate a wish or a result, in which use it answers to our potential:
- Darum eben leist er Reinem, bamit er For this very reason he lends to flets zu geben habe.—2. no one (viz.), that he may always have (something) to give.
- Bon Beit zu Beit bebarf der Beise, daß From time to time the wise man man ihm die Güter, die er besitzt, im needs that the endowments he rechten Lichte zeige.—G.

 possesses should be shown to him in the correct light.
- b. It is used in citing a report or opinion, as also in indirect questions:

36 borte, bag er fein Belt verloren I heard (as a report) that he had habe (subjunctive). lost his money.

Here the allusion is to the report merely, without implying on the part of the speaker any opinion as to its truth. But if, on the contrary. the indicative is used, the report is assumed to be true;

- 3d borte bag er fein Gelb verloren I heard (the fact) that he has lost his money. bat.
- 2. In this mode our imperfect and pluperfect are often rendered by the present and perfect :
- Er fante, bag er fein Gelb habe (in- He said that he had (has) no mostead of batte). ney.
- Man glaubte, er habe bas Gelb ge- It was thought he had (has) stolen ftoblen. the money.

EXAMPLES	OF THE SUBJUNC	OTIVE AND THE	INDICATIVE.
Subjunctive.		Indicative.	
3d borte, bağ er febr frant fei.	I heard (a report) that he is very sick.		I heard (the fact) that he is very sick.
Man fagt, er ha- be viel Geld.	They say he has much money.	Ich weiß, daß er viel Geld hat.	I know that he has much money.
Man glaubt, baß er fommen wer- be.	It is thought that he will come.	Man weiß, daß er kommen wird.	It is known that he will come.
Meinst du, daß ich bein Feind sei?	Thinkest thou that I am thy enemy?	Weißt bu, baß ich bein Feind bin ?	
bie Brücke sein die Spanier in den.—S.	rige Ahnung, bag bu werbest, über welche bas Land sehen wer-	you will be the the Spaniards into the count	ent tells me that bridge over which will come (get) ry.

- Der aber fagt, er sei es mub', und But he says he is tired of it, and
- wolle weiter nichts mehr mit bir ju will have nothing more (further) to do with you. schaffen haben.—G. Ber spricht ihm ab, bag er bie Ren- Who denies (of him) that he knows
 - men (understands human nature), fcen tenne, fie ju gebrauchen miffe ? knows how to use them!
- 3. The subjunctive is often used, especially in the third per son, and sometimes in the first person plural, in the significa tion of the imperative:

--€.

Der Rensch versuche die Götter nicht. Es sei wie Ihr gewünscht! Seht gehe Jeder seines Weges.—S. Daben wir Geduld! or Laßt und Geduld haben! Ran bint ihn an die Linde bort! Let not man tempt the gods.
Be it (let it be) as you wished.
Now let each go his way.
Let us be patient! literally,
Let us have patience!
Let him be bound to the lindess yonder.

FORMATION OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tense.

4. The present subjunctive of all verbs is formed by suffixing to the root, ϵ for the first and third person singular, and ϵ it for the second; the first and third person plural add ϵ it, and the second ϵ t:

ich lob-e, wir lob-en; ich woll-e, wie woll-en; bu lob-est, ihr lob-et; bu woll-est, ihr woll-et; er lob-e, sie lob-en. er woll-e, sie woll-en.

Imperfect Tense.

5. In regular verbs the imperfect of the subjunctive differs from that of the indicative in taking e before the endings te, teft, ten and tet (L. 37. 7. 8.):

Indicative. Subjunctive.

ich lob-te, wir lob-ten; ich lob-e-te, wir lob-e-ten; bu lob-test, ihr lob-tet; bu lob-e-test, ihr lob-e-tet; er lob-te, sie lob-ten. er lob-e-te, sie lob-e-ten.

6. Irregular verbs add t to the form of the indicative, and usually take the Umlaut, if capable of it:

Indicative. Subjunctive.

ich gab, wir gaben; ich gabe, wir gaben; bu gabst, ihr gabt; bu gabest, ihr gabet; er gab, se gaben. er gabe, sie gaben.

The other tenses are formed by means of auxiliaries. For complete list of irregular verbs see p. 346; also, remarks § 77.

Beifpiele. Examples.

Ber nicht die Welt in seinen Frennden He who does not see the world in sieht verbient nicht daß die Welt von his friends does not deserve that the world should hear of him.

weiß ich: abe: bag man ibm feinen Raffa angenehmer ale bas freie Felb machen tonne, bas weiß ich nicht .-٤.

Dag man einen Bogel fangen fann, bas That a bird can be caught (that) ! know, but that his cage can be made more pleasant to him than the open field (that) I do not know.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Beband'ten, to affirm: Das Berlin, -s, (the) Berlin : Bilben, to cultivate; Binben, to bind, tie, p. 346; Das Dresben, -s, (the) Dresden; Fragen, to ask; Die Panblung, -, pl en, the action; Der herr, - n, pl. -en, lord, master; Die Linde, -, pl. -n, linden-tree; Meinen, to think: Die Reinung, -, pl. -en, opinion; Die Ratur, -, pl. -en, the nature; Das Rervenfieber, -6, pl. -, the nervous fever:

Das Rom, –s, (the) Rome: Der Tyrann, -en, pl. -en, tyrant; Umfouft', in vain; Das Bene'big, -s, (the) Venice; Die Berftel'lung, -, pl. -en, the dis simulation: Biermal, four times: Die Belt, -, pl. -en, the world; Bieber, again ; Das Bien, -e, (the) Vienna; Amar, indeed: Ameimal, twice.

Exercise 110.

Aufgabe 110.

1. 3ch borte, daß Diefer Tyrann in Berlin gewesen, aber ich mußte nicht, ob es mabr fei. 2. Saben Sie auch gebort, ich fei vom Pferbe gefallen? 3. Rein, ich borte, Sie feien aus bem Bagen gefallen. 4. Die Frangofen behaupten fie feien Die Gebilbetften in ber Belt. 5. Ihre Schwefter glaubte, Sie seien in ber Stadt gewesen; ich meinte aber, bag Sie im Balbe gewesen seien. 6. Die Englander find der Meinung, fie feien die herren bes Meeres. 7. Diefer Reisende erzählt, daß er zweimal in Rom und viermal in Benedia geme= fen fet. 8. Er hofft, daß er in acht Tagen in Bien fein werde. 3d glaube, daß viele Menschen bier auf Erden ihr Gutes gehabt ba-10. Er fagte awar, er fei frant, aber viele glauben, es ben werben. fei Berftellung von ihm gewesen. 11. 3ch borte mit Bedauern, Sie hatten in Dresben bas Rervenfieber gehabt. 12. Er fragte mich, ob ich etwas von dieser handlung gehört hatte. 13. Er glaubt, er werde nie wieder gludlich fein. 14. Er meint, ich mochte es lefen, aber ich konnte nicht. 15. Man bind' ibn an die Linde bort. 16. Er fagte, er muffe geben. 17. 3hr Freund meint, teine Schönheit ber Ratur fet umfonft geschaffen, und wir Menichen feien ba, um fle ju geniegen.

Exercise 111.

Aufgabe 111.

1. I tope I shall see them to-morrow. 2. He has promised that he will go with us to-morrow to the city. 3. He made me believe that he was my friend. 4. We heard that you were unwell. 5. Why do you think that he is your enemy? 6. Because my friends told me that he hates me. 7. I have heard that my brother has lost his horse. 8. They say these people are very poor. 9. He says we were in his garden. 10. Did you hear that I had found my money? 11. I had not heard that you had lost your money. 12. This man says that he has been in Vienna. 13. It is said that the ship has arrived. 14. These people think that we are very rich. 15. A good scholar studies diligently that he may learn rapidly. 16. He thought I could not write. 17. They said that they must have the m8-ney. 18. My brother says that they have praised you.

LESSON LVL

wir murben

ihr mürbet

fle warber

fein.

Lection LVL

CONDITIONAL.

conditional or Sein, haben and Berben.

FIRST CONDITIONAL. I should be. I should have. I should become ich würbe ic mürbe ic mürbe bu murbeft bu murbeft bu murbeft er murbe er murbe er murbe baben. sein. merben. mir murben mir murben mir murben ihr murbet ibr mürbet ibr murbet fle murben fe murben fie murben SECOND CONDITIONAL I should have seen. I should have had. I should have become. ich würbe ich murbe id murbe bu murbeft bu murbeft bu murbeft geworben gehabt er murbe gemefen er murbe er murbe or morren

baben.

wir würben

ibr mürbet

fie würben

fein.

mir murben

ihr murbet

fle wib ben

- 1. The conditional mode is employed where a condition is supposed which is regarded as doubtful or impossible:
- Số mũrbe selbst gehen, wenn tố niất I would go myself, if I were not so alt ware.
- Bas wurden Sie gethan haben, wenn What would you have done, if you Sie es gesehen hatten? had seen it?
- Er wurde es thun, wenn er konnte. He would do it, if he could.
- Sie würden es gethan haben, wenn sie They would have done it, if they ba gewesen wären. had been there.
- 2. For the above forms of the conditional, the imperfect and pluperfect of the subjunctive are often substituted; wenn being omitted, and the subject preceded by the verb:
- Das ware schöner, ware es nicht so That were more beautiful, were it groß; instead of not so large; instead of
- Das wurde schner sein, wenn es nicht That would be more beautiful, it se groß ware. it were not so large.
- 3ch hätte es nicht geglaubt, hätte ich es I had not believed it, had I not nicht gesehrn; instead of seen it; instead of
- Schwürde es nicht geglaubt haben, wenn I would not have believed it, if I ich es nicht gesehr hatte. had not seen it.
- Busic et, we ich bin, se tame et zu Here our idiom does not admit of a mir; instead of literal translation.
- Wenn er wüßte, wo ich bin, so würde If he knew where I am, he would er ju mir sommen. come to me.

EXAMPLES OF THE CONDITIONAL AND THE INDICATIVE.

Conditional.

Indicative.

- Er wurde fommen, He would come, Er fonnte fommen, He could come, menn er burfte. if he were at libaber er mollte but he would erty to. nict. not. Sie warbe bleiben, She would re- Sie wollte nicht She would not wenn fle nicht gemain, if she bleiben, obgleich remain, though ben müßte. were not obfie nicht geben she was not obliged to go. mufite. liged to go.
- Er würde es gehört He would have Er war da gewe- He had been haben, wenn er da heard it, if he sen, aber er hatte there, but he had gewesen ware. had been there. es nicht gehört. not heard it.
 - 3. The conditional mode is employed:
 - a. Interrogatively to express surprise or dissent:
- Du wareft Don Manuel?—S.

 You are Don Manuel? (Do you say!)

 Traume, Pring? So waren es mur

 Traume gewesen?—S.

 You are Don Manuel? (Do you say!)

 Dreams, Prince? Were they then
 only (i. e. they were not) dreams!

Mir batte es einfallen follen biefen (Who pretends that) it occurred to Staat im Staate ju bulben ?- S. me to tolerate this state within the state !

b. Sometimes the condition, or that on which it depends, is not expressed:

Frommer Stab! D batt' ich nimmer Peaceful staff! O. had I never mit bem Somerte bid vertaufot! Dies elenbe Berfreug fonnte mich ret- This wretched vehicle (instrument)

ten, brachte mich fonell zu befreunbeten Stabten .- S.

Den mocht' ich miffen, ber ber Treufte I would like to know (the one) who mir von Allen ift .- C.

c. To express an opinion with caution or diffidence:

Somerlich möchte er bes Feinbes Rund- He can (I think) scarcely escape fcaft hintergebn .- C.

Alles fonnte julest nur falsches Spiel All might (may) finally be decepfein.-S.

Der Pobel batte mich fast gesteinigt. The rabble almost (was likely to **_**G.

d. After a negative the conditional is used to give emphasis or intensity to the sentence:

Auch tonnen wir über feine Reuerung Nor can we make complaint of any Rlage führen, welche in biefer Beit irgenb mo gemacht worben mare .- S.

nicht gemefen, bag ich bas Bergnugen oft empfunben batte .-- 2.

innovation that has been made any where during this time. In bin in meinem Leben fo gludlich I have not been so fortunate in my

changed thee for the sword!

vey me to friendly cities.

the search of the enemy.

tion (false play).

have) stoned me.

might save me-might soon con-

is the most faithful of all to me.

life as often to have experienced the pleasure.

Ors.-To give additional prominence to what may be regarded as extraordinary, the imperfect of the indicative is sometimes substituted for the conditional:

entjun'bet, fo mar (for mare) ber befte Theil feiner Birfung verloren.

"batte er in biefem Augenblide fich Had it ignited at this moment, the best part of its effect would have heen (were) lost.

Beifpiele.

bacht, bu batteft beffer auch gebanbelt .- G.

möchte ich nicht mehr leben, weber bier noch bort .- R.

EXAMPLES.

Batteft bu von Menfchen beffer ftete ge- Hadst thou always thought better of men (mankind) thou wouldst also have acted better.

Mabe es nichts Unerflarliches mehr, fo If there were no longer any thing inexplicable, I should no longer wish to live, neither here nor hereafter.

fonell ale ban fie batte bauerbaft fein follez .- G.

Eure Berfibnung war ein wenig zu Your reconciliation was a little too hasty to (allow that it might) be permanent.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abreisen, to depart: Das Ame'rifa, -s, (the) America; Anbers, differently, otherwise; Auswandern, to emigrate: Beglei'ten, to accompany; Die Ehre, -, pl. -n, the honor; Der Frembe, -n, pl. -n, foreigner, stranger; Die Befell'fcaft, -, pl -en, the company; Gewiß, sure, certain;

Gütia, kind: Das berg, -ens, pl. -en, the heart; Das Leipzig, -e, (the) Leipsic; Mifilid, perilous, dubious; Recht, very, right; Die Cache, -, pl. -n, the business, affair, cause: Berfab'ren, to act, proceed: Bernunf'tig, reasonable; Berichmen'berifd, wastoful; Das Befen, -s, pl. -, the being.

EXERCISE 112.

Aufgabe 112.

1. Das Befte, mas biefe gange Befellicaft thun fonnte, mare, gleich abgureifen. 2. Ber hatte geglaubt, bag er ein folches berg zeigen wurde ? 3. Diefer Frembe batte es gewiß nicht gethan, wenn wir ibn gutig bebantelt batten. 4. Rein vernünftiger Menich murve fo gehandelt baben. 5. Er konnte recht gut leben, wenn er nicht fo verichwenderisch mare. 6. 3ch murbe gleich ju ihm geben, wenn ich nur mußte, mo er ift. 7. Sie mare gewiß von ber Brude hinab ge= fallen, wenn ibre Freundin fie nicht gehalten batte. 8. Er murbe elend fein, wenn er fo leben mußte wie ich. 9. Benn ich bas ge= mußt batte, fo mare ich gang anders verfahren. 10. 3ch murde mit Ihnen geben, wenn ich nicht fo viel zu thun batte. 11. Wenn ich bas Buch gegeben batte, jo wurde ich es getauft haben. murben icon fprechen tonnen, wenn wir fleißig ftubirt batten. 18. Benn fie Beit hatten wurden fie une gewiß begleiten. 14. Benn ich englisch könnte, so wurde ich gleich nach Amerika auswandern. 15. 3d glaube nicht, bag bu lange bort bleiben murbeft, wenn bu auswandern follteft. 16. 3ch murbe bas bolg taufen, wenn es gut mare. 17. Das mare eine migliche Sache. 18. Ohne Ehre murbe ber Menich ein elendes Befen fein.

Exercise 113.

Aufgabe 113.

1. What would you do with this book if it were yours? I would study and try to learn the language that it teaches. 3. What would you do if you were rich? 4. I would travel and study. 5. I should be satisfied if I could speak as well as you do. 6. If I had had a teacher I should have learned n uch faster. 7. Would you sell this house if it were yours? 8. No, I would live in it. 9. I do not believe you could sell it. 10. If the stranger had called, I should certainly have heard him. 11. You would have money enough if you were only industrious. 12. We could have bought the horses if we had had the money. 13. I would write you a German letter if I could. 14. We should have seen the company if we had been at home. 15. They would come if they had not so much to do. 16. If he were only here it would be quite a different affair. 17. It would not be the business of a month.

LESSON LVIL

Cection LVIL

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

1. Besides the verbs denoting natural phenomena (as, es bonsert, es regnet, etc.) which in both languages are alike impersonal (§ 88), there are many verbs in German impersonally used, for which the neuter or passive form is required in English:

Es bat ftart geregnet.

Es hagelt unb foneit.

Es nachtet icon.

Es grauet mir vor ibm, bavor.

Es gelüftet ihm nach Allem mas er fieht.

Es freut mich.

Es hungert und burftet une.

Ce ift mir mit biefer Sache Ernft.

Es gelang or gludte ibm es ju thun.

Es thut uns Allen febr leib.

Es schwinbelt ihnen.

Es hat ihm gewiß geträumt.

Um welche Beit tag ! ce ?

It has rained hard. It hails and snows.

It is already growing dark (night).

I have a horror of him, of it.

He covets every thing that he sees

I am glad, lit. it rejoices me. We are hungry and thirsty.

I am in earnest in this matter.

He succeeded in doing it.

We are all very sorry.

They feel dizzy.

He has certainly been dreaming. At what time does it dawn (grow

light) !

2. Some impersonal verbs are sometimes preceded by the object; the pronoun to being omitted:

Did bungert.

Mir fominbelt.

Ihnen bat geträumt.

Une burftet.

3. Däuchten, bünken impersonally used, take either the dative or accusative:

Did bunft fle batten recht. Das buntt mir boch ju graflich. Methinks they were right. That really seems to me too horrible.

4. Geben, impersonally used, indicates existence in a general and indefinite manner, and is rendered by to be; the object of geben standing as the subject of to be:

"Es gibt bofe Beifter, bie in bes Men- There are (exist) evil spirts that fden Bruft fich ihren Bobnfit neb-

take (to themselves) their abode in man's breast.

Gibt es beute mas Reues? Bas gibt's, warum laufen Sie ? Is there any thing new to-day? What's the matter, why do you run!

5. Fehlen, gebrechen and mangeln are often used impersonally. generally followed by the dative of a person, with the dative of a thing; the latter being governed by an:

Es feblte ibm nicht an gutem Billen. Dem Glüdlichen fann es an Richts The happy man can be in want of aebreden."

He was not lacking in good will. nothing.

An Lebensmitteln mangelt es ihnen.

There is a lack (scarcity) of provi sions with them.

6. Verbs, intransitive as well as transitive, are frequently used impersonally and reflexively, to denote an action in progress, or what is customary:

Es fragt fich, ob er es wird thun fon- It is questionable whether he will

-Lebhaft träumt fich's unter biefem One dreams briskly (much) under

Es fahrt fich gut auf biefem Bagen.

Es gebührt fich nicht bas ju thun.

Es gebort fich unfere Eltern ju lieben und ehren.

einem unfceinbaren Rleibe bie fonften Talente verborgen finb.

be able to do it.

this tree.

This is a good wagon to ride in.

It is not proper to do that,

It is our duty (becomes us) to love and honor our parents.

Es tract fic nicht felten ju, bag unter It not unfrequertly happens that under an unsightly garb the most splendid talents are concealed

7. Geben, impersonally used and governing the dative, may often be rendered by to be; the dative frequently being rendered by our nominative, or the objective after with:

Den Buchern geht es oft wie ben Men- It is often with books as with men.

Die geht es (or wie geht es Ihnen) ? Es gebt ibnen febr folect. rect.-B.

How are you (how goes it) ! They get along very badly. Wie geht's bir? Mir baucht wohl gam. How is't with you! It seems to me (you get along) quite well.

Beifpiele.

man viele Babre lang beobachten fann, ohne mit fich einig ju werben, ob man fie in bie Rlaffe ber fomachen ober ber bofen Leute fegen foll."

fein vernünftiger Menfc bejaben.

Es foll an mir nicht fehlen .- C. Wie Ring und Rette bir gefallen merben, bie in Damastus ich bir ausgefuct, verlanget mich ju feben .- L. Benige baben es verfuct, unb noch Benigern ift es gelungen. Er läßt es fic an Richts mangeln.

EXAMPLES.

"Es gibt eine Art von Menfchen, bie There is a kind of men whom one may (L. 45.5.b) observe for manyyears, without being able to come to a conclusion as to whether to place (locate) them in the class of weak or of wicked people.

"Es gibt Börter welche Thaten find." There are words which are deeds. Die Frage, ob es Gespenster gebe, fam The question whether ghoets exist no reasonable man can answer affirmatively.

I shall not be lacking (absent). How (the) ring and chain that I selected for you in Damascus will please you, I long to see. Few have tried it, and still fewer have succeeded in it.

He denies himself in nothing (lets nothing lack to himself).

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anhaltend, constant: Blisen, to lighten; Durften, to thirst : (see 1. & 2.) Entimei'en (fich), to quarrel; Ereig'nen (fich), to happen; Die Ernte, -, pl. -n. the harvest; Sehlen, to fail, be deficient in; Frieren, to be cold, freeze, 1.2; Giftig, venomous; Beiligen, to hallow; Sungern, to hunger; (s. 1. & 2.) Die Infel, -, pl. -n, the island; Das Island, -es, (the) Iceland;

Reib thun, to be sorry; Die Leute, pl. the people; Das Raita, -s, (the) Malta; Der Ruth, -es, the courage; Der Reib, -es, the envy; Der Ort, -ee, pl. -e, (Derter) place; Das Sarbi'nien, -s, (the) Sardinia; Die Schlange, -, pl. -n, the serpent: Schneien, to snow; Der Sonntag, -es, pl. -e, Sunday: Hebergen gen, to convince Berftan'dig, sensible; Butragen, to happen, (see 6.)

EXERCISE 114.

Aufgabe 114.

1. Es ist ihm endlich gelungen, seinen Freund zu überzeugen. 2. Sein Plan ist gelungen, und doch ist er unzufrieden. 3. Es sragt sich, ob wir morgen gehen können? 4. Es gehört sich, den Sonntag zu heiligen. 5. Es schickt sich, ältere Leute zu achten. 6. Es ereigsnet sich selten, daß gute, verständige Leute sich entzweien. 7. Es thut dem Anaben sehr leiv, daß er so nachläßig gewesen ist. 8. Es würde mich sehr freuen, ihn wiederzusehen. 9. Durstet Sie? 10. Nein, aber mich hungert und friert. 11. Es versteht sich, daß er heute nicht kommen wird, denn die Wege sind zu schlecht. 12. Es trägt sich zuweilen zu, daß anhaltender Regen die ganze Ernte verdirtt. 13. Auf der Insel Malta gibt es keine Schlangen; in Sardinien gibt es keine Wölse; in Deutschland gibt es keine Arokodile; auf Jesand gibt es nichts Giftiges, aber in der ganzen Welt ist kein Ort, wo es keinen Reid gibt. 14. Ein Mann, welchem es an Muth sehlt, ist kein guter Soldat.

EXERCISE 115.

Aufgabe 115.

1. I would be very glad to accompany you home, but I am afraid it will rain; do you not see how it lightens, and hear how it thunders? 2. I think it will snow to-morrow; it is questionable whether our friends will be able to come as they have promised. 3. The peasants have finally succeeded in selling their horses. 4. I am very sorry not to have seen them. but it was so cold while they were in the city that I could not go out. 5. It sometimes happens that lazy people are very rich, but never that they are wise, learned, aseful or happy. 6. This man is not hungry, but he is very cold. 7. Of course you will visit us as soon as you can, will you not? 8. It is questionable whether he can do that. 9. Is there any thing more useful in the world than cold water? 10. They say they are very sorry that they did not succeed in convincing us that we were wrong. 11. What is the matter, why are all those people running into the house?

LESSON LVIII.

1. PARADIGM OF

Beliebt merben,

	INDIC	ATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.		
		T TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.		
	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	thou art he is we are you are they are	ich merbe bu merbeft er merbet mit merbet ift merbet fie werben		
		CT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.		
3 2 3 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	ich wurde bu wurdest er wurde wir wurden ihr wurdet ste wurden	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich würderber bu würderft er würde wir würder wit würder wit würder ist würder fle würden]		
	PERFEC	T TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.		
	ich bin bu bist er ist wir sind ihr seid ste sind		ich sei		
	PLUPERFI	CT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.		
2 3 1 1 2 2 1 1 2 2 1 1 2 2 1 1 2 2 1 1 2 2 1 1 2 2 1 1 2 2 1	ich war bu warst er war wir waren ihr waret sie waren		ich wäre bu wärest er wäre wir wären ihr wären ihr wären sie sie wären sie wären sie wären sie wären sie wären sie wären sie sie wären s		
	i	URE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.		
2 3 1 2 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werben er werbe mer werben ihr werben ihr werben fie werben it werben fie werben bei " you will fie werben f		
	1	TURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		
2 3 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben thr werben stewerben stew		

Lection LVIII.

A PASSIVE VERB.

TO BE LOVED.

CONDIT	IONAL	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE.	PARTICI ·
Present	Tense.	PRESENT TENSE. werbe bu werbe er werben wir werbet ihr werbet fie	PRESENT TENSE, geliebt werben, to be loved,	PRESENT
MPERFEC	T TENSE.	imper j. Tense.	imperf. Tense.	IMPERFECT
PERYECT	TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE. geliebt morben fein, to have been loved.	PERFECT. geliebt, loved.
PLUPERFECT TENSE.		PLUPERF. TENSE.	PLUPERF. TENSE.	PLUPER P.
ytret y	UTURE.	FIRST FUTURE.	FIRST FUTURE.	1st. Foture
ich würbe bu würbest er würbe wir würben ihr würbet sie würben	geliebt merben, I should be loved, etc.		werben geliebt werben, to be about to be loved.	·
SECOND 1	FUTURE.	SECOND FUTURE.	SECOND FUTURE.	2d. FUTURE
ich würbe bu würbest er würbe wir würben ihr würbet ste würben	geliebt worben sein, I should have been loved.			·

2. The passive voice is formed by connecting the auxiliary werben, through all its modes and tenses, with the past participle of the main verb:

Das Pferb wird beidlagen. Das Pferb murbe beidlagen. Das Pferb ift befchlagen worben. The horse is being (becoming) shod. The horse was (became) shod. The horse has been (become) shod.

3. The form of the perfect, with omission of werden, is used to indicate a present state or condition, as the result of a previous action : as.

Das Pferd ift beschlagen, the horse is shod—is now in a state resulting from the act of shoeing (i. e. in a shod condition); bas Wferb ift befolegen morben, on the contrary, merely indicates a like previous act, while the result (namely, a present shod condition) may no longer exist.

4. Passive verbs are often used impersonally to denote an action or event in progress:

Es wirb gefungen.

fod'ten.

Es murbe ihm von allen Seiten ju From all sides it was run to his Bulfe geeilt'.

Die Schönheit wird mit Bunber ange- Beauty is looked at with admirablidt, bod nur Gefäl'ligfeit entgudt. --8B.

There is singing ("going on").

Es wurde bis foat in bie Racht ge- The fighting continued (it was fought) till late in the night.

Dort murbe alle Tage getangt' und ge- There was dancing and playing there every day.

assistance.—Milton.

tion, but only kindness enchants.

Beifpiele.

Das Blud ber Gefellicaft wird eben The happiness of society is interfo febr burd Thorbeit ale burd Berbrech'en und Laster gestört.—S.

Den Schlaf, ben Reichthum und bie Sleep, wealth and health (L. 42. 1. Befund'beit genießt' man nur, menn fle unterbrochen worben (finb) .-- R.

Der Genius wirb nur vom Genius gefagt', bie eble Ratur' nur von ihres Gleichen (L. 35. 4. 5.)-R.

Examples.

rupted quite as much by folly as by crimes and vices.

a) are enjoyed only when they have been interrupted.

Genius is comprehended only by genius, a (the) noble nature only by its peer.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Ausfinden, to find out, p. 348; Betrübt', afflicted ; Dereinst', in the future:

Der Augenblid, -es, pl. -e, moment; | Die Erbit'terung, -, pl. -en, the animosity; Erflet'tern, to climb: Ernit, carnest, stern;

Erschi'nen, to appear, p. 348; Erschi'sen, to shoot, p. 354; Fortschiepen, to drag away; Der Emsenäger, -6, pl. -, the chamois-hunter; Das Gerich', -e8, pl. -e, tribunal; Günstig, favorable, propitious; Serbei'sühren, to bring on; Supiter, -6, (the) Jupiter; Melben, to announce; Nachbem, after; Der Prome'iheus, (the) Prometheus;
Der Schmeichler, -s, pl. -, flatterer;
Schmitben, to chain;
Die Seite, -, pl. -n, the side;
Der Streit, -es, the combat;
Läuschen, to deceive;
Das Unglück, -s, es, the missortune
Bersam'meln, to assemble;
Bollen'ben, to finish;
Berkö'ren, to destroy

EXERCISE 116.

Aufgabe 116.

1. Der Fleifige wird gelobt, und ber Trage wird getadelt. 2. Die fteilsten Relien werben von ben Gemienjagern erflettert. gunftige Augenblid wird von bem Rlugen ergriffen. 4. Es murbe mehr gespielt als gearbeitet. 5. Der Streit wurde auf beiben Seiten mit großer Erbitterung geführt. 6. Das Buch ift endlich vollendet worden und wird bald erscheinen. 7. Endlich ift es ausgefunden morben, wer der Dieb ift. 8. Es wird bereinft ein ernstes Gericht gehalten werben, nachdem alle Bolter werben versammelt worden fein. 9. Der Rachbar glaubt, bag ber Bater von feinem Rinde getäuscht merbe. 10. Er melbet, bag bie gange Stadt gerftort worben fei. 11. Man fagt, daß ber arme Mann fortgeschleppt worden fei. 12. Der betrübte Bater glaubt, fein Sohn werbe von bem geinbe erschoffen worten fein. 13. Die Freundin behauptete, bag bas Unglud burch Die Schuld bes Rachbars berbeigeführt worben mare 14. Prome= theus mar von Jupiter an einen Felfen geschmiedet worden. 15. Das Saus wird von einem fehr geschidten Manne gebaut. 16. Diefe Leute glauben, fie feien von une getäuscht worden. 17. Wiffen Sie von wem biefe Bucher gefdrieben worben find ?

EXERCISE 117.

Aufgabe 117.

1. Do you know why you have been blamed by your friends?
2 I was blamed by them because the letter that has been prom ised by me had not been written before they arrived here. 3. I hope the enemy will be defeated and driven out of the coun try. 4. My letter will have been read before yours will have been written. 5. We are not often hated by those who are loved by us. 6. The bad will be punished and the good will

be rewarded. 7. Good men are often blamed while they live, and praised after they are dead. 8. The ring of the rich young traveler has been found by one of his servants. 9. These beautiful baskets are said (L. 45. 9. b.) to have been made by the blind man to whom the flute was sent yesterday. 10. Those indolent boys deserve to be punished. 11. There has been more done to day than yesterday. 12. We are often deceived by those who praise us, for we are often praised by flatterers. 13. The hunter says he has been bitten by a bear that had been shot by one of his friends. 14. Has it not yet been found out by whom the money was stolen?

LESSON LIX.

Lection LIX.

PROPER AND COMMON NAMES.

- 1. The proper and common names of places and countries, as also of months, are placed in apposition:
- Die Stadt München ist die Sauptstadt The eity (os) Munich is the capital des Königreichs Baiern.

 Der Monat März ist stürmisch und und angenehm.

 The month of March is stormy and disagreeable.
- 2. The date of the month (without a preposition intervening) precedes its name:
- Tie Racht zwischen dem vierten und The night between the sourth and fünsten April war zu diesem großen Unternehmen bestimmt.—S.

 The night between the sourth and sisted for the execution of this great undertaking.
- 3. Nouns denoting weight, measure, quantity and kind usually stand in the same case as those that they limit. When followed by nouns in the plural, the feminine takes the plural form, while those of the masculine and neuter retain that of the singular:
- Er fauste eine Elle Auch und zwei Ellen He bought an ell of cloth and two Seibe, ein Psund Kassee und zwei ells of silk, one pound of collse Psund Bucker.

 He bought an ell of cloth and two pounds of silk, one pound of collse and two pounds of sugar.

36 babe eine neue Art Papier. Er bat brei Stud Bieb.

I have a new kind of paper. He has three head of cattle.

4. When, however, the latter noun is qualified by some other word, it usually stands in the genitive; in a few phrases, also, the genitive occurs when not thus qualified:

Bringe mir ein Glas biefes flaren Bring me a glass of that clear wa-Baffere. ter.

Eine ungahlige Menge Bolle war ber- A countless multitude of people had beigeftrömt .- G. flocked together.

5. Mann, when referring to organized bodies of men, retains (like sail, horse, etc., in an analogous use) the singular form, with the plural signification:

Ein fewebischer Beneral, ber mit einem A Swedish general, who had reacht taufenb Dann ftarfen beere an ber Elbe gurudaeblieben mar, bielt bie Stabt Maabebura auf's enafte eingefoloffen.-G.

mained on the Elbe with an army of eight thousand men strong. held the city of Magdeburg closely invested.

6. Ein Daar (literally a pair) often answers to a few, and is used, undeclined, before nouns in any case:

Barten Sie noch ein Paar Stunben. Wait a few hours vet.

Beiiviele.

EXAMPLES.

Und sammelten alle Speisen ber sieben And he gathered up all the food of Sabre fo im Lanbe Egypten maren. -Gen. xLi, 48.

Die Unschuld bat eine Menge Annehm- (The) innocence has a multitude of lichfeiten .- 2B.

Ein neues awantigtausent Mann starfes A new army twenty thousand men Deer entftanb in Rurgem unter feinen Fabnen .- S.

the seven years which were in the land of Egypt.

graces.

strong soon came into existen e under his banners.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abfahren, to set out; Der April', -6, (the) April; Die Armee', -, pl. -n, the army; Die Art, -, pl. -en, the kind; Das Baiern, -s, (the) Bavaria; Das Bremen, -e, (the) Bremen; Die Elle, -, pl. -n, the ell; Der Februar', -8, (the) February; Die Frucht, -, pl. Früchte, the fruit; Die Dauptstabt, -, pl. -fläbte, the capital, chief city;

Der Januar', -8, (the) January, Der Juni, -8, (the) June; Das Königreich, -s, pl. -e, kingdom Reulid, recently; Das Paar, -es, pl. -e, the pair, Das Preußen, -s, (the) Prussia; Das Sachsen, -s, (the) Saxony; Seche, six:

Das Stud, -es, pl. -e, piece, head; Der Thaler, -s, pl. -, the thaler; Der Biebhanbler, -s, pl. -, drover

Exercise 118.

Aufgabe 118.

1. An ersten Juni wird die Armee in die Stadt ziehen. 2. Der alte Biehhändler hat hundert Stüd Bieh gekaust. 3. Er trinkt jeden Morgen zwei Glas Wasser. 4. Wollen Sie mir ein Stüd Brod geben? 5. Ich will Ihnen zwei Stüd Fleisch geben. 6. Bir suheren am fünf und zwanzigsten Januar von der Stadt Rew-Jork ab, unt kamen am achtzehnten Februar in der Stadt Bremen an. 7. Der Monat Mai ist viel angenehmer als der Monat April. 8. Die Stadt Berlin ist die hauptstadt des Königreichs Preußen. 9. Das ist eine Art Frucht, die ich nie gesehen habe. 10. Er hat zwei Paar handschube und sechs Ellen Tuch gekaust. 11. Der Dom in ter Stadt Magdeburg ist sehr sich gekaust. 12. Das Königreich Sachsen ist sehr slein. 13. Er hat noch ein wenig Geld, denn ein guter Freund hat ihm neulich ein Paar Thaler aus Baiern geschickt.

EXERCISE 119.

Aufgabe 119.

1. Here is a little piece of paper for you. 2. Our friends live in the city of Vienna. 3. The shoemaker has sent you a pair of shoes. 4. I have bought three barrels of flour and a hundred pounds of coffee. 5. The kingdom of Prussia is larger than the kingdoms of Saxony and Bavaria. 6. We were in the city of Dresden in the month of June. 7. The city of Dresden is rich and very beautiful. 8. This man says he has a new kind of paper. 9. Will you give me a glass of water? 10. Will you not take a glass of wine? 11. I have already drank a glass of wine. 12. We remained only a few days, and did not see much. 13. On the sixteenth of August we were in the city of Cologne.

LESSON LX.

Lection LX.

PREPOSITIONS WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following prepositions are construed with the genitive; namel.

Anstatt or statt, instead; Außerhalb, outside of, without; Dieffeit (6), on this side; Dalb, balben or halber, on account (or); Sunerhalb, inside, within; Senfett (6), beyond, on the other side: Rraft, by virtue of: Laut according to: Dberhalb, above: Il m-willen, for the sake of;

Ungeachtet, notwithstanding; Unterhalb, below: Unfern unmeit, not far from. near: Bermittelft, mittelft, by means of: Bermöge, by dint of; Babrenb, during: Begen on account of: Lanas, along: Erss, in spite of: Bufolat, according to.

In German grammars the list is sometimes found as follows

Unweit, mittelft, fraft und mabrenb, Laut, vermoge, ungeachtet, Dberhalb und unterhalb, Innerhalb und außerhalb, Diesfeit, jenfeit, halben, wegen, Statt, auch lange, jufolge, trob,

Steben mit bem Benitin, Dber auf bie Frage, meffen?-Doch ift bier nicht ju vergeffen. Dag bei biefen letten Drei, Auch ber Dativ richtig fei.

2. Längs and tros may be used also with the dative.

Land bem Gestabe (or bes Gestabes) Along the shore of the ocean. bes Meered .- B.

Tros meiner Aufficht, meinem icarfen In spite of my inspection, my close beime Schabe .- G.

Suchen noch Rostbarkeiten, noch ge- scrutiny still valuables, still socret treasures (are concealed).

Bufolge preceding the noun takes the genitive; following it the dative:

Bufolge bes Befehls (bem Befehle gu- In conformity to the order I shall folge) bleibe ich bier. (L. 38. 1. a) remain here.

3. Entlang, before a noun, also requires the genitive; after a noun, the accusative:

Raufche Fluß bas Thal entlang.—G. Rustle river along the vale. Bir hatten ben gangen Tag gejagt ent. We had hunted all day along the lang bes Balbgebirges .- G. woody mountains.

4. Salb, halben or halber must follow the noun; une geachtet and megen may precede or follow it:

Richt bee Beispiele halben, fonbern ber Not on account of the example, but Pflicht wegen foll man in ber Gefellicaft boffic fein.

on account of duty should one be polite in society.

- 5. The genitive is placed between um and willen: Um feines Freundes willen hat er es On his friend's account he has done gethan.
- 6. Salben, wegen and willen are often compounded with pronouns, t being substituted for the final r, or added after n:

Meine t wegen (instead of meine r wegen), for my sake;
Seine t halben (instead of feine r halben), for his sake;
Um bessent willen (instead of um bessenwillen), for the sake of whom or which.

- 7. Unftatt may be divided; ftatt taking its original character as a noun:
- Er bient an seines Baters Statt (or He serves in his father's stead (or anstatt seines Baters). instead of his father).
- 8. As egen, preceded by von, was formerly employed as a substantive; hence certain expressions like the following still occur:

Bon Rechts wegen.
On account of justice (right).
Oebt Rechnschaft von wegen bes Give account of (in reference to) the vergoss run Blutes.—S.
spilled blood.

Beifpiele.

Examples.

Man muß die Augend um ihrer selbst One must love virtue for its own willen lieben, oder sie ganz aufgeben. sake, or give it up (renounce it)

—G. sndiend wegen hatte man die spanischen For the sake of India the Spanisch

Eander entvölsert.—S. territories had deen depopulated.
Rittelst seistandes setzt ich es By means of his assistance I accomburch.

plished it.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anlangen, to arrive; Ansführen, to accomplish; Angerhalb, outside of;

Der Befehl', -es, pl. -e, command; Begrei'fen, to comprehend, 350; Dennoch, notwithstanding; Dieserties, on this side;

Die Dunfelheit, -, the darkness; Die Freundschaft, -, pl. -en, friendship;

Salben, halber, on account of; Innerhalb, within; Senfeits, on the other aide, Längs, along; Oberhalb, above:

Die Pest, -, pl. -en, the pestilence Prachtig, magnificent;

Der Rhein, -es, the Rhine; Trop, in spite of;

Das Ufer. -s, pl. -, the shore; Um-willen, for the sake of; Unfern, near, not far from; Ungeachtet, notwithstanding-Uniterfalls, below. Unweit, near, not far from;
Bermittelst, by means of;
Bermöge, by dint of;
Der Berstand', -es, understanding;
Der Barmbrunnen, -es, pl. -, the
warm-spring;

Die Barnung, -, pl. -en, warning; Wegen, on account of; Wühen, to rage; Bufolge, according to; Burüd'fehren, to return.

EXERCISE 120.

Aufgabe 120.

1 Anstatt bes herrn tam ber Diener. 2. Innerhalb ber Stabt wuthete die Deft, und außerhalb berfelben ber Reind. 3. Bas biesfeits Des Rheines liegt gebort ju Deutschland, was jenseits liegt, ju 4. Beben Sie ibm bas Beld, ber Freundschaft ober ber Kranfreid. Armuth balben? 5. Wir fegelten lange bee Ufere, bie wir an ber Stadt anlangten. 6. Er erhielt die Belohnung traft eines Befehles ber Regierung. 7. Dberhalb ber Brude auf bem Berge fteht ein prachtiges Schloft. 8. Trop aller Barnungen por ben Befahren magte er es bennoch. 9. Um feiner Eltern willen fehrt er balb qu= 10. Ungeachtet ber Dunkelbeit babe ich ibn erkannt. wohnte unterhalb ber Stadt, unweit bes Fluffes. 12. Unfern Des Reeres lag das Schloß auf bobem Relien. 13. Unweit ber Stadt ift ber berühmte Barmbrunnen. 14. Er fann es vermittelft feines Gelbes aussühren. 15. Das tannft bu vermöge beines Berftanbes 16. Diefer Mann ift mabrent feines gangen Lebens nie beareifen. frank gewesen. 17. Wegen biefes Unglude ift er febr betrübt. Bufolge Diefes Befehles ift er gleich abgereift.

Exercise 121.

Aufgabe 121.

1. The servant came instead of my friend. 2. The pestilence raged within the entire state. 3. That which lies on this side of the river belongs to the rich merchants, and that which lies on the other side, to poor fishermen and day laborers. 4. Do you visit him on account of his money or his poverty? 5. We walked along the shore of the river. 6. He received this reward by virtue of a command of the king. 7. We saw the plack clouds above the city. 8. In spite of his promise he did it nevertheless. 9. For the sake of his poor mother he still remained in his native country. 10. Notwithstanding the deep snow and the cold weather he went. 11. The building stands below the city, near the stream. 12. The castle lay upon lofty

rocks, not far from the sea. 13. The celebrate I Warm-spring in Germany is near the Giant-Mountains. 14. He can accomplish it by means of his friends. 15. He did it by means of his diligence. 16. He saw his friend during his journey. 17. He is so sad on account of the death of his friend, 18, According to the officer's command he remained.

LESSON LXL

Cection LXI.

ADJECTIVES WITH THE GENTTIVE.

1. The following adjectives are construed with, and usually follow, the genitive:

Bebürftig, in want, wanting: Benöth'igt, necessitated, needing; Bewußt', conscious, aware; Eingebent, mindful; Fabig, capable; Froh, glad; (see 4.) Gemärt'ig, expecting; Bemig', sure, certain : Aunbig, having knowledge: Lebig, free, single, void; Mäctia, powerful, master of: Quitt clear, rid:

Ueberbrüßig, tired, disgusted; Berbächtig, suspected, suspicious; Berlust'ig, deprived of, having loss: Würbig, worthy: Gewaht', aware ; Bewohnt', accustomed; Los, free, rid; Mübe, tired, weary; Satt, satisted: Boll, full; Berth, worthy.

Theilhaftig, participant, sharing:

ohne Bebenfen, annehmen fonnen, find ber Boblthat felten murbig .-

So bist bu beines Eibes quitt .- Gen. Thou shalt be clear from this thy

Die meisten Berlufte find eines Ersates Most losses are capable of a repafibig.—S.

Leute, bie eine große Wohlthat gleich, People who can at once, without hesitation accept a great kindness are seldom worthy of the kindness.

2. The last seven adjectives of the above list are more commonly used with the accusative:

ration.

Der Beutel ift voll Gelb.

Den Künstler wird man nicht gewahr. The artist is not perceived. (One does not become aware of, etc.) The purse is full of money.

Das hentige Geschlecht' wird diesen The present race will not get rid Sammer nicht les.—G. of this missortune.

Der aber fagt er fet es mub' .- S. He, however, says he is tired of it.

3. Soll, as employed by many writers, often takes, with the accusative, the ending er:

S'e war geiftreich, voller Talente.- 3. She was witty, full of talent(s).

4. Froh is often followed by über with the accusative; gewiß, leer and voll by von, and fahig by ju:

Sie find ju allem Bofen fabig. They are capable of every thing bad

5. Schulbig with the genitive signifies guilty; with the accusative, indebted:

Er ift gewiß feines Berbrechens schul- He is certainly not guilty of any big. crime.

Bit sit! ifter une most schulbig? How much is he probably indebted to (does he probably owe) us?

6. Werth with the genitive answers to worthy; with the accusative it denotes the value of a thing, and is rendered by worth:

Er ift aller Ehren werth.

He is worthy of all honor.

Es ift feinen Grofden werth.

It is not worth a groat.

In referring to one's wealth, reich, instead of merth, is employed:

Er ist hundert tausend Guiden reich. He is worth a hundred thousand
florins.

7. Formerly, in denoting the relation of magnitude, the genitive was used; and it is thus, in a few expressions, still retained:

Es ift eines Danmes bid.

It is a thumb's thick(ness).

8. The genitive is often employed adverbially, in which case feminine nouns sometime take 6:

Gehen Sie des Morgens?

Do you go in the morning?

So gehe Rachts um wie ein gequalter Geist. —S.

Do you go in the morning?

I go about at night as a tormented
spirit (goes).

9. The genitive, denoting possession, frequently precedes the governing noun:

Der Alten Rath, ber Jungen The advice of the old, the action
Abet macht Arummes grab."

of the young makes crooked straight.

San ift bes Menbes milbere Riar- Beautiful is the moon's milder beit unter ber Sterne bligenbem Blant fon ift ber Rutter liebliche Sobeit amifden ber Cobne feuriger Rraft .- G.

Lente Ged."

clearness amid the darting glow of the stars; beautiful is the mother's lovely majesty amid the fiery strength of her sons.

'Aller Leute Freund ift aller (To be) every body's friend is (to be) every body's fool.

10. The genitive of personal pronouns, when used parttrively, precedes the governing word; as does also, frequently, that of nouns:

Der Arbeiter in bem Weinberge The laborers in the vineyard of besienigen, ber ben letten Lobn ertheilt, find Wenige.

Unfer Einer muß von allen Sorten One of us (our race) must live upon Meniden leben .- 2.

Aller quien Dinge find brei. Sprid- All good things are three. Adaga. mort.

him who gives the last reward are few.

all sorts of people.

("Three is the charm.")

11. The genitive is often used partitively with omission of the governing word:

Sorasam brachte bie Mutter be & fla- The mother carefully brought (some ren berrlichen Beines .- G. Er trant bes Baches .- 1 Kings He drank of the brook. xvii. 6.

of) the clear excellent wine.

12. Formerly the genitive was often used as the predicate after the verb fein, but now seldom occurs:

Die Erbe ist bee herrn .- 1 Cor. x. 26. The earth is the Lord's. -Mark, xii. 17.

Gebt bem Raiser mas bes Raisers ift. Render to Cosar the things that are Cmear's.

Beifpiele.

Examples.

verbäch'tig.

Der Arme, ber einer Sache beburftig The poor (man) who is destitute ift, ift gewöhn'lich auch einer anbern benö thiat.

bes Gebens mube.

Diefe: Menfc ift eines Diebstahls febr This man is strongly suspecteu of theft.

Er ist seines Ranges verlu'stig erklart' His rank has been declared forfeited.

> of one thing is commonly also (needy) in want of another.

Des Fahrens gewohnt', bin ich balb Accustomed to ride, I am soon tired of walking.

Die Belt ift voller Biberfprud.-G. The world is full of contradiction(s).

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Las Amt, -es, pl. Memter, the office; Americanen, to intrust : Der Aufenthalt, -es, the sojourn : Banbigen, to break, tame; Beburftig, in need of; Benö'thigt, in want of; Die Bestim'mung, -, pl. -en, destiny; Bewußt', conscious; Der Ersab', -ce, the restitution; Erwei'chen, to soften; Ewig, eternal; Rabia, capable: Grob, glad; Einer Cache froh merben, to enjoy a thing: Gemahr', aware; Das Glud, -es, s, the fortune; Der Daber, -6, the quarrel; berifden, to rule; Die Dalfe, -, pl. -n, the aid, help;

Rraft, by virtue of; Die Rrone, -, pl. -n, the crown; Mächtig, master of; Der Sinn, -es, pl. -e, the mind; Das Stadtleben, -e, the city life; Die Stärfe, -, the strength; Der Tell, -s, (the) Tell; Ueberbrüßig, tired, weary, Die Ueberei'lung, -, pl. -en, the procipitancy; Uneingebent, unmindful; Ungemobnt, unaccustomed: Untreu, faithless; Berbrin'gen, to spend, p. 346; Berbach'tig, suspected; Berhaften, to arrest; Der Berluft', -es, pl. -e, the loss; Der Berrath', -es, the treason; Würdig, worthy.

EXERCISE 122.

Aufgabe 122.

1. Benn bas Pferd feiner Starte bewußt mare, konnte Riemand es bandigen. 2. 3d bin viel Gelb ichuldig, aber ich bin feines Berbrechens schuldig. 3. Er murbe biefe Arbeit, beren er gang ungewohnt ift, nicht thun, wenn er nicht bes Gelbes benöthigt mare. 4. 3ft bein Bruder beiner Gulfe bedurftig, jo frage nicht, ob er berfelben murbig 5. Mancher Menich verbringt fein Leben uneingebent feiner ewigen Bestimmung. 6. Solche Berlufte find eines Erfates fabig. 7. Rein Beiziger tann feines Lebens froh werben. 8. Er ift feiner Uebereilung gewahr geworden. 9. 3ch bin des Lebens und herrs fcene mude. 10. Der tapfere Tell ift frei und feines Armes mach= 11. Er hat meinen but anstatt bes seinigen genommen. 12. Babrend meines Aufenthalts in D. wurde ich bes Stadtlebens gang überdrüßig. 13. Kraft seines Amtes verhaftete er alle, bie er bes Berrathe verbachtig hielt. 14. Um feines Batere Billen bleibt er in Diefer Stelle, obgleich er einer beffern murbig ift. 15. "Der Ronig und bie Raiferin bes langen habers mube, erweichten ihren harten Sinn und machten endlich Friede." 16. Diefer Tag mar es, um teffentwillen er Krone und Leben bem untreuen Glude anvertraute.

Exercise 123.

Aufgabe 123.

1. We live on the other side of the city. 2. During the cold weather we remained at home. 3. He has taken your hat instead of his cap. 4. Those people are destitute of money, and in want of help. 5. They are not tired of walking, but they are weary of the road. 6. This is a labor to which I am entirely unaccustomed, and I do it only because I am in want of money. 7. Men often become guilty of a crime because they owe much money. 8. I am sure of his innocence, for I know that he is not capable of such a crime. 9. Every industrious man who is mindful of his destiny does not become tired of his life. 10. Our friends live within the city. 11. During our sojourn in Berlin my friend became master of the language. 12. For his friend's sake he remains here, although he is tired of city life. 13. He is conscious of his strength, sure of his aim, and certain of his cause. 14. This scholar is in want of money, and in need of good books. 15. By virtue of his office he has at length arrested the criminal. 16. He is not conscious of his strength. 17. This young stranger is worthy of a better situation.

LESSON LXII.

Lection LXIL

REPLEXIVE VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following reflexive verbs require the genitive after the accusative (or dative) which they govern; namely,

Entblö'ben, to dare : Anmaken, to usurp: Entbrech'en, to forbear; Annehmen, to protect; Bebie'nen, to avail: Enthal'ten, to abstain; Beffei'fen or beffei'figen, Entichla'gen, to get rid of; Ueberheben, to boast: to endeavor; Erbar'men, to pity; Bege'ben, to yield up; Erfred'en, to presume; Bemach'tigen, to seize; Bemei'ftern, to master; Erin'nern, to recollect; Beidel'ben, to concede; Erfüh'nen, to dare; Befin'nen, to consider; Erweh'ren, to keep off; Enten'fiere, to abstain : Freuen, to rejoice ;

Getro'ften, to be assured: Rühmen, to boast of; Shamin, to be ashamed Entfin'nen, to remember: Unterfangen, to attempt Unterwinden, to venture; Bermeffen, to vaunt: Berfe'ben, to expect; Webren, to resist; Beigern, to decline: Bunbern to wonder at Enthalten is often followed by von; erbarmen, freuen, ichamen and wundern by über; and besinnen and freuen by auf:

Deiner heiligen Beichen, D Bahrheit, Thy holy signs, O Truth, deception hat der Betrug sich angemaßt.—S. has usurped.

Sch dent' des Ausdrucks noch recht wohl I still very well remember the exbeg einst du selber dich von ihm dedientest.—L. reference to him.

Sie erinnert sich ihres Bersprechens. She remembers her promise.

Der Landmann rühme sich des Psings. Let the peasant boast of the plow.

—S.

Ons.—Behalten, when referring to a thing learned, answers to remember:

3d fann bie Ramen nicht behalten. I can not remember the names.

2. Es gelüftet (or es lüftet), es jammert, es reuet, es lohnt sich, also take a genitive after the accusative:

Lohnt sich's der Mühe zu hoffen und zu Is it worth the trouble to hope and streben ?—S. to strive?

und be er das Boll sah jammerte ihn But when he saw the multitudes, besselben.—Matt. ix, 36. he was moved with compassion on them.

Es gelüstet is sometimes followed by na h (L. 57. 2.): Benn dich so nach Kämpsen lüstete. If you so longed for contests.

TRANSITIVE VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE.

3. The following transitive verbs govern the genitive of a thing, and the accusative of a person:

Bertroft'en, to put off, Entlaffen, to dismiss: Anflagen, to accuse: Beleb'ren, to instruct; feed with hope; Entset'en, to displace. Berau'ben, to bereave: Bürbigen, to deign; Entwöh nen, to disuse: Befdulb'igen, to accuse ; Beiben, to accuse ; Lossprechen, to acquit; Enthe'ben, to exempt (See 4 next page.) lleberfüb'ren, to convict. from: Entbin'ben, to release; Uebergeu'gen, to con Entle'bigen, to set free Entblö'gen, to uncover; vince; Mahnen, to warn: Entflei'ben, to divest: Berfich'ern, to assure,

Mahnen, to warn; Entliet den, to divest; Berstchern, to assure Arberhe'den, to exempt Entla'den, to discharge; ascertain.

Beich anderer Sünde flagt bas berg Of what other sin does your (the) bich an?—S. heart scouse you?

Einer großen Furcht find wir entledigt. Of a great fear we are relieved.

Richt Aleimuthe zeiht Der Casar fie who knows Don Cossar does not wer ihn semit.--S.

Er überzeugte sie seiner Unschuld.

He convinced them of his innocance.

4. The last eleven of the above list are often followed by von mahnen by an, and vertröften by auf:

Bir sind von seiner Unschuld überzeugt. We are convinced of his innocence. Der Tob entbin'det von erzwung'nen Death releases from compulsory Psichten.—S. (compelled) duties.

Pits Ranifest sprick tos bas beer von This manifesto releases the army bes Gebor'sams Pflichten.—S. from the duties of obedience.

VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

5. The following verbs, though sometimes construed with the genitive, oftener take, except the last two, the accusative:

Bebür'fen, to need; Erwäh'nen, to mention; Bergef'sen, to forget;
Begeh'ren, to desire; Genie'sen, to enjoy; Wahren, to preserve;
Brauchen, to need; Gewah'ren, to perceive; Wahrnehmen, to perEntbeh'ren, to lack; Psegen, to take care of; ceive;

Entrath'en, to dispense Schonen, to spare; Erman'geln, to lack.
with; Berfeh'len, to miss;

Er bebarf bes Gelbes (or bas Gelb). He needs (is in need of) money.
Erwähnte er ber (or bie) Sache ?

Schone ben (or bes) Armen.
Er fann biefe (or biefer) Sachen leicht
entbehren.

He needs (is in need of) money.

Did he mention the matter ?

Spare the poor man.

He can easily do without (lack) these things.

6. A h ten and warten govern the genitive or accusative: 3h ahte ihn (or feiner). I regard (esteem) him.

With auf, acten signifies to pay attention to, to observe; and marten, with auf, to wait for:

Sch achte auf bas was er fagt.

I attend to what he is saying.

Site warten auf uns.

They are waiting for us.

7. Sarren governs the genitive, or is followed by the so cusative with a uf:

Wir harren beiner (or auf bich). We wait for (depend on) thea.

8. General (or denten) governs the genitive, or is followed by the accusative with an:

Gebenke meiner (or an mich). Think of (remember) me.

9. Lachen, spotten and walten govern the genitive, or are followed by the accusative with über:

36 fotte ibret (or über fie). fpotten .-

I mock (deride) them. Es find nicht Alle frei, die ihrer Retten They are not all free who deride their chains.

10. Many other verbs and adjectives were formerly followed by the genitive, some of which are still retained:

Gie fterben Bungere. Sie find bes Preifes einig. Dier ift meines Bleibens nicht. Man hat ihn bes Lanbes verwiesen. They are dying of hunger. They are agreed as to the price. Here is not my abiding-place. He has been banished from the country.

Verbe governing the genitive, when used passively, take the impersonal form:

Deiner wirb noch gebacht.

You are still remembered.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Soame bid nicht ber Sparfamfeit. Mehr ale je, hebt ihn bas Glud, bentt More than ever, does the man of feiner alten Freunde ber Chrenmann. Der Freunde wird nicht mehr gebacht'. The (your) friends are no longer Bir hatten seiner Gesell'schaft entbeb'- We could have dispensed with his ren fonnen. Diconet mein !- C. Benie'fe bes Lebens, aber mit Ehren. Enjoy (the) life, but with honor. Benn ich seines Betra'gens auch ge- Even if I would be silent concernfcmei'gen wollte, muß ich feine Reben tabeln.

Be not ashamed of frugality. honor, if prosperity elevates him, think of (remember) his friends. remembered. company. O, spare me. ing his behavior, I must blame

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

his talk.

Berau'ben, to rob; Dir Erhal'tung, -, the preservation: Erin'nern, to remind; Erwäh'nen, to mention: Geben'fen, to think of, p. 346; Serb, harsh, bitter; Der Rampf, -es, pl. Rampfe, contest; Raum, scarcely; Der Rorper, -e, pl. -, the body; Der Rummer, -6, the grief; Pflegen, to take care of nurse; Schonen, to spare;

Die Seele, -, pl. -n, the soul; Die Sorge, -, pl. -n, the care; Sorgfältig, careful; Die Sphare, -, pl. -n, the sphere; Spotten, to deride; Der Tob, -es, the death; Die Bered lung, -, pl. -en, the im provement, ennoblement; Berfeh'len, to miss; Der Bechfel, -e, pl. -, vicissitude;

Die Biege, -, pl. -n, the cradle; Die Bürge, -, pl. -n, the sessoning

EXERCISE 124.

Aufgabe 124.

1. Es (L. 28. 9.) schont ber Rrieg auch (§ 156. 2. A.) nicht bes Rindleins in ber Biege. 2. Der Rrante vergaß feiner Gomergen, ber Trauernbe feines Rummers, Die Armuth ihrer Gorgen. Mancher Menich pflegt fo forgfältig feines Körpers, bag er feiner Seele taum gebentt. 4. Ihr fürchtet ber Sphare ju verfehlen, bie eures Beiftes murbig ift. 5. Geniefe bes Lebens, aber gebente auch bes Tobes. 6. Die Freuden ber Erbe bedürfen ber Burge bes berben Bechfels zu ihrer Erhaltung und Beredlung. 7. Ber bes Ungludlichen nicht icont, fonbern beffelben fpotten tann, ber verbient, bag man auch feiner im Unglud vergeffe. 8. Ihres Freundes wartet noch ein fdwerer Rampf. 9. Des Ronige wurde beute gar nicht ermabnt. 10. Er erinnert fich ber Gute biefes Fremben.

EXERCISE 125.

Aufaabe 125.

1. He often thinks of thee, but them he has forgotten. 2. Among others, he mentioned his cousin. 3. Do not forget the poor, while you are enjoying so many pleasures. 4. He who ridicules the poor shows a bad heart. 5. Never forget the love and kindness of those who instructed you in your youth. Your friend does not need your assistance. 7. We should forget our sorrows and remember our joys. 8. He spares the guilty and punishes the innocent. 9. The matter was not mentioned. 10. He has taken care of his sick friend. 11. The good man does not forget his friends.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anflagen, to accuse; Anichulbigen, to accuse: Anmesent, present; Augenblidlich, instantly; Beffei'nen, to be studious of: Bege'ben, to renounce, p. 348; Behal'ten, to retain, remember; Bereite', already ; Befdul'bigen, to accuse; Entschla gen, to divest, p. 354; Der Raub, -ce, the robbery;

Erbar'men, to pity; Erflä'ren, to declare: Die Teffel, -, pl. -n, the chain; Die Freifrechung, -, pl. -en, the acquittal; Der Gebante, -ne, pl. -n, thought; Beschwei'gen, to pass over in silence, p. 354; Rebod', however; Seziuch tigen, to convict;
Seziuch tigen, to convict;
Seziuch tigen, to convict;
Seziuch tigen, to exempt from, 350;
Seziuch tigen, tigen, 350;
Seziuch tigen, Der Känber, -6, pl. -, the robber; Rühmen, is boast of; Schämen (jich), to be ashamed; Die That, -, pl. -en, the deed; Ueberfüh'ren, to convist; Biclmehr, rather; Borig, last; Bürbigen, to vouchsafe.

EXENDISE 126.

Aufgabe 126.

1. Sie erinnern fich wohl (§ 151.) noch des jungen Mannes, ber im vorigen Sabre bes Raubes angeflagt mar. ichuldigt einen reichen Biebbandler auf ber Landstrafe feines Gelbes beranbt zu baben. 3. Man tonnte ibn jeboch biefes Berbrechens nicht überführen. 4. Er batte fich bereits aller Soffnung einer Freispredung begeben und fich bes Gebantens entichlagen, als unichulbig erflart zu werben. 5. Der Richter jedoch enthob ibn aller Gorge. 6. Racbem er ben Angeflagten aufgefordert batte, gutes Muthes ju fein und fich alles Rummers ju entschlagen, erflärte er: 3ch bin ber vollen Meinung, bag man biefen jungen Mann nicht bes Raubes bezüchtigen fann. 7. Denn nicht Beber, ber fich bes Bettelne icamt und aller Mittel entblößt ift, wird ein Rauber. 8. 3ch will feines guten Betragens geschweigen, benn er bat fich immer eines orbentli= den Lebens befliffen. 9. 3ch erinnere euch aber ber Thaten im letsten Rriege, beren er fich mit Recht rubmen tann. 10. Freuet euch feiner Freisprechung und würdiget ibn eurer Freundschaft. 11. Spottet feiner nicht, weil er im Rerter war, fonbern erbarmet euch vielmehr feiner und gebentet feiner Leiben. 12. Jeder, Der feiner lacht, ichame fich feines eigenen Betragens. 13. Alle Anwesenden freuten fich Dies fer Rebe, und man entledigte augenblidlich ben Angeschuldigten feiner Seffeln. 14. 3d tann mid biefer Leute erinnern, aber ich tann ibre Ramen nicht behalten. 15. Er freute fich bes flugen Raths und ging hinaus und begab fich an die Arbeit.

EXERCISE 127.

Aufgabe 127.

1. The old soldier boasts of his valiant deeds. 2. Do you remember the promise that you gave me? 3. I do not remember that I gave you a promise. 4. Can you remember all the long words that you have found in this book? 5. Have you accused any one of this crime? 6. Who has robbed the traveler of his money? 7. He has been convinced of his error, but convicted of no crime. 8. The tyrant avails himself

of his pover 9. An honest man would be ashamed of such an action. 10. Do you remember the old man whom we met in the city? 11. Do you remember the old gentleman with whom we traveled from Berlin to Bremen? 12. Yes, I still remember him. 13. It is difficult for those who have a bad memory to remember the rules of a language. 14. Are you of the opinion that he is guilty of this crime? 15. I remember the man who accused your servant of robbery. 16. We rejoice to leave the country of the tyrant, 17. Our enemies have robbed us of our money, but they can not rob us of our hot or. 18. The happy parents greatly (ith) rejoiced to see their lost child again. 19. He remembers still the happy days when he went to school with these children.

LESSON LXIIL

Lection LXIII.

ADJECTIVES WITH THE DATIVE.

1. The dative is governed by many adjectives, and is then usually rendered by our objective preceded by to or for; sometimes by other prepositions. The dative generally precedes the adjective by which it is governed:

Es ift ben Menschen leichter ju fcmei- It is easier for man to flatter than deln als ju loben .- R.

Beh' Dem, ber ju ber Bahrheit geht Woe to him who comes to the truth burd Soulb; fie wirb ihm nimmermehr erfreulich fein .- G.

Es ift mir erinnerlich.

Ce ift mir unvergefilich.

Munb ber bas Gefet gab, auch bas Urtbeil frricht."

Seble bewahrt bie finblich reine Seele.-S.

to praise.

through guilt, it can never be a source of pleasure to him.

I can remember it. I can not forget it.

#Peh bem armen Opfer, wenn berfelbe Woe to (woe is) the poor victim, if the same mouth that gave the law also pronounces the sentence. Bobl Dem, ber frei von Schuld und Happy he (well to him) who, free from guilt and error, preserves his soul pure as a child.

2. The dative is often substituted for a possessive pronoun. or for the gen tive of a noun:

Wir rosten in ber halle helm und My helmet and my shield are rust-Shilb (for mein Belm 2c.).- S. ing in the hall.

Der Gott bee Sieges manbelt ihr jur The god of victory walks at her Seite .- S.

- 3. The first and second persons of pronouns, in the dative, are often used to indicate, in an indefinite manner, some special participation or sympathy on the part of the individuals which they represent:
- Et find Euch gar tropige Ramera'ben. They are right insolent fellows (for vou).
- Damals waren wir bir febr ver- At that time we were very joyous. gnügt'."
- 4. The dative, with bei, you and au, often denotes one's place of residence or business, and is rendered by our possessive preceded by at, from or to:

Der Mantel ift beim Soneiber. Er gebt au feinem Obeim.

Sie fommt von ihrer Tante.

The cloak is at the tailor's. He is going to his uncle's. She is coming from her aunt's.

The dative of the personal pronouns is used in the same manner; usually rendered by the possessive case of our pronoun followed by a noun:

Sie wohnen bei und. Bir geben beute au ibm. They live at our house. We are going to his house to-day.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

und erregt ihm ben Grimm in ber And excites rage (anger) in his Seele.—S-fi. He is at his friend's. Er ift bei feinem Freunde. Bobnen Sie bei ihnen? Do you live at their house !

Sei beinen Freunden erge'ben und bei- Be devoted to thy friends and oblignen Feinben gefäl'lig. ing to thy enemies.

geneigt' und bem Bofen abgeneigt.

Seber rechtliche Mann ift bem Onten Every upright man is inclined to (the) good, and disinclined to (the) evil.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Charafter, -s, pl. -te're, the | Das Gegentheil, -s, the contrary, character; Danfbar, thankful, grateful; Die Falscheit, -, pl. -en, falsehood; Orfahr'lich, dangerous;

Gehor'sam, obedient; Das Gemuth', -es, pl. -er, mind Gleich, like, equal; Gnadia, gracious.

Der Grundfat, -es, pl. -fate, the Der Conninfcein, -s, the sunshine: principle; Die heuchelei, -, pl. -en, hyrocrisy; Die Königin, -, pl. -nen, the queen; Lafterhaft, wieked, vicious: Lastig, burdensome, troublesome: Lebig, free; Lieb, dear, pleasant; Das Lob, -es, the praise; Die Reigung, , pl. -en, inclination; Der Rang, -es, pl. Ränge, the rank; Someichelhaft, flattering;

Das Spanien, -s, (the) Spain; Der Label, -s, the blame; Ueberle'gen, superior : Unerträglich, intolerable: Unterthan (adj.), subject ; Unvergefilich, memorable: es if mir -, I can never forget; Bereh'ren, to honor; Berbant', hateful; Das Bachethum, -es, vegetation . Berth, worth, dear ; Bibrig, repugnant:

Exercise 128.

Aufgabe 128.

1. Ein gutes Rind ift seinen Eltern gehorsam und bantbar. Das Rauchen ift benen febr unangenehm, Die es nicht gewohnt find. 3. Mir ift es lieb, bag ich bir in biefer Sache nütlich fein kann. Das Wetter mar uns gestern febr gunftig, aber beute ift es gang bas Gegentheil. 5. But ju werben ift bem Lafterhaften ichwer, benn er bleibt gewöhnlich seinen Reigungen treu. 6. Dem Ronigreich Spanien ift Franfreich überlegen. 7. Bas ihn euch wibrig macht, macht ibn mir werth. 8. 3br feib biefer Ronigin nicht unterthan. Bieles, was uns nicht gefährlich ift, ift uns boch febr läftig. 10. 3m Range ift er feinem Bruber gleich, im Charafter feinem Bater abns lid. 11. Richts ift mir fo febr verhaft als Ralfcheit und beuchelei. 12. Du bift bes Leibes ledig, Gott fei ber Seele gnabig. 13. Ba= rum ift biefes alte Buch unfern Freunden fo lieb? 14. Es ift mir unvergeflich, wie febr ich bir verbunden bin. 15. Den Soldaten war bas Lob ibres verehrten Felbberrn febr fcmeichelhaft. 16. Die= fer Aufenthalt ift ihm fast unerträglich geworben. 17. Tabel und Lob fint bem Gemuthe bes Menfchen, was Sturm und Sonnenfchein bem Bachsthum find. 18. 3ch wohne bei meinem Ontel.

Exercise 129.

Aufgabe 129.

1. These things may be useful and agreeable to you, but they are very unpleasant to me, and injurious to my friends. 2. Every good man is grateful to his benefactors. 3. This weather is very unfavorable for us. 4. It is very unpleasant to me that I am obliged to remain here so long. 5. Every good citizen is obedient to the just laws of his country. 6.

Will this happy country ever be subject to a king? 7. What is more hateful to a good man than hypocrisy? 8. I am much obliged to you that you have been useful to my friends in this matter. 9. The soldiers were with blind obedience devoted to their leader. 10. This house is very similar to the one in which you live. 11. No country in the world is superior to ours. 12. The few friends that this man has are very dear to him. 13. Many things are burdensome which are not dangerous to as. 14. Those are to be called good, who remain true to their principles. 15. The praise of a good man is very flattering to us. 16. He is gracious to those who are obedient to him. 17. Is he at his brother's?

LESSON LXIV.

Lection LXIV.

VERBS WITH THE DATIVE.

1. The dative is governed:

a. By transitive verbs, which in addition to the direct object (in the accusative), require the object to be specified, for or in relation to which an action is performed. In this use, as also with gehören, scheinen and weichen, the dative is rendered by our objective with a preposition expressed or implied:

Er nahm es ihnen weg. Diefer Out gebort mir.

He took it away from them. This hat belongs to me.

b. Many German verbs are called intransitive, and govern the dative, whose English equivalents are transitive, and govern the objective; as, antworten, besehlen, begegnen, banken, dies nen, broben, fehlen, fluchen, folgen, frohnen, frommen, gebühren gefallen, gehorchen, gereichen, gleichen, helsen, hulbigen, lohnen, mats geln, nahen, nupen, passen, rathen, schaen, schmeicheln, trauen, trospen, wehren, giemen:

Wer dir schmeichelt, schabet bir, wenn He who flatters you injures you, bu ihm glaubst. If you believe him.

a. With the impersonally used verbs es ahnet, es baudt, es

bunkt, es ekelt, es graut, es schwindelt, es traumt, as also es wird es ift, the dative is frequently rendered by our nominative:

boret, was mir geträumt bat .- Gen. Hear what I have dreamed (hear. RELEVIL & I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed).

d. Intransitive verbs, governing the dative, take, when usec passively, the impersonal form; the logical subject being put in the dative, in which position (like the impersonal verbs, see c.) it is rendered by the nominative:

Es wurde ibm (or ibm murbe) geschabet. He was injured. Dennoch murbe bem Abel mehr geschmeis Still, to the nobility, there was acdelt, ale wirflider Einfluß gegeben. <u>—</u>ള.

corded more of flattery than of actual influence.

2. Some verbs govern the dative or the accusative, according to their signification:

micht.

Bir riefen ihnen, aber fie hörten uns We called them (to them) but they did not hear us.

Bir riefen fle in bas baus.

We called them into the house.

- 3. Roften is generally used with a dative and accusative; sometimes, however, with two accusatives:
- "Es wurde Freiheit mir und Leben It would oost me freedom and life. toften."

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Enblich gelang' es thm feinem Freunde Finally he succeeded in opening bie Augen ju öffnen.

Trave nicht jebem Menschen, und am Trust not every one, and least of allermeniaften benjenigen, bie bir fomeideln.

mir viel, und ich folge ibr gern.

his friend's eyes.

all those who flatter thee.

Die Eimab'nung eines Freundes gilt The admonition of a friend is of much value to me and I follow it gladly.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Absagen, to renounce; Anhangen, to adhere to; Anachören, to belong; Antworten, to answer: Beifommen, to get at; Beifteben, to assis : Beistimmen, to assent to;

Befla'gen (fich), to complain; Beimohnen, to be present at, ta take part in; Danfen, to thank : Ebelmüthig, noble; Eigenfinnig, obetinate: Die Feinbseligfeit, pl en, hostility

Geher'chen, to obey; Pelfen, to help, avail; Der Perzog, -es, pl. -e, the duke; Das Intereff'e, -s, pl. -n, interest; Der Eöwe, -n, pl. -n, the lion; Rächtig, powerful, mighty; Der Minister, -s, pl. -, minister; Deffinen, to open; Das Desterreich, -6, (the) Austria;
Passen, to fit;
Schaben, to injure;
Berpsich'ten, to bind (by oath),
Das Borhaben, -8, the design;
Beh thun, to hurt;
Bibersprech'en, to contradict;
Bugeboren, to belong to.

EXERCISE 130.

Aufgabe 130.

1. 3ch bante Ihnen, daß Sie mir geholfen haben. 2. Er murte mir gewiß ichaben, wenn er mir beitommen tonnte. 3. Diefer but paft mir beffer als jener. 4. Bas fehlt Ihnen, warum wiberipres den Sie Ihrem Freunde ? 5. Es fehlt mir nichts; ob ihm etwas fehlen mag, weiß ich nicht. 6. Der Rnabe bat fich in ben Finger geschnitten. 7. Gang Defterreich lag bem ebelmuthigen Ungarn gu Sugen. 8. Diesem eigensinnigen Menschen ift gar nicht zu belfen. 9. Es thut mir febr leib, bag er fich web gethan bat. 10. Dem Ros nig, welcher fich über biefe Reindseligfeit betlagte, murbe geantwortet, "ber Raifer babe ber Soldaten zu viel; er muffe feinen guten Freunben bamit belfen." 11. Endlich gelang es bem Minifter, bem Ronig über fein mahres Intereffe bie Augen ju öffnen. 12. Wenn in alten Beiten ein Mächtiger bem anbern feind mar, fo fagte er bemfelben ab. 13. Aus allen Orten, die ihm angehörten, sammelte Dieser machtige herr die Manner, die ibm anhingen. 14. Nachdem fie feinem Borhaben beigestimmt hatten, verpflichteten fie fich ihm beigusteben und bem Rriege beigumobnen. 15. Gold ein machtiger Berr mar Beinrich der Löme, herzog von Baiern, welchem große Lander zugehörten und Taufende von Rriegern geborchten.

Exercise 131.

Aufgabe 131.

1. Why do you not answer him? 2. I have answered him, but he has not answered me. 3. Do they wish to injure their friends? 4. They have assisted us, and we will assist them. 5. Will you not help this boy? he has hurt himself. 6. The soldiers that adhered to him, bound themselves to take part in the war. 7. He calls them obstinate, because they will not assent to his design. 8. Do you know what alls those people? 9. This hat fits me better than the other one. 10. He does

not contradict them, though he thinks that they are wrong, 11. How was the king answered when he complained of certain hostilities? 12. Is it my duty to obey such men, and to help them? 13. Have you succeeded in finding them? 14. Do you succeed in learning Spanish?

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

ein furger Arm, ein langes Schwert, muß eine bem anbern belfen .-- U. Eine Frau, ber bie Erfüllung ihrer A woman who has at heart the Pflichten am Bergen liegt, zeigt ibre Liebe jum Schönen nicht in einem foftbaren Unge, fonbern in ber quten Einrichtung ibres Bausmefens. **_B**.

Ein fleiner Mann, ein großes Pferb; A small man, a large horse, a shois arm, a long sword must help each other (i. a ought to go together). fulfillment of her duties, shows her love of the beautiful, not in costly apparel, but in the appropriate arrangement of her household.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Befehl, -es, pl. -e, the com- Der Rriegezug, -es, pl. -juge, cammand, order; Die Acht, -, pl. -en, the outlawry: Droben, to threaten; Das Elenb, -es, -s, the misery; Erlie'gen, to succumb, p. 350; Ermei fen, to show, render, 358; Die Fami'lie, -, pl. -n, the family; Fluchen, to curse; Fügen (fich), to submit; Gebüh'ren, to be due; Gefal'len, to please, p. 348; Gleichen, to resemble, be like: Genü'gen, to suffice, satisfy; Der Bergogebut, -ee, pl. -bute, the ducal hat:

paign; Migiingen, to fail, miscarry: Schweben, to wave: Der Stolz, -es, the pride; Trauen, to confide in; Tropen, to defy; liebel mollen, to bear a grudge; Uebergie'ben, to invade, p. 358: Das Berlan'gen, -s, the demand; Die Bernunft', -, the reason; Widerste' ben, to resist, p. 856;

Biberitre'ben, to oppose, to struggle against; Burnen, to be angry; Buver'fommen, to anticipate.

Exercise 132.

Aufgabe 132.

1. Doch die Krone eines Raifere schwebte ibm immer vor Augen. 2. Der Bergogebut genügte ibm nicht. 3. Er traute feiner eignen Rraft und tropte dem Raifer. 4. Der Raifer forderte ihn auf fich feinen Befehlen ju fügen, und brobte ibm mit ber Acht. bem Bergoge, ber einem Lowen glich, galt weber Bernunft noch guter Rath. 6. 36m gefiel nur feine eigne Meinung, und er widerftrebte dem Berlangen, dem Raifer eine Ehre zu erweisen, Die bemfelben

gebubrte. 7. Der Raifer, ber bem Bergoge idon feit langer Beit übel wollte und ihm wegen seines Stolzes gurnte, tam ihm guvor und überzog ihn mit Rrieg. 8. Der Rriegszug miflang bem Raifer nicht. 9. Der Bergog tonnte ber feindlichen Dacht nicht widerfteben und erlag bem Raifer in ber Schlacht. 10. Er mußte nach England flieben und nur seine Familie und einige Freunde folgten ibm. 11. hier entigate er jeder hoffnung und fluchte bem Stolze, ale ber Urfache feines Elends.

EXERCISE 133.

Aufgabe 133.

1. Threaten them as you will, they will never succumb to 2. Will no one render them this service? 3. These men will not submit to his commands. 4. What does not please them is of no value to them. 5. All that he has heard and seen does not satisfy him. 6. They will not be able to resist so powerful an enemy. 7. The laws of nature are opposed in vain, there no resistance avails. 8. Why do you defy him? 9. He is angry at his friends. 10. Those people will injure you if you confide in them. 11. He anticipated us in every thing. 12. So great an honor is due to no man. 13. These children resemble their parents. 14. He struggled against the demand, but could not resist his enemy. 15. Your advice is of no value to him, for he can not renounce his evil company.

LESSON LXV.

Lection LXV.

INDEFINITE NUMERALS.

- 1. Ander, with words denoting time, signifies next, following and never refers, like other, to indefinite past time:
- Er geht übermorgen und wir ben an- He goes the day after to-morrow bern Tag.

 and we the next day.

 Der Rann, ber vor einigen Tagen bier The man that was here the other
- war, ift frank. day (a few days ago) is sick.
- a. Instead of ander, as the equivalent of other, in denoting something additional, the adverb noth is employed:
- Rimm noch einen Mantel, einer ift Take another cloak (in addition to nicht genug. this), one is not enough.

- Rimm einen anbern Mantel, biefer ift Take another cloak (instead ef this), au bünn. this is too thin.
- b. The adverb anders, otherwise, differently, else, sometimes occurs in the signification of namely, that is:
- Wer einen Awed will, muß auch bie He who wishes a result must also Mittel wollen, wenn er anbere verwish for the means, that is, if ftanbig ift .- Gel. (provided) he is judicious.
- 2. Beibe, unlike both, may refer to objects taken separately: with nicht or fein, be ide often answers to neither, not either:
- Borge für bie Gesundheit beines Lei- Take care of the health of (thy) bes und beiner Geele, aber vergartle body and soul, but do not parebeibe nicht .- Re. per either.
- Beldes von ben beiben Pferben wird Which one of the two (both) hornes er faufen ?

will be buy? Er wird feines von beiben faufen. He will buy neither of them.

- 3. In referring to two things, different in kind, the neuter form singular, beides, is often employed:
- Er batte ben Ring und bie Feber, aber He had the ring and the pen, but er hat beibes verloren. he has lost both.
- Sie irren fich, benn beibes liegt auf You mistake (yourself), for both are feinem Tifche. (cach is) lying on his table.
- 4. Et mas is sometimes used before nouns in the singular, and before adjectives, in the signification of a little, somewhat:

Sie brachten ibm etwas Dild. Die Tage werben etwas länger. They brought him a little milk. The days are getting somewhat longer.

- 5. So Et mas signifies such a thing, something of the kind: 3d hatte schon so Etwas gehört, the er I had (already) heard something of antam. the kind before he arrived.
- 6. 3rgent denotes great indefiniteness; it is often fellowed by the indefinite article, and generally rendered any, some, whatever:
- Er hatte immer irgend eine unangeneh. He always had some disagreeable me Wahrheit auf ber Lippe .- Rbe. truth on his lips (lip).
- 7. Biel and menig, in referring to a quantity, or to a number taken collectively, are not usually inflected, except when preceded by the definite article, or an adjective pronoun:
- Der Jüngling hat sein vieles Gelb und The youth has lost his large sum seine vielen Freunde verloren. Of money and his many friends. Bie viel Uhr ift es ? What o'clock is at!

In the last example the phrase, in German as it English is abbre-

visted: the full form being, wie viel ouf ber Uhr ift es? how much of the clock (o'clock) is it? The time may be reckoned either from a precoding or a following hour:

Es ift ein Biertel nach brei; or Es ift ein Biertel auf vier.

It is a quarter past three; or It is a quarter on (or toward) four. It lacks a quarter to eight; or

Es fehlt ein Biertel an (or bis) acht. Es ift brei Biertel auf acht.

It is 4 toward 8 (i. c., it lacks 1 of 9).

After halb, auf is omitted; as, es ift halb acht, it is half (toward) eight; i. a., half past seven.

8. Biel and menig are declined, when they refer to a Lumber taken as individuals: or substantively to persons: and. often, when preceded in the singular by prepositions:

Biele Denfchen trinfen feinen Bein. Many men drink no wine. Benige Menfchen find gang gufrieben. Few men are perfectly contented.

- 9. When declined in the singular, except as above specified, viel and wenta signify many or few kinds:
- Er trinft viel Bein, aber nicht vielen He drinks much wine, but not ma-Bein. ny kinds of wine.
- 10. The superlative of viel (metit) is often preceded by the definite article, or a possessive pronoun:

Unfere meiften Leiben find bie Folge Most of our sufferings are the conunferer eignen Fehler. sequence of our own errors.

11. Alle, all, in some phrases, is equivalent to all gone, spent, wasted; with beide it does not require translation: Sein Gelb ift alle. His money is all gone.

Alle Beibe maren frant.

Both (of them) were sick.

12. The plural of all, applied to divisions of time, answers to every. The English all, in such phrases as all day, all the week etc. is rendered by gan;

Er gebt alle Tage. Er war ben gangen Tag bier. He goes every day (all days). He was here all (the whole) day

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Die Bahrheit und die Rose sind sehr (The) truth and the rose are verv fcon, aber beibe haben Dornen. Borte belei bigt. Buweilen effen die Rennthiere nichte Sometimes the reindeer ea. noth-

anberes als Moos. Erin'nere bich ter vielen Boblihaten Remember the many good deeds

bie ich bir erwies. Auf folde Art will ich nicht reich merben.

Unfer Alles ift auf bem Spiel.

beautiful, but both have thorns. 3d habe the nie mit irgend einem I have never offended him by a single word.

ing but (else than) moss.

(favors) that I showed you. I do not wish to become rich in

such a manner. Our all is at stake

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Allerbest, very best;
Ausgeben, to spend, p. 348;
Beibe, both;
Der Besam'te, -n, pl. -n, the acquaintance;
Einiger, some (§ 52. 3);
Einstellen, to appear;
Der Empö'rer, -s, pl. -, the rebel;
Erben, to inherit;
Die Flasc, -, pl. -n, flask, bottle;

Die Folge, -, pl. -n. ecnsequence;
Der Geizhals, -fes, pl. -halfe, the
miser;
Das Mannheim, -s. (the) Manheim,
Shlimm, bad, sad;
Der Ueberrock, -es, pl. -röck, the
overcoat;
Das Bergnü'gen, -s, the pleasure;
Borsepan, to place before.

Exercise 134.

Aufgabe 134.

1. Er heißt alles Beinde und Emporer, was nicht mit ibm ift. 2. Berftehft bu alles, mas ich bir fage? 3. Wir alle " wollen mit bir geben. 4. Der Bauer fette une ben allerbeften & Bein por. 5. Er will noch Aepfel und eine andere Raiche Bein. 6. Bollen Sie Bucher taufen ? 7. 3ch habe fcon welche b getauft, aber ich will noch einige taufen. 8. Beibes ereignete fich und die ichlimmen Rol= gen von Beibem ftellten fich ein. 9. Das Wetter ift icon etwas (or ein wenig) falter geworden. 10. Ber batte jo etwas geglaubt ? 11. Rennst bu irgend Jemanten, ber fo etwas thun murbe? 12. Ein Beter o von seinen Freunden bat ibn verlaffen. 13. Er bat viel Bein getrunken und viel Geld bafür ausgegeben. 14. Das viele Belb, bas er erbte, bat er ausgegeben für ben vielen Bein, ben er getrunten bat. 15. Lerne nicht auf einmal Bieles, fonbern viel. 16. Reben Tag, ben Sie zu uns tommen wollen, mollen wir Alle mit Ihnen spazieren geben. 17. Dieser Ueberrod ift zu flein, nehmen Sie ibn weg und bringen Sie mir einen andern (see 1. a.).

Exercise 135.

Aufgabe 135.

1. The weather is so cold that I must have two overcoats, bring me another one (see 1. a.). 2. As soon as my money was all gone I had no longer any friends. 3. Which of these carriages shall you buy? 4. I shall not buy either of them, for neither of them pleases me. 5. If you wait another day we will all go with you. 6. Do you wish to buy any thing more?

a § 58. 3; & L. 89. 4; c. L. 48. 3; d. L. 32. 7.

7. I have a little money and he has a great deal. 8. Many of my acquaintances reside in this city. 9. The few friends that he has are more powerful than his many enemies. has more enemies and fewer friends, more trouble and less pleasure than the miser? 11. I understand all that you say and can read all the letters that you have written. 12. I would like to buy a few pears and a few more apples. 13. To-morrow I shall go to Manheim, and the next day to Mayence. 14. Every book that I have is in this room. 15. Do you wish to buy some more horses? 16. The weather is becoming somewhat warmer.

LESSON LXVL

Cection LXVL

PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE DATIVE.

1. Aus, § 112.

aus ben Augen, aus bem Sinne. Er ift aus Berlin. 3d that es aus Geborfam gegen Sie. fo banbeln. Das fieht man aus bem Briefe. Aus biefem Grunbe bleibt er. Er lief aus allen Rraften. Bas ift aus ibm geworben? Aus Freunden werben oft Frinde, Friends often become enemies, enefeltener Freunde aus Feinben. Er that es and freien Studen. Sie miffen meber aus noch ein. Er hat fich aus bem Staube gemacht. Es ift aus mit ihm. Er fdrieb feinem Bruber von Run- He wrote to his brother from Mu den aus.

Out of sight, out of mind. He is from Berlin. I did it through obedience to you. And blokem Berbacht foll man nicht On mere suspicion one should not act thus. One sees that by the letter. For this reason he remains. He ran with all his might. What has become of him! mies less frequently friends. He did it of his own accord. They are entirely at a loss. He has run away ("cut sticks"). It is all over with him. nich.

2. Außer, § 112. 2.

Bebanten; alles Unbere ift außer uns .—W. Wer nichts lieben will als fein Chen- He who will love nothing but his bilb, hat außer fich nichts ju lieben .- R. Er war au fer fic vor Buth. Ich bin gang außer Athem. Bon biefer Gewohnheit geht er nicht ab außer wenn Frembe bei ibm finb.

Richts ift fo fehr unfer eigen, als unfere Nothing is so much (so completely) our own as our thoughts; all else is without (exterior to) us. own image, has except (beside) himself, nothing to love. He was beside himself with rage. I am entirely out of breath. From this custom he varies not, except when strangers are with him

8. Bei, § 112. 3.

Ich habe kein Geld bei mir. Sie ftanben bei mir. 3ch leje nicht gern bei ber Lampe. Es ift nicht Sitte bei uns. Er ift nicht bei Ginnen. Bei aller seiner Rlugheit lagt er fich With all his prudence he allows jur Thorbeit verleiten. fonell um fic. Er verbot es bei Lebensftrafe. Wir fprachen bei ihm ein. 3d ließ mich bei ibm anmelben. beim Lobe, sonbern beim Tabel, ift er es .- R.

I have no money with (about) me. They stood near (by) me. I do not like to read by the lamp. Bei biefer Arbeit gewinnt man nicht One earns (gains) but little at this

It is not the custom among (with) us. He is not in his senses.

himself to be seduced into folly. Bei bem ftarfen Binbe griff bas Feuer In consequence of the high wind the fire spread rapidly.

He forbade it on pain of death. We called on him.

I had myself announced to him. Wenn Jemand bescheiben bleibt, nicht If one remains modest, not under praise, but under censure, then he (really) is so.

4. Entgegen, § 112. 5.

den Uebel entgegen jugeben .- G. Dem alten Manne, ber in zwanzig Schlachten bem Tob für Gie entgegen ging, fallt es boch bart fich fo entfernt zu feben .- G.

Es ist flug und fühn bem unvermeibli- It is prudent and bold to go toward (to meet) unavoidable evil. But, to the old man who in twenty rattles encountered (went to meet) c. th for you, it seems hard to himself thus removed.

5. Gegenüber, § 12. 6.

Die Rirde fteht bem alten Soloffe ge- The church stands opposite to (coo genüber. against) the old castle. Sometimes gegen precedes, and ther follows the dative:

Es ftebt gegen bem Schloffe über. It stands opposite the castle.

6. Mit, 112. 7.

Er fpielt mit ben Rinbern. Sie fcreibt mit ber Feber. Er nahm es mit Gewalt. Mit Gott wollen wir Thaten thun. Ps. lx. 12.

She writes with the pen. He took it by force. Through God we shall do valiantly. At the break of the day he set out.

He plays with the children.

Mit Tagesanbruch reifte er ab. Dieses Bilb hat große Achnlichseit mit This picture has (bears) a great rebem Fremben. Er arbeitete mit mir. Er blieb bei mir.

semblance to the stranger. He worked (in company) with me. He remained with (by or near) ma Er machte mit mir bei bem Rran- He watched with me (helped me watch) with the sick man.

3d lernte mit ihm.

I learned with him (when he did)

7. After mit compounded with verbs, a pronoun is often re

quired to be supplied in translation: Bring him with you, if you come, Bringe ibn mit wenn bu fommft.

Wenn Gie geben, gebe ich mit.

If you go, I will go with you.

Benn er geht, gebe ich mit. Bollen Sie und nicht mit nehmen ? Das geht nicht ju mit rechten Dingen. 3d will es mit ibm aufnehmen. Er fiel mit Gleif nieber. Rit nichten. Sie macht alle Moben mit. eGile mit Deile."

If he goes I shall go with him. Will you not take us along! There is some witchcraft in it. I do not fear him. He fell down intentionally. By no means. She follows all the fashions. "Slow and sure" (hasten slowly).

8. Nach, § 112. 8.

He is the first after you. Er ift ber Erfte nach Ihnen. Sie ichidten nach bem Argte. They sent for (after) the physician Sie burftet nach Rubm. She thirsts for fame. Er erfunbigte fich nach ihnen. He enquired after (for, about) them. As the duties of his office soon af-Als ibn bes Amtes Pflichten balb barauf nach Franfreich riefen, fanbte er mich nach Rheime.- G. Sie Schoffen nach ihm. Bie fchielt er nach ben banben !- 2. Rach ber Beschreibung muß es febr foon fein.

sent me to Rheims. They shot at him. How he looks (peers) at my hands! According to the description it must be very beautiful.

Sie fpielt nicht nach Roten. Sie zeichnet nach ber Ratur. Das Fleisch fcmedt nach Bwiebeln.

Er handelt nach seiner lieberzeugung. He acts in accordance with his conviction. She does not play by note(s). She draws from nature. The meat tastes of onions.

terward called him to France, he

9. Nath frequently follows the word that it governs: Seiner Meinung nach haben wir gang According to his opinion we are

3d fenne fie nur bem Ramen nach.

with the genitive:

I only know them by name. 10. Db is generally construed with the dative; sometimes

perfectly right.

beinem Scheitel fcwebt .- D. Sie ehrten ihn ob seines Muthes.

Es ist mein Geist ber ungesehen ob It is my spirit that, unseen, hovers over (the crown of) thy head. They honored him on account of his courage.

11. Seit.

Seit bem Tage, ba ich bie Rinber Since the time that I brought up the Berael aus Megypten führte. children of Israel out of Egypt. Er ist seit einem Jahre frank. He has been sick for (since) a year. Ich habe ihn feit gehn Jahren nicht I have not seen him for (these) ten gefeben. years.

12. Bon.

Er nabm bas Bud von bem Tifche. Bom herrn fommt, was bie Bunge The answer of the tongue is from reben foll .- Ps. xvi. 1.

(wo man), und aus einem Orte morin man fich befinbet.

He took the book from the table. the Lord.

Ran fommt von einem Orte worauf One comes from a place in (at which, and out of a place in which one is.

Er fommt pon bem Darfte. 36 fomme aus ber Oper. Was fagt man von ibm? Sie fingen von Leng und Liebe .-- U. Diefer Tifch ift von Chenholy. Und ließen fich taufen von ibm. Er ift ein Somebe von Geburt. Bon wem ift biefes Gemalbe ? Er mar von Wonne trunfen. Er ift flein von Derfon. von gangem bergen. Er lebt von feinen Ginfunften. Es ging gut von Statten Er that es von freien Studen. Blau von Augen, weiß von Stirne. Der Ein' in golbnen Loden, ber Anbre grau von Daar .-- U.

He comes from the market. I come from (out of) the opera. What is said of him! They sing of spring-time and love This table is (made) of ebony. And were baptized of (by) him. He is a Swede by birth. By whom is this painting! He was intoxicated with delight. He is small in stature. Du follft Gott, beinen herrn, lieben Thou shalt love the Lord thy Gol with all thy heart. He lives on his income. It went off (succeeded) well. He did it of his own accord. Blue-eyed (blue of), white-browed. The one in golden locks, the other gray-haired.

13. Bu.

He is going to market, to table. They beg from house to house. It redounds to his honor. They call him to account. I am going to my brother's. He was still sitting at table. They lay at his feet. She stood at his side. He saw an engagement at sea. We came at the right time. He serves at court. She is still at home. He buys cloth for a coat. That may serve for (as) a proof. It was done for your good. You have seen him for the last time. They died by thousands. They are caught by (in) multitudes. He travels by water, I by land. They travel on horseback, I on foot.

Er geht gu Martte, gu Tifche. Sie betteln von Saus ju Saus. Es gereicht ihm gur Chre. Sie gieben ibn gur Berantwortung. 3d gebe gu meinem Bruber. Er fag noch zu Tisch. Sie lagen ibm ju Füßen. Sie ftanb ihm jur Seite. Er fab ein Treffen jur See. Bir famen jur rechten Beit. Er bient ju Dofe. Sie ift noch ju Saufe. L. 48. 2. Er tauft Tuch ju einem Rod. Das fann jum Beweife bienen. Cs ift bir gum Beften gefcheben. Du haft ihn jum letten Dal gefeben. Gie ftarben ju Taufenben. Man fangt fie gu Saufen. Er reift ju Baffer, ich ju Lanbe. Sie reifen gu Pferbe, ich gu Fug.

- 14. Bu often occurs after a noun preceded by auf or nath. Er ging auf ben Fremben gu. He went up to the stranger.
- 15. The dative with yu in connection with werden, is often rendered by our nominative; after maden, by our objective:

ber nicht gur Tugend, feine Tugend, bie nicht jum Gehler werben fonnte.

ben Befiger bes golbreichen Deru jum armen Manne machte .- G.

Bon Ratur besiten mir feinen Fehler, By nature we possess no fault that might not become a virtue, (and) no virtue that might not become a fault.

Bierzig Jahre bauerte ein Krieg, ber Forty years a war continued, which made the possessor of gold yielding Peru a poor man.

16. Idiome with an and nach.

Ren hat es endlich ju Stanbe gebracht. Er machte fich ben Umftanb ju Rube. Diefe Leute halten bas Ihrige ju Rath. Er mill jur Aber laffen. 3d habe ibn ju Befichte befommen. Er fonnte nicht ju Borte fommen. Es fam ibm febr ju Statten. Die Saare fanben ibm ju Berge. Er fonnie vor Lachen faum ju Athem He could scarcely get his breath fommen. Dir ift nicht wohl ju Ruthe. Das ift wirflich beinahe jum toll mer-

Die Fremben logirten im Birthehaus jum Abler.

Die Thur ist zu, bas Fenster auf.

Er bat ju viel gu thun. Rur immer ju!

Somermuth und Trantigieit maden bie Melancholy and sadness gradually Seele nach und nach folaff und weichmütbig.—W.

It has finally been accomplished. He profited by the circumstance. These people take care of their own. He wishes to be bled.

I have got a sight at (of) him. He could not make himself heard. It was very favorable to him.

His hair stood on end.

for laughing.

I feel ill-at-ease.

That is really almost enough to make one mad.

The strangers lodged at the Eagle Hotel.

The door is shut, the window open He has too much to do.

Keep on! go on! (by degrees) make the soul remiss and effeminate.

LESSON LXVII

Lection LXVII.

PREPOSITIONS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

1. Durd.

Er geng burd ben Balb. Bie find noch nicht burch. Arm an Genus und noch ärmer burch Poor in enjoyment, and still poorer ben Benug, mas haben mir anbere ale Doffnungen ?-R. Er meint, er fonne es burd Gelb aus- He thinks be can accomplish it

Durch nichts bezeichnen die Menschen In nothing do men more (perfectly) mehr ihren Charakter als bur ch bas, was fie lacherlich finben .- . .

He went through the woods. We are not yet through. through enjoyment, what have

we but hope(s) ! by (means of) money.

indicate their character, than in that which they call ridiculous.

2. Für.

Ber mur für sich und nicht auch für He who lives only for himself, and Anbere lebt, ift nie gludlich. 3d fühle weber Liebe noch bag für I feel neither love nor hate for Ich sehe ihn Tag für Tag. Er bat ein Bimmer für fic. 36 halte es für meine Pflicht. Du bift unfere Buflucht für und für. Thou hast been (art) our dwolling -Pa xa 1.

not for others also is never happy. (toward) him. I see him day after (by) day. He has a room by (to) himself. I consider it (regard it as) my duty place in all generations.

Er faufte für einen Bulben Raffee 3d babe es für mein Leben gern. 3d bin nicht bafür.

He bought a florin's worth of coffee I am extravagantly fond of it. I am not in favor of it.

3. Gegen.

Er ift boffic gegen fle. Er verlieg und gegen Abenb. Sie fint verbunben gegen mich. Er verfauft es nur gegen Belb. feit, bem ichnellen Sauch ber bem Sterbenben entflieht .- R. foll, fo muffen fie's auch gegen mid.—S.

He is polite to (toward) them. He left us toward evening. They are united against me. Beiß man kein Mittel gegen ben Biß Is no remedy known for (against)
eines tollen hundes? the bite of a mad dog? He sells it only for money. Das Leben gleicht gegen bie Ewig- Life compared with eternity resenbles the fleeting breath that escapes the dying man. Benn ich mich gegen fie verpflichten If I am to pledge myself to them, they must also do it to me.

4. Done

Richts Berthvolles ist ohne Arbeit Nothing valuable is to be obtained without labor. ju erlangen. Done ibn mare ich gludlich. But for him I should be happy.

Done is sometimes substituted for als:

Es ist frin Erbe obne (als) bu und There is none to redeem it but thee. and I after thee.

5. Um.

Des gangen Gaues Bauern stehen um The peasants of the whole province ben Drt geschaart .- U. Beig er um bie Sache ? Der Engel bee herrn lagert fic um The angel of the Lord encampeti bie ber, bie ibn fürchten. Er fommt um fünf Ubr. Conne auf ? Berbiene ich bas um bich? Bie ftebt es um ibn? Er ift um gebn Jahre alter. Traver war noch in Bamorra um ben There still was mourning in Zame-Tob bes großen Rönigs.-D. Er fiel feinem Areunde um ben Sals. Um fo (um befto) beffer für une. Die Beit ift um. Er fommt einen Tag um ben anbern. Sie fommen einer um ben anbern. Er bat fich um bas Baterland verbient gemacht. Er fpricht wie es ihm um's berg ift. Ce banbelt fich nicht um Rleinigfeiten.

ich nach bir .- Ruth. iv. 4.

stand gathered round the place. Does he know about (of) the affair! round about them that fear him He is coming at five o'clock. Il m wieviel Uhr (welche Beit) geht bie At what time (what o'clock) does the sun rise? Do I deserve that from you! How stands (is) it with him? He is older by ten years. ra for the great king's death. He fell upon his friend's neck. So much the better for us. The time is up (past). He comes every other day. They come on alternate days. He has earned the gratitude of he country. He speaks as he thinks (feels). It is not a trifle that is under consideration.

Sie laufen um bie Wette. They are running for a (the) wager. Il m bie Bette is often equivalent to eifrig esclously, with all one's might.

6. Um in compounds frequently marks loss or privation:

Er fam um fein Gelb. Mann brachte ihn um. Die gange Rannfchaft fam um. He lost his money. He was destroyed.

· The whole crew perished.

The accusative with um is sometimes best rendered by our nominative:

Es ift cin fostides Ding um bit Gr- The health is a precious thing (as funtheit. to the health it is, etc.).

LESSON LXVIII.

Lection LXVIIL

PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

1. An.

Er ftebt am Fenfter, an ber Thur. Er fagt er fei frant am Dergen (L. 20.4). Er lehnte fich an bie Band. Der Tifch ftanb an ber Banb. 3d erfannte ihn an ber Stimme. Er nahm fie an ber banb. Er leidet an Ropfmeb. Am Toge sieht man ihn nie. Er ift reich an hoffnung. 3ch thue es an feiner Statt. Er ftarb an einer Bunbe. An ihn bachte ich nicht. Die Stadt liegt an bem gluffe. Der but hangt an bem Ragel. Er geht an bie Thure. Schreiben Gie an ihn? Gaben Sie es an ihn ab ? Er ift an jehn Jahre alt.

He stands at the window, at the door. He says he is sick at (the) heart. He leaned against the wall. The table stood against the wall. I recognized him by his voice. He took her by the hand. He suffers from headache. During the day one never sees him. He is rich in hope. I do it in his stead. He died of a wound. I did not think of him. The city lies on the river. The hat hangs on the nail. He is going to the door. Are you writing to him! Did you deliver it to him! He is about ten years old.

2. Idioms with an.

Er ift noch am Reben.
Er hat es so an ber Art.
Mir liegt nichts an ber Sache.
An ber Sache ist nichts.
Er hat Elel an Allem.
Der Hund liegt an ber Rette.
Die Reihe kommt morgen an mich.
Die Reihe ist an Ihnen; nein, sie ist an mir.
Das ist nicht an bem.
Es ist an bem, bas ich gehen muß.
Er ging ihnen an bie Pand.
Er hat es an ben Mann gebracht.
Bon jest an werde ich sleisig sein.
Er steht oben an.
Eie wohnen neben an.

He is still alive. It is his way (custom). I care nothing about the mat-The affair is of no consequence. He is disgusted with every thing. The dog is chained. It will come my turn to-morrow. It is your turn; no, it is mine. L 46. 2. That is not true (is nothing in it). It is time for me to go. He assisted them. He has found a customer. From now on I will be diligent. He stands at the head. They live next door.

8. Auf.

Er befteht barauf. He insists upon it. Sie frielt auf bem Flügel. She plays on the piano. 3ch verlaffe mich auf Gie. I depend upon you. Er geht a uf ben (fteht auf bem) bugel. He goes on (stands on) the hill Er ift auf ber Dochzeit. He is at the wedding What did you find at the post-office! Bas fanben Sie auf ber Poft? War er auf bem Ball ? Was he at the ball? He is angry at us. Er ift bofe auf uns. I listen to what he says. 3d bore auf bas mas er fagt. Sie geben auf ber Biefe. They are walking in the meadow Er wohnt auf bem Schloß. Sind fie auf bem Lanbe ? He lives in the castle. Are they in the country. Auf biefe Beife geht es nicht. Er fleibet fich auf englische Art. In this way it will not succeed. He dresses in the English fashion. Er wartete auf mich. He waited for me. Lend it to me for a few days. Leihen Gie es mir auf einige Tage. Geht er auf ben Darft? Is he going to market! Er treibt bas Bieb auf bie Beibe. He drives the cattle to the pasture. Er ift ftolg auf fein Belb, und eifer-He is proud of his money, and jealfüchtig auf feine Rachbarn. Er halt viel (große Stude) auf sie. He thinks a great deal of them Es fostet auf vierzig Gulben. It costs about forty florins. Es liegt auf bem (er legt es auf ben) It lies (he lies it) on the table. He thinks a great deal of them. Tist.

4. Jn.

Er ift in bem Barten. Bas hat er jest im Sinne? Er geht in ben Garten. Sie find in bem Congert. Sein Bermögen besteht in Grundftuden. Er that ee in biefer Abfict. Sie geben in bas Congert. Er jagte fle in bie Flucht. Er fprang in bie Bobe. Er flatichte in bie Banbe. Das fallt in bie Mugen. 3d babe ibn in Berbacht. Er lebt in ben Tag binein. Er folug bie Arme in einanber. Sie brangen in ibn fich ju erflaren. Das fann ich in ben Tob nicht leiben. -ie famen in's Gebrunge, aber er legte fich für fie in's Mittel. er faßte fie in's Auge. Er liegt in ben letten Bugen. Sie liegen fich in ben haaren. Sie rebete in einem fort. Er reifte in aller Fruhe ab. Er ift noch nicht im Reinen barüber.

He is in the garden. What has he in mind (on foot) now! He is going into the garden. They are at the concert. His property consists of real estate. He did it with this intention. They go to the concert. He put them to flight. He sprang up. He clapped his hands. That attracts attention. I suspect him. He lives extravagantly. He folded his arms. They pressed him to declare himself. To that I have a mortal aversion. They were in a dilemma, but he interposed in their behalf. He looked sharply at them. He lies at the point of death. They are together by the ears. She spoke without cessation. He started very early. He has not yet decided (is not clear) in reference to it. He says she has fallen in love with him.

ous of his neighbors.

Er fagt, fle habe fich in ihn verliebt.

Sit weiben in ben ersten Tagen ab- They will depart in a very few reifen. Er ift in ber letten Beit febr traurig

gemefen.

fpruch jeben Tag .- Rt.

Sie baben ibn in Sout genommen.

dava. For some time past he has Does very sad. Sechs Bortlein nehmen mich in An- Six words claim my attention every day. They have taken him under their protection.

5. Ueber.

Die Lampe bangt uber bem Tifche. Er fag uber mir am Tifche. Sie gebt uber bie Brude. Das ift aber Renichen Bermogen. Er befommt Brief über Brief. Laffet bie Conne über euren Born nicht untergeben .- Eph. iv. 26. Dier ub er bat er nicht nachgebacht. Und wollen, bag mein Bolf meines Ramens vergeffe ft ber ihren Traumen, gleichwie ihre Bater meines Ramens vergagen über ben Bagl.-Jer. 28. Neber biese langweilige Rebe schlief er ein. neber bas Saumnig baben euch bie Spanier bas Res uber bie Ohren gezogen.—G. Rofes aber floh über biefe Rebe. Sie ift bofe aber mein Lachen. So wir beute merben gerichtet über biefer Boblthat. Man hat ihn über ber That ertappt.

Er batte fich getröftet über Amnon .-2. Sam. xiii. 39. Bente über acht Tage tommt er.

Reifen Gie über Bremen?

bem Lanbe. Ueber furz ober lang fommt er an Sooner or later he will come to

ben Galgen.

MIce. Er founte es nicht über bas berg He could not find it in his heart

bringen. Bie find aber gelb gegangen.

lle ber ben faulen Rerl! D, fiber bie Blinden, bie nicht feben

mollen !- 2.

Bir fagen unter bem Baum. Er fag unter mir am Tifche.

Das ift unter feiner Burbe. Unter biefer Bedingung thue ich es.

The lamp hangs over the table. He sat above me at the table. She is going across the bridge. That is beyond (above) human power He receives letter after (over) letter. Let not the sun go down upon your wrath.

On this he has not reflected. Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

Under (during) this tedious speech he fell asleep.

During the delay the Spaniards have drawn the net over your

Then fled Moses at this saying. She is angry at my laughing. If we this day be examined of this good deed.-Acts, iv. 9.

He has been caught in the act. He was comforted concerning Am-

A week from to-day he is coming. Do you go by way of Bremen! Ueber ben Sommer wohnt et auf During (through) the summer he lives in the country.

the gallows.

Bei ihm geht bie Reblichfeit über With him honesty is prized above every thing else.

(make up his mind to it).

They have walked into the country. O, the lazy fellow!

(O,) shame on the blind that will not see !

6. Unter.

We sat *under* the tree. He sat below me at the table. That is beneath his dignity. On this condition I will do it.

nen Ronia ermablt. Er beftieg unter bem Schalle ber Amid the clangor of trumpets he

Drommeten bas Ron.

So lange ter Erbe ein Rinb ift, fo ift As long as the heir is a child there unter ihm und einem Rnechte fein Untericbieb .- Gal. iv. 1.

Man fennt ibn nur unter Diesem Ra- He is known only by (under) this

Er ift unter ber Arbeit eingeschlafen. Das Buch ift unter ber Preffe.

nen but au bringen.

Er bat um eine Unterrebung unter He sought a private (secret) intervier Mugen.

Er ging unter bie Solbaten.

Es liegt Alles unter einanber.

Er ftedt unter einer Dede mit ihnen. He is in collusion (under one cover)

Unter seinen Sobnen babe ich mir et. I have provided me a king among his sons.-1 Sam. xvi. 1.

mounted the steed.

is no difference between him and a servant (Literal).

name.

Romme mit nie wieber unter bie Au- Never come before my eyes again.

He has fallen asleep at his work. The book is in press.

Es ist unmöglich alle Röpse unter ei- It is impossible to make all wen of one opinion.

view.

He became a soldier. Every thing lies in confusion.

7. Bor.

with them.

Sie ftebt vor ber Thur. Sie weinten vor Freube. Er ftarb vor Bunger. Er mar außer fich vor Born. Sest find wir ficher vor ihm. Fand er Schut vor ihm? Das Schiff liegt vor Anter. 3d fab ibn vor einer Stunbe. Das ift vor ber Band hinreichenb. geben.

She is standing before the door. They wept for (with) joy. He died of hunger. He was beside himself with anger. Now we are safe from him. Did he find protection against him! The ship lies at anchor. I saw hìm an hour *ago*. That, for the present, is sufficient. Die hinrichtung wird balb vor fich The execution will soon take place

LESSON LXIX.

Lection I.XIX.

ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

1. Aber.

Es ift gut, aber nicht fcon. Er, aber, wollte nicht geben. Sie fann es thun; will fie aber? Und a ber erflang bie Drommete. Er ft bodft aber (i a über)gläubig. He is exceedingly superstitious.

It is good, but not beautiful. He, however, would not go. She can do it; will she though? And again the trumpet resounded

2. Allein.

Sie sind zwar reich, allein sie nupen They are, it is true, wealthy, but ibren Reichthum nicht.

mehlthätig.

they do not use their wealth. Er ist nicht al'ein reich, sond:rn auch He is not only (slone) rich, but alse ben sficent.

MIS.

Der Max bleibt und als Beifel.-S. Er jieht aus, als ob er frant mare. Suger ift nichts, ale Liebe; Donig Sweeter than love is nothing; ho-Er hat nichts ale bas Leben. Riemand ale er fann es thun.

36 fprece fo viel (-)ich fann.

Max remains (to us) as (a) hostage. He looks as though he were sick. ney is gall (compared) to it. He has naught but (else than) life. None but him can do it. I speak as much as I can.

Norm.—After fo, as in the above example, ale is often omitted.

Also.

36 munte also banbeln. es thun. Sie fennen ibu alfo?

I was obliged to act thus (so). Er hat es versprochen, also muß er He has promised it, consequently (hence) he must do it. You know him then?

Auch.

Der Couler ift aud bier gemefen. Sie fennen ibn. ich fenne ibn auch. Sie fennen ihn nicht, ich fenne ihn and nict.

Schredlich immer, auch in gerechter Dreadful always, even in a just Sache ift Gewalt.—S.

Es ift brav und löblich einen Bösewicht, It is noble and praise worthy fearmo er auch flehe, furchtlos angugreifen.—G.

einfach und fich immer gleich, wie es aud ericeine .- G.

The scholar also has been here. You know him, I know him too. You do not know him, neither (L. 21. 8.) do I (L. 38. 7.).

cause, is violence. lessly to attack a villain, wherever he may stand.

Das Bahre, Gute und Bortreffliche ist The true, good and excellent is simple and always alike, however it may appear.

Bald. 6.

Er wird balb ankommen. Er mirb balb bofe. Er ware balb gefallen. Es ift balb vier Uhr. Balb bort man ee bier, balb bort

Barte bis ich jurudfomme.

He will soon arrive. He is easily provoked. He almost fell (was likely to fall). It is nearly four o'clock. Now it is heard here, now there.

7. Bis.

Er ging bis an bie Brude. BBaffer. Er ift bis jum Sterben frant. 3d hibe ihn bis auf ben letten I have paid him to the last far-Pfennig bezahlt. Er hatte bas Gelb bis auf einige He had received the money within Grofden erhalten.

Alle bis auf Gie find gufrieben. als bis ber lette Mann gefallen ift

-8.

Wait till I return. He went as far as (to) the bridge. Sie gingen bis an ben hals in bas They went in to the water up to their necks. He is sick even unto death (dying). thing.

(except) a few groats. All but (except) you are satisfied. Ther nicht erfolgt bee Rampfee Enbe. The end of the contest did not come until the last man fell (had fall-

len)

Da. 8.

Da noch Alles lag in weiter Ferne ... Da batteft Du Entfolug und Muthund jest, ... Da ber Erfolg verfichert ift ba fangst Du an ju jagen.—G. Du ftanbeft bier, ich ftanb ba. Da bin ich foon wieber. Selig finb, bie ba Leib tragen.

Da er nicht gebt, fo gebe ich.

Saate er. bag er beute gebe ? Bie lange ift es, baß er hier mar ? Barte bis bağ er fommt. Daß ich ihn nur feben fonnte! Daß bu nicht von ber Stelle gehft.

Dafi ich es nicht mußte! Auf baf er es balb vergeffe.

Denn.

Barum geht er benn nicht mit uns? 3d muß ihn achten, benn er ift ein I must respect him, for he is an aufrichtiger Mann. Sie effen nichts benn Brob. Er fleht bober als Arieger, benu als He stands higher as a warrior thes Staatomann. Der Mensch fann nicht wahrhaft glud- Man can not be truly happy (i. a. lich fein, es fei benn, bag er tugenbhaft fei. Man can not be truly happy waless he is virtuous.

> 11. Dod.

Das ift bod fonberbar. 36 mochte bod wiffen, warum er ba- Why, I should like to know, why be bin geht. Beben Sie bod mit mir. Sa, boch! Rein, boch! Du fennst sie nicht. } boch (or o boch.) Er hat kein Buch.

> Eben. 12.

Sie ift eben so alt wie er. Wir geben eben (or fo eben) aus. Das bachte ich eben nicht. Eben barum will ich nicht mehr fcreiben.

She is just as old as he. We are just going out. That is not exactly what I thought. For that very reason I will not write any longer.

You do not know them. O ves I de.

Yes he bes.

13.

Ich sah ihn, ehe er mich sah. leben. Er ging nicht eher, als bis er fle alle He did not go till (befire) he had gefeben batte.

Ebe. I saw him before he saw me. 3d mochte eber (lieber) fterben, ale fo I would rather die than to live

seen them all.

Daß.

Did he say that he goes to-day! How long is it since he was here! Wait till (that) he comes. That I might only see him! Do not move from the spot. As though I did not know it! In order that he may soon forget it.

Why does he not go with us then?

unconditionally), be it then (as the condition), that he be virtuous; or,

They eat nothing but bread.

As (since) he does not go, I go.

You stood here, I stood there.

Blessed are they that mourn.

Here I am again already.

begin to despair.

upright man.

as a statesman.

That is really singular.

Do (pray do) go with us. Yes, indeed! No, indeed!

goes there.

He has no book.

As (when or while) all yet lay in the distance, (then) you had resolu-tion and courage, and now that

the result is secured (now) you

Erft. 14.

Erft bete, bam arbeite. Sie ift er ft jehn Jahre alt. Er bat erft angefangen. Bir merber erft morgen geben.

First pray, then work. She is *only* ten years old. He has only just begun. We shall not go till to-murrow.

15. Etwa.

Er ift etwa fünfzig Jahre alt. babe ich Sie et ma beleibigt? He is about fifty years old. Have I (perhaps) offended you !

16. Gar.

Es ift nicht fo gar lange ber. 3d weiß es mir gar zu mohl. Es ist gar zu schön. fabrlic. Ce burftete fie gar febr. Ei, warum nicht gar? 3d febe es gar nicht. (L. 19. 3.)

It is not so very long since. I know it but (altogether) too well. It is very (too) beautiful. Es ift fcablid, wenn nicht gar ge- It is injurious, if not even dangerous.

They were exceedingly thirsty. Hey, why not then (indeed)! I do not see it all.

17. Gern, fain, gladly, comparative lieber, rather, often answers to like, be fond of, etc.

36 trinfe gern Raffe. Möchten Sie gern Deutsch lernen? Er bat fie febr gern. Diefe Pflange bat gern einen fanbigen Boben Es mochte gern regnen. Dies Pferb ichlagt gern. Stille Waffer find gern tief.

Die Rinber, fle boren es gerne .- G. The children (L. 28.) like to hear it. I am fond of coffee. Would you like to learn German! He likes them very much. This plant likes (flourishes best in) a sandy soil. It "is trying" to (looks like) rain. This horse is inclined to kick. Still waters are (apt to be) deep.

Olcid is often equivalent to obgleid (L. 58).

finan herangerückt. — S.

Ift es gleich nicht schon, so ist es boch Although it is not beautiful, it is (nevertheless) good. 3st ale ich ber Birnammalb auf Dun- Though Birnam wood be come to Dunsinane.-Shak.

19. Immer.

Sie find noch immer bier. nehmen So schlimm es immer (or auch) ift. nichte mehr babe.-- 2.

Er fann es immer glauben. Er fage. mas er immer molle. Sie werben immer-ftolger.

Go fei es immer.

Thus be it ever (or always). They are still (-) here. Es ift immer ein gewagtes Unter- It is a hazardous undertaking at any rate. However bad (bad as) it is. Sie mogen immer wiffen, bag ich It is a matter of indifference to me that they should know I no longer have any thing. He may (for aught I care) believe it. Let him say what he pleases. They grow prouder and prouder.

20. Ja.

Bleiben Se ja ju Banfe. Thun Gie es ja nicht, 3ch fann ja nicht lefen, noch rechnen Why, I can not read, nor eipher und ichreiben. - B. Wenn ich ja langer ausbleiben follte, fo But if I should remain longer do warte nicht auf mich.

nor write.

Remain, by all means, at home.

Do not, by any means, do it.

not wait for ma.

21. 3 e.

Si: ift je und je traurig. Bit er je bier gemefen ? Das hat von ie her die Erfahrung be- Experience has always (from the mieien Sie gingen je zwei und zwel Es nedt je einer ben anbern. It madbem er gehandelt bat, wird fein According as he has acted will his Loos sein. Se langer bier, je (befto) spater bort. The longer here the later there.

She is always (ever and ever) sad. Has he ever been here? first) proved that. They went two by two. Each teases the other. lot be.

22. Rein.

Es ift fein Sonee .- G Doffnung.

It is not (is no) snow. Und nirgends fein Danf.—S. And nowhere any (no) gratitude. Wie elend ware nicht der Mensch ohne How miserable would (not) man be without (but for) hope.

Norz.-Where two negatives occur, as above, only one should be translated.

23. Noc.

Er wohnt noch bier. Es ift weber schon noch nüplich, 3d babe ihn noch nicht gesehen. Singen Sie es noch einmal. Rebmen Sie noch einen Apfel. noch fo flein icheint, ebe bu eine anbere anfanaft.

He still lives here. It is neither beautiful nor useful. I have not yet seen him (L. 21, 7). Sing it again (yet once). Take another apple (L. 65, 1, a.). Beenbige eine Sache, wenn fle auch Finish one thing, even if it seems ever (never) so small, before you begin another.

24. Nun.

Was ift nun zu thun? Nun. was ist zu thun? Belden Entschluß nun fie fagten, er Whatever resolution they adopted batte feinen 3med erreicht. Und nun dies Blatt und für die And since (now that) this sheet Truppen burgt .- G.

What is to be done now! Well, what is to be done? he had gained his end. secures to us the troops.

25. Nur.

Das weiß er nur zu aut Er hat nur einen Freund. "Bobin ich nur febe." Laf ibn nur femmen. Wie ich es nur immer verlangen mag. However I may demand it.

That he knows but too well. He has only (but) one friend. Wher*ever* I look. Just let him come.

26. Sáon.

Sie fommen fon. Sie werben foon fommen. Das ift ibm icon recht. habe ich fcon wenig (obicon ich we-nig habe) fo habe ich boch genug.

They are already coming. They will come at the right time. He is perfectly satisfied wit that. Although I have but little still I have enough.

27. S D.

Er ift eben fo alt wie ich. Co ein Buch fieht man felten. Bie fann er fo etwas glauben ? So ihr bleifen werbet an meiner Rebe, If ye (will) continue in my word To feib ibr meine rechten Junger. Ich bin euch ein Dorn in ben Augen, fo I am a thorn in your eyes, small as flein ich bin .- G. Richt fo balb war einer fort, als ein No souder was one gone than ananberer fam.

Such a book one seldom sees. How can be believe such a thing! then are ye my disciples indeed. (however small) I am. other came. Ah (indeed), are you already going? Great as was their fear of the ene-

my, so agreeable was their sur-

prise at his moderation.

He is just as old as I am.

So gehen Sie schon ? Co groß ihre Burcht vor bem Feinbe war, fo angenehm mar ihre Ueberrafdung über feine Magigung.

28. Sonst.

Thue es nicht, so nst wirst bu bestraft. Do not do it, otherwise you will be merben. Sie muffen es thun, fonft geht er meg. Er bat fie fonft mo gefeben. Sonft bachte und handelte er gang an- Formerly he thought and acted en-

punished. You must do it, or else he will go away. He has seen them somewhere else,

Sie tonnten es thun, wenn fie es fonft You could do it, that is, if you mollten.

tirely otherwise. would (if you only would).

29. U n d.

Der Menfch ift frei geschaffen, ift frei, Man is created free, is free even Und murb er in Retten geboren .- S. (and) were he born in chains.

30. Bielleicht.

Sie kennen ihn vielleicht. Rennen Sie ihn vielleicht? we er wohnt?

Perhaps you know him. Do you know him (perhaps)? Abnnen Gie mir vielleicht fagen, Can you (perhaps) tell me where he lives

31. 283 i e.

Biffen Sie, wie er firat? Er fpricht, wie er benft. Sie wohnen noch hier, wie ich bore. Er beult wie ein Bolf. Der Menfchen Thaten und Gebanfen, wißt, find nicht mie Deeres wilb beweate Bellen.-S.

Do you know how he sings! He speaks as he thinks. They still leave here, as I hear. He howls like a wolf. Men's thoughts and deeds, know (ve), are not like (not as are) ocean's wildly agitated waves

32. Als wit sometimes occurs in the signification of with Der See liegt rubig ba, ale mie ein The lake lies quiet then (no and ebener Spiegel.- 6. like a smooth mirror.

33. Bit (or ale wit) sometimes follows an adjective in the comparative, and answers to than:

Beniger reich wie fie scheint ift un- Loss rich than it seems is our lanfere Sprace.-R. guage.

Wohl. 34.

Er befindet fid mobl. 3d bin nicht fo recht wobL

Mir ift nicht wobl. Es thut Ginem mob L

Sie hat und wohl noch nicht gesehen. She has probably not seen us yet. Der Bauer magt' fein Leben bran; boch that er's wohl um Goldes Rlang? <u>∽</u>£8.

Es find mobl Sunbert Jahre ber. Bie fann ber Menfc fich lennen lernen? Durd Betrachten niemale, mobl aber burd Danbeln.- G. Bobl ift fte fcon, bie Belt .- G.

He is (finds himself L. 28. 9.) well I am not so very (right) well. I do not feel well (L. 57. 2.). It is pleasant (grateful) to one.

35. Woll often denotes a doubt, a supposition, or a probability. The peasant risked his life at it.

but did he do it probably for the clink of gold !

It is *perhaps* a hundred **years since.** How can man become acquainted with himself? by reflection never. but he can by acting. The world is indeed beautiful.

LESSON LXX.

Lection LXX.

1. herr, Frau and Fraulein, placed before proper names, answer to Mr., Mrs. and Miss. In address, when the name is omitted. Mein herr answers to Sir, and Mein Fraulein, to Miss; Meine herren, to Gentlemen, and meine Fraulein. to Ladies. Madam' (singular), and meine Damen (plural). are addressed to married ladies.

2. herr, Frau and Fraulein are used before words denoting relationship (except in reference to one's own relatives); and the first two before titles:

3ch habe heute herrn R., Fran R. I have to-day seen Mr. N., Mrs. und Fraulein R. gefeben. N. and Miss. N.

Guten Morgen, mein herr, wie befin- Good morning Sir, how is your bet fich Ihr Berr Bater ? father !

Enten Abend, mein Fraulein, wie be- Good evening Miss, how are your finben fich Ihre Frau Mutter und mother and your sisters ! Ihre Fraulein Comeftern ?

Ronnen Sie mir fagen, wo ber herr Can you tell me where Mr. Secretary L. resides ! Secretar &. wobnt ?

3d habe 3hre Berren Bruber und 3hre I have seen your brothere and your Fraulein Schwestern gefeben.

Buten Abend meine Be:ren, wie befin- Good evening Gentlemen, how de ben Sie fich ? you do I

Is the Professor at home! 3ft ber herr Profestor ju Baufe ?

Abreviations. Abfürgungen.

		.at the place mentioned.
	. Abschnitt,	
Ann. or Anmerk	. Anmerfung,	. observation.
Antro	.Antwort	.answer.
€ €t	.alten Style,	. old style.
W. Z	. Altes Teftament,	.Old Testament.
Auft	.Auflage	. edition.
ausg.	.ausgenommen,	.except.
8	.Buch, Banb,	.book; volume.
	. Capitel or Rapitel,	
Centn., Ct. or Ctr	. Centner,	.hundred weight.
	. Doctor,	
Dem. or Demoif	. Demoifelle,	. maiden, lady, miss.
	. bas beißt,	
b. i	.bas ift,	.i. e., viz.
	. biefes Sahr,	
b. M	.biefes Monate,	of this month.
	.ber Berfaffer,	
	. Evangelium,	
	. Euer, Eure	
f. or fola	. folgenb, (sing.)	
f	.folgenb, (sing.)}	.the following.
	. Frau,	
Frbr	. Greiherr,	.baronet, baron.
	. geboren,	
geft	. geftorben,	. died.
Dr., Drn	. perr, herrn,	.Mr., Sir, Sirs, Mesers
	. heilige Schrift,	
	. Jefus Chriftus,	
	. faiferlich,	
Rin. or fonigh	. foniglich,	.royal.
L	.lies,	.read.
Mat	. Mabam,	. Madam
Maj	. Majeftat,	. Majesty.
Mile	. Mabemoifelle,	. Mad vmoiselle, Miss.
Mfcr. or Mfcrpt	. Manufcript,	.manuscript.
	.Rame or Ramen,	
	. Rorben,	
	. Rachschrift	
A. Gl	.neuen Style,	.new style.
R. L	. Reues Teftament,	New Testament.

ABBREVIATIONS.

D.	. Dften,	. East.
ob	. pber,	. or.
90 f. or 90 fb	. Pfund,	. pound.
Prof	. Professor,	. professor.
	.Recenfent,	
	. Reichethaler,	
	. Seite; Guben,	
	. fiebe,	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	.felig,	
	. Sanct,	•
Sib	.Stunde,	.hour.
	.Theil,	
•	.Thaler,	* •
	.unb,	
	.und andere mehr	
	.und bergleichen mehr,	
u. f. f		
	.und fo mehr, } .	. eta.
11. f. w. or 34		
	.und viele Anbere,	and many others.
	. Bere,	
	. non	
	. Berfaffer,	
	. vergleiche,	
	.von oben	
	.Borrebe,	
	. von unten	-
	. Beften,	
	. Beile,	
	. jum Beifpiel, jum Exempe	
	· Sam Scribert Sam exembe	·m. exemples ·

\$ 1. ETYMOLOGY.

Etymology regards words as individuals; discloses their origin and formation; classifies them according to signification; and shows the various modifications, which they undergo in the course of declension and conjugation. *

§ 2. Derivation and composition.

- (1) In respect to derivation, all German words are divisible into three classes: Primitives, Derivatives and Compounds.
- (2) The Primitives, which are also called roots or radicals, are all verbs; forming the basis of what are now generally called the irregular verbs, and of about fifty, or sixty others, which were once irregular in conjugation, but are so no longer. They are also all monosyllables; and are seen in the crude form, (so to speak,) by merely dropping the suffix (en) of the Infinitive mood: thus, binb(en,) to bind; schließ(en,) to close; sang(en,) to eatch.
- (3) From the primitives, sometimes with, sometimes with out, any change in, or addition to the crude form, comes a numerous train of derivatives: chiefly nouns and adjectives.

Thus, from binb(en,) to bind, we get ber B a nb, the volume, and ber B u nb, the league, where the derivatives are produced by a mere vowel change. The derivative is, also, often distinguished by a mere euphonic, or orthographic termination: changing the form indeed, but in no wise affecting the sense. The terminations employed, in this way, are er, el, en, e, b e, t e and et; thus, from fprech(en,) to speak, comes bit Sprache, speech; language. In some cases, moreover, in forming derivatives, the syllable ge (without meaning) is prefixed; as, gewiß, sure; certain; ber Gefang, the song.

^{*} The inflection of all parts of speech. except the Verb, is, in Grammar, called declension: the regular arrangement of the moods, tenses, numbers, persons, and participles of a verb, is called Conjugation: in a general way, however, all words capable of inflection are said to be declinable. The indeclinable parts of speech are often called Particles.

- (4) But there is another and a most extensive class of derivatives, sometimes called secondary derivatives formed by the union of radical * words with suffixes, that are significant: thus, from heilig, (holy, sacred;) we get by adding en, the verb heiligen, to make holy; to consecrate. The suffixes of this class (the significant ones) are, however, most of them, used in forming nouns and adjectives. They will be found explained under those heads respectively. Several of them are the same in form exactly as the terminations mentioned above, as being often added to primary derivatives. From these, that is, from the merely orthographic endings, the significant suffixes are to be carefully distinguished.
- (5) Among the secondary derivatives must, also, be included those formed by means of *prefixes* as well as suffixes. These are mainly verbs, and are treated somewhat at large under the head of Compound Verbs.
- (6) In respect to COMPOUNDS, properly so called, that is, words formed by the union, not of prefixes and suffixes with radicals, but of radicals, or other independent words, one with another, the German is peculiarly rich. Not only is it rich in the abundance of such compounds already in use; but it possesses a rare facility of forming them, as occasions arise, out of its own resources.
- (7) In forming these compounds, the two components are often merely joined together as one word; as Uhrmacher, (from Uhr, a clock or watch, and Macher, a maker.) But in numerous cases, the union is marked by the insertion of certain letters, which may be called *letters of union*: thus,
- Die Tob e 8 noth, (from Tob, death and Noth, need, agony;) the death-agony;
- Das Simmel s licht, (from Simmel, heaven and Licht, light;) the light of heaven;
- Die Berz e n 8 güte, (from Berz, heart, and Güte, goodness;) the goodness of heart;

^{*} The word radical, however, in this place, is designed to indicate any word capable of assuming a suffix. In this looser sense, the word is efter employed for the sake of convenience.

Der Bfert e augt, (from Bfert, horse, and Argt, doctor;) the horse-doctor;

Das Hirt en leben, (from hirt, shepherd, and Leben, life;) the pastoral-life;

Der Ei er fuchen, (from Ei, egg, and Ruchen, cake;) the

- (8) Some of these letters of union are nothing more than the signs of the genitive case of the first component: others are mere euphonic additions.
- (9) In some instances, the union of the parts of a compound is characterized by the omission of some letters; as, ber Sountag, (Sounte, the Sun, and Tag, day;) Sunday; bentowurbig, (bento n, to think, and wurbig, worthy;) worthy of thought.
- (10) In all compounds, finally, the main accent falls upon the *first* component which, also, always qualifies or defines the second, as containing the fundamental idea.

§ 3. PARTS OF SPEECH.

(1) The parts of speech in German are usually reckoned ten:

Articles, Verbs,
Nouns, or Substantives,
Adjectives, Prepositions,
Numerals, Conjunctions,
Pronouns, Interjections.

- (2) Of these, six, namely, Articles, Nouns, Adjectives, Numerals, Pronouns and Verbs, are capable of inflection; that is, admit of various changes of termination by which various modifications of meaning are expressed: the other four, namely, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions and Interjections, are in ferm invariable.
- (3) All parts of speech capable of inflection have two numbers: the singular, which denotes but one, and the plubal, which denotes more than one.
- (4) All parts of speech capable of inflectior, except the verb, have four CASES; namely the NOMINATIVE, GENITIVE,

DATIVE and ACGUSATIVE: also, three GENDERS; namely, the MASCULINE, the FEMININE and the NEUTER.

(5) Cases are variations made in the form of a word, to indicate its several relations to other words: the nominative being that form which denotes the *subject* of a verb; the genitive that which is chiefly used in signifying source or possession; the dative that which indicates the person or thing for or to whom or which any thing is directed; and the accusative that which points to the *immediate* or direct object of an action.

The cases in German correspond well to those in the Latin language. The *Vocative*, however, is never counted, because it is the same exactly in form with the nominative; while the *Ablative* (as in Greek,) is wholly wanting: its place being generally supplied by the Dative (with a suitable preposition).

§ 4. THE ARTICLE.

(1) There are two articles in German: the Definite, bet, the; and the Indefinite, etn, a, or an. They are inflected thus.

Plural

Singular.

Mascu	line.F	eminir	re.N	euler.	1	For all	genders.
Non.	Der,	bie,	bas,	the;	Nom.	Die,	the;
Gen.	Des,	ber,	bee,	of the;	Gen.	Der,	of the;
Dat.	Dem,	ber,	bent,	to, or for the;	Dat.	Den,	to, or for the;
Acc.	Den,	bie,	bas,	the.	Acc.	Die,	tbe.
		Sin	ıgula ı	r.		ŀ	Plur al .
Masc.		Fem.	Ne	rul.		For	all genders.
				an, or a;		N.)
				, of an, or a; n, to, or for an	ora;	D.	Wanting.
				an, or a.		A.)

(2) In familiar style, certain prepositions are frequently contracted with the dative and accusative of the definite article into one word.

EXAMPLES.

D. am, for an bem, as, am Feuer, at the fire; A ans, for an bas, as, ans licht, to the fight;

as, aufm Thurm, on the tower; D. aufm. for auf bem. as, aufs Saus, upon the house; A. aufs. for auf bas. as, beim Bater, with the father : D. beim. for bei bem. for burch bas, as, burchs Waffer. through the A. durcis. water: as, fürs Gelb, for the money; A. füre, for fur bas. D. binterm, for binter bem, as, binterm behind the Baufe, house: D. im. for in bem. as, im Simmel, in (the) heaven: A. ins, for in bas. as, ins Saus, into the house: D. vom, for bon bem. as, nom Uebel, from (the) evil; Fenfter, before A. pors. for vor bas. as, vors window; as, norm Thore, before the door; D. vorm. for vor bem. as, überm Feuer, upon the fire; D. überm. for über bem. A. übere. for über bas, as, ubers land, over (the) land: Waffer, under (the) D. unterm. for unter bem, as, unterm water: D. zum, for au bem. as, sum Fluffe, to the river; D. zur, for zu ber, as, sur Chre, to the honor.

S 5. NOUNE.

- (1) In German, as in English, the nouns, that is, the names of persons and things, are divided into two great classes. viz: Common nouns, which designate sorts, kinds, or classes of objects; and Proper nouns, which are peculiar to individuals.
 - (2) Under the head of common nouns * are commonly

the daughter. 2. Der Gute, the good (man); die Gute, the good (woman).

3. Das Singen, the singing.

11. The Indefinite Pronouns. Ex.: 3emand, (any body, somebody).

3. Sebermann, (every body). Etwas, anything, something, and Richts, (nothing)

Note, that when I twas and Richts are connected with a noun, or with an adjective used as a noun they do not begin with a capital. Ex.: Er hat etwas Brob, he has some bread; er hat nichts Gutes, he has

^{*} I. In German all Noune, as also all parts of speech when used as souns begin with a capital letter. Ex : 1. Der Sohn, the son ; bie Tochter,

solhing good.

111. The absolute Possessive Pronouns (when used substantively. L. 35. 2.; Ex.: Die Meinigen, (my family; bas Meinige, (my property).

1V. The Indefinite Numerals, when used without a substantive. Ex.:

211cs, Alle, (all.; Ginige, (some); Dlaucher, (n.any a); Biele, (many).

included several subdivisions; as Collective nouns, which are the names of a plurality of individuals considered as unity; and abstract names, which are the names of certain qualities, or attributes regarded as separate from any given substance.

(3) The nouns, both common and proper, as before said, are regularly inflected: exhibiting thus by means of terminations the several modifications of gender, number, and case. The numbers and cases will be made sufficiently clear under the head of declension of nouns. We here introduce the subject of

§ 6. GENDER.

- (1) Strictly speaking, the masculine gender belongs exclusively to words denoting males; the feminine to those denoting females; and the neuter to such only as, are neither male, nor female. And in English, accordingly, with very little exception, this is found to be actually the case.
- (2) Not so, however, in German; for there the names of many things without life, from their real, or supposed possession of qualities pertaining to things with life, are considered and treated as masculine, or feminine. Often, moreover, words indicating things without life, are deemed masculine or feminine merely from some resemblance in form to those designating things properly male or female. Hence arises, in Grammar, the distinction between the natural and the grammatical gender of words.
- (3) Were the natural gender alone regarded, it would be necessary only to know the MEANING of a word, to know its gender; but since this is not the case, we are often obliged to determine gender chiefly by the FORM. We give below, therefore, the principal Rules for determining the gender in

V. The Personal Pronouns, Du 36t, (thou, you), &c., when we would listinguish thereby the person addressed.

VI. Gin, when an adjective, and likewise, when pronoun as distinguished from the article. Ex: 3th habe nur Ginen trents. I have only one friend. Dat G in a Fferb ift blind, bas andere ift lahm, the one horse is blind, the other is lame.

VII. Adjectives derived from names of persons. Ex: Das Echilleriche Baus. Observe that adjectives derived from the names of countries do not begin with a capital. Ex.: Der beutsche Baub, the German consederacy. Dis französische Eprache, the French language.

either way: suggesting only, as the best mode of learning the exceptions (which are numerous and here purposely omitted,) the custom of constantly and carefully noting them in reading and speaking.

7. Rules for determining gender

by the MEANING;

by the form.

(1) To the masculing be-

- (1) To the MASCULINE belong names of
- male beings; * as, ber Mann; ber Löwe; &c.

days; as, ber Montag; ber Dienstag; &c. months; as, ber Januar; ber

Februar; &c. seasons; as, bet Frühling; ber

Sommer; &c.
winds: as, ber Nordwind: bet

winds; as, ber Nordwind; ber Sudwind; &c.

points of the compass; as, ber Norb; ber Süb; &c.\ mountains; as, ber Harz, ber

Atlas; &c. stones; as, ber Diamant; ber

Rubin; &c. fruit-trees; as, ber Birnbaum; ber Apfelbaum; &c.

(2) To the PEMININE belong the names of

female beings; * as, bie Frau; bie Aochter; &c.

rivers; as, die Weser; die Themse; do.

fruits; as, ble Blrne; ble Nuß; &c.

trees; † as, die Birke, die Erle;

a. Those primary derivatives

- (See § 2. 3.) ending in er, ef, en; (without meaning;) and those also that are without affixes of any kind.
- b. Those secondary derivatives formed by means of the (significant) suffixes, er, el, en, ing, and ling.
- (2) To the FEMINISE belong

a. Those primary derivatives ending in e, b e, t e, or f t:

b. Those se ondary derivatives formed by means of the suffixes e, ei, in, heit. feit, fchaft, ung.

[•] Under the name of male brings must be included that of the Almighty as also those of angels and other superior powers; those of mythological deities and of human beings; those of beasts, birds, reptiles, and fishes. The term female beings must have a like latitude of signification

[†] This includes also plants and firwers.

(8) To the NEUTER belong the names of

places; as, Berlin; &c.
metals; as, bas Silber; &c.
materials; as, bas Holz; &c.
letters; as, bas U; bas B; &c.
infinitives used as nouns; as,
bas Leben; bas Reiten; &c.
many individuals taken together; (i. e. collective
nouns;) as, bas Heer; &c.
adjectives used as nouns; (in
an abstract, and indefinite
way;) as, bas Gute, bas

Schone; &c.

(3) To the NEUTER belong

- a. Those secondary derivatives formed by means of the suffixes, then lein fal, fel, niß, thum.
- b. Those nouns having the augment g c.

§ 8. GENDER OF COMPOUNDS AND FOREIGN WORDS

(1) Compounds in general adopt the gender of their last component: as,

bie Hoffirche, { (from Hof, court, or yard, and Kirche, church;) } court church;

ber Kirchhof, the church yard;

ber Eichbaum, (from bie Eiche, the oak, and ber Baum,

tree;) the oak-tree;

bie Bindmühle, (from der Bind, the wind, and die Rühle; mill;) the windmill;

bas Rathhaus, (from ber Rath, council, and bas Saus; house;) the council-house.

(2) Foreign words, for the most part, when taken into the German language, retain their original gender. Those, however, that have become fairly Germanized, often take a different gender as they take a different form: thus, Corpus, (the body,) which, in Latin, is neuter, becomes, in German, bet Rörper, which is masculine.

§ 9. Derivation of nouns.

(1) To what has been already said (§ 2. (3)) concerning the derivation of nouns, we add here, before entering upon the subject of Declension, a brief view of those (the secondary

the matter may have the most practical shape, we subjoin a list of the leading suffixes of this class: putting in brackets the equivalent *English* terminations, explaining severally their force and use, and illustrating the whole by suitable examples.

```
§ 10. Scoring used in forming nouns.
Suffixes. English equivalents.
           [er, ier, or, yer, zen;] designates (male) persons,
 et
                                   also, agents, or instruments;
ing, or ling [ling, aster ,]
                                   denotes (often contemptu-
                                   ously) persons, animals and
                                    things:
 in or inn [ess, ix;]
                                    designates (female) persons;
           [y, ry, ary, ery, ory;] indicates the act, practice,
                                    or place of business;
                                   signifies the act, or the
 ung
           [ing, ure, ion;]
                                   continuing to act:
           [ness, ity, th;]
                                   denote qualities, or attributes;
 beit
           ness, ity, th;
            ness, ity, th;)
 feit
           [ship, hood, ity; )
                                   express rank, grade, office;
 sdaft
                                   also, a number of things taken
           [dom, hood, ity:{
 tbum
                                   collectively; often, merely the
                                   quality;
                                   denote the state, or condi-
 íal
            ude, cy ;
                                   tion; also, the quality;
 Te1
            ude, cy ;
 nig
                                   sometimes the result:
            ness, cy; )
 den
            kin, ule, et, let ; )
                                   indicate diminutiveness.
 Lein
           [kin, ule, et, let ; ∫
                      S 11.
                              EXAMPLES.
                  Sånger,
                               a singer;
                 Burger,
                               a citizen ;
                 Sager,
                              a sawyer
                               a tailor;
             er < Schneiber,
                              a Roman;
                  Leipziger, +
                              a resident of Leipzig;
                              a Viennese:
```

[•] Appellatives derived from the names of people often have the termination e; as, her field, the Hessian; her Lünke, the Turk; &c.

[†] Nouns derived from the name of a city or town, are often used indeclinably as adjectives. Ex.: Das Leipziger Bier, the Leipzic beer. Gen. Des Leipziger Biers.

```
Härdtling.
                           a captain:
            Flüchtling,
                           a fugitive:
                           a hireling;
            Miethling.
ling
            Dichterling,
                           a poetaster:
            Banfling,
                           a linnet:
            Schökling.
                           a shoot, or sprig
            Grafin.
                           a countess;
            Belbin,
                           a heroine:
in or inn
           Ronigin,
                           a queen;
                           a professor's wife;
            Professorin,
           Löwin.
                           a lioness:
           Dieberei,
                           thievery;
                           hypocrisy;
            Beuchelei,
eŧ
            Fifcherei,
                           fishery;
           Brauerei.
                           brewery;
                          teaching, i.e. the act of teaching:
            Belehrung,
                          the building, or erecting;
            Erbauung,
ung
            Krönung.
                          the crowning, or coronation;
                          the sitting, or session;
           Situng
           Bute.
                          goodness;
           Stärfe.
                          strength;
           Rranfheit,
                          sickness;
bett
           Dummbeit.
                          stupidity;
                          holiness:
Feit
            Beiligkeit,
           Feuchtigfeit,
                          humidity;
                          friendship;
            Freundschaft,
           Priefterschaft,
                          priesthood, that is, the body of the
lájast
                                   priests;
           Bereitschaft,
                          readiness:
           Beibenthum,
                          heathendom; heathenism;
thum
           Christenthum, Christendom; Christianity;
           Elgenthum,
                          property;
                          the state of being in trouble; dis-
            Mühfal,
fal
                                   tress;
           Bådfel,
                          that which has resulted from hacking
fel
                                   and cutting; i. e cuttings;
                          the state of being in want; necessity;
           Beburfniff
niß
           Gleichniß,
                          quality, or state of being like; like-
                                   ness;
           Buchlein,
                          a little book.
Lein
                          a little boy;
           Rnäblein.
                          a little stool;
           Stüblchen.
фen
           Eichen,
                          a little egg.
```

- (1) It should be observed, in forming derivatives of the order illustrated above, that when a, o, or u, is contained in the radical part, it is modified into a, b, or u, upon receiving any one of the suffixes et, ling, in, d, en, lein, e, ni p and fel; as, in the case of langer, (from lang.) Burger, (from Burg.) and others of the like kind.
- (2) Often, moreover, in forming secondary derivatives certain euphonic letters are inserted between the suffix and the word to which it is added; as, i.g. in Feuchtigfeit, humidity. Other letters employed in this way, are en, n and t. These euphonic parts are easily distinguished from those having an influence on the meaning, by merely resolving the derivative into its elements.
- (3) Here, too, may be noted the particle ge, which being prefixed to certain primary words, forms a class of nouns denoting either frequency of action, or a collection of things. These words, also, most commonly suffix the letter e; Gerebe, constant talk; Geheul, frequent crying; Gebirge, a range of hills, are examples.

§ 12. Declension of common nouns.

- (1) In German there are two declensions, distinguished as the Old and the New. The characteristic of each is the termination of the genitive singular. In the former, the genitive is formed from the nominative by adding es or s; when otherwise formed, the noun is of the new declension.
- (2) To the old declension belong almost all masculine and neuter nouns; that is, by far the greater part of all the nouns in the language.
- (3) In both declensions, the nominative, genitive and accusative plural are, in form, alike; while the dative terminates always in the letter n. Unless, therefore, the word under declension already ends in that letter, it is, in the dative, uniformly assumed.
- (4) All feminine nouns are invariable in the singular; in the plural, they are, for the most part, inflected according to the new declension.

(5) In compounds, the *last* word only is subjected to the variations of declension.

§ 13. OLD DECLESSION.

TERMINATIONS.

Singular.		Plural.
MOMINATIVE		t (5; -4).
GENITIVE	ts or 6, (see 3).	t.
DATIVE	t or like nom.	——en (9).
ACCUSATIVE		t.

SINGULRR NUMBER.

(1) Feminine nouns in the singular number are not mflected; those of the other genders ending in t, ti, tn, tr, then and itin, add & in the genitive; the dative and accusative being like the nominative:

N. der Spaten, the spade; das Bücklein, the book; G. des Spaten-s, of the spade; des Bücklein-s, of the book; D. dem Spaten, to the spade; dem Bücklein, to the book; A. den Spaten, the spade; das Bücklein, (L. XXIV. 1)

(2) Nouns of the old declension which do not end in e, el, en, er, then and lein, add es (see 3) in the genitive, and e (see 3) in the dative; the accusative remaining like the nominative:

N. das Jahr, the year; der Baum, the tree; G. des Jahr-es, of the year; des Baum-es, of the tree; D. dem Jahr-e, to, for the year; dem Baum-e, to, for the tree;

A. bas Jahr, the year; ben Baum, the tree.

N. das Pult, the desk; der Stahl, the steel;
G. des Pult-es, of the desk; des Stahl-es, of the steel;
D. dem Pult-e, to, for the desk; dem Stahl-e, to, for the steel;
A. das Pult, the desk; dem Stahl, the steel.

(3) The e of the genitive and dative is often omitted in words not ending in el, en, er, then, lein. Its omission or retention is to be determined by euphony al ne. In nouns of

two or more syllables, unless the last one be under the full accent, e is commonly omitted in the genitive, and sometimes also in the dative; as, des Rönigs, dem Rönig, instead of des Röniges, dem Rönige.

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

(4) Nouns ending in e, el, en, er, then and letn, have the same form in the plural as in the singular:

Singular.	Plurul.	Singular.	Plural,
der Spaten,	die Spaten;	das Büchlein,	Die Büchlein;
ter Schlosser,	die Schlosser;	das Mittel,	bie Mittel.

Exceptions. a. The following take the unlaut (L. 2. IL):

Apfel, hammel, hanbel, Rangel, Rantel, Rabel, Ragel, Sattel, Sonabel, Bogel, Faben, Garten, Graben, hafen, Ofen, Schaben, Ader, Bruber, hammer, Schwager, Bater, Rlofter; as, ber Apfel, the apple; bie Aepfel, the apples etc.

- & Aragen, Magen and Bagen, also, sometimes take the umlaut in the plural.
- (5) Neuter nouns not ending in e, el, en, er, chen, lein, form their plural by adding e:

```
oas Jahr, die Jahr-e; das Stüd, die Stüd-e; das Pult. die Pult-e; das Schaf, die Schaf-e.
```

Exceptions. a. Hof and Rohr take the umlaut; Boot has the regular form Boote, or Böte.

b. The following neuter nouns add er in the plural, and those capable of it take the umlaut:

Nas, Amt, Bab, Bilb, Blatt, Buch, Dach, Dorf, Ei, Fach, Faß, Felb, Gelb, Gemüth, Geschlecht, Gespenst, Glas, -Nieb, Grab, Gras, Gut, haupt, hans, hospital, huhn, Kalb, Ramisol, Kino, wleib, Korn, Kraut, Lamm, Lieb, Loch, Maul, Nest, Parlament, Pfanb, Rab, Regiment, Reis, Rinb, Schleß, Schwert, Spital, Thal, Boll, Weib; as, bas Amt, the office; die Aemter, the offices. etc.

- c All nouns, also, ending in thum, masculine as well as neuter, add er and take the umlaut; as, ber Reichthum, bie Reichthum er 20.
- (6) Masculine nouns not ending in e, el, en, er, form them plural by adding e, and taking the umlaut, if capable of it:

ber Baum, die Baume; der Stuhl, die Stuhle; ber Roch, die Röche; der Ball, die Balle.

Exceptions. a. The following add er:

Bosemicht, Dorn, Geist, Gott, Leib, Mann, Ort, Rand Bormund, Bald, Burm; as, ber Dorn, the thorn; bie Dorner, the thorns etc.

- b. The following reject the umlaut:
- Mal, Aar, Abend, Amboß, Anwalt, Arm, Docht, Dolch, Dorsch, Eidam, Gemahl, Grad, Habicht, Halm, Hauch, Herzog, Huf, Hund, Kapaun, Arbold, Kert. Aranich, Laut, Leichnam, Luchs, Wolch, Wonat, Wond, Word, Pfad, Propf, Puls, Punkt, Salm, Schaft, Schuh, Staar, Stoff, Tag, Trunkenbold, Unhold, Bielfraß, Wiedehopf, Boll (inch); as, der Aal, the eel; die Aale, the eels; etc.
- (7) Feminine nouns ending in funft and niß, as also those of the following list, form their plural by adding e, and taking the umlaut, if capable of it:

Angft, Ausslucht, Art, Bant, Braut, Bruft, Fauft, Frucht, Gans, Gruft, Geschwulft, Sand, Saut, Klust, Krast, Ruh, Runst, Laus, Lust, Luft, Macht, Magd, Maus, Nacht, Naht, Noth, Rus, Sau, Schnur, Stadt, Band, Welt, Wurst, Zunst, Jusammentunst.

(8) The two nouns Mutter and Tochter form their plural by taking the umlaut.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS IN THE PLURAL.

(9) Nouns whose plural ends in m, have all cases in the number alike; those of other terminations have the genitive and accusative like the nominative, and add n in the dative:

N. die Spaten, the spades; die Büchlein, the books, L. 24; G. der Spaten, of the spades; der Büchlein, of the books; D. den Spaten, to the spades; den Büchlein, to the books; A. die Spaten, the spades; die Büchlein, the books.

N. die Bäume, the trees; tie Pulte, the desks, G. der Bäume, of the trees; der Pulte, of the desks; D. den Bäume, to the trees; den Pulte, to the desks; A. die Bäume, the trees; die Pulte, the desks.

\$ 14. THE NEW DECLENSION. TERMINATIONS.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. ——.	en or n.
Gen. —en or n. *	en or n.
Dat. —en or n.	en or n.
Acc. —en or n.	en or n.

Singular.	Plural.
N. 3er Graf, the count;	bie Grafen, the counts.
G. bes Grafen, of the count;	ber Grafen, of the counts;
D. dem Grafen, to the count;	ben Grafen, to or for the counts;
A. ben Grafen, the count.	die Grafen, the counts.
N. ber Faste, the falcon;	die Falken, the falcons;
G. bes Faifen, of the falcon;	ber Falten, of the falcons;
D. bem Falfen, to the falcon;	ben Falfen, to the falcons;
A. ben Falten, the falcon.	bie Falfen, the falcons.

(1) Feminine nouns which are indeclinable in the singular, are, for the most part, of this declension. † Those ending in the suffix in, in the singular, double the n in the plural. These last are, also, often written with the double n in the singular: as. Gelbinn, a heroine.

Singular.	Plural.
N. die Schuld, I the debt;	die Schulden, the debts;
G. ber Schuld, of the debt;	ber Schulben, of the debts;
D. ber Schulb, to the debt;	ben Schulben, to the debts;
A. die Schuld, the debt.	die Schulben, the debts.

When the singular ends in e, el, ar or er, the plural takes n only.

† Mutter, mother, and To otter, daughter, are the only feminine nouns that have the terminations of the Nom., Gen. and Acc. plural like the singular. They add n to the dative.

Feminine nouns, it will be remembered, have no variations of declension ? Feminine nouns, it will be remembered, have no variations of declension in the singular. As exceptions to this rule, however, some examples remain (vestiges of the ancient mode of declension), in which the Gen and Dat. appear under the government of a preposition and varied by terminations. Thus, mit or in Ebreu, with or in respect or honor: Ebreu, from Ebre: and Erbeu, on earth: Erbeu, from Erce; mit Breuben, with joy: Breuben, from Breube; son or and Setten. on the part of: Setten, from Sette.

The ending of the Gentive is sometimes, also, retained, when the word is under the government of a noun succeeding. Thus, Dies if meiner Frances Schuefter, this is my wife's sister.

N. die Sirtin, the shepherdess;

G. ber Birtin, of the shepher-

dess:

D. ber Girtin, to the shepherdess;

bie Sirtinnen, the sheperdesses: ber hirtinnen, of the shepherdesses:

ben hirtinnen, to the shepherdesses:

A. die Sirtin, the shepherdess.

bie Sirtinnen, the shepherdesses.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE DECLENSION OF COMMON NOUNS

Some have no singular: as,

Aleltern (Eltern), parents.

Abnen, ancestors.

Alpen, alps.

Annaten, first fruits.

Beinfleiber, small clothes.

Blattern, small-pox.

Briefichaften, letters, papers.

Einfünfte, revenue.

Faften, Lent, fasts.

Ferien, Holidays.

Fußstapfen, footsteps.

Gebrüder, brothers.

Gefälle, rents.

Gefchwifter, brothers and sisters.

Gliedmaßen, the limbs.

Banbel, quarrels.

Befen, dregs, yeast.

posen, trowsers.

Infignien, marks, badges.

Ralbaunen, entrails.

Roften and Unfoften, costs. Rriegsläufte, events of war.

Leute. * people, folks.

Mafern and Rötheln, mesales.

Molten, whev.

Oftern, Easter.

Pfingften, Whitsuntide.

Ränke, tricks.

Repreffalien, reprisals.

Schranken, bounds.

Spefen, expenses.

Sporteln, fees.

Spolien, spoils. Stublen, studies.

Traber or Treber, husks, lees,

Trümmer, ruins.

Truppen, troops.

Weihnachten, Christmas.

Beitläufte, events of the times.

Sinsen, interest of money.

Singular. Arbeitsmann, workman ; Geelmann, nobleman; Raufmann, merchant;

Plural. Arbeiteleute workpeople. Chelleute, noblemen. Raufleute, merchants.

Ranbmann, countryman; Ranbleute, countrypeople.

The distinctive difference between Scate and Manner may be forcibly shown by reference to the words Cheleute and Chemanner: Cheleute means married people; Ehemanner signifies married men, i. o. husbands.

^{*} Leute merely expresses plurality of persons. In this it differs from Members, (human beings) which has regard to the kind or species, as also from Minner (men) which denotes particularly the sex. Those compounds, however, of which in the singular, Mann forms the last part, take generally, it the plural, Cente instead of Manner; thus,

- (2) Some have NO PLURAL. These are.
- a. Generic names of material substances; as, bas Golb, gold; Silber, silver; Eifen, iron; &c.
- b. General terms and those expressive of abstract ideas; as, Raub, pillage: Ruhm, glory; bas Bich, cattle; Bernunft, reason; Stolz, pride; Kälte, cold; &c.
- c. Some names of plants; as, ber Rohl, the cabbage; Hopfen, hops; Rreffe, cresses; &c.
- d. All infinitives employed as nouns, as also all neuter adjectives so employed; as, Leben, life; Berlangen, wish; das Beiß, white; &c.
- e. Nouns, for the most part, denoting quantity, number, weight or measure; * as, Bund, bundle; Duzend, dozen; Grad degree; Pfund, pound; Boll, an inch; &c.
- (3) Some, in the plural, have two forms; conveying, however, in general, different, though kindred significations; as, Singular.

 Plurals.

ber Banb. Banbe, bonds, fetters; Banber, † ribbons. Bante, benches; Banten, banks (of combie Bant, merce). Bogen, sheets of paper; Bögen, arches, bows. ber Bogen, Dinge, things in general; bas Ding. Dinger, little creatures. Dornen, kinds of thorn; Dörner, thorns (more der Dorn. than one). Füße, feet; Fuße, feet (as measber Fuß, ures). Das Beficht, Gefichte, visions, sights: Befichter, faces. Das Horn, Sorne, sorts of horn; Horner, horns (more than one). Polze, sorts of wood: Bolzer, pieces of wood. das Golz.

Note, however, that feminines ending in e and words denoting periods of time, as also the names of coins, are, in general, excepted from the rule given

in the note preceding.

It should be noted that words expressing quantity, number, weight or measure, even if qualified by numerals signifying more than one, are rarely found in the plural. Thus, in German, we say, noun Alafter nine fathoms; bundert Grate, a hundred degrees; &c., where, though the numeral expresses nore than one, the noun of measure is still in the singular number.

[†] The singular of this is bas (neuter) Band. From bet Band, we have another form : Bande, volumes.

ber Laben. Laben, shutters; Läden, shops. bas Lanb. Lande, regions: Lanber, states. bas Mabl. Mable, marks, seasons; Mäbler, meals. ber Mann, Männer, men; Mannen, vassals. ber Monb. Monden, months; Monde, planets. ber Drt. Orte, places (any); Detter, places (particular). Sauen, wild boars; Saue, swine. bie Sau, Schilder, * sign-boards. ber Schild. Schilde, shields: Schnuten, daughtersbie Schnur, Schnure, tapes; in-law. ber Strauß, Strauße, nosegays; Straugen, ostriches. das Wort. Wörter, words (more than Worte, words (in construction). one); Bolle, tolls. ber Roll. Bolle, inches;

§ 16. Foreign nouns.

- (1) Some nouns introduced into the German from foreign languages, retain their original terminations unaltered: as, ber Redicus, a physician; plur. Medici, physicians; Factum, deed; Facta, deeds.
- (2) Some masculines and neuters from the French and the English, merely affix 8 to the genitive singular, which is retained in all the cases of the plural; as, ber lorb, gen. bes lorbs; plur. bie lorbs; ber Chef; gen. bes Chefs; plur. bie Chefs.
- (3) But foreign nouns, for the most part, drop the terminations peculiar to the language whence they come, and substitute those characteristic of the German. Some, accordingly, are found to be declined after the old declension, some after the new, and others, again, partly after the one and partly after the other.

§ 17. Foreign nouns of the old declension.

(1) Foreign nouns of the neuter gender, as also most of the masculines, are of the old declension.

[•] In the singular, but Schild.

(2) Among the masculines must be noted those appellations of persons ending in

al; as, Rarbinal, cardinal.

ar; as, Notar, notary.

an; as, Raftellan, castellan.

aner; as, Dominifaner dominican.

iner; as, Benebiftiner, benedictine.

To which add Abt, Propft, Bapft, Bischof, Mayor, Spion, Batron, Offizier.

- (3) Some have, in the plural, the form et (e + t); as, Gospital, Spital, Kamisol, Regiment, Parlament; plur. Hospitaler, Spitaler, &c.
- (4) Some, in the plural, soften the radical vowels; as, Abt, Altar, Bischof, Chor, Choral, Hospital, Spital, Ranal, Caplan, Kardinal, Kloster, Marsch, Morast, Palast, Papst, Propst; plur Aebte, Altare, Bischöse, &c.

§ 18. Foreign nouns of the new declension.

(1) To the new declension belong all foreign nouns of the feminine gender, and nearly all masculines which are the appellations of persons. These latter are chiefly those ending in

at; as, Abrocat, advocate.

ant; as, Abjutant, adjutant.

ent; as, Student, student.

if; as, Ratholif, Catholic.

aft; as, Phantaft, humorist.

ift; as, Jurift, lawyer.

oft; as, Staroft, Polish magistrate.

et; as, Boet, poet.

tt; as, Icfuit, Jesuit.

ot; as, Idiot, idiot.

e; as, Eleve, pupil.

log; as, Theolog, theologian.

forh; as, Philosopher.

nom; as, Aftronom, astronomer.

(2) To these are to be added some other foreign masolines; as, ber Elephant, the elephant; ber Dufat, the ducat; ber Romet, the comet; ber Planet, the planet; ber Konsonant, the consonant; ber Prinz, the prince; ber Tyrann, the tyrant.

§ 19. Foreign nouns partly of the old and partly of the new decleration.

(1) These are, first, neuters ending in fiv; as, bas Passiv, gen. Bassiv; plur. Bassiven; — secondly, titles of males in or; as, Doctor; gen. Doctors; plur. Doctoren; — thirdly, neuters ending in a l, i l and u m, which, also, often have i before the en of the plural; as, Rapital, plur. Rapitalien; Fossil, plur. Fossilien; Studium, plur. Studien; — fourthly, the following masculines, Asterist, Diamant, Fasan, Rapaun, Import, Rousul, Wlussel, Pantossel, Prassel, Psalm, Rubin, Staat, Thor, Trastat, Bins; to which add Insest, Atom, Pronom, Statut and Bets which are neuters.

§ 20. DECLENSION OF PROPER NOUNS, in the singular number.

(1) Names of males and females, except when the latter terminate in t, take 8 to form the genitive, which is their only variation; * as,

N.	Heinrich,	Mifabeth,
G.	Beinrichs,	Elifabeths,
D.	Beinrich,	Elifabeth,
A.	Beinrich.	Elifabeth.

(2) Names of females ending in e, as also of males ending in s, s, f, t, or z, form the genitive in e s s; † as,

N.	Luife,	Leibnit,	Voß,
G.	Luifens,	Leibnigens,	Boffens , I
D.	Luife,	Leibnit,	Voß,
A.	Luife,	Leibnis,	Voğ.

^{*} It is customary with some writers to affix en to the dative and accusative of proper names; but a better usage distinguishes these cases by prefixing the article; as, Reffing; gen. Reffings; dat. bem Reffing (instead of Reffingen); acc. ben Reffing (instead of Reffingen).

[†] The genitive dative and accusative of names ending in a, are sometimes formed by adding respectively e n 8 and e n, after dropping the a; as, Diana; gen. Dianen; dat. Dianen; acc. Dianen.

[†] The termination en & sometimes suffers contraction; as, 206's, 2ributh's.

(3) Names whether of males or females, when preceded by an article, are indeclinable; as,

N.	ber Schiller,	bie Luise;
G.	bes Schiller,	ber Luife;
D.	bem Schiller,	ber Luife;
A.	ben Schiller,	die Luise.

(4) Foreign names, also, having the unaccented terminations $a \, \delta$, $e \, \delta$, $i \, \delta$, $u \, \delta$, admit no variations of form, either in the singular or the plural. When, therefore, their case and number are not otherwise sufficiently indicated, an article or a preposition is used to point them out.

§ 21. Proper nouns in the plural.

- (1) Proper nouns, when employed in the plural, conform, for the most part, to the rules for the declension of common nouns: the masculines being varied according to the old declension, and the feminines according to the new. *
- (2) Their inflection is in no wise affected by the presence of the article, nor do the radical vowels a, o, u, au, ever assume the limitant.

		Examples.		
N.	die Leibnige,	Schlegel,	Luifen,	Annen ;
G.	ber Leibnige,	Schlegel,	Luifen,	Annen ;
D.	ben Leibnigen, .	Schlegeln,	Luifen,	Annen ;
A.	bie Leibnige,	Schlegel,	Luifen,	Annen.

§ 22. Proper names of countries, cities, 40.

- (1) Proper names of places admit no changes of form for the purposes of declension, beyond the mere addition of \$ to the genitive singular; as, Berlin; gen. Berlins.
- (2) If, however, the word end in a sound not easily admitting an a after it, the case is distinguished by placing be-

^{*} Sometimes the plural is made by the addition of & to the singular; as, bie Schillers, bie Schillers, the Herders. Those ending in s add er the plural ne or nen; as, Gato; nom. plur. Catone or Catonen, &c.

fore it a noun preceded by the article; or it is expressed by the prep. von. Example: die Stadt Mainz, the city Mayence. Der König von Preußen. Die Einwohner von Paris.

§ 23. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) When several proper names belonging to the same person, and they not preceded by the article, come together, the last one only is declined; as, Johann Christoph Abelungs Sprace lette; John Christopher Adelung's grammar: if, however, the article precede, none of them undergo change; as, die Bette des Johann Gottlob Herder.
- (2) When a common and a proper name of the same person, preceded by the article, concur, the common noun alone is inflected; as, ber Tob bes Rönigs Lubwig; the death of king Louis: if no article precede, the proper noun is declined; as, Rönig Lubwigs Tob; king Louis' death.
- (3) When a Christian name is separated from a family name by a preposition (specially von), the Christian name only admits of declension; as, die Gedichte Friedrichs von Schiller; the poems of Frederick of Schiller: if, however, the genitive precede the governing noun, the family name only takes the sign of declension; as, Friedrich von Schillers Werfe; Frederick of Schiller's works.

§ 24. ADJECTIVES.

- (1) Adjectives are, in German, generally so varied in termination, as to indicate thereby the gender, number and case of the words with which they are joined. Before treating of their inflection, however, we shall present and explain those significant suffixes, which are most commonly employed in forming adjectives from other words.
- (2) Here, as was done in the case of derivative nouns (§10. §11.), each suffix is given with its corresponding English equivalent; its meaning explained; and its use further illustrated by a series of examples.

^{*} When the word Berr is used with a proper noun, it is declined ; as, Gerrn Schlegels Gebichte, not Gerr Schlegels Gebichte.

§ 25. Supplies used in forming adjectives.

SUPPLYES. Eng	lish eq	ruivai	ents.
---------------	---------	--------	-------

	as anythory around	••••
bar	[able, ible, ile;]	implies ability; sometimes, dis- position.
· T	[m;]	points to something made of that expressed by the radical.
þaft	[ive, ish;]	denotes tendency, or inclination; also resemblance.
ig	[y, ful;]	represents a thing as being full of that denoted by the radical.
iģt	[y, ous, ish;]	marks similarity of nature, or character.
liģ	[ly, ish, able ;]	implies likeness or sameness either of manner or degree; also, ability.
ŧſф	[ish, some, al;]	represents something as pertain- ing, or belonging to.
fam	[some, able ;]	expresses inclination; sometimes ability.

§ 26. Examples.

bar	f Dienstbar; Eichtbar;	serviceable; tributary. that can be seen; visible.
e n	{ Golben; } Blei(er)n; *	made of gold. leaden.
þafi	Sugendhaft; Meisterhaft;	inclined to virtue; virtuous. resembling a master; masterly.
tg táji	Blumig; Blumidit; Waldig; Salzidit;	full of flowers; abounding in flowers flowery, that is, like flowers. woody, i. e. abounding in woods. saltish; somewhat like salt.
Ιŧφ	Brüberlich; Kränflich; Süßlich; Beweglich;	brotherly, or like a brother. sickly. sweetish; somewhat sweet. movable.

^{*} The letters er in this word are simply suphenie; while the e of ex is dropped, also, for suphony (§ 2. (8).)

is find Stolich; earthly; belonging to earth.

Boetisch; poetical.
quarrelsome.

Arbeitsam; inclined to work; diligent.
inclined to follow (orders), i. e. obedient.

§ 27. Declension of adjectives.

(1) Whether an adjective is to be inflected at all or not, depends wholly upon the way in which it is used; for, when employed as a predicate, it is never declined; † when as an attributive, almost always. Be the noun, therefore, masculine, feminine or neuter; be it singular or plural; if the adjective, to which it is applied, be used as a predicate (L. 14. Note.), its form remains unchanged: thus,

Der Mann ist gut; the man is good.
Die Frau ist gut; the woman is good.
Das Kind ist gut; the child is good.
Die Männer sind gut; the men are good.
Die Frauen sind gut; the women are good.
Ich nenne das Kind schön; I call the child beautiful.
Ich nenne die Kinder schön; I call the children beautiful.
Der Knabe, klug und artig; ‡ the boy prudent and polite.

(2) The following adjectives (and a few others) are never used otherwise than as predicates, and are, of course, indeclinable: abhold, averse.

angli, anxious.

anheishig, bound by promise.

bereit, ready.

brach, fallow.

(and a few others) are never used others) are never used others, and are, of course, indeclinable:

gehuft, hating, hated.

gar, done; cooked enough.

gang und gebe, current; usual eingebent, mindful.

^{*} This is the ending commonly added to names of places pointing to things belonging to them; as, englifch, fawetifch (§ 5. Note VII), &c. If however, a name be a compound, the suffix er is used in place of ifch; as, bas Merieburger Bier; the Merseburg beer.

[†] For the form of the adjective substantively employed after nichts or croas, see Lesson 14.6.

[†] In this last example, the predicative use of the adjectives may be made more obvious, by completing the structure, thus, ber Ruabe, welcher flug und artig ift; the boy who is prudent and polite; at also, Gafar, fing und apfect.

getroft, encerfu.
gewärtig, aware.
gram, grudge-bearing.
habhaft, possessing, or possessed of.
handgemein, skirmishing.
itre; wrong; erring.
fund, known.
leth, distressing; sorry.

noth, needful.
nuge, useful.
quer, crosswise.
quitt, rid of.
theilhaft, sharing.
unpaß, ill; sick.
verluftig, forfeiting.

§ 28. DECLINABLE ADJECTIVES

(1) There are two declensions of adjectives, as there are two declensions of nouns: the Old and the New. In either of these, according to circumstances, are attributive adjectives declined. The following are the terminations of

THE OLD DECLENSION.

Singular.			Pl	ural	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all	genders.
Nom.	er. *	e.	e8. †	Nom.	e.
Gen.	es (en 1).	er.	es (en 1).	Gen.	et.
Dat.	em.	er.	em.	Dat.	enl
Acc.	en.	· 6.	e8. †	Acc.	e.

§ 29. Rule.

When the adjective stands either entirely alone before its substantive, or preceded and restricted by a word that is un-

ebel, noble; ebler (not ebeler) Mann; eben, even; ebner (not ebener) Weg: lauter, pure; lautres (not lauteres) Golb.

Upon adding en, the e of the termination (en) is dropped, while that of the root is retained; as, ben heitern (instead of heitren) Morgen; the serene morning.

Adjectives ending in el, en, er, commonly drop the e upon receiving a suffix; as,

t In these two places (nom. and acc. neut.) the termination es is often omitted, when the adjective is under no special emphasis; as, fait (for falstes) Baffer; cold water.

^{\$} Note that here (gen. sing. masc. and neut.) it is now the common custom to adopt the new, instead of the old form; en, for the sake of euphony, being substituted for es; as, ein Sind frijde en (not es) Brodes; a piece of frish bread. In a few adverbial phrases, however, the old form is still generally used; as, gutes Muths; of good courage.

declinable (see L. XIV. 3) it follows the Old form of a sciencia: thus,

N. G. D. A.	Masc. Sing. guter Bater, gutes (en) Baters, gutem Bater, guten Bater.	Fem. Sing. gute Mutter, guter Mutter guter Mutter, gute Mutter.	Neut. Sing. gutes Gelb, gutes (en) Gelbes, gutem Gelbe, gutes Gelb.
N. G. D. A.	Plural. gute Båter, guter Båter, guten Båtern, gute Båter.	Plural. gute Mütter, guter Mütter, guten Müttern, gute Mütter.	Plural. gute Gelber, guter Gelber, guten Gelbern. gute Gelber.

(1) The following are examples, in which the adjective in each instance is preceded by a word, either undeclined or indeclinable (§ 33):

Etwas guter Wein,	
Viel frifche Milch,	
Wenig faltes Waffer	
Sehr gute Menfchen,	
Benug rother Wein,	
Fünf lange Jahre,	
Allerlei fuße Frucht,	

some good wine.
much fresh milk.
a little cold water.
very good men.
enough red wine.
five long years.
all kinds of sweet fruit.

§ 80. The new declession. \coprod

Singular.			Plural.
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
e.	e.	e.	en.
en.	en.	en.	CIL.
en.	en.	en.	en.
en.	e.	e.	cat
	en.	Masc. Fem. t. t. en. en. en.	Masc. Fem. Neut. e. e. e. en. en. en. en. en. en.

§ 31. RULE.

(1) When immediately preceded and restricted by the definite article, by a relative or demonstrative pronoun, or by an

mdefinite numeral (declined after the ancient form *), the adiective follows the new form of declension: thus,

Masc. Sing.	Fem. Sing.	Neut. Sing.
N. ber gute Mann,	die gute Frau,	bas gute Rinb,
G. bes guten Mannes,	ber guten Frau,	bes guten Rinbes,
D. bem guten Manne,	ber guten Frau,	bem guten Rinbe,
A. ben guten Mann.	die gute Frau.	bas gute Rind.
Plural.	Plural.	Plural.
N. bie guten Manner,	bie guten Frauen,	bie guten Kinber,
6. ber guten Manner,	ber guten Frauen,	ber guten Rinber,
D. ben guten Mannern,	ben guten Frauen,	ben guten Rinbecn,
A. bie guten Manner.	die guten Frauen.	die guten Rinder.

Singular.

Plural.

Masculine.

N.	biefer ichone Garten,	biefe ichonen Garten.	
G.	biefes ichonen Gartens,	biefer ichonen Garten.	
D.	biefem ichonen Garten,	biefen ichonen Barten.	
A.	biefen ichonen Garten,	biefe fconen Barten.	
	Flamining		

N.	welche fcone Blume,	welche fconen + Blumen
G.	welcher iconen Blume,	welcher iconen Blumen.
	welcher iconen Blume,	welchen ichonen Blumen.
	welche schone Blume,	welche schönen + Blumen.

[•] D a s. however, the neuter of the definite article, differs from the old form, in having the ending a s, instead of e s; so also in compounds; as, basfelbe, the same; basjenige, that. The other words referred to in the rule, are

biefer, this. jener, that. melder, who; which. folder, such. jeber, jeglicher, each.

aller, every; all. einiger, some; several. etlicher, some ; several. mancher, many a.

Three of these, it may further be noticed, viz. welcher, welche, welche, which; aldrer, folder, folder, such; and mancher, manche manches, many a; some-ances appear without the terminations of declension: in which case the adretive assumes the suffixes denoting gender, &c. Thus, mand crones Bilb, many a beautiful picture.

[†] With many authors it is the custom to reject the final n of the nom. and acc. plural of adjectives preceded by einige, etliche, mebrere, manche, viele. alle melde folde and wenige: as, einige bentiche Raijer; some German emperora.

Singular.

Plur il.

Newter.

- N. manches fcone Felb,
- G. manches ichonen Felbes,
- D. mandem schonen Felbe,
- A. mandes fcone Felb,
- manche schönen Felber.
- mancher ichonen Felbes. manchen ichonen Felbes.
- manche ichonen Felber.

§ 32. MIXED DECLEMSI IN.

- (1) We have seen that an adjective, when standing come before its noun, is varied according to the accient decleration; and this, because the gender, number and case of the noun being very imperfectly indicated by the form of the noun itself, the terminations of the old declension, which, in this respect, are more complete, seem necessary in order the more fully to point out these particulars: thus, guter Mann, good man; gute Frau, good woman; gute Selb, good field.
- (2) When, however, as often happens, it is itself preceded by some restrictive word (such as ber, bie, bas, the; bies fer, biese, bieses, this, &c.), declined after the ancient form, and, therefore, by its endings, sufficiently showing the gender, number and case of the noun, the adjective passes into the less distinctive form, called the new declension: thus, bieses gute Mann, this good man; bieses gute Frau, this good woman; bieses gute Felb, this good field.
- (3) But there are some restrictive words which, though, in the main, inflected according to the more complete form of the ancient declension, are, in three leading places (nom. sing. masc. and nom. and acc. sing. neuter), entirely destitute of significant terminations. These words are,

ein, a. fein, his; its.
fein, no; none. ihr, her; your; their.
mein, my. unser, our.
bein, thy. euer, your.

(4) Hence it happens, that, while in every other case, the words just cited, follow the old form, and consequently require the subsequent adjective to adopt the new one, the adjective is itself made to supply the descency, in the three places

named above, by assuming therein the terminations proper to the ancient form. In this way, is produced a sort of mixed declension, which, in books generally, is set down as the Third Declension. Thus, then, will stand the

Terminations of the Mixed Declension.

	Musc.	Fem.	Neut.		Plural.
N.	er (old form).	¢.	es (old form).	N.	en.*
G.	en.	en.	en.	G.	en.
D.	en.	en.	en. ·	D.	en.
A.	en	e.	es (old form).	A.	en.*

(5) It must be added, also, that the personal pronouns, ich, I; bu, thou; er, he; fie, she; es, it; wir, we; ihr, ye or you; fit, they; cause the adjective before which they stand. to take this mixed form of declension. Hence the

\$ 33. RULE.

(1) When the adjective is immediatly preceded and restricted by the indefinite article, by a personal or possessive pronoun, or by the word fein, it assumes the endings characteristic of the mixed declension: thus,

G!		727
Singular.		Plural.
	Managelian	

N. ein guter Bruber,

G. eines guten Brubers.

D. einem guten Bruber,

A. einen auten Bruber.

Feminine.

N.	meine gute Schwester,	meine guten Schwestern.
G.	meiner guten Schwester,	meiner guten Schweftern.
D	meiner guten Schwester,	meinen guten Schwestern.
A	meine gute Schwester,	meine guten Schweftern.

Neuter.

N unfer gutes Saus, unfre guten Baufer. G. unfere guten Baufes, unfrer guten Baufer. unfern guter Baufern. D. unferm guten Baufe, unfre guten Baufer. A. unfer gu'es Baus,

* See note page 105, also 2d note, page 289.

Singular.

- N. bu gute Mutter, G. beiner (ber*) guten Mutter,
- D. bir guten Mutter,
- 4. bich gute Mutter,

Plural

ihr guten Mutter. euer guten Mutter. euch guten Müttern. euch guten Mutter.

§ 34. Further observations on adjectives.

- (1) When several consecutive adjectives come before and qualify the same noun, each has the same form, which according to the preceding rules, it would have, if standing alone; as, guter, rother, lautrer Wein, good, red, pure wine; bie reife, schone, gute Frucht, the ripe, beautiful, good fruit.
- (2) But when of two adjectives which relate to the same noun, the second forms with the noun an expression for a single idea, which the first qualifies as a whole, the second adjective takes (except in the nom. sing. and in nom. and acc. plural) the new form of declension; as, mit troffnem weißen Sand, with dry white sand; where white sand, that is, sand which is white, is said also to be dry.
- (3) When two or more adjectives terminating alike, precede and qualify the same noun, the ending of the former is occasionally omitted; such omission being marked by a hyphen; as, ein roths (for rothes) und weißes Gesicht, a red and white face; die schwarz-roth-gosbene Fahne, the black red golden banner.
- (4) Participles are declined after the manner of adjectives: thus, ber geliebte Bruber, the beloved brother; gen. bee geliebten Brubers, &c.
- (5) Adjectives, in German, as in other languages, are, by ellipsis, often made to serve in place of nouns. They then begin with a capital letter, and, excepting that they retain the forms of declension peculiar to adjectives, are in all respects treated as nouns. Their gender is made apparent either by their terminations or by the presence of an article or other definitive: as, ein Deutscher, a German; bleser Deutsche, this Ger-

^{*} Note that after the personal pronouns, in the genitive case, the article must be used; as, beiner, ber guten Mutter; of thee, the good mother.

man; bie Deutsche, the German woman; das Schöne, the beautiful; das Gute, the good; that is, that which is beautiful; that which is good. So, also, das Weiß, the white; das Grün, the green; das Roth, the red; &c.

(8) When of two adjectives preceding a noun, the first is employed as an adverb to qualify the second, the former is not declined: thus, ein gang neues Haus, a house entirely new: not ein ganges neues Haus, which would mean, an entire, new house.

\$ 35. Comparison of adjectives.

(1) In German, as in English, the degrees of comparison are commonly expressed by means of the suffixes ex and exthus,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
wild;	wilber, wilder;	milbeft, wildest.
feft, firm;	fester, firmer;	fefteft, firmest.
oreist, bold;	breifter, bolder;	breifteft, boldest.
(o 8, loose;	Infer, looser;	Infest, loosest.
παβ, wet;	naffer, wetter;	naffeft, wettest.
rafch, quick;	rascher, quicker;	rascheft, quickest.
fol; proud;	ftolger, prouder;	ftolzeft, proudest.

§ 36. Euphonic changes.

(1) When the positive does not end in b, t, ft, 8, \$, \$6, cf.
or 3, the e of the superlative suffix (eft) is omitted; as,

```
blant, bright; blanter, brighter; blantst, brightest. Flar, clear; flarer, clearer; flarst, clearest. rein, pure; reiner, purer; reinst, purest. schon, sine; schoner, siner; schonst, sinest.
```

(2) When the positive ends in ϵ , the ϵ of the comparative suffix (ϵ r) is dropped; as,

```
welse, wise; welser, wiser; welsest, mube, weary; muber, more weary; mubest, most weary.
```

- (3) When the positive ends in el, en or er, the e of these terminations is commonly omitted, upon adding the comparative or superlative suffix (er or ft); as,
- ebel, noble; ebler (not ebeler), nobler; ebelft, noblest. troden, dry; trodner (nottrodener), drier; troden ft, driest. tapfer, brave; tapfrer (nottapferer), braver; tapfer ft, bravest.
- (4) When the positive is a monosyllable, the vowel (if it be capable of it) commonly takes the limitant, in the comparative and superlative; as,

alt, old; älter, older; älteft, oldest. grob, coarse; grober, coarser; grobft, coarsest. flug, wise; flüger, wiser; flügft, wisest.

(5) EXCEPTIONS. From this last rule, however, must be excepted nearly all those adjectives containing the diphthong au: as, laut (loud), lauter, lauteft; rauh (rough), rauher, rauheft. So, also, the following:

bunt, variegated. fnapp, tight. fatt, satisfied. labm, lame. schlaff, loose. fabe, insipid. schlant, slender. fabl, fallow. lag, weary. foroff, rugged. falb, fallow. los, loose. flach, flat. matt, tired. ftarr, stiff. froh, glad. nadt, naked. ftolz, proud. gerabe, straight. platt, flat. ftraff, stiff; tight. glatt, smooth. plump, clumsy. stumm, dumb. bobl, hollow. rob, raw. flumpf, blant. hold, amiable. runb, round. toll, mad. fact, slow. tabl, bald. voll, full. fara, stingy. fanft, gentle. zahm, tame.

§ 37. Declension of comparatives and superlatives.

(1) Comparatives and superlatives are subject to the same laws of declension, that regulate adjectives in the positive. Thus, after adding to school, fair, the suffix (et), we get the comparative form school, fairer; which is inflected in the three ways: thus,

a. OLD FORM.					
S	Plural.				
Musc.	Fem.	Neut.	F n all genders		
N. schöner er,	e,	e 6,	fihöner e.		
G schoner e & (en),	e t,	e 8 (en),	sødoner e r.		
D. schoner e m,	e E,	e m,	schöner e n.		
A. schoner en,	€,	e 8,	schöner e.		
	b. Nev	V FORM.			
Мазс.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders		
N. ber fconer e,	(bie) -e,	(bas) -e,	die schöner en.		
G. bes fconer en,	(ber) -e n,	(bes) -e n,	ber schoner e n.		
D. bem ichoner en,	(ber) -e n,	(bem) -e n,	ben schoner e n.		
A. ben schoner en,	(bie) -e,	(bas) -e,	die schoner en.		
.,	c. MIXE	D FORM.			
Masc. Sing.	Fem	. Sing.	Neut. Sing.		
N. unfer * fconer e			(unfer) -e 8.		
G. unferes fconer e			(unferes) -e n.		
D. unferem ichoner	• •		(unferem) -e n.		
A. unferen fconer e		ere) -e,	(unfer) -e 8.		
Plural for all genders.					
		schöner en. r schöner en.			
		n schoner e n.			
		schoner e n.			

(2) So likewise the superlative. In the superlative of the old form, however, the vocative case only is used. Thus we have in the

a. OLD FORM.

Masc.		Fem.		Neut.	
N.) ≰
G.					1 2
D.					Wanting.
A.					
V. liebst e r	Bater! †	theuerft e	Schwester!	schönft e s	Kind!

^{*} Sometimes the ε in the endings of pronouns and comparatives, is omitted, or transposed: thus instead of unfer ε δ fchoner ε u, we may say unfer δ fchoner u, or unfree, fchoner u.

[†] Heretofore the vocative has not been set down in the paradigms, because w s, in form, always like the nominative.

Plural

Plural

Plural

N. G. D. A.			Wanting.		
V. liebft e Bater .	theuerst e	Schwestern!			
	ð. new	FORM.			
Si	ingular.		Plural.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.		
N. ber fconft e,	(bie) -e,	(bas) -t,	die schönft en.		
G. bes schönft en,	(ber) -e n,	(bes) -e n,	ber schönst en.		
D. bem schönft en,					
A. den schönst en,	(bie) -e,	(bas) -e,	die schönsten.		
	c. MIXE	D FORM.			
Masc. Sing.	Fem	. Sing.	Neut. Sung.		
N. unfer schönft er,	(unf	rre) –e,	(unfer) -e &		
G. unferes ichonft e r			(unferes) -e n.		
D. unserem schönft e			(unferem) -e n.		
A. unseren schönft e 1	a, (unf	ere) –e,	(unfer) -e &		
	Plural for a	ll genders.			
N. unfere schonft en.					
G. unferer ichonft e n.					
	D. unferen	schönst en.			
	A. unsere f	chönst en			
•	\$ 38. Obse	RVATIONS.			

(1) In place of the regular form of the superlative, preceded by the article and agreeing with the noun in gender, number and case, we often find a circumlocution employed; which consists in the dative case singular of the new form preceded by the particle a m: thus, bit Xage find im Winter am furgeften, the days are shortest in the winter. The explanation is easy: a m, compounded of an (at), and bem, the dative of ber (the), signifies at the. Translated literally, therefore, the sentence above will be: The days in winter are at the shortest; that is, at the shortest (limit): where, in the German, furger

stances. In like manner, auf (upon) and zu (to) combined respectively with the article (a u f b a b and z u b e m), and producing the forms auf aum, are employed with adjectives in the superlative: thus, aufs soften, to, or according to the sinest (plan); zum schönsten, to, or according to the sinest (plan); zum schönsten, to, or according to the sinest (manner). These latter forms, however, are chiefly employed to denote eminence, rather than to express comparison. Freely rendered, therefore, auss schönste and zum schönsten will be: very finely, most beautifully or the like.

- (2) Sometimes after (of all) is found prefixed to superlatives to give intensity of meaning; as, ber afterbefte, the best of all, i. e. the very best; bit afterfehonfte, the handsomest of all, i. e. the very handsomest.
- (3) When mere eminence, and not comparison, is to be expressed, the words außerst (extremely) and hochst (highest) are employed: as, bies ist eine außerst schone Blume, this is a very beautiful flower.

§ 39. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE FORMS.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
gut, good;	beffer, better;	best or am besten, best.
hoch, high;	höher, higher;	hochft or am hochften, highest.
nahe, near;	näher, nearer;	nachft or am nachften, nearest.
viel, much;	mehr, more;	meist or am meisten, most.
wenig, little;	minber, less;	minbeft or am minbeften, least.
groß, great;	größer, greater;	größt or am größten, greatest
bald, early;	cher, earlier;	erst or am ersten, earliest.
u anting.	want ı ng.	leşt or am leşten, latest.
**	äußere, outer ;	äußerst, uttermost.
-	inner, inner;	innerst, innermost.
79	vorber, fore;	vorberft, foremost.
99	hinter, hinder;	hinterst, hindermost.
•	øber, upper;	oberst, uppermost.
•	unter, under;	unterft, undermost.
	18*	

§ 40. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Note that hoch (high), in the comparative, drops, while nah (near), in the superlative, assumes the letter c: thus, hoch, comp. hoher; nah, comp. naher, sup. nad ft.
- (2) That mehr (more), the comparative of viel, has two forms in the plural, mehr e or mehr e r e; and that the latter (mehrere) is the more common one. It has the use and meaning of the English word several: as, 3ch sah mehrere Solvaten, I saw several soldiers.
- (3) That the superlative of groß (great) is contracted into größt.
- (4) That erft, the superlative of eight (earlier), is a contraction for eight.
- (5) That from ber erste (the earliest or first) and ber legte (the latest or last), are formed the correlative terms ersteter, the former, and legterer, the latter.
- (6) That the last six words in the list (§ 39) are formed from adverbs, and are comparatives in form rather than in fact.

§ 41. Adjectives compared by means of adverbs.

(1) When the degrees of comparison are not expressed by suffixes, the adverbs mehr (more) and am meisten (most) are employed for that purpose: thus,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
angst, anxious;	mehr angst;	am meiften angft.
bereit, ready;	mehr bereit ;	am meiften bereit.
eingebent, mindful;	mehr eingebent;	am meisten einge- bent.
feind, hostile;	mehr feinb ;	am meiften feinb.
gang und gebe, current;		am meiften gang und gebe.
gar, done; cooked;	mehr gar ;	am meiften gar.
gram, averse;	mehr gram ;	am meiften gram.
irre, astray;	mehr irre ;	am meiften irre.
fund public:	mebr fund :	am meiften fund

.elb, sorry;	mehr leib ;	am meiften leib.
nus, useful;	mehr nut ;	am meiften nut.
recht, right;	mehr recht;	am meiften recht.
theilhaft, partaking;	mehr theilhaft;	am meiften theil-
, , , , ,		baft

§ 42. OBSERVATIONS.

The above method of comparison, which is commonly called the compound form, is chiefly used in cases:

- (1) Where a comparison is instituted between two different qualities of the same person or thing: as, er ift mehr luftig als traurig, he is more merry than sad; er war mehr gludlich als tapfer, he was more fortunate than brave.
- (2) Where the adjectives, like those in the list above, are never used otherwise than as predicates.
- (3) Where the addition of the suffixes of comparison would offend against *euphony*, as in the superlative of adjectives ending in if d; thus, barbarifd.

§ 43. THE NUMERALS.

In German, as in other languages, the numerals are classified according to their signification. Among the classes thus produced, the first, in order, is

§ 44. THE CARDINAL NUMBERS.

The cardinal numbers, whence all the others are derived are those answering definitely to the question: "How many?'
They are

Gins (ein, eine, ein)	1.	zehn	10.
groei	2.	elf	11.
brei	3 .	groölf	12,
vier	4.	breizehn	13.
fünf	5.	vierzehn	14.
fect)8	6.	fünfzehn	15.
fleben	7.	fechzehn	16.
ad)t	8.	flebenzehn or flebzehn	17.
neun	9.	achtzehn	18.

neunze hn	19.	hundert 100.
zwanzig	20.	hundert und eins 101.
ein und zwanzig	21.	hundert und zwei 102.
zwei und zwanzig sc.	22.	hundert und brei 2c. 103,
breißig	30 .	zwei hundert 200.
ein und breißig	31.	brei hundert 300.
zwei und breißig sc.	32.	tausend 1000.
vierzig	40.	zwei taufenb 2000.
fünfzig	50.	brei taufenb 3000.
fechzig (not fechszig)	60.	gehn taufenb 10,000.
flebenzig or flebzig	70.	hundert taufend 100,000.
adıtzig	80.	eine Million 1,000,000.
neunzig	90.	zwei Millionen 2,000,000.

- (1) OBSERVE that the cardinals are, for the most part, indeclinable.
- (2) Gin, (one) however, is declined throughout like the indefinite article. It is, in fact, the same word with a different use; and is distinguished from it, in speaking and writing, only by a stronger emphasis and by being usually written with a capital initial. This is the form which it has, when immediately before a noun, or before an adjective qualifying a noun. Thus:

Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter_
N. { Ein Mann, Ein guter Mann,	Eine Frau, Eine gute Frau,	Ein Kind. Ein gutes Kind.
G. Eines Mannes, Eines guten Mannes,	Einer guten Frau,	Eines Ainbes. Eines guten Rin- bes; &c.

(3) In other situations, ctn follows the ordinary rules of declension: thus in the

		a. Ol	d Form.	
N.	einer,	eine,	eine8,	one.
G.	eine8,	einer,	eine8,	of one, dec.
		b. Nes	v Form.	
	ber eine,	bie eine,	bas eine,	the one.
	bes einen,	ber einen,	bes einen,	of the one, do

c. Mixed Form.

- N mein einer. meine eine. mein eines. my one.
- G. meines einen, meiner einen, meines einen, of my one, do
- (4) Speci (two) and brei (three), when the cases are not sufficiently pointed out by other words in the context, are declined: thus.
 - N. Awei. + two. brei. three.
 - G. Ameier, of two. breier. of three.
 - Ameien, to or for two, breien, to or for three.
 - Α. Amei. two. bret three.
- (5) All the rest of the cardinals, when employed substantively, take en in the dative: except such as already end in these letters; as, ich habe es Funfen gefagt, I have told it to five (persons).
- (6) Sunbert and Laufent are often employed as collective (neuter) nouns, and regularly inflected; as, nom. bas hundert, gen. bes hunderts, plural (nom.) die hunderte. Dillion is, in like manner, made a noun (feminine,) and is, in the singular always preceded by the article; as, Eine Million, a million.
- (7) In speaking of the cardinals, merely as figures or characters, they are all regarded as being in the feminine gender: as, bie Eins, the one, bie 3met, the two, bie Drei, the three; where, in each case, the word, Sahl, (number) is supposed to be understood: thus die (Babl) brei, the (number) three.

§ 45. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

(1) The ordinal numbers are those, which answer to the question: "Which one of the series!" They are given below.

In relation to the numeral eiu note, further, these three things:

1. That in merely counting, it has the termination of the neuter, with a however, omitted; as eiu e, hwei, brei, one, two, three, &c.

2. That eiu may be used in the plural, when the design is to distinguish classes of individuals; as, bit Ginen, the ones, bet Ginen, of the ones, te. just as, in English, we say, the ones, the others.

3. That eiu, unlike the English one, cannot be employed in a suppletory way, to fill the place of a noun: thus, we cannot say, in German, a new one, a good one, te. In such cases, the adjective stands alone.

t In place of 3 wet, bribe (beth) which is declined like an adjective in the plural, is often employed; as bribe Augen, both eyes; bit betten Brüber, both the brothers. The names be it es never refers to persons.

for the purposes of comparison, side by side with the cardinals, and in the form required, by the definite article preceding for the ordinal numbers are regularly inflected according to the rules already given for the declension of adjectives.

CARDINALS.		ordinals.		
Eins (ein, eine, ein)	1.	ber erfte (not ber einte), the first		
8mei	2.	w swette (also ber andere), the second.		
brei	3.	" britte (not breite), the third.		
vier	4.	, viette, the fourth.		
fünf	5.	, funfte, the fifth.		
fech8	6.	" sechete, the sixth.		
fleben	7.	, flebente, the seventh.		
acht	8.	" achte (not achtte), the eighth		
neun	9.	, neunte, the ninth.		
zehn	10.	, zehnte, the tenth.		
elf	11.	, elfte, the eleventh.		
zwōlf	12.	, swölfte, the twelfth.		
breizehn	13.	, breizehnte, the thirteenth.		
vierzehn	14.	, vierzehnte, the fourteenth.		
funfzehn	15.	, funfzehnte, the fifteenth.		
fechzehn	16.	, sedzehnte, the sixteenth; &c		
stebenzehn or stebzehn	17.	" flebenzehnte or flebzehnte.		
achtzehn	18.	" achtzehnte.		
neunzehn	19.	" neunzehnte.		
zwanzig	20.	" zwanzigste.		
ein und zwanzig	21.	" ein und zwanzigste.		
zwei und zwanzig ze	22.	" zwei und zwanzigste zc.		
breißig	30.	" breißigste.		
ein und breißig	31.	" ein und breißigste.		
zwei und breißig ze.	32.	" zwei und breißigste zc.		
vierzig	40 .	" vierzigste.		
fünfzig	50 .	" fünfzigfte.		
sechzig (not sechszig)	60 .	" sechzigste.		
stebenzig or stebzig	70.	" stebenzigste or stebzigste.		
achtzig	80.	" achtzigste.		
neunzig	90 .	" neunzigfte.		

hunbert	100.	· ter hunbertfte.
hundert und eins	101.	" hundert und erfte.
bunbert und zwei	102.	" hundert und zweite.
hundert und brei ac.	103.	" hunbert und britte.
zwei hundert	200.	" zweihunbertfte.
brei hundert	300 .	" breihunbertfte.
tausenb	1000.	, taufenbfte.
zwei taufenb	2000.	" zweitaufenbfte.
brei tausenb	3000.	" breitausenbste
zehn taufenb 1	0,000.	" zehntausenbfte.
hundert taufenb 10	00,000.	" hunderttaufenbfte se.

- (2) OBSERVE that, in the formation of the ordinals from the cardinals, a certain law is observed: viz. from zwei (two) to neunzehn (nineteen) the corresponding ordinal, in each case (britte and a d) te excepted), is made by adding the letters te; as, zwei, two; zwei te, second; vier, four; vier te, fourth, &c. Beyond that number (nineteen), the same effect is produced by adding fle; as, zwanzig, twenty; zwanzig fle, twentieth; &c. Erste is from eher (before).
- (3) Note, also, that ber andere (the other) is often used in place of ber aweite; but only in cases where two objects only are referred to.
- (4) In compound numbers, it must be observed that the last one only, as in English, bears the suffix (te or fte); but in this case, the units usually precede the tens: thus, ber vier und granging ft e, the four and twentieth.
- (5) We have, also, a sort of interrogative ordinal, formed from wie (how) and viel (much), which is used when we wish to put the question: Which of the number? as, but wievlelfte iff beute? what day of the month is to-day? Das wievlelfte iff es? how many does that make?

§ 46. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMERALS.

The distributives, which answer to the question: "How many at a time?" are formed, as in English, by coupling cardinals by the conjunction unb; or by using before them the particle is (ever; at a time); thus,

gwei und zwei, two and two, or je zwei, two at a time; brei und brei, three and three, or je drei, three at a time, des

§ 47. MULTIPLICATIVE NUMERALS.

The multiplicatives, which answer to the question: "How many fold?" are formed from the cardinals by adding the suffix fath (fold) or faltig (having folds); thus,

einfach or einfältig, onefold or single;
zweifach or zweifältig, twofold or having two folds;
breifach or breifältig, threefold or treble;
vierfach or vierfältig, fourfold or having four folds, dec.

\$ 48. VARIATIVE NUMERALS.

Variatives, which answer to the question; "Of how many kinds?" are formed from the cardinals by affixing I et (a sort or kind), the syllable er being inserted for the sake of euphony; thus,

einerlei, of one kind; zweierlei, of two kinds; breierlei, of three kinds; viereriei, of four kinds; fünferiei, of five kinds; manderiei, of many kinds; dec.

§ 49. DIMIDIATIVE NUMERALS.

The dimidiatives, which answer to the question: "Which (i. e. which of the numbers) is but a half?" are formed from the ordinals by annexing the word half (half); thus,

zweitehalb, \dagger the second a half, that is, one whole and a half; $1\frac{1}{2}$.

brittehalb, third a half, i. e. two wholes and a half; 2½. viertehalb, the fourth a half, i. e. three wholes and a half; 3½; &c.

^{*} Einfältig is applied to what is simple, artless or silly.

[†] Instead of weitehalb, the word in common use is amberthalb: the par an bert being from ber an bere, the second. The word rosald be ambere halb; but the final e is exchanged for a t, probably, for the sake of assimilating it. in form, to the rest of the words of this class

\$ 50. ITERATIVE NUMERALS.

The iteratives, which answer to the question: "How often or how many times?" are formed from cardinals and from indefinite numerals, by the addition of the word mal * (time); thus,

einmal, one time; once; viermal, four times; fünfma, five times; zweimal, two times; twice; breimal, three times; fechemal, six times; iebesmal, each time; vielmal, many times; dec.

§ 51. DISTINCTIVES.

(1) The name, distinctives, has been applied to a class of ordinal adverbs, which answer to the question: "In what place in the series?" and which are formed by affixing en 8 to the ordinal numbers: thus,

erstens, first or in the first place;

place;

brittens, secondly;

brittens, thirdly;

briertens, fourthly;

adjens, fifthly;

fedistens, sixthly;

fiebtens, seventhly;

adjens, eighthly; &c.

(2) Under the name, distinctives, may, also, be set down a class of numeral nouns, formed from the cardinals by the addition of the suffixes et, in and Iing, which are used to designate one arrived at, belonging to, or valued at a certain number: thus,

Sed; iger, sixtier, i. e. a man sixty years of age, or one of a company of sixty;

Treter, one valued at three, i.e. a coin of 3 pfennigs Prussian:

Elfer, eleven-er, i. e. wine of the year 1811; Bwilling, two-ling, i. e. a twin, &c.

[•] Ma I is sometimes separated from the numerals, and is then regularly sectioned as a neuter noun.

§ 52. PARTITIVES OR FRACTIONALS.

Under this name (partitives) are embraced a class of neuter nouns, answering to the question: "What part!" which are formed by affixing to the ordinals the suffix telf (part): thus,

Drittel, a third;
Biertel, a fourth;
Tünftel, a fifth;
Sechstel, a sixth;

Stebentel, a seventh, Achtel, an eight; Reuntel, a ninth; Behntel, a tenth; &c.

§ 53. Indefinite Numerals.

(1) The indefinite numerals, which are, for the most part, used and inflected as adjectives, are commonly divided into such as serve to indicate NUMBER, such as merely denote QUANTITY, and such, finally, as are employed to express BOTH. Those denoting number only, are

jeber, jebe, jebeß, each, every;
jeglicher, —e, —eß, " " old and unusual forms of
jedweber, —e, —eß, " " jeber.
mancher, manche, mancheß, many a; many (in the plural).
mehrere, several; plural of mehr, more.

- (2) Those denoting quantity only, are
- etwas, some; which is indeclinable.
- g a n z, the whole, as opposed to a part; declined generally like an adjective; indeclinable, however, when placed before neuter names of places and not preceded by an article or pronoun; as, ganz Deutschland, all Germany; (with the article or pronoun preceding) bas ganze Deutschland, the whole of Germany; sein ganzer Reichthum, his whole riches.
- b a 1 b, half, follows the same law, in declension, as the word gang above.

[†] Xel is simply a contracted form of the word Xhell, a part. From 90 spwards, note that fiel (instead of tel) is added; as, swanzigfiel, the tweetenth, &c.

(3) Those denoting number and quantity both, are

- siler, alle, alles, all; applied to quantity, in the singular only; as, aller Reichthum, all riches; alle Macht, all power; alles Gold, all gold; biefes alles (not alle) will ich geben, all this will I give; welches alles, all which. Placed before a pronoun, which latter is followed by a noun. the terminations of declension are often omitted; as, all (for alles) biefes Gelb, all this money; all (for aller) biefer Wein, all this wine. In the neuter of the singular, itoften denotes an indefinite number or amount; as, alles, was reisen fann, reiset, all that can travel, do travel; er scheint alles zu wissen, he seems to know everything. the plural, the word denotes number; as, alle Menschen, all men; an allen Orten, in all places: - it is never used in the sense of whole, which is expressed by gang; as, ber gange Tag, the whole day; nor is it followed, as in English, by the definite article; as, alles Gelb (not alles bas Selb), all the money; - finally, the phrases "all of us," "all of you," &c., are in German: wir alle, we all, &c. The plural is used like our word every; as, ich gebe alle Tage, I go every day.
- einiger, einige, einiges, some; few; applied to number in the plural only.
- et lich er, -e, -es, some; synonymous with einiger.
- tein, keine, kein, no; none; declined like ein, eine, ein; as, kein Vater, keine Mutter, kein Kind; when employed as a noun, it takes the old form of declension; as, keiner ber alten Verehrer, none of the ancient worshippers.
- fāmmtlichet, —e, —es, entire; regularly declined like gefammtet, —e, —es, " adjectives.
- siel, much; (in the plural) many; when it expresses quantity or number, taken collectively; and is not preceded by an article or a pronoun, it is not declined: as, viel Gold, much gold; but, bas viele Gold, the quantity of gold; when applied to a number as individuals, it is regularly declined: as, vieler, viele, vieles, &c.; thus, viele Manner

find trage, many men are indolent; er hat sehr viele Freunde und ich habe auch viele, he has a great many friends and I have also a great many.

menig, little; (in the plural) few; follows the same rules of inflection as viel above.

mehr, more; are indeclinable; for the plural of mehr, weniger, less; however, see above.

genug, enough; sufficient; never declined; Selb genug, money enough.

lauter. merely; only; never declined; lauter Supfer, copper only or nothing but copper.

nichts, nothing.

§ 54. PRONOUNS.

In German, as in other languages, will be found a number of those words, which, for the sake of convenience, are employed as the direct representatives of nouns. These are the pronouns. They are divided, according to the particular offices which they perform, into six different classes: vis.: Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Determinative, Relative and Interrogative.

§ 55. TABLE OF THE PRONOUNS.

Personal Pronouns.			Possessive Pronouns.				
Sing	ular.	Plura	il.	Singul	ar.	Plural.	
Зф,	I.	Wir,	We.	Mein,	My.	Unset,	Our.
Du,	Thou.	Ihr,	Ye.	Dein,	Thy.	Guer,	Your.
Et,	He.	Sie,	They.	Sein,	His.	Ihr,	Their.
Sie,	She.	Sie,	They.	Ihr,	Her.		
Œŝ,	It.	Sie,	They.	Sein,	Its.		

Indefinite Pronouns.

Man, one; a certain one.

Semanh, some one; somebody.

Niemanh, no one; nobody.

Sebermann, every one; everybody.

Reflexive and Reciprocal Pronouns.

Sid, Hinself, Herself.

Sid, Himself, Herself, Itself, Themselves Einanber, one another.

Dem	onstrative Pronouns.	Determinative Prono	uns.
Diefer Jener Der,	This. That. This or That.	Der, That, That one Derfenige, That, That per Derfelbe, The same. Selbiger, The same. Soldjer, Such.	•

Relative Pronouns.

Interrogative Pronouns.

Belder, Who, Which.

Der, That.

Belder, Who? was? What?

Bet, Who, He or she, who or that.

§ 56. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

There are five personal pronouns; namely, ich, (I) which represents the speaker and is, therefore, of the first person bu, (thou) which represents the hearer or person addressed, and is therefore, of the second person; and er, (he) fit, (she) and et, (it) representing the person or thing merely spoken of, and, therefore, of the third person. They are declined thus

Sin	gular.	Plural.	
	First pers	on.	
N.	ich, I.	mir, we.	
G.	meiner, mein, of me.	unser, of us.	
	mir, to me.	uns, to us.	
A.	mid), me.	uns, us.	
	Second per	son.	
N.	bu, thou.	ihr, ye or you.	
G.	beiner, bein of thee.	euer, of you.	
D.	bir, to thee.	euch, to you.	
A.	bid, thee.	euch, you.	
	Third person,	Masc.	
N.	er, he.	fie, they.	
G.	feiner, fein, of him.	threr, of them.	
b.	thm, to him.	ihnen, to them	
Δ.	ton him	fie, them.	

Singular.

Plural

Third person, Fem.

N. ste, she. ster, of her. styrer, of them.
D. styr, to her. styrer, of them.
A. ste, her. stee.

Third person, Neut.

N. e8, it. fie, they.
G. feiner, of it. threr, of them.
D. thm, to it. them.
A. e8, it. fie, them.

§ 57. REMARKS ON THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

- (1) The genitives, mein, bein, fein, are the earlier forms. The others (meiner, beiner, feiner) are the ones now commonly used.
- (2) When construed with the prepositions halben, wegen, and um-willen, (signifying for the sake of, on account of; these genitives are united with the preposition by the euphonic letters, et, or (in case of unfer and euer) simply t. Thus: meinetwegen, on account of me; um unfertwillen, on account of us, &c.
- (3) The personal pronouns of the third person, when they represent things without life. are seldom, if ever, used in the dative, and never in the genitive. In such instances, the corresponding case of the demonstrative ber, bie, bas, is employed: thus, beffen, (of this,) instead of selner; and beren, (of these,) instead of street.
- (4) The word felbst or selber (self, selves) may, also, for the greater clearness or emphasis, be added not only to the pronouns, but even to nouns. Thus; 3th selbst, I myself; bit seute selbst, the people themselves.
- (5) Here, too, observe, that the personal pronouns have, also in the plural, a reciprocal force. Thus: fie lieben fith, they love one another. But as fie lieben fith, for example, might

311

signify, they love themselves, the Germans, also, use the word einander, (one another) about which there can be no mistake: as, fle lieben einanber (& 60.)

- (6) In polite conversation, the Germans use the third person plural, where we use the second. Thus: Ich habe Sie geseben, I have seen you. To prevent misconception, the pronouns thus used are written with a capital letter; as, ich banfe Ihnen, I thank (them) you. A similar sacrifice of Grammar to (supposed) courtesy, may be found in our own language. we constantly use the plural for the singular; thus: "How are you?" instead of "How art thou!" The Germans proceed just one step beyond this, and besides taking the plural for the singular, take the third person for the second. With them, our familiar salutation "How do you do?" would be, "How do they do?"
- (7) It must be observed, however, that the second person singular, Du, is always as in English, used in addressing the Supreme Being. It is, also, the proper mode of address among warm friends and near relatives. But it is, also, used in angry disputes, where little regard is paid to points of politeness. The second person plural is employed by superiors to their inferiors. The third person singular er, fit, is used in the like manner, that is, by masters to servants, &c.
- (8) The neuter pronoun (e8) of the third person singular, like the words it and there in English, is often employed, as a nominative, both before and after verbs, singular and plural, as a mere expletive; that is, more for the purpose of aiding the sound than the sense of the sentence. In this use, moreover, it is construed with words of all genders. Thus: Es ift bet Mann, it is the man; Es ift die Frau, it is the woman; Es find Manner, they are men : Es bonnert ; it thunders ; Es folgten piele, there followed many, &c. &c.

When &s is thus used with a personal pronoun, the arrangement of the words is precisely the reverse of the English. Ex. : 3ch bin es It is I. Du bift es, It is thou. Sie find es It is they, &c.

§ 58. Possessive Pronouns.

(1) The possessive pronouns are derived, each respectively, from the genitive case of the personal pronouns; thus,

```
lst pers. mein, my:
                          from meiner, gen. sing. of 3d.
2^{d}
          bein, thu:
                                beiner.
                                                       ூட
Яď
          fein, his:
                                feiner.
Ωd
         ihr, • her:
                                ihrer,
                                                       Sie.
         fein, its :
Ωd
                                feiner,
                                                       œs.
100
          unser, + our :
                                unfer,
                                             plur.
<u>24</u>
          euer. + vour :
                                euer.
                                                       Du.
Ωď
         ibt, their:
                                ibrer.
                                                       Et. Sie or E8.
```

- (2) By their forms, therefore, these pronouns indicate the person and number of the nouns which they represent; that is, the person and number of the possessors. As, moreover, they may be declined like adjectives, they, also, make known by their terminations, the gender, number and case of the nouns with which they stand connected: for, in respect to inflection, a possessive pronoun agrees in gender, number and case, not with the possessor, but with the name of the thing possessed.
- (3) The possessive pronouns, when conjunctive, that is, when joined with a noun, are inflected after the old form of declension; except in three places (nom. sing. masc. and nom. and acc. neuter), in which the terminations are wholly omitted; thus,—

^{*} Formerly, in ceremonious addresses, the words Dero (old gen. plural of er, that person) and 36ro (old gen. plural of er, he), were used instead of Guer (your) and 36ro (her); as, 36ro Majeståt, her majesty, &c.

Eur was formerly written ewer, and the syllable Ew. as an abbreviation is used in address to persons of high rank, with the verb in the plural.

Ex. Ew. Dlajeståt baben besohlen, your majesty has ordered.

[†] Note that in declining unfer and ener, the e, before r, is often struck out: thus.

unfrer (for unferer), unfre (for unfere), unfre (for unferes), &co.

Singular.				Plural
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
N.	mein,	meine,	mein ;	meine.
G.	meines,	meiner,	meines ;	meiner.
D.	meinem,	meiner,	meinem ;	meinen
A.	meinen,	meine,	mein ;	meine.

- (4) When, however, these pronouns are absolute, that is, when they stand alone, agreeing with a noun understood and demanding a special emphasis, the terminations proper to the three places noted above, are of course affixed: thus, biefer out if meiner, night beiner, this hat is mine, not thine; bier fee Bud if meine e, this book is mine.
- (5) But when a possessive pronoun absolute is preceded by the definite article, it then follows the New form of declension: thus.

	Singular.			Plura.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
·N.	ber meine,	bie meine,	bas meine ;	bie meinen.
G.	bes meinen,	ber meinen,	bes meinen ;	ber meinen.
D.	bem meinen,	ber meinen,	bem meinen ;	ben meinen.
A.	ben meinen,	bie meine,	bas meine ;	bie meinen.

(6) Often, too, in this case, the syllable ig is inserted, but without any change of meaning: thus,

Singular.			Plural.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	ber meinige,	bie meinige,	bas meinige ;	bie meinigen.
G.	bes meinigen,	ber meinigen,	bes meinigen ;	ber meinigen.
D.	bem meinigen,	ber meinigen,	bem meinigen;	ben meinigen.
A.	ben meinigen,	bie meinige,	bas meinige;	bie meinigen.

(7) When, finally, a possessive pronoun is employed as a predicate, and merely denotes possession, without special emphasis, it is not inflected at all; thus, her Garten ift mein, the garden is mine; hie Stube ift bein, the room is thine; has Gaus ift fein, the house is his.

(8) It should be added that the Germans, when no of we rity is likely to grow out of it, often omit the possessive pronoun, where in English it would be used: the definite article seeming sufficiently to supply its place; as, 3ch have es in ben Sänden, I have it in the hands; that is, I have it in my hands Er nahm es auf die Schultern, he took it upon the (his) shoulders; Er hat den Arm gebrochen, he has broken (the) an arm or his arm

§ 59. Indefinite Pronouns.

(1) Pronouns employed to represent persons and things in a general way, without reference to particular individuals. are called indefinite pronouns. Such are these,

Man, one; a certain one. Jemanh, some one; somebody. Niemanh, no one; nobody. Jebermann, • every one; everybody.

(2) The German man (like the French on) is used to indicate persons in the most general manner: thus, man fagt, one says; that is, they say, people say, it is said, &c. It is indeclinable, and is found only in the no inative; when, therefore, any other case would be called for, the corresponding oblique case of ein is employed: thus, er will einen nie hören, he will never listen to one, i. e. to any one.

(3) Semant and Niemant are declined in the following manner:

Singular.

N. Jemand, somebody.

G. Jemands or Jemandes.

D. Jemand or Jemandem.

Niemand or Niemandem.

A. Jemand or Jemanden. Niemand or Niemanden.

Richts, nothing.
Reiner, no one; none.
Giner, one; some one.
Zeber, each; every one.
Dedweber each; every one

Seglicher, each; every one.
Ginige, somewhat; some.
Etliche, some; many.
Miler, every one; all.
Mancher, many a; n any; several.

^{*} The following, which also belong to this list of indefinites, have aiready seen treated of under the head of indefinite numerals: viz.

Etwas, something.

Seglider, each; every one.

Repermann is declined thus:

- N. Jebermann, everybody.
- G. Jebermanns, of everybody.
- D. Jebermann, to everybody.
- A. Jebermann, everybody.
- (4) Note that the second form of the dative (Semanbem, Niemanbem) is seldom employed except when the other form would leave the meaning ambiguous. Thus, es ift Niemanbem muslich, it is useful to nobody; where, were "Niemanb" used, the sense might be, nobody is useful. This remark applies, also, to the accusative: as, see self Niemanben, she loves nobody: in which instance, were the other form (Niemanb) substituted, it might mean, nobody loves her.

§ 60. Reflexive and Reciprocal Pronouns.

- (1) When the subject and the object of a verb are identical, the latter being a personal pronoun, the pronoun is said to be reflexive; because the action is thereby represented as reverting upon the actor: thus, er rühmt sid, he praises himself.
- (2) When, however, in such case, the design is to represent the individuals constituting a plural subject as acting one upon another, the pronoun is said to be reciprocal: thus, fie befoims pfen fid, they disgrace one another.
- (3) But, as (for example) sie beschimpsen sich may equally mean, they disgrace themselves, the reciprocal word einander (one another) is added to or substituted for sich, wherever there is danger of mistake; as, sie verstehen sich einander or sie versiehen einander, they understand one another.
- (1) In the dative and accusative (singular and plural) the German affords a special form for the reflexives; viz. sid, himself. herself, itself, themselves. The personal pronouns, therefore, in all the oblique * cases, are used in a reflexive sense; except in the dative and accusative (third person), where, instead of ihm, then, the ic., the word sid is employed. Re-

^{*} All cases, except the nominative, are called oblique cases.

garded as reflexives, the personal pronouns are declined thus:

ius:					
	Singular.	Plural			
	F irst	person.			
N.	. None. None.				
G.	meiner, of myself	unser, of ourselves.			
D.	mir, to myself.	une, to ourselves			
A.	mid), myself.	une, ourselves.			
	Secon	d person.			
N.	None.	None.			
G.	beiner, of thyself.	euer, of yourselves.			
D.	bir, to thyself.	end, to yourselves.			
A	bid, thyself.	eud), yourselves.			
	Third pe	rson masc.			
N.	None.	None.			
G.	seiner, of himself.	threr, of themselves.			
D.	fid, to himself.	fid, to themselves.			
A.	fid, himself.	(i d), themselves.			
	Third p	erson fem.			
N.	None.	None.			
G.	ihrer, of herself.	ihrer, of themselves.			
D.	fid, to herself.	fid, to themselves.			
A.	fid), herself.	fid), themselv es			
	Third pe	rson neuter.			
N.	None.	None.			
GŁ.	seiner, of itself.	ihrer, of themselves.			

↑ § 61. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

fid, to themselves.

fich, themselves.

D. fid, to itself.

A. fid, itself.

(1) The peculiar office of a demonstrative pronoun is to point out the relative position of the object to which it refers Of these there are three:

birfer, this (pointing to something near at hand); fener, that (indicating something remote); bet, this or that (referring to things in either position). (2) Diefer and jener are declined after the Old form of adjectives: thus,

		Plural.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.	
N.	biefer,	biefe,	bieses (bies), this;	biefe, these.	
G.	biefes,	biefer,	biefes, of this;	biefer, of these.	
D.	biefem,	biefer,	biesem, to this;	biefen, to these.	
A.	Diefen,	biefe,	biefes (bies), this;	biefe, these.	

(3) Det, when used in connection with a noun, is inflected (like the definite article) thus:

	Singular.			Plural.
	Masc. Fem. Neut.			For all genders.
N.	ber,	bie,	bas, this or that;	bie, these or those.
G.	bee,	ber,	bes, of this or that;	ber, of these or those
D.	bem,	ber,	bem, to this or that;	ben, to these or those.
A.	ben,	bie,	bas, this or that;	bie, these or those.

(4) When used absolutely, that is, to represent a substantive, it stands thus:

		Singular.	•	Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	ber,	die,	bas;	bie.
G.	beffen (beff),	beren (ber),	beffen (beff);	beren.
D.	bem,	ber,	bm;	benen.
A.	ben,	die,	bas;	bie.

§ 62. Observations on the demonstratives.

- (1) The neuters dieses (contract form dies), senes and das, are, like es (§ 134. 1.) employed with verbs, without distinction of gender or number: thus, dies ist ein Mann, this is a man; dies sind Menschen, these are men; senes ist eine Grau, that is a woman; &c.
- (2) Dieser, when denoting immediate proximity, signifies "this;" as, in dieser West ist alles verganglish, in this world all is transitory. More generally, however, it answers in use to "that." Sener always denotes greater remoteness than bisser,

and signifies "that," "yon," "yonder;" as, jener Stern ift faum signification, that (or yonder) star is hardly visible.

Sener and biefer, when employed to express contrast or comparison, often find their equivalents in the English expressions "the former"—"the latter;" "that, that one"—"this, this one."

- (3) The demonstrative ver, vie, vas, is distinguishable from the article, with which it is identical in form, by being uttered with greater emphasis, as in the following example: ver Mann hat es gefagt, nicht jener, this man has said it, not that one.
- (4) The form best is chiefly found in compounds; as, best wegen, on this account.
- (5) Sometimes ber is, for the sake of greater clearness, employed in place of a possessive: as, er malte feinen Better und bessen Sohn, he painted his cousin and his son; literally, and the son of this one, i. e. the cousin's son.
- (6) The pronouns, both demonstrative and determinative, are frequently made more intensive by the particle even, even; very: even biefe Blume, this very flower; even bas Kind, that same child; even berfelbe, the very same.

§ 63. DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

(1) The pronouns of this class are commonly set down among the demonstratives. Their distinctive feature, however, is that of being used where an antecedent is to be limited by a relative clause succeeding, and so rendered more or less prominent or emphatic: thus, bet, welcher flug hanbelt, verbient 295, he (that man) who acts wisely, deserves praise. From this use they derive the name determinative. They are

ber, that; that one; he;
berfenige, that; that person (strongly determinative);
berfelbe, * the same (denoting identity);
felbiger, the same (seldom used);
folder, such (marking similarity of kind or nature).

(2) Der, when used in connection with a noun, is declined like the demonstrative per; that is, like the definite article:

[•] Where two words precede, ther of which might be taken for the ante-

when used absolutely, it differs from the demonstrative ber only in the genitive plural: taking berer instead of beren.

(3) Derjenige and berfelbe are compounded of ber and the parts jenige and felbe respectively. In declining, both parts of each must be inflected; ber, like the article, and jenige and felbe after the New form of adjectives: thus,

Singula r .				Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	berjenige,	biejenige,	basjenige;	biejenigen.
G.	besjenigen,	berjenigen,	besjenigen;	berjenigen
D.	bemjenigen,	berjenigen,	bemjenigen ;	benjenigen.
A.	benjenigen,	biejenige,	basjenige;	biejenigen.

(4) Selbiger, Selbige, Selbiges and Soldier, Soldies, are declined after the Old form of adjectives; the latter, however, when the indefinite article (ein, eine, ein) precedes, takes the Mixed form: * thus,

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
N.	ein solcher, †	eine folche,	ein folches,	such a.
G.	eines folchen,	einer folchen,	eines folchen,	of such a.
D.	einem folden,	einer folden,	einem folden,	to such a.
A.	einen folden,	eine folche,	ein folches,	such a.

§ 64. Relative Pronouns.

(1) The proper office of a relative pronoun is to represent an antecedent word or phrase; but, while so doing, it serves also to connect the different clauses of a sentence. The Relatives in German are these:

eedent of a personal pronoun of the third person, berfelbe is used to prevent doubt: thus, ber Bater farieb feinem Sohne, berfelbe muffe nach Bondon reifen, the father wrote the son, that he (berfelbe, the last one named, i. e. the son) must set out for London.

When ein comes after solcher, the latter is not inflected at all; as, solch ein Mann, such a man.

[†] Nearly synonymous with Solcher are the words, besgleichen, bergleichen, feinesgleichen, ibresgleichen, all which are indeclinable; as, ich babe feinen Umgang mit bergleichen Leuten. I have no mtercourse with such people. Ber auter euch ift feinesgleichen? Who among you is his equal?

Belder, who, which.

Der. that.

Wer, who, he who, or that, or she who.

So, * which, (nearly obsolete, and indeclinable.)

(2) Welcher is declined after the Old form; thus, Singular. Plural.

Masc. Fem. Neut. For all genders.
N. weldjer, weldje, weldjes; weldje, who, which.

N. welcher, welche, welches; welche, who, which.
G. welches, welcher, welches; welcher, of whom, whose-

D. welchem, welcher, welchem; welchen, to whom, to which

A. welchen, welche, welches; welche, whom, which.

(3) Der is declined, thus:

Singular.

Plural.

Masc. Fem. Neut. For all genders.

N. ber, bie, baß; bie, that, who, which.

G. beffen, beren, beffen; beren, of whom, or which, whose

D. bem, ber, bem; benen, to whom, or which.

A. ben, bie, bas; bie, that, who, which.

(4) Wer stands thus:

Singular.				Plura l.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
N.	mer, †	mer,	mas;	N.) 🖼
	weffen (or weg,)	wessen (or weg,)	weß;	N. G. D. A.
D.	went,	ment,	wanting‡	D. (§.
A.	wen,	men,	mas;	A.] 🗟

§ 65. / OBSERVATIONS ON THE RELATIVES.

(1) Of the pronouns declined above, welcher, welche, welches, is the only one that can be used in conjunction with a noun, after the manner of an adjective: thus, welcher Mann,

^{*} So is really an adverb used as a relative.

[†] Wer has no plural, but like "et," is sometimes used before plural verbs Example: Ber find biefe lente? Who are this people?

I This dative is supplied by an adverbial compound; as, wein, (wo + in whereto, or which. Bouil, where-with with what, woon, whereof, of what, &c.

which man; (not wer Mann;) and, except when so joined with a noun, the genitive (both Sing. and Plural) of welcher is never used, but, in place of it, the corresponding parts of der; that is, deffen, deren, deffen, for the Singular, and deren, for the plural; as, der Mann, deffen (not welches) Freund ich bin, the man, whose friend I am; die Baume, deren (not welcher) Blüthen absgefallen sind, the trees whose blossoms have iallen off.

(2) Det, bie, bas, as a relative, like the English word that, is used as a sort of substitute for the regular relative. Thus (See obs. next above) its genitive is employed in place of that of weldier, because the genitive of the latter, (weldies, weldier, weldies,) being the same in form as the nominative masc. and neuter, might occasion mistake. So witer the pronouns of the first and second person, (and of the third, when used for the second,) weldier is never employed, but ber, thus:

Зф. ber ich* ibn fah, I. who saw him. Du. une fegneft, thou, who blessest us. Der bu * wir * hier versammelt find, we, who are here as-Wir. bie sembled. ihr * euer Baterland liebt, ye, who love your Ihr. Sie. bie Gie mir beiftimmten, ye, who agreed with me.

Der, die, das, after solcher, is equivalent to the English "as": thus, solche, die an Bäumen mächst, such as grows on trees.

- (3) Wer, was, is an indefinite relative employed whereever any uncertainty exists about the antecedent: thus, können
 Sie mir sagen, wer dieses gethan hat? Can you tell me, who has
 done this? Ich weiß nicht, was er sagte, I do not know, what
 he said.
- (4) Often wer, was, has at once the force of both a relative and an antecedent; as, wer auf bem Wege ber Tugenb man-

[•] In each case, it will be noted, the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative. In translating, of course the pronoun repeated, is to be omitted; or the order of the words being reversed (top brr, instead of brr ith: the rendering may be: I, I who saw, &c. It must be added, that, when the pronoun is repeated, the verb will be in the third person and in agreement with the relative: as, bu warft et, ber ets mir fagte, thou wast the one, that told use ac

belt, ift glütslich, he that walks in the path of virtue, is happy; was gerecht ist, verbient Lob, what, or that which is right, deserves praise.

(5) We'r always begins a clause or sentence and never comes after the word which it represents; was may, or may not begin a clause, and may or may not come after its proper antecedent: thus, wer night horen will, her must fühlen, he who will not hear, must feel; ich fage, was ich meiß, I say what I know; alles, was ich geschen habe, all that I have seen; was gerecht ist, verbient Lob, what is right, deserves praise.

The form we f occurs in the compounds we fivegen, we fhalt, on which or what account.

(6) Welder, -e, -es, is often employed as an indefinite adjective pronoun. See Lesson 39.4.

§ 66. Interrogative Pronouns.

(1) The interrogative pronouns, that is, those used in asking questions, are

wer, was? who? what? weldher? who? which? was für ein? what sort of a?

- (2) They are the same in form, as the relatives; or rather the relatives themselves employed in a different way. Wer, was, and welcher, welche, welches, are declined just as when they are relatives, except that welcher, -e, -es, when interrogative never adopts the genitive of ber.
- (3) Wer and was (who! what!) can never be joined with a noun. They are used when the question is put in a manner general and indefinite. Welcher, welche, welches, on the other hand, has a more definite reference, and may be employed adjectively: thus, welcher Wann? which man? &c.
- (4) Mas für ein (literally, what for a?) is a form used in inquiring as to the kind, quality or species of a thing: as, was für ein Mann? what sort of a man? was für eine Frau? what sort of a woman? was für ein Kinb? what kind of a child?
- (5) The only part of mas für ein, capable of inflection, is etn; which, when the thing referred to in the question, is ex-

pressed, takes the form of the indefinite article: when it is left understood, ein is inflected like an adjective of the Old form. The plural, in both cases, omits the article, and stands simply thus, was für.

(6) Was für ein, with a substantive.

	Singu	lar.	Plural.			
D.	Masc. was für ein, was für eines, was für einem, was für einen,	einer, einer,	eine8 ; einem ;	For all genders. mas für, what sort of? mas für, of what sort of? mas für, to what sort of? mas für, what sort of?		

(7) Was für ein without a substantive.

	Singu		Plural.	
	Masc.	Neut.	For all genders	
N.	was für einer,	eine,	eines ;	was für
G.	was für eines,	einer,	eines ;	was für.
D.	was für einem,	einer,	einem ;	was für.
A.	was für einen,	eine,	eines ;	was für.

§ 67. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Observe further that ein, in was für ein, is sometimes omitted in the *singular*, especially before words denoting materials as, was für Beug, what sort of stuff? was für Bein, what kind of wine?
- (2) That was für ein, and also welch (that is, welcher, without the terminations of declension) are occasionally employed in expressions of surprise or wonder; as, was für ein Mann, or, welch ein Mann! what a man!
- (3) That was is sometimes used for warum: thus, was schlägst bu mich? why strikest thou me?

§ 68. VERBS.

(1) A verb is that part of speech which defines the condidition of a subject; that is, shows whether it acts, is acted upon or merely exists.

- (2) In respect to form, verbs are either regular or irregular; simple or compound; all which will be more fully explained nereafter.
- (3) In respect to meaning, verbs are active transitive, active intransitive, passive, neuter, reflexive, or impersonal. These terms have in German the same general signification which they have in English. Their application will, however, more largely appear in subsequent sections.
- (4) The German, like the English verb, has its moods, tenses, numbers, persons and participles.
- (5) There are five moods: viz: the Indicative, the Subjunctive, the Conditional *, the Imperative and the Infinitive.
- (6) There are six tenses: viz: the Present, the Imperfect, the Perfect, the Pluperfect, the first Future and the second Future.
- (7) These names (the names both of the moods and tenses) designate in German, just the same things as do the corresponding ones in English. For their general signification, see the paradigms on the pages following; for more particular explanation of their uses, see the Syntax.

§ 69. Participles.

- (1) There are three Participles: viz: the Present, which terminates in end and answers in signification to the English participle in ing; as, lobend, praising.
- (2) The Perfect, which, besides prefixing in most cases the augment ge ends in verbs of the Old Form, in en or n, and in those of the New Form, in et or t; and has a meaning correspondent to our participle in ed; as, getragen (ge+rag+en) carried; gelobet (ge+lob+et) praised.

^{*} This (the Conditional) is made up of the Imperfect Subjunctive of the auxiliary verb werken, (which see and the Present and Perfect Infinitive of another verb. It is used to denote what is, also often denoted by the Subjunctive, (Imperfect and Pluperfect) namely, a supposed condition of things, i. e. possibility without actuality By some it is treated as a distinct mood: by others, it is made to consist of two tenses: its use (which see more at large in the Syntax) is the same in both views.

- (3) The Future, which is produced by prefixing the particle zu (tc) to the form of the Present Participle, (south) thus, zu lobend, which means to-be-praised, that is praiseworthy.
- (4) The Particle Se mentioned above, as being generally prefixed to the perfect participle, was originally designed, it would seem, to indicate completed action. It is commonly accounted merely euphonic, or at most intensive. The instances in which it is altogether omitted, are these:

First: in the case of all verbs compounded with inseparable prefixes; (See § 94.) as, belefit, (not gebelefit) informed:

Second: in the case of verbs from foreign languages, which make t e infinitive in iren or ieren: as, flubirt, (from flubirten), studied; instead of gestubirt:

Third: in the case of the verb werben, when joined as an auxiliary to another verb: as, ich bin gelobt worben, (not geworben) I have been praised.

§ 70. Auxiliary Verbs.

- (1) In German the auxiliary verbs are usually divided into two classes.
- (2) THE FIRST CLASS consists of three verbs, without which no complete conjugation can be formed. They are haben, to have, fein, to be, and werden, to become. These verbs, though chiefly employed as auxiliaries, are often themselves in the condition of principal verbs. In that case, they aid one another in the formation of the compound tenses. A glance at the paradigms will show, how this is done.
- (3) As auxiliaries, these three verbs enter into the composition of the compound tenses, active and passive, of all classes of verbs.
- (4) Saben is used in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses in the active voice: thus, from loben, to praise, we have

Perf. dy habe gelobt,

I have praised.

Plup. ich hatte gelobt,

I had praised.

2. Fut. ich werbe gelobt baben,

I shall have praised.

(5) Sein is used in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses, both in the active and passive; thus, from loben, to praise and madifen, to grow.

Actions

Passive.

Perf. ich bin gewachsen, I have * grown.

Plup. ich war gewachsen, I had grown.

2. Fut. ich werbe gewachfen fein, I shall have grown.

ich bin gelobt worben, I have * been praised.

ich war gelobt worben, I had been praised.

ich werbe gelobt worben fein. I shall have been praised.

(6) Werben is used in forming the future tenses und the conditionals †: thus, from loben, to praise, we have

Futures.

Conditionals.

1. ich werbe loben. I shall praise.

2. ich merbe gelobt baben, I shall have praised.

ich würde loben. I would praise. ich murbe gelobt baben I should have praised.

REMARKS ON THE USE OF haben and fein.

- (1) As the Perfect and Pluperfect tenses of verbs must be conjugated, sometimes with haben and sometimes with fein, it becomes important to know when to use the one and when the other. The determination of this question depends chiefly upon the signification of the main verb. The general rules are these:
- (2) Saben is to be used in conjugating all active transitive verbs, all reflective verbs, all impersonal verbs, all the auxiliaries

^{*} It will be noticed here, that wherever, in the formation of these tenses, any part of fe in occurs, it is *Englished* by the corresponding part of the verb a be n: thus, idb in a twacfen, I have grown, &c. This grows out of the necessity of suiting the translation to our language, which in these places requires the verb have.

[†] It is, also, employed with the perfect participle of a principal verb, to form the Passive voice; (See § 84). Note, also, above that werbe and wurbe are rendered by their equivalents (shall and should) in the conjugation of the English verb.

of the second class (viz. burfen, konnen, mogen, wollen, sollen, mussen and lassen), and many intransitives.

- (3) Sein is to be used in conjugating all intransitives, signifying a change of the condition of the subject; as, genethen, to prosper; genefen, to recover; reifen, to ripen; feminden, to dwindle; fterben, to die; all those indicating motion towards or from a place; eilen, to hasten; gehen, to go; reiten, to ride; finfen, to sink; and, also, all verbs in the passive voice.
- (4) Some verbs take, in the formation of these tenses, either haben or fein, according as they are employed in one sense or in another. This, however, will be best understood by practice in reading and speaking. The following are examples:

Er ift in feinem neuen Wagen fortgefahren.

Mein Bruber hat fortgefahren beutsch zu lefen.

Das Waffer ift gefroren.

Den armen Mann hat es in bem falten Bimmer gefroren.

Die Thranen find über die Wangen geronnen.

Das Gefag hat geronnen.

Das Schiff ift auf einen Fels. fen gestoßen.

Das Bolf hat ben König vom Throne geftogen.

Das Schiff ift ans Ufer getrieben.

Der Baum hat neue 3weige getrieben

He has driven off in his new carriage.

827

My brother has proceeded to read German.

The water is (has) frozen.

It has chilled the poor man in the cold room.

The tears have flowed over the cheeks.

The vessel has leaked.

The ship has struck upon a rock.

The people have thrust the king from the throne.

The ship has been driven upon the shore.

The tree has shot forth new branches.

§ 72. PARADIGMS OF THE AUX

(1) Saben,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.			
	PRESENT TENSE	PRESENT TENSE.			
78. STNG.	ich habe, I have. bu haft, thou hast. be has. we have. ibr habet, you have. if habet, they have.	ich babe, I may have. bu habeft, thou mayst have, er habe, he may have. ibr babet, you may have. ift habet, they may have.			
£ (3	fir haben, they have.	fie haben, they may have.			
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.			
PLUE. SING.	to hatte, bu batteft, er hatte, we had, wor hattet, ife hattet, fic hattet,	ich båtte, I might have. bu båtteft, thou mightst have. er båtte, he might have. ibt båttet, we might have. ibt båttet, you might have. fie båttet, they might have.			
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.			
FLUK. SUNG.	ich babe bu baß er hat bir baben the	ibr båttet, you might have. fie båttet, they might have. PERFECT TERSE. ich babe bu babest er babes wir babest ibr babest fie baben PLUFERFECT TERSE.			
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TEFSE.			
FLUE. SING.	to hatte bu hatter er hatter bir hatter ihr hatter fie	ich bätte bu hätteft er hätte wir bätten ibr hättet fie hätten			
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TERSE.			
PLUB. SING.	ich merbe bu mirst er mirb mir merben ibr merben ite me	ich werde bu werdest er werde int werden ihr werden			
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TERST.			
PLUE SING.	ich werbe bu wirft to wirk thou wilt thou will the will we will the werben spou will fie werben she werben she werben she will they will she will they will she will they will she will	ich werbet bu werbest er werbet werben bir werbet bir werbet bir werbet bir werbet			

ILIARIES OF THE FIRST CLASS.

to bave.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
·	PRESENT TENSE 1. wanting 2. habe bu, have thou 3. babe er, let him have 1. baben wir, let us have. 2. babet ibr. have ye or you 3. haben fie, let them have.	PRESENT TENSP., haben, to have.	PRESENT. habend, having.
		PERFECT TENSE. gehabt habeu, to have had.	PERFECT. gchabt, had.
FIRST FUTURE. th warde on warden in warden ibr warden ibr warden second future.		FIRST FUTURE. haben werben, to be about to have.	
le de			

	INDICAT VE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.
£ {1 £ {3	ich bin, I am. br. bift, thou art. br. bift, he is. mir finb, we are. thr frib, you are. fic finb, they are.	ich fei, I may be. bu feieft, thou mayst be. er fei, he may be.
E 23	wir finb, we are. thr frib, you are. fir finb, they are.	ibt feien, we may be. ibt feien, you may be. itt feien, they may be.
	imperfect tense.	IMPERFECT TERSE.
17.78. SING	ich war. I was. bu warst, thou wast- he was. wir waren, we were. ibr waret, you were. jie waren, they were.	ich wäre, I might be. bu wäreft, thou mightst be. er wäre, he might be. but wären, we might be. ith wären, you might be. ite wären, they might be.
	PERFEC1 TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
71.UR. SING.	ich bin bu bift cr iff mir filb litr frib fie filb lite	ich fei bu feift er fei mit feien ihr feien
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
71.018. SING.	ith warf bu warft er war wir waren ibr waren ibr waren im waren im waren im waren im waren ibr w	ich wäre bu wäreft er wäre ihr wären ihr wären
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TEXES.
FLUE. SING.	ich werbe bu wirft er wird be. thou wilt be. the will be. we shall be. you will be. fie werben they will be.	ich werbe bu werbeft er werbe wir werben dibr werben (if) I shall be, &c
	SECONI) FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE,
1	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb we shall ihr werben ihr merben ihr merben ihr werben ihr werben wou will ihr werben	ich merbe bu merbest er werbe mir werben ihr merbet sie werben 3 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2

to be.

**			
CONPITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TERSE. 1. wanting. 2. fei bu, be thou. 3. fei er, let him be. 1. feien wir, let us be. 2. feib ipr, be ye. 3. frien fie, let them be.	PRESENT TEMSE.	PRESENT. [cicub, being.
	·	PERFECT TERMS. genefen fein, to have been.	PERFECE gewefen.
PIEST FUTURE. ich würder ben würderige würder würder in würder in würder in würder in würder ihr wir wir wir wir wir wir wir wir wir wi	**	FIRST FUTURE. [cin werben, to be about to be.	

(3) Berben,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.				
	PRESENT TENSE.	Present tense.				
1 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3		ich werber, bu werber, er werber, wir werber, ibt werber, fite werber, the may become.				
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	imperfect tense.				
1201 SING.	bu murbeft, thou becamest er murbe, he became. mir murbet, we became. ibr murbet, you became.	ich wärbe, bu würbeft, er würbe, ihr würben, ite würben, ite würben, in würbe				
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.				
7.01. SING.	bu bift cr ift wir finb ihr feib bu bift cr ift bu has become. che has become. che has become. che has become. che has become.	er fet &				
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TRESS.				
123 33 123 33 33	bu warst thou hadst cr war he had wir waren a we had ihr waret wo you had	ich wärer bu wäreft er wären wären ihr wären ich wären fie wären				
	FIRST FUTURE TEMSE.	FIRST FUTURE TRESS.				
123123 3123	ou wirst in thou wilt is he will	ich werbe bu werbeft er werbe wir werben ihr werben fie werben				
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.				
ı (1	bu wirst thou wilt so the will wir werben we shall	ich werbet bu werbet er werbet ifte werben				

to become.

CONDITIONAL:	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	1		PRESENT. merbenb, becom- ing.
		PERFECT TERMS. geworten fein, to have become.	PERFECT. geworden, become
ich würben in würben in würbet in würbet in würben in wü		FIRST FUTURE. werben werben, to be about to become.	
ich würben in	1		

SYNOPTICAL VIEW £ 73.

OF

THE THREE TENSE AUXILIARIES.

Genbe.

baben, to have.

merben. to become

INDICATIVE MCOD.

PRESENT TEXAS.

I am. ich bin bu bift er ift wir finb ibr feib fie fixb.

I kave. ich babe bu baft er bat mir baben ibr babet or babt fle baben.

I become. ich merbe bu mirik er mirb mir merben ihr merbet fie merben.

INVERFECT TRACE.

I was. ich war bu mareft (or warft) er mar mii maren ibr waret (or wart) fie maren.

I had. ich hatte bu batteft er batte mir batten ibr battet fie batten. PREFECT TENSE. I became. ich wurbe bu murbeft er murbe wir murben ibr murbet fie murben.

I have been. ich bin bu bift er ift gemefen. wir find ibr feib

fte finb

mir maren

ibr maret

fie waren

I have had. ich babe bu baft er bat gehabt. wir baben ibr babet fie baben

I have become. ich bin bu bift er ift gemorben ce wir find morben. ibr feib

PLUTARFROT TRACE.

I had been. ich war bu warest er mar gewefen

I had had. ich batte bu batteft er batte gebabt. mir batten . ibr hattet fie batten

I had become.

fie finb.

ich war bu warest geworten a er war mir maren mothen. ibr maret fie waren

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

[shall be. ich werbe bu wirft er wird fein mir werben ibr werben te merben

I shall have. ich merbe bu mirft er wirb baben. mir merhen ihr werbet fie merben

I shall become. id merbe bu wirft er wird merke wir werben ibr werbet ffe werben.

SECOND FORTURE TENSE.

I shall have been, ich merbe bu mir& er with gemefen mir merben fein. ibt merbet fie merben

l shall have had. ich merbe bu wirft er miro gehabt baben mir merben ibr merbet

I shall have become. ich merhe du wirft geworden er wird or worden wir werben fein. ibr werbet fie werben

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

fie werben

PRESENT TENSE.

I may be, ich fei bu feieft (or feift) er fei wir feien (or fein) ibr felet fie feien (or fein.)

I man have. ich babe bu babeft er babe mir baben ibr babet fie baben.

ich werbe bu merbeft er merbe mir merben ibr merbet fie merben.

1 may become.

IMPEREDICT TENSE.

I mieht be. ich mare bu mareft (or marft) er mare mir maren ihr wäret (or wart) fie maren.

I might have, ich batte bu batteft er batte wir batten ibr bättet fie batten.

I might become. ich murbe bu murbeft er mürbe wir murven ibr murbet Te murben.

I may have been ich fei bu feift er fei gemefen. wir feien ibr feiet Re feien

PERFECT TENS2. I may have had, ich babe bu babeft er habe gehabt. wir haben thr habet fle baben

I may have become. ich fei bu feift er fei geworben, mir feien or morben. ibr feiet fle feien

geworben

(morben.)

PLUPERFECT TRASE.

I might have been, ich ware bu mareft er måre gewefen. wir waren ibr märet fle mären

I might have had, I might have become. ich batte d mare bu batteft bu mareft er batte er märe gehabt mir batten ! wir maren ibr bättet ibr maret fie maren

fie batten FIRST FUTURE TRASE.

(If) I shall be, ich merbe bu merbeft er merbe merben sim ibe wervet Re werben 5

(If) I shall have, ich merbe on werbeft er merbe baben. wir werben ibr werbet ffe werben

(If) I shall become. ich merbe bu merbeft er merbe merben wir merben ibr werdet ffe werben.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

(It) I shall	have beer,
ich werbest	}
er werbe	gemefen fein.
fie werben	ł

(If) I shall have had, ich werde bu werde er werde wir werden ibr werden fie werden

(If) I shall have economic werber bu werber geworb.
wir werben (worben, feis.

CONDITIONAL.

FIRST CONDITIONAL

I should be, ich würbe bu würbeft er würbe wir würben ihr würbet fie würben	ríu.
---	------

I ehould have,
ich wurde bu wurdeft er wurde wir wurden ibr wurden ife wurden

I should become.

ich würbe bu würbest er würbe wir würben berben.

I should have been, ich wurbe bu wurbeft er wurbet ibr wurben ffe wurben

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

I should have had,
ich würbe
bu würbeft

to wurde bu würde bu würde er würde gehabt has er würde wir würde ihr würde fie würde fie würde fie würde fie würde fie würde fie würde

I should have become.
ich würbe bu würbeft er würbe wir würben ibr würben fein.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Be thou, wanting, fei bu fei, er, fie or es feien wir feib ihr feien fle.

Have thou, wanting, have bu have er, fie or es haben wir habet ihr habet fie.

Become thou. wanting.
werbe bu
werbe et, sie or es
werben wir
werben ihr
werben sie.

INFINITIVE MOOD

PRESENT TENSE.

to be, fein. to have, haben. to become. werben.

to have been, gewefen fein.

Perfect Tansa. to have had, gehabt haben,

to have become.

so be about to be, fein werben.

FUTURE TENSE. to be about to have, baben werten.

to be about to become

PARTICIPLES

PRESENT.

being feicub. having, habend. becoming, werbenb.

PERFECT.

been, gewefen. had, gehabt. become, geworben.

§ 74. AUXILIARIES OF THE SECOND CLASS.

(1) The second Class of auxiliaries embraces the following:

34 mag. I am allowed; (may;) 34 will, I will; (purpose;) Ich barf, I am permitted; I dare.
Ich muß, I am obliged; (must.)

3d laffe, I let.

3d foll, I am obliged; (shall;)
3d fann, I am able; (can;)

- (2) These verbs are, for the most part, very irregular in conjugation, and serve simply the purpose of modifying with the ideas of liberty, possibility, or necessity, other verbs; which latter are in that case required to be in the infinitive mood; thus er mag laden, he may (has permission to) laugh; ich fann schreiben, I can (am able to) write; where laden and schreiben are both in the infinitive, governed respectively by mag and fann.
- (3) In the perfect and pluperfect tenses, however, the past participle of these verbs is used only, when the principal verb is not expressed. Its place is supplied, in such cases, by the infinitive, the malation of course being the same in either case, as:
 - 3ch have ihn sehen fonnen (instead of gefonnt);
 I have been able to see him.
 - Er hat warten muffen (instead of gemußt); he was obliged to wait.
 - Man hatte über ihn lachen mögen (instead of gemocht); one might have laughed at him.
 - Gr hat bem Befehle nicht gehorden wollen (instead of gewollt); he has not been willing to obey the command.
 - 3d habe fein Geheimniß wissen bürfen (instead of geburst);
 I have been allowed to know his secret.
 - Sie hatte es thun follen (instead of gefollt); she ought to have done it.

Sie haben ihn gehen lassen (instead of gelassen); they have suffered him to go.

For a full display of the forms of these verbs and for further remarks on their uses, see the Section on the Mixed Conjugation § 83.

§ 75. Conjugation of Verbs.

- (1) There are two conjugations of verbs: the Old and the New.

 The difference between them lies mainly in the mode of forming the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle.
- (2) The verbs of the Old form are commonly denominated "Irregular Verbs." But, as nearly all the primitive verbs in the language are conjugated in this way, and few, except the derivative verbs (now the larger class), ever assume the other form, it is the custom of the best German grammarians to adopt the classification which we have given. This will occasion no confusion or inconvenience to those who prefer the common classification: since it is only necessary to remember that the things are the same, though the names have been changed.
- (3) In order to afford the ready means of comparing the termsnational differences between the Old and the New forms of conjugation, we subjoin the following tabular view of the simple tences and participles, in which alone differences of this kind can exist
- (4) In the compound tenses, the auxiliary alone being subjected to terminational variation, the mode of inflecting these tenses becomes of course perfectly uniform in all classes of verbs. Hence to secure a complete acquaintance with the forms of the compound tenses, little more is necessary than a bare inspection of the paradigms.

Except laffen (to let) which is not there, because it does not belong to the Mixed conjugation. This verb is used either in permitting or commanding: as, ich habe the general laffen, I have allowed him to go; ich habe the former laffen, I have ordered him to come, which two meanings are near akin. When used with a reciprocal pronoun, it has its equivalent in such phrases as, is to, ought to, may; as, bas lägt fich nicht thun that is not to be done; literally, does not allow itself to be done. The refinitive active after laffen, must often be translated passively.

§ 76. TERMINATIONS OF THE SIMPLE TENSES.

Old Conjugation.

New Conjugation.

INDICATIVE. SUBJUNC			NC.	INDICATIVE.			SUBJUNCTIVE.								
	ROOT.	TENER-SIGH.	PERS. ENDING.	ROOT.	TEXEF-616X.	PERS. ENDING.	NUMB. & PERS.	ROOT.	TENER-SIGK.		PERS. ENDING	ROOT.	TENSE-616M.		PERS. ENDING.
Prosent.		.Suttud	e cft, ft ct, t cn, n ct, t cm, n	= ==	wanting.	e en en	\$1 2 2 3 \$1 2 3	=======================================	.Fauting.		e eft, ft et, t en, n et, t en, n	=======================================	Ponting.	•	e efi e ex ex ex
計()	1 — 2 — 3 — 1 — 2 — 3 —	.Jujuva	eft, ft	111 111	Danting.	e cft e en et	(123 (33 (123 (33	=======================================	t or e		e eft en et en		t or t or t or t or t or		e cft cst
	IMPR	RA1	IVE.	INI	71N	IT.	<u> </u>	1MP	ERAT	IVE.		IN	FIN	ITIVE	<u> </u>
	ROKE & PERS.	TENER-SIGN.	PERS. ENDING.	EOOT.		- Parities	NUMB. & PRRS.	Roof.	Trnsp-616n.		PRES. ENDING.		ROOF	ENDING.	
Prosont.		Banting.	e es es, t	_	- е	H.	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	-	Panting		et, t		_	•	
	PARTICIPLES.			PARTICIPLES											
	Pre	861	aL.	Per	rfe	ct.	Present.				Perfect.				
	—ent ge—en		—епъ			ge—et or t									

Reware. The sign + in the table above is used as in Arithmetic, i. e. to indicate that the parts of + c are to be united; as, etc.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE PRECEDING TABLE.

- (1) OBSERVE, in the table above, that the terminations in all places, except the Imperfect of the New form, are to be added directly to the root. In the place excepted (Imperfect of the New form), there comes between the root and the personal ending, a sort of tense-sign (et or t), which is not necessary to verbs of the Old form: because in them the Imperfect is made by means of a change in the radical vowel.
- (2) It may, also, be noticed that a characteristic difference in form, between the Indicative and the Subjunctive (3d person sing) is that the former ends in et or t, the latter always in e; and that the personal ending in the first and third person sing. of the Imperfect of the Old form, is wholly omitted.

(3) It may further be observed, that the e in the terminations eft and et, of the Indicative, is retained or omitted just according to what is demanded by euphony. In the Subjunctive, for the most part, the full termination is preserved.

(4) For the same reason, also, that is, for the sake of euphony, when the root of a verb ends in el or er, the vowel e of any termimation beginning with that letter, is commonly omitted; as, hammern (not hammer en), to hammer; fammeln (not fammel en), to collect. Sometimes, however, the e of the root is rejected: as, in fammel (not famm e le), I collect.

77. VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION (commonly called irregular verbs).

(1) In the Old Conjugation, the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle are distinguished from the Present, chiefly by a change of the radical vowels. Thus, in some verbs, a different radical vowel is found in each of these three parts:

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Bitten, beg.	Bat, * begged.	Gebeten, begged.
Belfen, help.	Salf, helped.	Beholfen, helped.
Sinnen, reflect.	Sann, reflected.	Gefonnen, reflected.
Trinfen, drink.	Tranf, drank.	Getrunfen, drunk.

^{*} When in the course of the changes noted in the text above, a long vowel or diphthong becomes short, the final consonant of the root is doubled, as:

Reiten, to ride.

Ritt, rode.

Geritten, ridden.

Reiten, to ride. Hitt, rode. Getitten, ridden. Leiben, to suffer. Litt, suffered. Gelitten, suffered.

In the case of Criben, note also, that b is changed into its cognete t.

(2) In some the vowel or diphthong in the Imperfect and the Participle, is the same, but is different from that in the present: as,

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Glimmen, glimmer.	Glomm, glimmered.	Geglommen,glimmered.
Deben, lift.	Sob, lifted.	Gehoben, lifted.
Alimmen, climb.	Alomm, climbed.	Beflommen, climbed.
Ruren (führen), choose.	Rot, chose.	Beforen, chosen.
Leiden, suffer.	Litt, suffered.	Gelitten, suffered.
Sangen, sack.	Sog, sucked.	Befogen, sucked.
Schieben, shove.	Schoo, shoved.	Defchoben, shoved.
Schleichen, sneak.	Schlich, sneaked.	Befdlichen, sneaked.
Schnauben, snort.	Schnob, snorted.	Befdnoben, anorted.
Schreiben, write.	Schrieb, wrote.	Befdried n, written.
Stieben, scatter.	Stob, scattered.	Beftoben, scattered.
Treiben, drive.	Trieb, drove.	Getrieben, driven.
Trügen, betray.	Trog, betrayed.	Betrogen, betrayed.
Beben, weave.	Bob, wove.	Gewoben, woven.

(3) In others, the vowel or diphthong of the Present is changed in the Imperfect, but resumed in the participle: as,

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Blasen, blow, (sound)	Blies, blew.	Geblasen, blown.
Fallen, fall.	Fiel, foll.	Gefallen, fallen.
Fangen, catch.	Fing, caught.	Gefangen, caught.
Beben, give.	Gab, gave.	Begeben, given.
hangen, hang.	hing, hung.	Gehangen, hung:
Rommen, come.	Ram, came.	Befommen, come.
Laufen, run.	Lief, run.	Gelaufen, run.
Schaffen, create.	Souf, created.	Geschaffen, created.
Schlagen, beat.	Schlug, beat.	Befchlagen, beaten.
Sehen, see.	Sah, saw.	Befehen, soon.
Stoffen, pusa.	Stieß, pushed.	Gestoßen, pushed.
Treten, tread.	Trat, trod.	Betreten, trodden

When, on the other hand, a short vowel is thus made long, the second of two radical consonants is ommitted: as,

Bitten, to beg; Rommen, to come; Bat, begged;

Gebeten, begged. Gefommen, come

^{*} See th: Note above

- (4) Busides the vowel changes indicated above, verbs of the ancient Conjugation have the following characteristics:
- a. The Perfect part ciple ends in en orn, and is thereby distinguished from that of the New Form, which terminates in et, or t, thus:

Old Form.

New Form.

Geholf en, holped; from Gelfen.

Gelob e t (gelobt), praised; from Loben.

Gefall en, fallen; from Fallen.

Gelieb e t (geliebt), loved; from Lieben.

Getrag en, borne; from Tragen.

Gelab et (gelabt), quickened; from

Gebot en, bid an; from Bieten.

Getausch et (getauscht), exchanged; from Tauschen.

b. Those having a in the first person singular of the Present Indicative, assume the Umlaut in the second and third persons; thus,

INDICATIVE.

INDICATIVE

Present

id) fange, I catch,
bu fångt, thou catchest,
er fångt, he catches,
wir fangen, we catch,
ihr fangt, you catch,
fite fangen, they catch,

ich schlage, I strike.
bu schlage, I strike.
er schlägt, he strikes.
wit schlagen, we strike.
the schlage, you strike.
sie schlagen, they strike.

c. Those having e (long) in the first person singular of the Present Indicative, take, in the second and third persons, it; those, in like manner, having e (short,) take in the same places, the vowel i; and in both instances, the Imperative (second person singular) adopts the vowel-form of the second person of the Indicative, thus:

INDICATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

Present

ich lese, I read, bu liesest, thou readst, er lieset, he reads, wanting.
Ite 6 bu (for liefe).

Lefe er, let him read.

^{*} The verbs that thus adopt the vowel-form of the 2. pers. of the Indic. loss also the characteristic e final: giving, as above, lies, for liese; hilf for hiffe, &c. It should be noted, further, that the unaccented e final, is, in other instances, also sometimes omitted.

INDICATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

wir lefen, we read, the lefet, you read, fie lefen, they read.

ich helfe, I help, bu h i I f ft, thou helpest, er h i I f t, he helps, wir helfen, we help, fthr helfet, you help, fie helfen, they help. lesen wir, let us read. leset ihr, read ye or you. lesen sie, let them read.

wanting, hilf bu (for hilfe),* help tnou. helfe er, let him help. helfen wir, let us help. helfet ihr, help ye or you. helfen sie, let them help.

d. The final e, of the first and third persons singular of the Imperfect Indicative, is always omitted, and in this tense the radical vowel, if it be capable of it assumes the Umfaut in the Subjunctive thus:

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

ich sprach, (for sprache,) I spoke, bu sprachst, thou didst speak, er sprach, (for sprache,) he spoke, wir sprachen, we spoke, ihr sprachet, you spoke, ste sprachen, they spoke,

ich schlug. I struck, bu schlugst, thou didst strike, er schlug, he struck, wir schlugen, we struck, ihr schlugen, you struck, se schlugen, they struck, ich sprache, I might speak. bu sprachest, thou mightst speak. et sprache, he might speak. wir sprachen, we might speak. the sprachet, you might speak. ste sprachen, they might speak.

ich schlüge, I might strike. bu schlügest, thou mightst strike. er schlüge, he might strike. wir schlügen, we might strike ihr schlüger, you might strike. ste schlügen, they might strike.

[·] See Note page 342.

§ 78. PARADIGM OF A

Chlagen,

•	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
12 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13	ich fchlage, I strike. ou fchlägft thou strikest. or jchläge, the strikes. ihr fchlaget, the strike. ite fchlaget, they strike.	ich schlaget, bu schlaget, er schlaget, he may strike. he may strike. we may strike. ihr schlaget, sie schlaget, sie schlaget, sie schlaget, strike may strike.	
	imperfect tense.	IMPERFECT TENSE.	
FLUE. SING	ich schluge, the struck. thou didst strike. he struck. wif schluger, the schluger, step schluger, step schluger, step struck.	ich fchlüge, bu fchlügeft, er fchlüger, be might strike. be might strike. be might strike. ihr fchlüger, ihr fchlüger, fie fchlüger, they might strike.	
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
FLUR. SIAG.	perfect tense. ich habe to haft er hat wir haben the haben fie haben fie haben pruperfect tense.	ich habet the habet fie habet	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
FLUE SING.	ich hattet bu hattett er hatte mir hatten ibr hatten ifte hatten	ich hatter und hatter struck, dec.	
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST PUTURE TENSE.	
FLUE SING.	ich werber u wirft et wirb wir werben ibr werben fie werben ### Head will ### Head w	ich werbe bu werbeft et werben ihr werben (if) I shail strike, strike	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	
1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben be weill we shall fite werben be will we weill they will be weiben be weill they will be weiben be will they will	ich werbe bu werben er werben wir werben ihr werben lie werben lie werben lie werben	

VERB OF THE OLD FORM.

te strike.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
	1. wenting 2. fotiage bu, strike thou. 3. fotiage er, let him strike. 1. fotiagen wir, let us strike. 2. fotiaget ihr, strike ye. 3. fotiagen fie, let them strike.		fchlagenb, striking.
		PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT
		gefchlagen haben, to have struck.	gefálagen struck.
pringer volumes. 1 igh whither the watther wither wither wither with white with white with the water water with white water with white water wa		FIRST FUTURE, fchlagen werben, to be about to strike.	
fie würden			
ich wärber ber würber ber würber ber würber ber würber ber ber ber ber ber ber ber ber ber			

(1) ALPHABETICAL LIST OF

(commonly called

Norm that in the following list many compound forms are not set down-

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Baden a), o bake,	ich bade, bu bädfit, er bädt,	ich but
Bebingen b), to bargain,	ich bebinge, zc.	ich bebung
Bedürfen, to need,	ich bebarf, bu bebarfft, er bebarf; wir beburfen, sc.	
Befehlen, to command,	ich befehle, bu befiehlft, er befiehlt.	ich befabl
Befleißen (fich) c), to apply one's self.		ich befliß
Beginnen d), to begin,	ich beginne, se.	ich begann
B'igen, to bite,	ich beiße, bu beißeft, er beißt,	ich bis
Beflemmen e), to pinch, press	J. i	ich beflemmte
Bergen, to concent,	ich berge, bu birgft, er birgt	ich barg
Berfteit, to burst,	ich berfte, ac.	ich borft or bert
Bestinnen (sich), to think of,	ich befinne, ac.	ich befann
Besites, to possess,	ich besitze, sc.	ich befaß
Betrugen, to deceive,	ich betrüge, zc.	ich betrog
Bewegen f), to induce, move, Biegen, to bend,	ich biege, ac.	ich bewog ich bog
Citytus a sensy	ar Bry ar	
Bieten g), to offer, to bid,	ich blete, se.	ich bot
Binben, to bind,	ich binbe, sc.	ich band
Billen, to entreat, to beg,	ich bitte, ac.	ich bat
Blajen, to blow,	ich blafe, du blafeft, er blaft	ich blies
Bleibett, to remain,	ich bleibe, re.	ich blieb
Bleichen a), to fade,	ich bleiche, ac.	ich blich
Braten, to roast,	ich brate, bu brateft or bratft, er bratet or brat	
Brechen, to break,	ich breche, bu brichft, er bricht	ich brach
Brennen i), to burn,	ich brenue, sc.	ich brannte
Bringen, to bring,	ich bringe, sc.	ich brachte
Denken, to think,	ich bente, ze.	ich bachte
Dingen k), to bargain	ich binge, se.	ich bung
Dreichen, to thresh,	ich brefche, bu brifcheft, er brifcht	ich brasch or brosch
Dringen I, to press, to urge,	ich bringe, st.	ich brang
Durfen, to be able,	ich barf, bu barfft, er barf; wir burfen, sc.	' ·
Empfangen, to receive,	ich empfange, bu empfangft, er empfangt	•
Empfehlen, to recommend,	ich empfehle, bu empfiehlft, er empfiehlt	ich empfabl
Empfinden, so leal,	ich empfinbe, se	ich empfard
Entriunen, to escape,	ich entrinne, ac.	ich entrann
Enticialist, to this esteep,	ich exticulate, se	ich entfchile

VERBS OF THE OLD FORM

irregular verbs).

In such case, the student has only to look for the verb m its simple form.

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich bufe	bade	gebaden.	a) Regular when active; as, et bacte Brob; bas Brob buf.
ich bebünge	bebinge	bebungen.	b) Regular when it means, to
ich beburfte		beburft.	add a condition, to modify.
ich beföhle	befiehl	befohlen.	gular.
ich befliffe	befteiß	befliffen.	c) Befleißigen (fich), to apply one's seif, is regular.
ich beganne	beginne	begonnen.	d) In the Imperf. subj. begonne
ich biffe	beiß ar beiße	gebiffen.	is also used.
ich beilemmete	beflemme	beflommen or beflemmt.	e) Beflemmt is not frequently used, and is employed, only
ich bärge	birg	geborgen.	in the sense of compressed
ich barfte	berite or birft	geborften.	
ich befänne	befinne	befonnen.	
ich befäße	befige	befeffen.	
ich betroge	betruge	betrogen.	
ich bewöge ich böge	biege	bewogen. gebogen.	f) Irregular when it means, to induce; regular when it means,
	1		to move a body or affect the
ich böte	biete	geboten.	g) Beutft and beut, in the
ich banbe	binbe	gebunben.	present, are poetical.
ich batte	bitte	gebeteu.	present, are poetical.
ich bliefe	blafe	geblafen.	
ich bliebe	bleibe or bleib	geblieben.	
ich bliche	bleiche	geblichen.	A) Bleichen, to bleach in the
ich briete	brate	gebraten.	sun, active, is regular.
ich brache	brich	gebrochen.	
ich brennete	brenne	gebrannt.	s) Often regular when active: 3ch brenn'e Holy, weil es
ich brächte	bringe	gebracht.	beffer brannte als Torf.
ich bächte	benfe	gebacht.	k) Dingte is sometimes used in
ich bunge	binge	gebungen.	the imperfect, in the sense of
ich braiche or	brifc	gebrofchen.	hire.
brofche ich brange	bringe	gebrungen.	b) For brang, brung was for
d burfte	bringe	geburft.	merty in use.
		ا ا	labily in the
ich empfinge	empfange	empfangen.	
ich emrföhle	empfiehl	empfohlen.	
ich empfände	empfinbe	empfunben.	
ich entranne	entrinne	entronnen.	1
ids entificitiefe	entschlafe or ents	curl checken	

DAY. BUID.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARES.
ich entfpräche	entfprich	entiprochen.	
ich erbliche	erbleiche	blichen.	m) Derived from bleichen, to
ich erfrore	erfriere	erfroren.	whiten, as in the sun, which
ich ergriffe	ergreife orergreif	erariffen.	is regular.
ich ertiefete	erfiefe	ertofen.	π) It is used in sublime style and in poetry.
ich erführe (erfüre)	erführe (erfüre)	erfohren (erforen)	 This verb is very seldom used.
ich erföffe	erfaufe		p) Like berlofchen and anse
ich erfchölle	erschalle	erfoffen. erfcollen.	löfchen, irregular only when intransitive. Löfchen is al-
ich erschiene	erfcheine	ericbienen.	ways transitive and regular.
ich erfcräte	erfchric	erfchroden.	Irregular always as an intran- sitive verb, but regular when
ich ertränfe	ertrint	ertrunfen.	transitive.
ich ermöge	ermäge	ermogen.	r) More often used as a regular
ich äße	is	gegeffen.	verb.
	j.,	ReRellen.	1 ****
-	fahe	gefahen.	 This poetical word is rarely used, and in the imperfect not at all.
ich führe	fahre	gefahren.	8) All the compounds of fahren
ich fiele	falle	gefallen.	are irregular except will-
ich faitete	falte	gefalten.	ii) Irregular only in the particle ple now, for which gefultet is often used.
ich finge	fange	gefangen.	v) The forms fleng and flenge
ich föchte	fichť	laefochten.	are obsolete. So also empfieng
ich fanbe	finde	gefunden.	and empfienge.
ich flöchte	flicht	geflochten.	'' •
ich flöge	fliege	geflogen.	se) Slengt and flengt in the present, and fleng in the im- perative are forms used only in poetry.
'c flobe	fliehe or flieh	geflohen.	s) Fleuchft, fleucht and fleuch,
ich fiöffe	fließe	gefioffen.	() Bleußeft, fleußt and fleuß.
ich früge	frage	gefragt.	poetical.
ich frage	fris	gefreffen.	
ich frore	friere	gefroren.	
ich gobre	gabre	gegohren	z) Sometimes regular, gāḥrte.
ich gebare (ges bore)	gebäre (gebier)	geboren.	1
ich gabe	gib	gegeben.	a) Some writers prefer girbft, giebt, gieb, to gibft, gibt, gib.
ich gebote	gebiete	geboten.	b) Gebeutft, gebent, goetical
ich gebiebe	gebeib	gebieben.	b) Gebeutft, gebeut, poetical. c) Gebiegen is but a strength-
ich gefiele	gefalle	gefallen.	ened adjective form of the
ch ginge	gehe or geh	gegangen.	d) Bieng for ging is antiquated.
es gelänge	gelinge	gelungen	
ich galte	gilt	gegolten.	e) Formerte golt, golte, were
ich genäfe	Benefe	genefen.	used in the imperf. indic, and subj.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
ich genieße, ac. ich gerathe, bu geräthft, er geräth es geschicht	ich genoß ich gerieth es geichab, geschabe
ich gewinne, se.	ich Bemann
ich gieße, xc.	ich goß
ich gleiche, ac.	ich glich
ich gleite, sc.	id glit
ich glimme, se.	ich glomm ich grub
ich greife, sc.	ich griff
ich babe, bu baft, er bat	ich hatte
ich hange, bu hangft, er hangt	ich bielt ich hing
ich hane, x.	ic hieb
ich hebe, sc.	ich hob or hub
to beibe, bu beibett, er beibt	ich bieß
teb berie' on birlir' er birlir	ich half
ich feife, ac.	id tiff
	ich fannte
	ich flob
ich flimme, re.	ich flomm
	ich flang
tree tuttle, or tutter, at	ich fuiff or subs
ich fomme, bu fommft, er fommt, or bu fommft, er fommt	ich fam
	ich konnte
ich frieche, ac.	ich troch
ich führe, sc.	ich Eshr
ich labe, bu labest or labst, et la- bet or läbt	ich lub
ich laffe, bu laffeft, er laffet (laßt,	
ich laufe, bu laufft, er lauft	ich lief
	ich litt
ico leibe, ac.	ich lieh
ich tele' on rielelt' et rielet (megt)	top les
ILLU LITHE, IE.	ich lag
	ich genieße, ac. ich gerathe, du geräthst, er geräth es geschieht ich gewinne, se. ich gleiche, se. ich grabe, du grabst, er grabt ich greise, du grabst, er hat ich babe, du hast, er hat ich bale, du hältst, er hält ich bange, du hängst, er hängt ich bebe, se. ich bebe, se. ich beiße, du hilfst, er hilft ich feise, se. ich slimme, se. ich slimme, se. ich slimme, se. ich slimme, se. ich slimge, se. ich slimge, se. ich sene, du senest, er sammt, or du kömmst, er fömmt ich sene, du laust, er fann ich seine, se. ich lade, du laust, er lässet (läßt, ich lause, du läust, er lässet (läßt, ich lause, du läust, er lässet (läßt, ich lause, du läust, er läuft ich leibe, se.

MP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich genöffe	genieße	genoffen.	f) Beneußeft, geneußt, and
ich geriethe	gerathe	gerathen.	imperative grutus, poetical
si gelojābe	geichehe	geicheben.	seldom used.
ich gewänne (ge= wonne)	gewinne	gewonnen.	
ich göffe	gieße	gegoffen.	g) Geußeft, geußt, and impe- rative genß. See gentegen.
ids glidse	gleiche	geglichen.	A) Regular as an active verb, to make similar, to compare. Retyleichen, although active is irregular.
ich glitte	gleite	geglitten.	i) Beleiten and begleiten are not derived from gleiten, but from leiten, and therefore re- gular
d glömme	glimme	geglommen.	k) Now more frequently regular
ch grube	grabe	gegraben.	
ich griffe	greife	gegriffen.	
c batte	habe	gehabt.	1) Banbhaben is regular.
ich hielte	halte	gehalten.	1
ich hinge	hange	gehangen.	m) Sieng, hienge are old forms This verb must not be mis taken for bangen, to suspend, which is active and regular.
ich hiebe	haue or hau	gehauen.	n) Saute (regular) is used when
d hobe	bebe	geboben.	culting wood, carving stone,&c.,
d hiefe	beibe or beiß	gebeißen.	are meant.
ich hülfe or hälfe	bilf	gebolfen.	
d fiffe	feife or feif	getiffen.	o) This verb is sometimes used
d fennete	fenne	gefannt.	as a regular verb.
d flobe	fliebe	gefloben.	
d flomme	flimme	geflommen.	p) Sometimes regular, flimmit.
ch frange	flinge	geflungen.	-> Custos salusta t
ich kniffe or	fueife or Inelpe		q) Aneipte, gefneipt is more
fnippe lch kame	fomm	fnippen. gefommen.	frequently used.
d fonnte		gefonnt.	
ich fröche	frieche or friech	gefrochen.	r) Rreuchft, freucht, freuch, ob-
ich töhre	führe ,	gefohren.	solete. Only poetically used. s) Kühren is entirely antiquated, wählen having taken its place.
ich lübe	labe	gelaben.	pace.
ich ließe	laffe or laf	gelaffen.	8) Beranlaffen is regular.
d liefe	laufe or lauf	gelaufen.	1
d litte	leibe	gelitten.	u) Berleiben, to diaguat, in m
d liebe	leihe	gelieben.	guler
d läse	Lies	gelefen.	I
d läge	liege	gelegen.	1
id) litge) bilgie	gelogen.	i .

infinitive.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIO
Mahlen v), to grind,	ich mable. bu mableft (mabift), er mabit (mabit)	
Meiben, to avoid,	ich meibe, sc.	ich mieb
Meifen w), to milk,	ich meife, du meltst or miltst, er meltt or miltt	ich molf
Meffen, to measure,	ich meffe, bu miffeft, er miffet or mißt	ich ma ß
Mißfallen, to displease,	ich mißfalle, bu mißfallft, er miß-	ich miffiel
Miklingen, to go amiss,	es mißlingt	es miflana
Mögen, to be able,	ich mag, bu magft, er mag, wir mogen, sc.	ich mochte
Müssen, to be obliged,	ich muß, bu mußt, er muß, wir muffen, ihr muffet or mußt, ac.	l ' '
Rehmen, to take,	ich nehme, bu nimmft, er nimmt	ich nahm
Rennen, to name,	ich nenne, zc.	ich naunte
Pfeifen, to whistle,	ich pfeife, se.	ich pfiff
iflegen s), to cherish,	ich pflege, sc.	ich pflog
Breisen, to praise,	ich preife, ac.	(d) p.468
Quellen y), to gush,	ich quelle, bu quillft, er quillt	ich quoll
Rāchen s), to avenge,	ich rache, zc.	ich rächte (194
Rathen, to advise,	ich rathe, bu rathft, er rath	ich rieth
Reiben, to rub,	ich reibe, zc.	ich rieb
Reißen, to tear,	ich reiße, se.	ic rif
Reiten a), w ride,	ich reite, sc.	ich ritt
Rennen 6), to run,	ich venne, se.	ich rannte er
001 . f		reunte
Ricchen, to smell,	ich rieche, se.	ich roch
Ringen, to wrestle, Rinnen, to run (of fluids),	ich ringe, ze.	ich rang
Rufen e), to call,	ich rinne, se. ich rufe, se.	ich rank -
Galzen d), w mit,	ich falze, ze.	ich falgte
Saufen, to drink, to tipple,	ich faufe, bu fäufft, er fäuft	ich foff
Saugen e), to suck,	ich fauge, zc.	ich fog
Schaffen A, to create,	ich schaffe, sc.	ich schuf
Scheiben g), to separate, Echeinen to appear,	ich fcheibe, se. ich fcheise, se.	ich folch

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich mablete (mühle)	mable	gemahlen.	v) Except the past participle ges mahicu, no irregular form is
ich miebe	meibe	gemieben.	in use.
ich mölfe	melfe	gemolfen.	20) Sometimes regular. Wilfft &c., rarely used.
ich mäße	miß	gemeffen.	100,100, 200
ich misfiele	mißfalle	mißfallen.	
es mißlänge	mißlinge	miflungen.	ľ
ich möchte	-	gemocht.	
ich müßte	-	gemußt.	
ich nähme	nimm	genommen.	
ich nennete	nenne	genanut.	
ich pfiffe	pfeife or pfeif	gepfiffen.	
ich pflöge	pflege	gepflogen.	z) When it signifies, to west
ich priese	preife	gepriefen.	upon, or to be accustomed, it is regular.
ich quolle	quelle	gequollen.	y) Quellen, to swell, is regular
ich rächte (röche)	räche	gerächt (gers- chen),	s) The irregular form is no long- er used. Where it occurs in
ich riethe	rathe	gerathen.	former writers it must not be
ich riebe	reibe	gerieben.	confounded with the same
ico riffe	reiße	geriffen.	forms from riechen.
ich ritte	reite	geritten.	s) Bereiten, to ride to, like all the compounds of reiten, is irregular; but bereiten, to make ready, from bereit, rea- dy, is regular, like all deriva- tives.
d rennele	renne	geraunt or ges	b) Renute and gerenut, not often used.
id röde	rieche or riech	gerochen.	
ich räuge	ringe	gerungen.	ŀ
id ranne (ronne)		geronnen.	
ich riefe	rufe	gerufen.	c) Regular in son-e writers, but improperly so.
ich falzete	falze	gefalzen.	d) Irregular only in the parti- ciple, and in that when used
ich soffe	faufe	gefoffen.	adjectively ; as, gefalgene Sis
ich föge	faugz	gefogen.	e) Saugst and faugt are not supported by good usage, but
			faugen, to suckle, is regular.
id falle	िर्क् विहि	gefcaffen.	f) In the signification of to pro- cure, to get, it is regular, as also anichaffen, to purchase, to buy; abichaffen to part with, to dismiss.
d faiche	fchelbe	gefchieben.	g) The active verb fcheiben, to
ich fchiene	feneine	geichienen.	part, to disjoin, to divide, is
1-d	1,-7	10-1-4-4	regular.

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.	
Echelien, to scold	ich fcelte, bu fciltft, er fcilt	ich fcalt (fcolt	
Scheren, to shear	ich fere, zc.	ich fcor	
Schieben, to shov 3,	ich fcbiebe, zc.	id fdob	
Schiegeit, to shoot,	ich fchieße, ac.	ich schoß	
Chinden, to flay,	ich schiude, ac.	ich schund	
Schlafen, to sleep,	ich ichlafe, bu ichlafft, er folaft	id fallief	
Chlagen &), to beat,	fich feblage, bu folagit, er folagt	ich foling	
Chleichen, to sneak,	ich foleiche, x.	ia falia	
Echleifen i, to sharpen, to whet.	ich foleife, zc.	ich failff	
Chleißen, to sit,	ich foleiße, te.	id falis	
Schliefen, to slip,	ich fcbliefe, sc.	id foloff	
Schliegen, to shut,	ich fchließe, se.	ich schloß	
Chlingen, to sling,	ich fcblinge, ac.	ich fchlang	
Schmeigen, to fling,	ich ichmeiße, te.	ich schmiß	
Schmelgen ky, to melt,	ich fcmelge, bu fcmelgeft (fcmil-	ich schmolz	
Schnauben, to snort,	ich foniebe or fonaube	ich schnob	
Schneiben, to cut,	ich fcucibe, sc.	ich fcnitt	
Schrauben I), to screw,	ich ichraube, sc.	ich febraubte	
Chreiben, to write,	ich fcbreibe, ac.	(fcrob)	
Chreien, wo cry,	ich fcbreie, 2c.	ich febrie	
Chreiten, to stride,	ich fcbreite, ac.	ich schrift	
Schrotell, to bruise, to gnaw,	ich fcbrote, sc.	ich fcrotete	
Eduction on to manuscra	ich fchmare, se.	ich fchwer	
Schwären m), to suppurate, Schweigen, to be sient,	ich feweige, ic.	ich fcmieg	
Schwellen n), to swell,	ich ichwelle, bu fcmillft, er	ich ichmoll	
	fdwillt		
Comimmen, to swim,	ich fcwimme, zc.	ich schwemm	
Schwinden, to vanish,	ich fcminbe, sc.	ich schwand	
Schwingen o), to swing.	ich fcwinge, 2c.	ich schwang ce	
Schmören, wowear,	ich fcmore, ic.	ich fcwor or	
Sehen, to see,	ich febe, bu fiebft, er fiebt	ich fah	
Gein, to be,	ich bin ic.	ich mar, se.	
Seuben, to send,	ich fenbe, sc.	ich fanbte and	
Cicben p), to boil,	ich fiebe, se.	fenbete ich fott	
Cingen, to sing.	ich finge, 't.	ich fang	
Cinfen, to sink.	ich finte, se.	ich fant	
Sinnen, to think, to ause,	ich finne, 2c.	ich fann	
Cibent, to sit,	ich fibe, sc.	ich faß	
Sollen, to be obliged	ich foll, bu follft, er foll	ich follte	
Spalten q), to split,	ich fpalte, 1c.	ich follte ich fpaltete	
Speien, to spit,	ich fpeie, sc.	ich spie	
Spinnen, o spin.	ich fpinne, se.	ich frank	

Dap. SURJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
	-		
ich schälte	failt	gefcolten.	i
(ichotte)	1.3	8-1.4-1.4	1
ich schore	fcbere or fcbier	gefcoren.	
ich schöbe	imiete	geicoben.	ł .
ich ichöffe	Schiebe	gefcoffen.	İ
ich schüube	fchinde .	gefchunden.	
ich schliefe	fchlafe	geichlafen.	
ich schluge	fd linge	gefchlagen.	A) Rathfchlagen and berathe
ich schliche	schleiche	gefchlichen.	fchlagen, to consult, are regular.
ich schliffe	schleife m jorteif	gefoliffen.	i) Regular in all other significa- tions, as, to demolish, or to
ich schliffe	fcbleiße	gefdliffen.	drag
ich schlöffe	diefe	gefchloffen.	1
ich ichlöffe	fchließe	gefchloffen.	
ich fclange	fcblinge	gefdlungen.	
ich schmiffe	fcomeiß.	gefcomiffen.	l.
ich schmölze	fchmils or	gefcmolzen.	k) As an active verb it is regu-
ich fonobe	fchnaube	gefdnoben.	
ich schnitte	fchneibe	gefdnitten.	
ich ichraubete	fcbraube	gefdraubt	l) Commonly regular, foraubte
(fcbrobe)	1 '	(gefchroben).	gefchraubt.
ich febriebe	fcreibe	gefdrieben.	B-1-4
ich schriee	fcbreie	gefdrieen.	
ich schritte	fcbreite	geschritten.	ł
ich schrotete	fcprote	gefdroten.	Regular now except in the parti- ciple, and this is frequently geichrotet.
ich fdmbre	fcmäre	gefdworen.	m) Cowierft st. in the present
ich ichwiege	fchweige	gefchwiegen.	is provincial.
ich schwölle	fchwill or fchwelle	gefcomollen.	n) Regular, when active.
ich schwämme	fcomimme	gefdwommen.	{
ich schwäube	fcominde	gefchmunben.	
ich schwänge	fc winge	gefdwungen.	o) Schwung is less in usage than schwang.
ich schwöre or	fcmore	gefcworen.	
fchwäre	G-6-]
ich fabe ich mare	fiebe	gefeben.]
ich fendete	fenbe	gemefen. gefanbt and	
	1,	gefenbet.	
ich fötte	ficbe	gefotten.	p) When active it is mostly re-
ich fange	finge	gefungen.	gular.
ich fante	finte	gefunten.	i
d fanne (ionne)	finne	gefonnen.	
ech faße	fibe	gefeffen.	I
ich follte	<u> -</u>	laefolit.	i
ich spaltete	[valte	gefpalten.	q) Irregular only in the parti-
ich fpiee	peie	gefpieen.	ciple, and this is sometimes
ich fpanne	Spinne	gefponnen.	gespaltet when the verb is
(fpduue)	i .	ı	active.

	infinitive.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Eprichen, to speak, Eprichen, to speak, Eprichen, to sprous, Epringen, to sprous, Etechen, to stand, Etechen, to stand, Etechen, to stand, Etehen, to stand, Eteren, to stand, Eteren, to stand, Eteren, to push, Etereiden, to stand, Etereiden, to doo, Etagen, to bear, Etereiden, to drove, Etereiden, to stand, Etereiden, to grow pale, Etereiden, to stand, Etereiden, Etereiden, Etereiden, Etereiden, Etereiden, Etereid	Spleifen, to split,	ich fpleifie, 2c.	fpliß
Eprichen r), to sprout, Eprichen, to sprout, Epringen, to spring, Etechen, to sting, to peick, Etechen, to sting, to peick, Etechen, to stand, Etehen, to stand, Etehen, to stand, Etehen, to stand, Etehen, to stand, Eteigen, to ascend, Eteigen, to ascend, Eteigen, to die, Eteigen, to die, Eteigen, to die, Eteigen, to die, Eteigen, to stand, Eteigen, to die, Eteigen, to stand, Eteigen, to doo, Etagen, to bear, Eteigen, to doo, Etagen, to bear, Eteigen, to drive, Eteten, to tread, Eteigen, to drop, to trickle, Etrigen, to deceive, Etrigen, to forbid, Errigen, to forbid, Errigen, to forbid, Erriberen, to forget, Erriberen, to forget, Erriberen, to forget, Erriffen, to offend, Erri	Sprechen, to speak,		id fprach
Eireden o), w stick, to be fast ich stede, so. Stehen, to stand, Stehlen, to stand, Stehlen, to stand, Stehlen, to stand, Steigen, to ascend, Stieben s), to sty (as dust), Stieben s), to sty (as dust), Stieben, to push, Stretigen, to stonk, Stretigen, to stonk, Stretigen, to do, Tragen, to bear, Trespen, to driva, Trespen, to driva, Trespen, to driva, Trigen, to deceive, Berbergen, to conceal, Berbeichen, to remain, Berbeichen, to remain, Berbeichen, to stonk, Berbeichen, to stonk, Berbeichen, to stonk, Berbeichen, to conceal, Berbieden, to conceal, Berbeichen, to conceal, Berbieden, to conceal, Berbieden, to odisappear, ich berbiede, sc. ich berbi	Spriegen r), to sprout,	ich fprieße, 2c.	ich iproß
Erchen a), w stick, to be fastenend. Erchen, to stand, Etchlen, t		ich fpringe, ze.	
ened. Etchen, to stand, Etchlen, to stand, E	Ciechen, to sting, to prick,	lich freche' pu tricht' et tricht	
Etehen, to stand, Etehlen, to stand, Etehlen, to stand, Eteigen, to ascend, Eterben, to die, Stieben et, to fly (as dust), Etieben et, to fly (as dust), Etreichen, to stank, Etreichen, to stank, Etreichen, to stank, Etreichen, to stonk, Etreichen, to desawa, Etreffen, to hit, Etreichen, to drive, Etreich, to tread, Etreifen, to drive, Etreich, to drink, Etrifen, to drop, to trickie, Etrifen, to forbid, Etrifen,		lad heare' sc	red tectte or hat.
Steiden s), to fly (as dust), Sieben s), to fly (as dust), Sieben s), to fly (as dust), Sieben, to push, Streichen, to stink, Streichen, to stoke, Streichen, to exoke, Streichen, to exoke, Streichen, to do, Tragen, to bear, Treffen, to hit, Treiben, to drive, Streichen, to drive, Striefen, to drive, Striefen, to drive, Striefen, to drop, to trickle, Triefen, to drop, to trickle, Striefen, to forbid, Striefen		ich ftebe, zc.	ich ftan: (frund)
Sterben, 10 die, Stieben 2), to fly (an dust), Stinfen, to push, Streichen, 10 stoka, Streichen, 10 do, Tragen, 10 bear, Treffen, 10 hit, Treiben, 10 driva, Treten, 10 tread, Triffen, 10 driva, Triffen, 10 driva, Trinfen, 10 driva, Trinfen, 10 driva, Trinfen, 10 driva, Trinfen, 10 driva, Strinfen, 1	Stehlen, to steal,	ich ftehle, bu ftiehlft, er ftiehlt	ich stahl stohl)
Sterben, 10 die, Stieben 2), to fly (an dust), Stinfen, to push, Streichen, 10 stoka, Streichen, 10 do, Tragen, 10 bear, Treffen, 10 hit, Treiben, 10 driva, Treten, 10 tread, Triffen, 10 driva, Triffen, 10 driva, Trinfen, 10 driva, Trinfen, 10 driva, Trinfen, 10 driva, Trinfen, 10 driva, Strinfen, 1	Strices to second	ich Reige, 20.	ich flien
Stieben e, to fly (an dust), Sinfren, to stink, Stoßen, to push, Streichen, to stoke, Streichen, to do. Tragen, to bear, Treffen, to hit, Treiben, to drive, Streichen, to drive, Streichen, to drive, Streichen, to drop, to trickle, Triefen, to drop, to trickle, Triefen, to drop, to trickle, Triefen, to drop, to trickle, Striifen, to drop, to trickle, Triefen, to drop, to trickle, Striifen, to forbid, Serbleiben, to remain, Berbleiben, to grow pale, Berberben st), to periah, Striifen, to offend, Bergeffen, to offend, Bergeffen, to offend, Bergeffen, to forget, Striifen, to extinguish, Berfdallen so), to die away in sound. Berfdallen so), to die away in sound. Bermitten, to disappear, id berwitte, st. ich verwitte, st. ich verfdalle, st. ich verfdallen, st. ich verwitte		ich fterbe, bu ftirbft, er ftirbt	id flare
Streichen, to saroka, chip fireite, se. chip fir	O	in the property of the propert	1 ' '
Streichen, to stroks, Streichen, to stroks, Streichen, to do, Tragen, to bean, Tragen, to bean, Treffen, to hit, Treiben, to drivs, Treiben, to drop, to trickis, Trinfen, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to remain, Berbeieben, to grow pals, Berbeieben, to grow pals, Berbeiehn, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Berbeiehn, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieben, to forbid, Gerbieben, to forbid, Gerbieben, to forbid, Gerbieben, to forbid, Gerbieben	Stiebent t), to fly (an dust),	ich fliebe, ac.	ich ftob
Streichen, to stroks, Streichen, to stroks, Streichen, to do, Tragen, to bean, Tragen, to bean, Treffen, to hit, Treiben, to drivs, Treiben, to drop, to trickis, Trinfen, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to remain, Berbeieben, to grow pals, Berbeieben, to grow pals, Berbeiehn, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Berbeiehn, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieben, to forbid, Gerbieben, to forbid, Gerbieben, to forbid, Gerbieben, to forbid, Gerbieben	Stinfen, to stink,	ich ftinfe, sc.	ich ftant
Streichen, to stroks, Streichen, to stroks, Streichen, to do, Tragen, to bean, Tragen, to bean, Treffen, to hit, Treiben, to drivs, Treiben, to drop, to trickis, Trinfen, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to remain, Berbeieben, to grow pals, Berbeieben, to grow pals, Berbeiehn, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Berbeiehn, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieiben, to grow pals, Gerbieiben, to forbid, Gerbieben, to forbid, Gerbieben, to forbid, Gerbieben, to forbid, Gerbieben, to forbid, Gerbieben	Stopen, to push,	ich ftobe, bu ftobeft, er ftoft	ich ftieß
Thun, to do, Tragen, to bean, Tresten, to bit, Treiben, to drive, Treiben, to drive, Treten, to tread, Trises, to drop, to trickle, Trises, to drop, to trickle, Tringen, to deceive, Theresten, to drop, to trickle, Tringen, to deceive, Berbergen, to conceal, Berbieten, to sorbid, Berbieten, to romain, Berbleichen, to grow pale, Berbergen, to deceive, Berbespen, to offend, Berbespen, to offend, Berbieten, to forbid, Berbieten, to offend, Berbespen, to conceal, Berbieten, to forbid, Berfchellen we conceal, Berliften, to forbid, Berfchellen, to conceal, Berliften, to forbid, Berfchellen, to conceal, Berliften, to loose, Berliften, to loose, Berliften, to loose, Berliften, to disappear, Bermitten, to disappear, Bermitten, to perplex, ido treite, et tritift, er tritif ich trast ich tross		ich ftreiche, ac.	ich ftrich
Tragen, to bean, Treffen, to hit, Treiben, to drive, Treten, to tread. Treffen, to drop, to trickie, Trinfen, to drop, to trickie, Trinfen, to drive, Trinfen, to drop, to trickie, Trinfen, to forbid, Trinfen, to fo	Streilen, to contend,	to prette, sc.	ich literet
Tragen, to bean, Treffen, to hit, Treiben, to drive, Treten, to tread. Treffen, to drop, to trickie, Trinfen, to drop, to trickie, Trinfen, to drive, Trinfen, to drop, to trickie, Trinfen, to forbid, Trinfen, to fo	Thun, to do.	ich thue, bu thuft, er thut	id that
Ereiben, wo drive, Trefen, to tread, Triefen, to dripk, to trickie, Trinfen, to dripk, Tringen, to deceive, Berbergen, to conceal, Berbieten, to forbid, Berbleiben, to remain, Berbleichen, to grow pale, Berbreiben, to offend, Bertfen, to offend, Berfellen, to offend, Berfellen, to conceal, Berfellen, to offend, Berfellen, to forget, Berfellen		ich trage, bu tragft, er tragt	ich trug
Ereiben, wo drive, Trefen, to tread, Triefen, to dripk, to trickie, Trinfen, to dripk, Tringen, to deceive, Berbergen, to conceal, Berbieten, to forbid, Berbleiben, to remain, Berbleichen, to grow pale, Berbreiben, to offend, Bertfen, to offend, Berfellen, to offend, Berfellen, to conceal, Berfellen, to offend, Berfellen, to forget, Berfellen	Treffen, to bit,	lich treffe, bu triffft, er trifft,	
Triefen, to drop, to trickie, Trinfen, to drink, Trinfen, to drink, Tringen, to deceive, Berbergen, to conceal, ich trüge, bu trügst, er trügt ich trauf ich trog birgt ich trüge, bu trügst, er trügt ich verbarg birgt ich verberge, bu berbirgst, er versich verbleiben, to romain, Berbleiben, to romain, Berbleiben, to porish, Berberben 18), to porish, Berberben 18, to official er verberbe, bu verbirbst, er verblich ich verberbe, birbt ebergessen, to conceal, ich verberbe, bu verbirbst, er verblich ich verberbst ich vergessen, birbt ebergessen, to conceal, ich verberbe, bu verbirbst, er verblich ich verbarb ich vergessen, birbt ebergessen, to conceal, ich verberbe, bu verbirbst, er verbisch ich vergessen, ich vergessen, birbt ebergessen, to conceal, ich vergessen, to conceal, ich vergessen, ich versessen, ic	Treiben, so drive,	ich treibe, 2c.	ich trieb
Triefen, to drink, Tringen, to drink, Tringen, to deceiva, Berbergen, to conceal, Berbieten, to forbid, Berbleichen, to remain, Berbleichen, to grow pale, Berbergen, to offend, Berbrießen, to offend, Berbrießen, to offend, Bergeffen, to offend, Berfchallen wo conceal, Interferen, to loose, Berlicteren, to loose, Berlicteren, to loose, Berlicteren, to loose, Berlicteren, to disappear, Berfchallen wo), to die away in sound. Berfchallen wo, to disappear, Berwirten, to perplex, Ich verlicte, xc. Ich ve	Trefell, to tread,	ich trete, bu trittft, er tritt	
Erügen, to deceive, Berbergen, to conceal, Berbieten, to forbid, Berbleiben, to remain, Berbleichen, to grow pale, Berbrießen, to offend, Berbrießen, to offend, Berprießen, to offend, Berprießen, to forget, Bertheblen. to conceal, Bertheblen. to conceal, Bertheblen. to conceal, Bertieren, to loose, Berlöfchen, to extinguish, Berfchallen w), to die away in ich verfchulle, et. Berfchullen wo, to disappear, Berwirten, to perplax, Ich trüge, bu verlöfgk, er ver- ich verberge, bu verbirgk, er ver- ich verbeich, ex. ich verbeibe, ex. ich vergeffe, bu vergiffek, er ver- ich verlere, ex. ich verliere, ex	Triefen, to drop, to trickle,	ich triefe, ac.	
Berbergen, to conceal, Berbieten, to forbid, Berbleichen, to grow pale, Berbeichen, to offend, Berbrießen, to offend, Berbrießen, to offend, Berbrießen, to offend, Bergeffen, to offend, Bergeffen, to forget, Bertheblen. to conceal, Berfichen. to conceal, Berlifteren, to loose, Berlifteren, to loose, Berlifteren, to loose, Berlifteren, to extinguish, Berfchallen w), to die away in sound. Berfchallen wo, to disappear, Bertwirten, to perplax, Berwirten, to perplax, ich verberge, bu verbieße, er ver- ich verbeiße, er verbrieße, es verbroßich vergaß ich vergeffe, bu verlösseker er ver- ich verlössige, er ver- ich verbeiße, er ver- ich vergeffe, er ver- ich vergeffe, er verlössige es verbroßich vergaß ich vergeffe, er verlössige es verbroßich vergaß ich verfende, e. ich verlössige, er ver- ich verbeiße, er ver- ich verbeiße, er ver- ich vergeffe, bu verlössige, er ver- ich verbeiße, er ver- ich verberge, bu verbeiße, er ver- ich verbeiße, er ver- ich verberge, bu verbeiße, er ver- ich verbeiße, er ver- ich verberge, bu verbeiße, er ver- ich verberge, b	Erinten, to drink,		
Berbieten, wo forbid, Werbeleiben, wo remmin, Berbleichen, wo grow pala, Berberben 18), wo parish, Berbrießen, wo forget, Berthellen, wo forget, Berfichen, wo conceal, Berfichen, wo conceal, Berlièren, wo loose, Berlièren, wo oaxinguish, Berfichallen 180), wo die away in sound. Berfichwinden, wo dissppear, Berwirten, wo perplex, Wermirten, wo perplex, Ich verbeite, ne. Ich verbeite, ex versiche, ex versiche, bu verlösche, ex verbeitet ich vergesse, bu verdische, ex verbeitet ich vergesse, bu vergische, ex verbeitet ich vergesse, bu vergische, ex verbeitet ich vergesse, but vergische, ex verbeitet ich vergesse, but vergische, ex verbeitet ich vergesse, but vergische ex verbeitet ich vergesse, but vergische ex verbeitet ich vergesse, bied vergesse, but vergische ex verbeitet ich vergesse, bied vergesse, bied vergesse, bied vergesse, bied vergesse, bied verbeitet no verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne ich verdische, ex verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne ich verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne ich verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne ich verbeitet, ne ich verbeitet, ne ich verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne ich verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne ich verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne verbeitet, ne ich verbeitet, ne verbeitet	Trugen, to deceive,	ich truge, bu trugft, er trugt	ich trog
Verbieten, wo forbid, Werbleiben, wo remmin, Werbleiben, wo grow pala, Werberben 18), wo parish, Werberben 20), wo parish, Werberben 20), wo parish, Werberben, wo offend, Wergeffen, wo offend, Wergeffen, wo forget, Werthelen. wo conceal, Werfchallen wo, wo disappear, Werfchallen 20), wo disappear, Werwirren, wo disappear, Werwirren, wo perplex, Ich verbiete, e. ich vereibsche, er vereich verbeblte ich vergeffe, du verfoscher, er vereibsche vergaß ich vergeffen, er vereibscher vereich verscher ich verschefte ich verfeche, er vereibscher vereich verschefte ich verfeche, du verfoscher vereich verschefte ich verschefen, er vereibscher vereich verschefen ich verschefen, er vereibscher vereich verschieb ich verberbe, de verbroß ich verschefen, er vereibscher vereich verschieb ich verberbe, de verbroß ich verschefen, er vereigscher vereich verschieb ich verberbe, de verbroß ich verschefen, er vereigscher vereich verschieb ich verberbe, de verbroß ich verschefen, er vereigscher vereich verschieb ich verberbe, de verbroß ich verschefen, er vereigscher ve	Berbergen, to conceal,	ich verberge, bu berbirgft, er ver-	ich verbarg
Berbleiben, to remain, Berbleiben, 10. 15 grow pala, 15 derbeiden, 10. 15 derb	Marhieten in Ambid	idi nerhiete se	ich nerhat
Berbleichen, to grow pala, Berberben 21), to parish, Berberben 22), to parish, Berberben 22, to offend, Bergeffen, to offend, Bergeffen, to forget, Berfichlen 22 conceal, Berlieren, to loose, Berlifchen, to extinguish, Berfchallen 20), to die away in sound. Berfchwinden, to disappear, Berwirren, to perplex, Ich verberbe, du verdifche, er versifch vergaß ich vergaß ich vergeßlet, ex. ich verliere, ex. ich verliere, ex. ich verlichet, er verlöschet or versifch versoch ich versoch ich versoch ich versoch ich versoch ich verscholl ich verscho			
Bertieren, to osmad, Berfieren, to osmad, Berfieren, to osmad, Berfieren, to osmad, Berfieren, to loosa, Berlieren, to loosa, Berlieren, to loosa, Berlieren, to osmad, Berfichallen wo, to disaway in sound. Berfichallen wo, to disappear, Berticren, to disappear, Berwirren, to perplex, ich verberbe, du vertiffe, er versich verver ich vergaß ich vergaß ich vergaß ich verfichet or versich verliefe, er vertiffet or versich verliefe ich verfichet or verliefe ich verfichet ich verfichet ich verfichet ich vergaß ich verfichet ich vergaß ich verfichet ich vergaß ich verfichet ich vergaß ich vergaß ich vergaß ich verfichet, er verlößent or verliefe, der ve			
Berbrießen, to offend, Bergeffen, wo forget, Berhehlen. wo conceal, Berlieren, to loose, Berlieren, to loose, Berlifchen, wo extinguish, Berfchallen w), wo die away in sound. Berfchwinden, to disappear, Berwirren, to perplex, Ge verdrießt ich vergeffek, ex veresche ich vergeßt ich vergeßtek, ex. ich verliere, zc. ich verlichet, er verdischet or verlich verloch ich verschelle verschelle, zc. ich verschelle, zc. ich verliere, zc. ich verlichet, zc. ich verschelle, zc. ich verlichet, zc. ich verschelle, zc. ich verlichet, zc. ich verließt, ex vereschelle, zc. ich verlichet, zc. ich verließt, ex vereschelle, zc. ich verließt, ex vereschelle, zc. ich verließt, ex vereschelle, zc. ich verlichet, zc. ich verlich		ich verberbe, bu verbirbft, er ver-	
Bergeffen, wo forgot, Berhehlen wo conceal, Berlieren, wo loome, Berlofchen, to extinguish, Berfchallen wo), to die away in sound. Berfchwinben, wo disappear, Berwirren, wo perplex, G werseffen, bu versössche, ex ver- ich versossche, ex. ich versossche, ex. ich verlofchet or veri sche ich versossche ich verschelle, ex. ich verschelle, ex. ich versossche ich versossche ich verschelle, ex. ich versossche ich verschelle ich versossche ich verschelle ich versossche ich	Berbrießen, to offend.	es perbrießt	es verbroß
Berhehlen. wo conceal, ich verhehle, Re. ich verhehlte Berlieren, wo loose, Berlöschen, wo extinguish, Berfchallen wo), wo die away in sound. Berschminben, wo disappear, Berwirren, wo perplex, ich verfchalle, se. ich verschicht or veri sich verscholl ich verschrite		ich vergeffe, bu vergiffeft, er ret-	
Berloschen, wo extinguish, ich verlosche, bu verloscher or verloschen, werloschen, werloschen, werloschen, werloschen, werloschen, werloschen, wertheilt or verloschen, wertheilt, er verloschen, wich verschalle, et. ich verschullt ich verschrifte.	Berhehlen, to conceal,	ich verhehle, m.	ich verhehlte
Berlofchen, wo extinguish, ich verlosche, bu verloscher or ver- ich verlosch lifcheft, er verlosch or verlosch ich verschallen wo, wo die away in ich verschalle, ec. ich verschwamd ich verschwamd ich verschwamd ich verschwamd ich verschwamd ich verwirre, ec. ich verwirre	Rerlieven, to loose,	ich perliere, ac.	ich perfor
Berfchallen w), to die away in ich verschalle, 2c. ich verschalle, 2c. ich verschwalle, 2c. ich verschwalle, 2c. ich verschwalle ich verschwalle ich verschwall ich verschwall ich verschwall ich verschwall ich verwirrer, 2c. ich verwirrer	Reriofchen, to extinguish.	ich verloide, bu verloideft or per-	ich perlofch
Berfchallen wo, to die away in ich verschalle, et. ich verschalle, so. ich verschulle. Berwirten, to perplax, ich verwirte, et. ich verwirte		lifcheft, er verlofcht or beri fcht	• '
Berifcwinben, to disappear, ich verschwinbe, se. ich verschwand ich verschwand ich verwirre, se. ich verwirrte		ich verschalle, sc.	प्रक्तिगाव की
		ich verschwinde, R.	ich verschwand
Bergeihen, to pardon, ich verzeihe, ze ich verzieh	Verwirren, to perplex,	ich verwirre, zc.	ich verwirrte
	Bergeihen, to pardon,	ich verzeihe, ze	ich verzieh

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich spliffe	spleiße	gefpliffen.	
d spräce	(prict)	gefprochen.	
ich fproffe	prieße	gefproffen.	r) This must not be confounded
ich forange	pringe	gefprungen.	(in the imperfect) with the re-
ch ftache	fitids	geftochen.	gular verb fproffen.
ich steate or	Recte	geftedt.	e) This verb is commonly regular; when active it is always
ich stänbe (stäube)	Rebe	geftanben.	80.
ich stähle (stöhle)	ftiehl	geftoblen.	
ich fliege	fteige	geftiegen.	
ich stärbe	Rith	geftorben.	
	heren	Beiror neur	į.
(fturbe)	a		
ch ftobe ch ftante	Riebe	geftoben.	f) Bo Berftieben, to be meattered
d fante	ftinte	Beftunten.	as dust.
ch ftieße	stope	Beftofen.	1
ich striche	ftreiche	geftrichen.	1
ich stritte	ftreite	geftritten.	
ich thate	thue	gethan.	
ich trüge	trage	getragen.	ł
ich traje ich triebe	treibe	getrieben.	}
		ľ	
ich träte	tritt	getreten.	l
ich tröffe	trief or triefe	getroffen.	ì
ich trante	trinfe	getrunfen,	ì
ich tröge	trüge	getrogen.	İ
ich verbärge	verbirg	verborgen.	
ich verböte	verbiete	perboten.	
ich verbliebe	perbleibe	verblieben.	
ich verbliche	perbleiche	perblichen.	1
d verbarbe (verburbe)	verbirb	verborben.	m) Berberbett, to destroy (active), is regular.
es perbroffe	perbriefe	verbroffen.	9) Berbreußt, 26, nearly obes-
ich vergaße	sergiß	vergeffen.	lete.
ich verhehlete	verhehle	verhehlt or verhoblen.	
. 418	perliere	perforen.	ł
ch verlore			1
ich verlösche	perlofche or	veriofchen.	
ich verschölle	verlifch verfchalle	verfcollen.	20) But little used, except in the
ich berfcwanbe	ber schwinbe	verfcwunben.	imperfect and participle
ich verwirrte	berwirre	Derwirrt or	
		bermorren.	
lch verziehe	perzeihe	bergieben.	l

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Bachfen, to grow,	ich machfe, bu machfeft, er machft	i d wu de
Wägen or Wiegen x), w weig	gh, ich mäge or wiege, bu mägft or wiegft, er mägt or wiegt	ich wog
Waschen y), to wast,	ich wasche, rc.	ich wusch
Beben 2), to weave,	ich webe, se.	i d) wob
Weicheu s), to yield,	ich weiche, se.	் ம் ம்
Weifen, to show,	ich weife, 2c.	ich wies
Benben 6), to turn,	ich wende, ic.	ich wenbete oe
Berben, to sue for,	ich werbe, bu wirbft, er wirbt	wandte ich warb
Werben, to become,	ich werbe, du wirft, er wird	ich wath or wurde, bu wurdest, er ward or wurd wir wurden, s
Werfen, to throw,	ich werfe, bu wirfft, er wirft	ich warf
Winden, to wind,	ich winde, se.	ich wand
Wissen, to know,	ich weiß, bn weißt, er weiß	ich wußte
Wollen, to will,	ich will, du willft, er will	ich wollte
Seihen, 10 accuss of,	ich geibe, sc.	ich zieh
Bieben e), to draw,	ich glehe, se.	ich zog
Swingen, to force,	ich gwinge, se.	ich swang

§ 79. VERBS OF THE NEW CONJUGATION

(commonly called "regular verbs").

(1) In verbs of the New, or simpler form, the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle are not produced, as in the Old conjugation, by a change of the radical vowels; but by means of the suffix et or t, which serves as a tense characteristic: thus, taking the rad-

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich wächfe	machfe	gewachfen.	
ich wöge	mäge or wiege	gewogen.	x) Bägell is active, and has wage in the imperf. subj. wiegen is neuter, and has wiege. Wiegen, to rock; is
ich wüsche	majce	gewafchen.	regular. y) Walcheft and walcht are also
ich wöbe	webe	gemoben.	used. z) Regular except with the poets,
ich wiche	weiche	gewichen.	or when used figuratively.
ich wiefe	weife	gewiefen.	fy, is regular.
ich wendete	menbe	gementet or	b) Regular when active
ich wärbe	wirb	gewandt. geworben.	
ic wärbe	merbe	geworben; (and as an auxiliary) worben.	
ich märfe	wirf	geworfen.	
(würfe) ich wände	winbe	gewunben.	
ich müßte	wiffe	gewußt.	
ich wollte	-	gewollt.	
ich giebe	geiße	geziehen.	
ich göge	giehe	gezogen.	c) Bentoft ic. antiquated, and
ich zwänge .	swinge	gegwungen.	only in poetical usage

ical part (10b) of loben, to praise, and affixing thereto et or t, we get lob et or lob t; to which add the *personal* endings and we have lobete or lob t (10b + t + t), I praised; lobeteft or lob teft, thou didst praise, &c.

(2) The verbs of the New form differ again from those of the Old, in that the former have in the Perfect Participle the termination et or t, instead of en: as, gelob et or gelob t, praised. See the table of terminations § 76.

§ 80. PARADIGM OF A

Loben,

	INDIC	ATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
		IT TENSE.		T TENSE.
FLUE. SING.	ich lobe, bu lobeft, er lobt, wir lobers, ihr lobet, fie loben,	I praise. thou praisest he praises, we praise, you praise, they praise.	ich lobe, bu lobest, er lobe, wir loben, ihr lobet, sie loben,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.		CT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich lobte, bu lobteft, er lobte, wir lobten, ihr lobten, fle lobten,	I praised. thou didst praise. he did praise. we did praise. you did praise. they did praise.	ich lobete, bu lobeteft, er lobete, wir lobeteu, ibr lobetet, fie lobeten,	I might thou mightst be might we might you might they might
		T TENSE.		T TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich habe du haft er hat wir baben ibr habet fie haben		ich habe bu habeft er habe wir haben ibr habet fle haben	1 may have praised, &c.
		ECT TENSE.		ECT TENSE.
PLUE. SING () () () () () () () () () () () () () (ich batte bu hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet fie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich batte bu batteft er hatte wir batten ihr hatten fle hatten	I might have praised, &c.
	FIRST FUT	TURE TERSE.		URE TENSE.
71.01. SING.	ich werbe ou wirft er wird wir werben ihr werben fie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbeft er werbe wir werben ihr werben fie werben	(if) I shall praise, &c.
		TURE TENSE.		TURE TERSE.
123 123 132 133 133 133 133 133 133 133	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ibr werbet spe werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will shall they will shall sh	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben	(if) I shall here praised, &c.

VERB OF THE NEW FORM.

to praise.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE 1. wanting. 2. lobe bu, praise thou. 3. lobe er, let him praise. 1. loben wir, let us praise. 2. lobet thr. praise ye. 3. lobet fir, let them praise.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT. lobent, praising.
		PRRECT TREES. gelobt haben, to have praised.	PERFECE gclobt, praises.
ich würder bu mürder be mürder bu mürder ber mürder ber mirder ber mirder bu mürder ber mirder ber ber mirder ber ber mirder ber mir		FIRST FUTURE. Ioben werten, to be about to praise.	

§ 81. THE MIXED CONJUGATION

(embracing the irregular verbs properly so called).

There are a few verbs (sixteen in all), which have a sort of mixed conjugation: partaking of the Old Form, in that they change their radical vowels to form the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle; and at the same time, partaking of the New Form, in that they assume, in the same parts, the tense-sign te and the participial ending t. These are they which, strictly speaking, are the irregular verbs of the language, and accordingly, they are here so classed. They will be found, also, in the general List of (so called) "irregular" verbs (page 346), which, for the sake of convenience, we have there inserted.

\$ 82.
LIST OF VERBS OF THE MIXED CONJUGATION.

DIFINITIVE	PRESE			IMPEI	LF	BCT.	PAST PARTI-	RATIVE
	of the indi	alive.	ħ	ndicat.	Sı	djunct.	CIPLE.	IMPER
Erennen, to burn,	_	_	id	brannte	iđ	brennte	gebraunt.	brenze
Stingen, to bring,	_	_	14	brachte	id	brächte	gebracht.	l —
Denfen, to think,	_	• •	id	bachte	lide	badite.	geracht.	; —
Durfen, to be permitted,	id barf, bu barff	, er barf	14	durfte	ļιφ	Durfte	gedurft.	l
Daben, to have,	ich babe, bu baft,	er bat	íφ	batte	lid)	bätte	gehabt.	habe.
Rennen, to know.	_		ich	fanute	i co	fennte	getannt.	_
Ronnen, to be able, can,	ich fann, bu fann	ft, er fann	ido	fonnte	idy	tonnte	gefonnt.	
Mogen, to be allowed,	ich mag, bu mag	ft, er mag	iΦ	modic	ιφ	mēchte	gemecht.	1
Miffen, to be obliged,	ich muß, du mußt	, er muß	iф	niufte	i¢	müßte	gemußt.	
Rennen, to name,			ia	Manne	iσ	pennte	ormenut.	l -
Rennen, to run,	_			rannie			arrannt.	l —
Centen, to send.	_						gefanbt.	-
Collen, to be obliged, shall,	ich folk, du folkk,		7		7	_	_	}
Menten, to turn,	-		id	manbte	iф	membete	gemenbt	_
Biffen, to know,	ich weiß, bu weiß	t, er meif	ide	mußte	lф	wüßte	gewußt.	mille.
Bielles, to be willing,	id will, be will!	er mil.	1	_	ľ	_	r –	• -

§ 83. Paradigms of irregular verbs.

(1) In order to a better display of the irregularities of some of these verbs, we append the following paradigms. They will be found exceedingly convenient for ready reference. Some of these verbs, also, have certain peculiar uses, which require special attention. For this reason we have, immediately after the paradigms, added a series of explanatory remarks, with copious examples illustrating the several ways in which they are employed.

(2) Dürfen, to be permitted,

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJU	NCTIVE.
	PRESENT	TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
TLUE. SING.	bu barfft, the er barf, he wir burfen, we ihr burfel, yo	ou art	du bürfeft, t er bürfe, k wir bürfen, s ibr bürfet, 3	hou mayst le may
	IMPERFEC		IMPERFI	CT TENSE.
FLUE. SING.	er durfte. he wir durften, we ibr durftet, yo	was ou wast was e were ou were ey were	bu burfteft, t er burfte, l wie burften, v ibr burftet, y	might hou mights te might ve might tou might hou might and might be might as a second might as a secon
	Perfect		PERFE	TENSE.
FLUE. SING.	bu haft er hat wir haben ihr habet	thou hast	ich habe bu habeft er habe wir haben ibr habet ffe haben	I may have occupermitted, &c
	PLUPERFE		PLUPERF	ect tense.
ei \ 1	ich hatte bu hatteft er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet fie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich batte bu hatteft er hatte wir hatten ihr battet fie hattet	I might have been permitted, &c.
	FIRST FUT		FIRST FU	TURE TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	bu wirft er wirb wir werben ibr werbet	thou wilt he will we shall you will	ich werben E	(if) I shall be permitted, &c
		URE TENSE.		TURE TERSE
7.01. SOM. 15. 2. 3. 15. 2. 2. 3. 15. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2.	bu wirft er wirb wir werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werber bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet	(rf) I shall have been permitted, &c.

to dare. (See Remark 9.)

		,	
CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wenting.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
		bürfen, to be per- mitted.	bürfenb, being permitted
		PERFECT TERMS. geburft haben, to have been permitted.	PERFECT. geburft, permitted.
FIRST PUTURE.	l		
ich mürben bir mürben ibr mürbet ibr mürben			
SECOND FUTURE.			
ich murbe bu murben bu murben ber murben ber murben ber bei bei bei bei bei bei bei bei bei bei			
fie marben	1	İ	1

(3) Konnen

-	INDI	CATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
		IT TENSE.	PRESEN	T TENSE.
7.01. ATMA.	ich fann. bu faunft, er faun, wir fonnen, ihr fönnet, fie fönnen,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich fonne, bu fonneft, er fonne, wir fonnen, ihr fonnet, fie founet,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
		ECT TENSE.	IMPERFE	CT TERSE.
7.07. sine.	ich founte, bu founteft, er founte, wir founten, ibr fountet, fie founten,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich fönnte, bu fönnteft, er fönnte, wir fönnten, ihr fönntet, fie föunten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
		T TERSE.	PERFEC	T TERSE.
71.018. 8036.	ich habe bu haft er hat wir haben ihr habet fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	I may have been able, &c.
	PLUPERF	ECT TERSE.		ECT TERSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich batte bu hatteft er hatte wir hatten ihr hatten fle hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich batte bu hattest er batte wir hatten ibr battet fie hatten	I might have been able, dec
	FIRST FUT	URE TERSE.	FIRST FUI	TURE TENSE.
FLUE. SING.	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ibr werbet fie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werben bu werben er werben ihr werben ihr werben	(if) I shall be able, &c.
1		TURE TENSE.		TURE TENSE,
FLUE. SING.	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werbeu ihr werbet fle werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben fie werben	(if) I shall have been able, &c.

to be able. (See Remark 10.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE. founen, to be able.	PRESENT. fönnenb, being able
	·		
		PERFECT TENSE.	Perfect.
			gefonnt, boon able.
•			
SIRST FUTURE.			
ich warben 28 c			`
second future. ich würte bin würteft er würte wirten boogle la boogle liebe wirten be warten			

(4) Mogen, to be allowed,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
123 3 123 3	tch mag, I am bu maght, thou art er mag, he is but mögen, we are tor möget, you are fic mögen, they are	ich möge, bu mögest, ct möge, mit mögen, ihr möget, sie möget, sie mögen, we may you may sie mögen, they may	
	imperfect tense.	IMPERFECT TERSE.	
1 2 3 1 2 3	ich mochte, I was bu mochtelt, thou wast er mochte, he was mir mochten, we were ihr mochten, they were	ich möchte, bu möchteft, er möchte, bu möchteft, bu möchtet, be might we might ihr möchtet, fie möchtet, they might	
	PERFECT TERSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
FLUE. SONS.	ich habe but haft er hat wir haben ibr habet fic haben	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ibr haben ifte haben	
	PLUPERPECT TENSE.	PLUFERFECT TERSE.	
FLUT. 6016.	ich hatte en hatter er hatter her hatten ihr battet ife hatten be had we had ife he hat her hatter ite hatter ite hatter ite hatter	ich bättet bu bättett er bättet bit bättet file bättet file bätten	
	FIRST FUTURE TERSE.	FIRST PUTURE TERSE.	
12 (12 (12 (12 (12 (12 (12 (12 (12 (12 (ich werbe en wirft er wirte her will worker ite werben er will thou wilt he will her will you will they will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr merben is werben is w	
	SECOND FUTURE TERSE.	SECOND FUTURE TERSE.	
12 12 13 14 14 15 16 18	ich werbe bu wirft er wirbe wit werben be will be will be will be werben be	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werbet ish werbest sie werben been allowed.	

te have liberty. (See Remark 11.)

CONDITIONAL	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TERSE. mögen, to be silowed.	PRESENT. mögenb, being allowed.
		PRIFECT TRIBE.	PERFECT
		gemocht haben, to have been al- lowed.	armodit.
FIRST FUTURE.			
ich marben 2 3 ci bu marben 2 ci murben 2 ci murben 3			
pen achtig abi			

(5) Müffen, to be obliged;

	INDI	Cative.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
		IT TENSE.		IT TERSE.
7.77. SING. 12.33.	ich muß, bu mußt, er muß, wir muffen, ihr muffet, fie muffen,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich muffe, bu muffeft, er muffe, wir muffen, ibr muffet, fie muffen,	I may thou mayst be may we may you may they may
	IMPERF1	ECT TEMSE.	IMPERFI	CT TENSE
71.01. 81.06.	ich mußte, bu mußteft, er mußte, wir mußten, ihr mußtet, fie mußten,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich müßte, bu müßteft, er müßte, wir müßten, ihr müßten, fie müßten,	I might thou mightst be might we might you might they might
		T TERSE.	PERFE	T TERSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich habe bu haft er hat wir haben ihr habet fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ibr habet fie haben	I may have been obliged, &c.
		ect tense.	PLUPERFECT TEESE.	
71.01. SONG.	ich batte tu batteft er hatte wir batten ihr hattet fie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich bätte bu bättest er bätte wir bätten ibr bättet sie bätten	I might have been obliged, &c.
		TURE TENSE.		TURE TERRE.
FLUE. SONG.	ich werbe bu wirft er wird wir werben ihr werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbek er werbe wir werben ihr werben fie werben	(if) I shall be obliged, &c.
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.			TURE TENSE.
12	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werbet	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet fie werben	(if) I shall have been obliged &c.

must. (See Remark 12.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wenting.	PRESENT TENSE. muffen, to be obliged.	PRESENT. miffent, being obliged.
		PERFECT TERRE. gemußt baben, to have been obliged.	PERFECE. gemnft, obliged.
PIRST PUTURE.			
ich marben 20 ci			
SECOND FUTURE.			
the martest and the martest an	·		

(6) Collen, to be

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	Present Temal.	PRESENT TENSE.	
FLUE SING.	ich foll, I am bu follh, thou art er foll, he is moir follen, we are ibt follet, you are fite follen, they are	ich folle, I may bu folleh, thou mayst er folle, he may mir follen, we may ihr follet, you may fite follen, they may	
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	imperfect tense.	
FLUE. SING.	bu follteft, thou wast er follte. he was	ich follte, in might bu folltes, thou mightest. er follte, he might wir folltes, we might ibr folltes, you might fite folltes, they might	
	PERFECT TERSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	bu bast thou hast to have the have to you have	ich habe bu haber er habe mir haber ibr haber fie haben	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TERSE.	
FLUX. SING.	bu hattest thou hadst for batter battest be we had tibr battest by you had	ich bättet bu bätten obliged, dec.	
	First future tense.	FIRST FUTURE TESSE.	
FLUE. SING.	bu wirft er wirb mir werben by we shall ihr werbet bu wirben by ou will	ich werbet bu werbet et werbe wir werbet ihr werbet fie werben	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FITURE TENSE.	
FLUE. STRG.	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werben ith werben will wo shall the werben to we shall the werben wou will the werben wou will the werben will they will	ich werbet bu werbet cr werbet wir werbet ibr werbet fe werbet	

obliged. (See Remark 13.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE. follen, to be obliged.	PRESENT. follenb, being obliged.
		PERFECT TERMS. gefollt haben, to have been obliged.	PREFECT. gefollt, obliged.
FIRST FUTURE. d würde			
r whitee set whitee set whitee set whitee set whitee set whitee se			
r würden 100 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		٠,	

INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE. PRESENT TENSE. PRESENT TENSE. 1 ich weiß, 2 bu weißt, 3 er weiß, I know. ich wiffe, I may thou knowest. bu wiffent, thou mayet he knows. er wiffe, he may 1 wir miffen. we know. wir miffen, we may 2 ibr miffet you know. ibr miffet, you may (3 fie wiffen, they know. fie miffen, they may IMPERFECT TENSE. IMPERFECT TENSE. 3 er mußte, I knew. ich wüßte, I might 2 bu mußteft, thou didst know. bu migteft. thou mightst he knew. er mußte. he might 1 mir mußten, b 2 ibr mupic. 3 fie mußten, we knew. wir mußten. we might you knew. ibr mußtet. vou might they knew. fie wüßten. they might PERFECT TENSE. ich bebe 2 du haft 3 er hat 1 wir baben 2 ihr babet 3 lie haben PERFECT TENSE. I have I may have ich babe thou hast bu babeft known, &c. er babe he has we have mir baben you have ibr babet they have fie baben PLUPERFECT TENSE. PLUPERFECT TENSE. 1 ich hatte 2 en hatteft 3 er hatte I had ich hätte bu hätteft er hätte I might have thou hadst known, &c. he had 1 wir batten 2 ibr battet we had wir hatten ihr hattet b 2 ibr hatte. you had they had fie batten FIRST FUTURE TENSE. FIRST FUTURE TENER. 1 ich werte 2 ou wirft 3 er wirb Imhall ich werbe (if) I shall know. thou wilt bu werbeft he will er merbe (1 wir werben 5 2 ihr mertet 2 ihr mertet 3 fie werben we shall mir merben you will ibr werbet they will ffe werben SECOND FUTURE TENSE. SECOND FUTURE TRESE. ich werbe 1 ich werbe 2 bu wirft 3 er wirb 1 ich werbe I shall (if) I shall have thou wilt bu merbeft known, &c. he will er werbe 1 mir merben we shall mir merben 2 ibr merbet you will ibr werbet fer merben

to know.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TERSE. 1. soanting. 2. wiffe bu, know thou. 3. wiffe et, let him know. 1. miffen wir, let us know. 2. wiffet itr, know ye. 3. wiffet ite, let them know.	PRESENT TEMSE. wiffen, to know.	PRESENT: miffend, knowing,
·		PERFECT TENSE. gewißt haben, to have known.	PERFECE. gewußt, known.
ich wärbe bu mürbeft er würbe wir würben ichr würben fie würben ber würben ber würben ber würben ber würben ber würben ber würben ber würben ber würben ber würben ber weiten ber weiten ber ber weiten ber weiten ber weiten ber ber ber ber ber ber ber ber ber ber			
second pout les mir wirben the wirben to a va under the wirben the wirben to a va under the wirben the wirben to a va under the wirben to a va under the wirben to a va under the wirben to a va under the wirben to a va under the wirben to a va under the wirben to a va under the wirben to a va under the wirben to a va under the wirben to a va under the wirben to a va under the wirben the wirben to a va under the wirben the wirben to a va under			

(8) Wollen, to be

_	INDIC	CATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
		IT TERSE.	Presen	T TERSE.
12018 - 81346 - 12018	ich will, bu willft, er will, wir wollen, ihr wollen, fie wollen,	h11	ich wolle, bu wolleft, er wolle, wir wollen, ihr wollen, fir wollen,	I may thou mayet he may we may you may they may
		CT TRESE.		CT TERSE.
7707. 1036. 1037. 1036. 1037. 1036.		I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich wollte, bu wollteft, er wollter, wir wollten, ihr wolltet, fie wollten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
		T TERRE.	PERFEC	T TERSE.
122 3 142 3 143 3	ich habe bu haft er hat wir haben ihr habet fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ibr habet fie habeu	I may have been willing, &c.
	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.	PLUPERF	ECT TERSE.
122 3 123 3 123 3	ich hatte du hattest er hatte wir batten ihr hattet fle hatten	we had you had	ich hättet bu hätteft er hätte wir hätten ihr hätten fie hätten	I might have been willing, &c.
	PIRST PU	TURE TERSE.	FIRST FUT	URE TENER.
122 3 (12 3 (12 3 (12 3 (12)	ich werbe on wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werbet fie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werben an werben ihr werben ihr werben ihr werben ihr werben	(if) I shall be wal- ling, &c.
		TURE TENSE.	SECOND FU	TURE TERSE.
1101 SING.	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ibr werbet fie werben	I shall thou wilt he will you will they will	second FU ich werbe bu werbeft er werbe with werben ihr werben fie werbet werbe	(if) I shall have been willing, &c.

willing. (See Remark 14.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
	1. Wanting. 2. Bolle bu, will thou. 3. Bolle et, let kim be. willing.	PRESENT TENSE. molicu, to be willing.	PRESENT wollend, willing
		PERFECT TERMS. gemolit haben, to have willed.	PERFECT. gemelit, willed
FIRST FUTURE.			
second future. ich wurder bu wurder bu wurder ber wurder ift wurden ift wurden ift wurden			

(9) Remarks on burfen.

This ver: is o mmonly rendered, to dare, though the primary sense seems to be that given above, viz, to be permitted: the signification, to dare, is one in which it is now seldom used. The verb is also employed (only in the Imperfect Subjunctive, however,) to denote what probably may be, and may then be translated by such words as might, need, would, &c.: thus, &s burfte jett ju spat sein, it may or might be too late now: &s burfte vielleicht wahr sein, it might perchance be true. It also signifies, to need, to have occasion, &c.: as, &t barf nur reben, he needs only to speak; &r barf sich barüber nicht wumbern, he must not or should not wonder at that. When used without an infinitive after it, one must be supplied to complete the construction: thus, &: barf nicht in bas Saus (sommen), he ventures not (to come) into the house.

(10) Remarks on fonnen.

The original signification of formen was to know, or to know how; nence the present sense, to be at liberty to do a thing, to be able; as, ich fann lesen und schreiben, I can (know how to) read and write. Its chief power now, is to indicate bare possibility, and hence it is often aptly translated by the English, may: as, Gr fann es verstanden haven, he may (possibly) have understood it. It differs, therefore, from bursen, when it (bursen) is used (in the Impersect Subjunctive) to express possibility; for bursen not only signifies that the thing may be, but that it probably is or will be. Rönnen like bursen, has sometimes an infinitive understood after it, to complete the construction.

(11) Remarks on mogen.

Mögen marks possibility under allowance or concession from another: as, Er mag lachen, he may laugh; that is, he has permission to laugh, no one hinders him. Er mag ein braver Mann sein, he may (I grant) be a brave man; where the possibility of his being a brave man, is a thing conceded. Kindred to this are the other significations (chance, inclination, wish, &c.) usually attributed to this verb: thus, es möchte requen, it might rain; that is, the causes that seem to forbid, are likely not to operate; ich möchte es bezweiseln, I am disposed or inclined to doubt it, that is, I might doubt it altogether, but for certain circumstances seeming to forbid: möge es ber Gimmel gesben, may heaven grant it; ich mag es nicht thun, I d: not like to do tt, that is, I am not permitted by my feelings to do it cheerfully, &c.

879

(12) Remarks on muffen.

The German musical and the English must, are very near equivasents. The predominant power of the word is everywhere that of obligation or necessity, and this being kept in mind, it will often be convenient to employ in translating it, such words, as, be obliged, am to, have need to and the like. Often an infinitive is understood with it: as, ich muß gurud, I must (go) back.

(13) Remarks on follen.

The prime and prevalent use of follon is to indicate obligation or necessity. What particular word or phrase shall be employed to translate it, in any given case, must be determined by circumstances. It is only necessary always to adhere to the primary idea; for in whatever way expressed, that primary sense must be kept in view. The following examples will be sufficient to show this:

Du sellst das thun, thou art to (i. e. art obliged to) do that:

Er foll gehen, he is to (i. e. is bidden to) go:

Sell ich es haben? am I to (i. e. am I bound or am I permitted to) have it?

Die Flotte foll geschlagen worden sein, the sleet is said or reported to (i. e. must, according to report) be beaten.

Sie sollen ihn nicht beleibigt haben, you are supposed or admitted not to (that is, you could not of necessity, in my opinion) have offended him.

Bas foll ber but? what means the (i. e. what must be the meaning of the) hat?

Benn er fommen follte, so will ich es ihm fagen, if he should come (i. e. should be obliged by circumstances to come) I will tell him so.

So with an infinitive understood: was foll to? what am I to (do)? was foll bas? what signifies that? (i. e. supplying fein, who is that to be?)

Er weiß nicht was er thun foll, he does not know what to do.

(14) Remarks on wollen.

Bollen implies future purpose: thus, ich will gehen, I will (to) gu. e. my purpose is to go. The expression of mere futurity would be, ich werbe gehen. Kindred to this is another signification of bollen: as, er will bid gesehen haben, he wills to have seen you, that is, he will have it or affirms, that he saw you.

880 Examples on the use of butfen, tonnen, mogen, 40. § 83.

(15) Examples,

further illustrating the uses of the preceding verba.

3d barf es bun. Es burfte vielleicht mabr fein. Es burfte mobl geschehen. Du barfit es nur forbern. Er fann weber lefen noch fdreiben. 36 fann mid irren. 3d fonnte ibn nicht verfteben. Ronnen Sie heute ju mir tommen ? 3ch mag bas nicht. 3d möchte gerne wiffen, wieviel Uhr Ich möchte wohl etwas bavon has ben. Es mag fein. 3d möchte lieber. Moge er lange leben! 3d muß es thun. Er mußte fich feines Betragens fca men. Rußte es nicht fo tommen ?

Ich will zu Kuße gehen. Ich wollte, daß wir gehen follten. Sie follen schreiben.

Benn ich fterben mußte, fo warb.

ich ce nicht thun.

3d wollte gerne geben.

Was foll das helßen ? Es foll sich zugetragen haben. Der König foll angefommen sein. Wenn er morgen sterben sollte. Wenn das so sein solls:

I am allowed to do it. It might perhaps be true. It might easily happen. You need only ask for it. He can neither read nor write. I may be mistaken. I could not understand him. Can you come to me to-day? I do not like that. I should like to know what o'clock it is. I should like to have some of it. It may be. I had rather; I would rather. May he live long! I must do it. He should be ashamed of his conduct Should it not so have happened?

it.

I would willingly (i. e. would like to) go.

I will go on foot.

If I should die, I would not do

I was for our going.
You should write; you are to write.

What does that mean?
It is said to have happened.
The king is said to have arrived.
If he should die to-merrow.
If that should be so.

\$ 84. PASSIVE VERBS.

(1) The passive voice is formed by adding to the auxiliary werben (to become,) through all its moods and tenses, the I effect Participle of the main verb. thus:

INDIC. ACTIVE.

Pres. ich lobe, I praise,
Imp. ich lobte, I praised,
Perf. ich habe gelobt,
I have praised,
Plup. ich hatte gelobt,

I had praised,

1. Fut. id) werbe loben, I shall praise,

2. Fut. ich werbe gelobt haben,
I shall have praised.

INDIC. PASSIVE.

id) werbe gelobt, I am praised.
id) wurbe gelobt, I was praised.
id) bin gelobt worben,

I have been praised.
id) war gelobt worben,

I had been praised.
id) werbe gelobt werben,

I shall be praised.
id) werbe gelobt worben fein,

I shall have been praised, &c.

- (2) It will be noted, that wherever the perfect participle of the main verb (as gelebt above) is joined with the participle of the auxiliary, the latter is written worten, not geworten, whereby an offensive repetition (of the syllable ge) is avoided. Sometimes worten is altogether omitted in the past tenses, but this should be avoided.
- (3) The German, by confining weren with the past participle to the expression of passivity and using fein, when the participle is to be taken as a mere adjective, has a manifest advantage over the English Passive. Thus, if we wish to say, in German, he is feared, it will be, et wird gefürchtet; if the intention, however, be merely to mark the state or character of the person as one who is feared, that is, whose character or conduct inspires fear generally, the German will be, et if gefürchtet, he is (a) feared (man.) The form of expression in English, it will be observed, is the same for both ideas: "he is feared."
- (4) The Germans, however, employ the passive form far less frequently than do the English. They prefer other methods: thus, man fagt, one says, i. e. it is said; bet Schliffel hat fix gefunder the lev has been found.

§ 85. PARADIGM OF

Gelobt werden,

	INDICA	INDICATIVE		NCTIVE.
	PRESENT	TENSE.	PRESEN	T TENSE.
7 (3	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werbet fie werben	f am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werbest ihr werbest fie werben	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPERFECT	TENSE.	IMPERFI	CT TENSE.
ε (3 ε (2	ich wurde bu wurdeft er wurde wir wurden ihr wurden fie wurden	thou wast he was we were you were he	ich würbe bu mürbeft er würbe mir würbet ihr würbet fie würben	I might thou mights he might we might you might they might
	PERFECT		1	T TENSE.
₩ (š	ich bin biß cr ift wir finb lie finb	we have	ich fei bu feieft er fei wir feien for feien	I may have been praised, &c.
	PLUPERFEC	T TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
P (1	mir maren (I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	pluperfid wäre bu wärest er wäre wir wären ihr wären sie wären	I might have bo.a praised, &c.
	FIRST FUTU			TURE TENSE.
FLUE. SING.	ich werbe bu wirft er wird wir werben ihr werbet fie werben second FUT	I shall thou wilt he will you will they will	ich werbe bu werbeft er werbe wir werben ihr werbet fle werben	(if) I shall be praised, &c.
	SECOND FUT			URE TENSE.
- 62 - 62 - 63 - 63 - 63 - 63 - 63 - 63	ich werbe bu wirft er wird wir werben ibr werben file werben	thou wilt be we shall you will a	ich werbe bu merbeft er werbe ihr werbet ihr werben in w	(if) I shall have been praised, a. &c.

A PASSIVE VERB.

to be praised.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
	1. wonting. 2. were bu 3. were er 1. weren wir 2. werbet ihr 3. werben fie be thou praised,	gelobt werken, to be praised,	
		PERFECT TENSE. gelobt worten fein, to have been praised.	PERVICE gelobt, praised
FIRST FUTURE. ich wurde marbet mar		FUTURE TENSE. werben gelobt wers ben, to be about to be praised.	
de mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er mürber er			

\$ 86. REFLEXIVE VERBS.

- (1) A verb is said to be reflexive, when it represents the subject as acting upon itself. We have several such in English: he deports himself well; he bethought himself; they betook themselves to the woods; where the subject and the object, in each case, being identical, the verb is made reflexive. It is manifest, that any active transitive verb may thus become a reflexive verb.
- (2) Strictly speaking, however, those only are accounted reflexives, that can not otherwise be used. The number of these, in Gern.an, is much larger than in English. Some of them require the reciprocal pronoun to be in the Dative, but most of them govern the Accusative: thus, (with the Dative,) it bilbs mix night sin, I do not imagine; (with the Accusative,) it fthims mit, I am ashamed. Further examples are the following:

WITH THE DATIVE.

Sich wiberfprechen, to contradict.

WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

Sich wiberfeten, to regist.

Sid anmagen, to presume; usurp. Sich anschicken, to prepare. Sich ausbebingen, to condition. Sich außern, to intimate. Sid bebanfen, to be thankful for. Sich einbilben, to imagine. Sich getrauen, to be confident. Sich bebenfen, to pause to think. Sich schmeicheln, to flatter one's Sid begeben, to repair to; to self. happen. Sich pornehmen, to propose to Sich behelfen, to put up with; to one's self. make do Sid vorstellen, to represent to Sich freuen, to rejoice. one's self.

- (3) Since the action of these verbs is confined to the agent, they are rightly regarded as *intransitives*; for the verb and the pronoun under its government, are to be taken together as a single expression for intransitive action: thus, it freue mid, I rejoice myself, that is, I rejoice, or delight in.
- (4) In like manner, reflexives often become the equivalents of passives: as, her Schlüssel hat sich gefunden, the key has found itself, that is, the key is found or has been found &c.
- (5) In some instances a verb is found to have, both in the simple and in the reflexive form, the same signification: as, trees and figures, to err; to be mistaken.

(6) It is worthy of remark, also, that some transitives, upon passing into the reflexive form, undergo some change of signification: thus, from berufen, to call, comes fith berufen, to appeal to. It is generally easy, however, in these cases, to account for such changes. The following are additional examples:

Bedenken, to think upon; sich bebenken, to pause to think.

Befcheiben, to assign; fid bescheiben, to be contented with.

Finden, to find; fid finden (in etwas), to accommodate one's self to a thing.

Fürchten, to fear ; fich fürchten, to be afraid of.

Suten, to guard; fich huten, to beware.

Machen, to make; fich machen (an etwas), to set about a thing.

Stellen to place; sich stellen, to feign, pretend.

Berantworten, to answer for; fich verantworten, to defend one's self.

Bergehen, to pass away; sich vergehen, to commit a fault.

Berlaffen, to leave; fich verlaffen, to rely upon

§ 87. PARADIGM OF A

Cich freuen,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
* (3 1 (2 1 (2	ich freue mich, I rejoice. bu freuef kich, thou rejoicest. er freuet fich, he rejoices, ihr freuet euch, ite freuen fich, they rejoice.	ich freue mich, I may bu freueft bich, thou mayst er freue fich, he may ihr freuet euch, fie freuen fich, they may
	IMPERFECT TENSE	IMPERFECT TENSE.
123 3123 123 123	er freuete sich, he rejoiced.	ich freuete mich, I might bu freuetest bich, thou mightet er freuete sich, he might wir freueten une, we might ihr freuetet euch, you might sie freueten sich, they might
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
2 3	ich habe mich bu bast lich trou hast lich tre hat sich er hat sich be has wir haben und the have sich babet euch sich baben sich baben sich	ich habe mich bu habest bich er habes sich wir haben und sich baben euch sie haben sich
	PLUPERFECT TERSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
FLUT. SING.	ich hatte mich en hattest bich er hattest bich er hattest mit he had ibr hattet unt lite hattes sign you had sie hatten sich be had be we had bie hattes sign bed be had be had be had be had shey had	ich hättet mich bu hättest bich er hättest eich ihr hättet und ihr hättet euch sie hätten sich
	FIRST FITURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TERSE.
PLUE. SING	ich werke mich on wirk bich er wirk fich wir werken nich thr werker ench fic werken fich will wou will chey will	ich werbe mich bu werbest bich er werbe sich wir werben und ihr werbet euch sie werben sich
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.
FLUE SING.	ich werbe mich bin wirst bich er wird sich wir werben nich bin werben sich bin	ich werbe mich bu werbest bich er werbe fich wich werber bich ihr werbet ench ihr werbet ench fie werben fich

REFLEXIVE VERB.

to rejoice.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
	1. wanting. 2. freue (ou) bich, rejoice thou, &c. 3. freue (er) fich, 1. freuen (wir) uns. 2. freuet (ihr) euch, 3. freuen (fie) fich.		fidy freuenb, rejoicing.
		PERFECT TENSE. fids gefrent haben, to have rejoiced.	PERFECI. Wenting.
d würde mich au würdert bich bir würdett bich bir würdett euch bir würdet euch bir würdet euch bir würdet fich			
SECOND FUTURE.			
the warben tich the warbet ench the warbet fich the wa			

§ 88. IMPERSONAL VERBS.

(1) The impersonal verb, properly so called, is one destitute of the first and second persons: being confined to the third person singular, and having for its grammatical subject the pronoun es, without definite reference to any antecedent, as,

es regnet, it rains; es blirt, it lightens; es schneit, it anows; es sc rt, it freezes; es bonnert, it thunders; es t ut, it thaws; es hagelt, it hails; es tagt, it dawns.

(2) It must immediately appear, that a verb may be impersonal and yet belong to any of the classes of verbs described in preceding sections. Thus some are transitive: some are intransitive; some are passive; some are reflexive; &cc.

EXAMPLES.

Es argert mich, it vexes me, i. e. I am vexed;
es friert ihn, it chills him, i. e. he is chilled or frozen;
es hungert mich, it hungers me, i. e. I am hungry;
es reift, there is a hoar frost;
es heißt, it is said;
es wird viel bavon gerebet, it is much talked about;
es verstehet sich, it understands itself, i. e. it is understood; &c.
es fragt sich, it asks itself, i. e. it is asked, it is the question;
es giebt Menschen, it gives or vields men, i. e. there are men.

§ 89. Compound Verbs.

- (1) Various derivative verbs in German are produced by the union of simple words with prefixes. * Most of these prefixes are separal·le, that is, may stand apart from the radicals; some, however, are found to be inseparable; some are either separable or inseparable, according to circumstances.
- (2) The prefixes are themselves, also, either simple or compound; as, her former, to come here or hither; her is ber former, to come

[•] Under the name of Prefixes are here comprehended all those invariable words, (as adverbs and prepositions,) which are combined with other words to vary or modify their signification. They are, also, often called Particles. The simple words with which they are united, are generally verbs; but often nouns and adjectives are, by prefixes, converted into verbs.

seer here, or hither. In most instances, the prefixes may be translated severally as above; but often they are found to be merely intensive or euphonic. *

§ 90. SIMPLE PREFIXES SEPARABLE.

Ab,	from, off, down;	Absented to set or put down; to depose.
An,	to, at, in, on, towards;	Aufangen, to catch at, i. e. te begin.
Muf.	on, upon, up;	Aufgehen, to go up; to risc.
Aus,	out, out of, from;	Ausnehmen, to take out ; to choose.
Bei,	by, near, with;	Beifteben, to stand by ; to assist.
Da,	there, at;	Dableiben, to remain there, or at, to stay; to persist.
Dar,	there, at;	Darreiceu, to reach there, i. e. to offer.
Gin,	in, into ;	Einfaufen, to buy in ; to purchase.
Empor,	up, upward, on high;	Emporheben, to lift up.
Sort,	onward, away, forward;	Fortfahren, to drive or bear on; to continue.
Gegen.	towards, against;	Segenhalten, to hold against; to resist; to compare.
3n,	in, within;	Inwohnen, to dwell in.
Seim,	home, at home;	Seimfehren, to turn homewards; to return.
fer,	hither, here;	Serbringen, to bring hither, or along.
Hin,	thither, there, away;	Singehen, to go thither, or away.
Mit,	with;	Mitnehmen, to take with, or along.
Nach,	after;	Nachfolgen, to follow after; to succeed.
Rieber,	down, downwards, under;	Nieberreißen, to pull down.
Db,	on, over, on account of;	Obliggen, to lie on, i. e. to apply one's self to; to be incum- bent on.
Bor,	for, before;	Borgeben, to go besore; to sur-
Beg,	away, off;	Wegbleiben, to stay away.
Bu,	ω, towards;	Bugeben, to give to; to grant.

^{*} This is likewise often the case in English: thus, ex (which literally signifies out or out of.) has, in some words the signification very. exceedingly or the like; as, exasperate, to make very angry: so a, (literally, to at.) in the word archiorate is merely euphonic; the derivative form (ameliorate) meaning nothing more than the sin ple one, meliorate.

§ 91. Compound Prefixes separable.

Dabei (ba + bei, there-by); Daber (ba + bet, there-hither); Dabin (ba + fin, there-thither); Dagegen (ba + g gen, there against); Daureter (bar + au, there-to); Darau (bar + au, there-to); Darein (bar + ein, there-on); Darein (bar + ein, there-in); Davon (ba + bon, there-from); Davor (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiter (ba + wibet, there-dof); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-to); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-before); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-to); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-between); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-to); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-between); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-to); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-between); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-to); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-between); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-between); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-to); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-to); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-between); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-to); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-to); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-between); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-between); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-to); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-in); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-in); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-in); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-between); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-between); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-in); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-in); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-in); Dayif n (ba + fin, there-between); Dayif n (ba + fin,	Anbeim	(an + heim, to-home);	Anheimstellen, to put home to i. e. to reser to.		
Daher (ba + her, there-hither); Dahin (ba + hin, there-thither); Dagger (ba + g gen, there against); Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daran (bar + auf, there-to); Daronic (bar + ein, there-on); Daronic (bar + ein, there-in); Davon (bar + ein, there-in); Davon (bar + vor, there-before); Daviter (bar + wiber, there-against); Davon (bar + wiber, there-against); Davon (bar + wiber, there-against); Davon (bar + wiber, there-against); Davon (bar + in, there-to); Davon (bar + wiber, there-before); Davon (bar + wiber, there-against); Davon (bar + wiber, there-before); Davon (bar + ju, there-to); Davon (bar + ju, there-between); Davon (bar + ju, there-to); Davon (bar + ju, there-to); Davon (bar + ju, there-between); Davon (bar + ju, there-to); Davon (bar + ju, there-between); Davon (bar + ju, there-in); Davon (bar + ju, there-between); Davon (bar + ju, there-in); Davon (bar + ju,	Dahei	(ha + hei there-hu).			
Dabin (ba + bin, there-thither); Dagegen (ba + gen, there against); Danifeer (ba + nucher, there-below); Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daran (bar + an, there-on); Daran (bar + ein, there-in); Davon (bar + ein, there-in); Davon (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiter (ba + witer, there-against); Dajun (ba + ju, there-to);					
Dagegene (ba + g gen, there against); Danieder (ba + neber, there-below); Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daran (bar + anf, there-on); Darein (bar + ein, there-in); Davon (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiet (ba + witer, there-against); Dayon (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiet (ba + witer, there-against); Daju (ba + ju, there-to); Daju (ba + ju, there-to); Dajurifc n (ba + ju, there-to); Dajurifin n (ba + ju, there-in); Dajurifu n (ba + ju, there-to); Dajurifin n (ba + ju, there-in); Davorificen, to talk there-in, i. e. to interrupt. Davorificen, to trun off or away. Davorificen, to trun off or away. Davorificen, to da + on, i. e. to interrupt. Davorificen, to talk there-in, i. e. to interrupt. Davorificen, to tu talk there-in, i. e. to interrupt. Davorificen, to tu talk there-in, i. e. to interrupt. Davorificen, to tu talk there-in, i. e. to interrupt. Davorificen, to tu talk there-in, i. e. to interrupt. Davorificen, to tu t					
Danieder (ba + nieber, there-below); Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daran (bar + an, there-on); Darein (bar + an, there-on); Davor (bar + ein, there-in); Davor (bar + vor, there-before); Dawor (bar + vor, there-before); Daworliegen, to run off or away. Davorliegen, to lie before. Daworliegen, to lie before. Dawo					
Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daranfehen, to put or lay there-to, i. e. to risk, to stake. Daranf (bar + anf, there-on); Darein (bar + ein, there-in); Davon (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiter (ba + wiber, there-against); Daju (ba + ju, there-to); Daju (ba + ju, there-to); Dajuifch n (ba + juifchen, there-between); Dajuifch n (ba + juifchen, there-between); Dajuifch n (ein + her, into-hither); Entgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entgeden (ent + jwei, apart-towards); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Derand (ber + an, hither-to); Derand (her + an, hither-ton); Derand (her + an, hither-on);					
to, i. e. to risk, to stake. Darauf (dar + auf, there-on); Darein (dar + ein, there-in); Davon (da + darent dar	•				
Darauf (bar + auf, there-on); Daraufgeben, to give there-on, i. e. to give an earnest; Davon (ba + von, there-from); Davon (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiter (ba + witer, there-against); Daju (ba + ju, there-to); Daju (ba + ju, there-to); Dajuifch n (ba + juffcen, there-between); Dajuifch n (ba + juffcen, there-between); Ginher (ein + her, into-hither); Entgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entjuei (ent + jwei, apart-towards); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Derauf (ber + au, hither-to); Derauf (her + au, hither-on); Deraufgaben, to give there-on, i. e. to give there-on, i. e. to interrupt. Daraufgeben, to true off or away. Davonlaufen, to do (in addition) thereto; to add. Dajuifchenten, to give there-on, i. e. to interrupt. Davonlaufen, to do (in addition) thereto; to add. Equipment (ein + her, into-hither); Entgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Grauffaben, to draw along. Entgweibrechen, to draw along. Entgweibrechen, to break or burst assunder. Derauf (ber + ab, hither-down); Derauffaben, to draw along. Entgweibrechen, to break or burst assunder. Derauffaben, to draw along. Entgweibrechen, to break or burst assunder. Derauffaben, to draw along. Entgegengeben, to give there-on, i. e. to give an earnest; Davonlaufen, to lia before. Davonlaufen, to do (in addition) thereto; to add. Entgegengeben, to alk there-in, i. e. Entwenterupt. Davonlaufen, to talk there-in, i. e. To give there-on, to do (in addition) thereto; to add. Entgegengeben, to alk there-in, i. e. Entwenterupt. Davonlaufen, to lauk there-in, i. e. Entwenterupt. Davonlaufen, to lauk there-in, i. e. Entwenterupt. Davonlaufen, to lauk there-in, i. e. Entwenterupt. Davonlaufen, to lauk there-in, i. e. Entwenterupt. Davonlaufen, to lauk there-in, i. e. Entwenterupt. Davonlaufen, to lauk there-in, i. e. Entwenterupt. Davonlaufen, to lauk there-in, i. e. Entwenterupt. Davonlaufen, to lauk there-in, i. e. Entwenterupt. Davonlaufen, to lauk there-in, i. e. Entwenterupt. Davonlaufen, to lauk there-in,	Daran	(our + au, unere-to);			
i. e. to give an earnest; Dareiu (bar + ein, there-in); Davon (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiter (ba + witer, there-against); Daju (ba + ju, there-to); Dajui (ba + ju, there-to); Dajuifch u (ba + juifcheu, there-between); Dajuifch u (ba + juifcheu, there-between); Chiher (ein + her, into-hither); Chifgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Chitjwei (ent + jwei, apart-towards); Chitjwei (ent + ab, hither-down); Deran (ber + ab, hither-to); Deran (ber + au, hither-to); Deran (ber + au, hither-on);					
Darein (bar + ein, there-in); Davor (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiter (ba + wiber, there-against); Daju (ba + ju, there-to); Dajuifch u (ba + juifchen, there-between); Dajuifchenteben, to de (in addition) thereto; to add. Dajuifchenteben, to speak there in the midst. Einher (ein + her, into-hither); Centegean (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entgegengehen, to go towards; to go to meet. Entjwei (ent + jwei, apart-two); Entgieden, to break or burst asunder. Deran (her + ah, hither-down); Deran (ber + au, hither-on);	Parany	coar + auf, there-on);			
Davor (ba + vor, there-from); Davor (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiter (ba + wiber, there-against); Daju (ba + ju, there-to); Dajui (ba + ju, there-to); Dajuifch u (ba + juifchen, there-between); Dajuifch u (ba + juifchen, there-between); Dajuifch u (ein + her, into-hither); Einher (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entgwei (ent + jwei, apart-tow); Entgwei (ent + swei, apart-towards); Erab (her + ab, hither-down); Gerab (her + an, hither-to); Gerauf (her + au, hither-ton); Gerauffabren, to dr 2 or urge on. Geraus (her + aus, hither-out); Gerausfabren, to dr 2 or urge on. Gerausfabren, to dr 2 or urge on.					
Davon (ba + vor, there-from); Davor (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiter (ba + wiber, there-against); Daju (ba + zu, there-to); Daju (ba + zu, there-to); Dajuifch u (ba + zuficeu, there-between); Dajwifch u (ba + zuficeu, there-between); Dajwifch u (ba + zuficeu, there-between); Dajwifch u (ba + zuficeu, there-between); Dajwifchureben, to de (in addition) thereto; to add. Giuher (ein + her, into-hither); Guigegen (ent + zegun, apart-towards); Guigegen (ent + zwei, apart-towards); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Gerauf (ber + au, hither-to); Gerauffahren, to bruzzon or along. Gerauffahren, to dr zorurge on. Gerauffahren, to dr zorurge on. Gerauffahren, to dr zorurge on. Gerauffahren, to dr zorurge on.	Darein	(bar + ein, there-in);	•		
Davor (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiter (ba + witer, there-against); Daju (ba + ju, there-to); Daju (ba + ju, there-to); Dajuis (ba + ju, there-to); Dajuis (ba + ju, there-to); Dajuis (ba + jusifoen, there-between); Dajuis (ba + jusifoen, there-before); Dajuis (ba + jusifoen, there-before); Dajuis (ba + jusifoen, there-before); Dajuis (ba + jusifoen, there-between);	_				
Dawiter (ba + witer, there-against); Dawiterhaben, to have objections) against. Dajut (ba + ju, there-to); Dajutoun. 'to do (in addition) thereto; to add. Dajwischenteen, to speak there in the midst. Einher (ein + her, into-hither); Entgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entgegengehen, to go towards; to go to meet. Entjwei (ent + jwei, apart-two); Entgweibrechen, to break or burst asunder. Herab (her + ab, hither-down); Erabschen, to put down; to lower. Heraus (her + au, hither-on); Heraus (her + au, hither-on); Heraus (her + au, hither-out);					
against. Daju (ba + ju, there-to); Dajwish u (ba + jwishen, there-between); Dajwish u (ba + jwishen, there-between); Dajwish u (ba + jwishen, there-between); Cinher (ein + her, into-hither); Cintgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Cintgegen (ent + zwei, apart-towards); Cintgegengehen, to go towards; to go to meet. Cintjwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Cintgegengehen, to break or burst asunder. Cintgerengehen, to break or burst asunder. Cintgerengehen, to put down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to put down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to break or burst asunder. Cintgerengehen, to contain to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower. Cintgerengehen, to dreen down; to lower.	Davor	(ba + vor, there-before);			
Daju (ba + şu, there-to); Dajutiun. 'to do (in addition) thereto; to add. Dajutifd u (ba + zwischen, there-between); Dajutifdenteben, to speak there in the midst. Eintgegen (ent + zegen, apart-towards); Entgegengeben, to go towards; to go to meet. Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Entzwei (her + ab, hither-down); Erab (her + ab, hither-down); Eran (ber + an, hither-to); Eran (ber + auf, hither-on); Eranssalen, to dr 2 or urge on. Eranssalen, to dr 2 or urge on. Eranssalen, to dr 2 or urge on. Eranssalen, to dr 2 or urge on.	Dawiter	(ba + witer, there-against);	Dawiterhaben, to have objections)		
thereto; to add. Dajwisch n (ba + zwischen, there-between); Dazwischeneben, to speak there in the midst. Einher (ein + her, into-hither); Einherziehen, to draw along. Entgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entgegengehen, to go towards; to go to meet. Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Entzweibrechen, to break or burst asunder. Herab (her + ab, hither-down); Gerabschen, to put down; to lower. Heraus (her + au, hither-to); Heraussiheren, to dr e or urge on. Heraus (her + aus, hither-out); Heraussiahen, to dr e out.		•	against.		
thereto; to add. Dajwisch n (ba + zwischen, there-between); Dazwischeneben, to speak there in the midst. Einher (ein + her, into-hither); Einherziehen, to draw along. Entgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entgegengehen, to go towards; to go to meet. Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Entzweibrechen, to break or burst asunder. Herab (her + ab, hither-down); Gerabschen, to put down; to lower. Heraus (her + au, hither-to); Heraussiheren, to dr e or urge on. Heraus (her + aus, hither-out); Heraussiahen, to dr e out.	Dain	(ba + 1u, there-to):	Dagutbun, 'to do (in addition)		
Dazwisch n (ba + zwischen, there-between); Dazwischenreben, to speak there in the midst. Einher (ein + her, into-hither); Entgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entgrei (ent + zwei, apart-towards); Errab (her + ab, hither-down); Deran (her + an, hither-to); Deran (her + an, hither-to); Deran (her + aub, hither-on); Deran (her + aub, hither-on); Deran (her + aub, hither-on); Deran (her + aub, hither-out);	•		thereto; to add.		
in the midst. Ginher (ein + her, into-hither); Gintgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Gintgegengehen, to go towards; to go to meet. Gintywei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Gerab (her + an, hither-to); Geran (her + an, hither-to);	Damifd n	(bg + swifthen, there-between):			
Einher (ein + her, into-hither); Einbergieben, to draw along. Entgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entgegengeben, to go towards; to go to meet. Entjwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Entzweibrechen, to break or burst asunder. Herab (her + ab, hither-down); Deraufe, to put down; to lower. Heran (ber + an, hither-to); Heranfibren, to brize on or along. Herauf (her + auf, hither-on); Heranfibren, to dr e out. Heraus (her + aus, hither-out); Heransfabren, to dr e out.		(02 (02 (02 (02 (02 (02 (02 (02			
Entgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entgegengeben, to go towards; to go to meet. Entjwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Entzweibrechen, to break or burst asunder. Herab (her + ab, hither-down); Herabselen, to put down; to lower. Heran (ber + an, hither-to); Heransselen, to dr 2 or urge on. Heraus (her + aus, hither-out); Heransselen, to dr 2 or urge on. Heraus (her + aus, hither-out); Heransselen, to dr 2 or urge on.	Ginher	(ein 4 her, into-hither)			
go to meet. Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Geran (ber + an, hither-to); Gerauf (her + auf, hither-on); Gerauf (her + auf, hither-on); Gerauf (her + auf, hither-on); Gerauf (her + auf, hither-out); Gerauffahren, to dr 2 or urge on. Gerauffahren, to dr 2 or urge on.	- ' '				
Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Geran (ber + an, hither-to); Geran (her + auf, hither-on); Gerauf (her + auf, hither-on); Gerauf (her + aus, hither-out); Gerauffahren, to dr 2 or urge on. Gerauffahren, to dr 2 or urge on.	~R.A	(+ B.B.w. abett-mmeter)			
asunder. Serab (her + ab, hither-down); Seran (her + an, hither-to); Seran (her + auf, hither-on); Seran (her + auf, hither-on); Seran (her + aus, hither-out); Seran (her + aus, hither-out); Seran (fahren, to dr e out. Seran (fahren, to dr e out.	Gntimei	(ent 1 smei anave-tom) .			
Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Herabfehru, to put down; to lower. Heran (ber + an, hither-to); Heranführen, to bring on or along. Heranf (her + auf, hither-on); Heranffahren, to dr e or urge on. Herans (her + aus, hither-out); Heransfahren, to dr e out.	· inigioti	(ent T siver, aparterwo);			
beran (ber + an, hither-to); beranführen, to brill 2 on or along. berauf (her + auf, hither-on); berauffahren, to dr e or urge on. betaus (her + aus, hither-out); berausfahren, to dr e out.	Serah	ther I of hishau down) .			
Geran (ber + an, hither-to); Heranführen, to brizz on or along. Herauf (her + auf, hither-on); Herauffahren, to dr e or urge on. Heraus (her + aus, hither-out); Herausfahren, to dr e out.	a) trus	(yet Two, muser-down);			
Herauf (her + auf, hither-on); Herauffahren, to dr e or urge on. Heraus (her + aus, hither-out); Herausfahren, to dr e out.	G	Chan I am hishamaa).			
Beraus (ber + aus, hither-out); Berausfahren, to de e out.					
"Detail (but I he hither-along). Dethermite to call or towards	•				
	•		herbeirnfen. to call or towards.		
Berein (ber + ein, hither-into); Bereinfahren, to dn- m or into.	•				
hermeber (ber + nieber, hither-down) Bernieberbliden, to look under.					
Berüber (her + über, hither-over); Berüberfommen, to come over.	Berüber				
Ganner than turn blab 1 Ganner bar	Derum.	(her + um, hither-around);	Perungeben, to give or hand around.		
	Berunter.	(her + unter, hither-under):	Berunterfahren, to drive down.		
around.	Bervor	(her + por, hither-forward):	hervortreten, to step forward.		
Gerunter (ber + unter, hither-under); Gerunterfahren, to drive down.	· ·				
Gerunter (her + unter, hither-under); hervort (her + vor, hither-forward); hervortreten, to step forward.					
Serverteten, to step forwards. Serunder (her + unter. hither-under); Hervort (her + vor. hither-forward); Hervortreten, to step forwards. Servertreten, to step towards.	Sinan				
around. Hervor (her + unter, hither-under); Hervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Hery (her + zu, hither-to); Hinab (hin + ab, thither-down); Hinabtreten, to step down.	_				
Gerunter (ber + unter. hither-under); Hervort (her + vor, hither-forward); Hervortreten, to step forward. Hervort (her + zu, hither-to); Hervortreten, to step forwards. Hinab (bin + ab, thither-down); Hinabtreten, to step down. Hinan (hin + an, thither-to); Hinantreten, to step up to.					
Gerunter (ber + unter, hither-under); Gervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Geryo (her + zu, hither-forward); Geryo (bin + zu, hither-down); Ginab (bin + au, thither-down); Ginanf (bin + auf, hither-on or up); Ginaufzieben, to gull up.					
Servater (her + unter, hither-under); Gervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Gergu (her + yu, hither-to); Ginab (bin + ab, thither-to); Ginanf (bin + au, thither-to); Ginanf (bin + auf, hither-on or up); Ginaus (hither-to);					
around. Herunter (her + unter, hither-under); Hervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Heryon (her + zu, hither-to); Heryon (hin + ab, thither-to); Hinab (hin + ab, thither-to); Hinam (hin + auf, hither-to); Hinam (hin + auf, hither-on or up); Hinaus (hin + aus, thither-out); Hinaus (hin + aus, thither-out); Hinauswersen, to pour into.	E/1441400	(Accorded A an' centure.m);			
around. Hervor (her + unter, hither-under); Hervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Heryor (her + yu, hither-to); Hinab (hin + ab, thither-to); Hinab (hin + au, thither-to); Hinanf (hin + au, hither-to); Hinanf (hin + auf, hither-on or up); Hinanf (hin + auf, hither-on); Hinauswerfen, to pull up. Hinauswerfen, to throw our. Hinauswerfen, to throw our. Hinauswerfen, to pour into. Hinauswerfen, to put behind;			unici fales.		
Ganner than turn bish 1. Ganner bar t	Herum	(her + um, hither-around):	Berumgeben, to give or hand		
	Seruntes.	(her + unter, hither-under):			
around.	•				
Gerunter (ber + unter, hither-under); Gerunterfahren, to drive down.	· ·				
Gerunter (her + unter, hither-under); hervort (her + vor, hither-forward); hervortreten, to step forward.					
Serverteten, to step forwards. Serunder (her + unter. hither-under); Hervort (her + vor. hither-forward); Hervortreten, to step forwards. Servertreten, to step towards.					
around. hervort (her + unter, hither-under); hervort (her + vor, hither-forward); hervort (her + zu, hither-to); hinab (hin + ab, thither-down); hinabtreten, to step down.	_				
around. Hervor (ber + unter. hither-under); Hervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Hervor (her + zu, hither-to); Hervor (bin + ab, thither-down); Hinab (hin + an, thither-to); Hinan (hin + an, thither-to); Hinantreten, to step down. Hinantreten, to step forwards. Hinantreten, to step down. Hinantreten, to step down.					
Gerunter (ber + unter, hither-under); Gervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Geryo (her + zu, hither-forward); Geryo (bin + zu, hither-down); Ginab (bin + au, thither-down); Ginanf (bin + auf, hither-on or up); Ginaufzieben, to gull up.					
around. Hervor (her + unter, hither-under); Hervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Hervor (her + yu, hither-to); Hinab (bin + ab, thither-to); Hinanf (hin + au, thither-to); Hinanf (bin + auf, hither-on or up); Hinaus (hither-out); Hinauswerfen, to step down. Hinauswerfen, to step up to. Hinauswerfen, to pull up. Hinauswerfen, to throw our. Hinauswerfen, to throw our. Hinauswerfen, to throw our. Hinauswerfen, to throw our. Hinauswerfen, to throw our. Hinauswerfen, to throw our.					
around. Herunter (her + unter, hither-under); Hervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Heryon (her + zu, hither-to); Heryon (hin + ab, thither-to); Hinab (hin + ab, thither-to); Hinanf (hin + au, thither-to); Hinanf (hin + au, thither-on or up); Hinans (hin + aus, thither-out); Hinauswersen, to throw our Hindensen, to hour our hinauswersen, to hour our hinauswersen, to pour into.	Ouries	(bini(en) + an, penind-to);			
around. Hervor (her + unter, hither-under); Hervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Heryor (her + yu, hither-to); Hinab (hin + ab, thither-down); Hinab (hin + au, thither-to); Hinanf (hin + au, thither-on or up); Hinanf (hin + auf, thither-on); Hinauf (hin + auf, thither-on); Hinauf (hin + auf, thither-on); Hinauf (hin + auf, thither-on); Hinauf (hin + auf, thither-on); Hinauf (hin + auf, thither-on); Hinauf (hin + auf, thither-on); Hinauf (hin + auf, thither-on); Hinauf (hinauf (hin + auf, thither-on)); Hinauf (hinauf (hin			winici value.		
around. Herunter (her + unter, hither-under); Hervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Heryon (her + zu, hither-to); Heryon (hin + ab, thither-to); Hinab (hin + ab, thither-to); Hinam (hin + auf, hither-to); Hinam (hin + auf, hither-on or up); Hinaus (hin + aus, thither-out); Hinaus (hin + aus, thither-out); Hinauswersen, to pour into.					

Sinterhet Sinaber Sinum	(hinter + her, after-hither); (hin + über, thither-over); (hin + um, thither-around);	hinterherseben to see afterwards. hinübertragen, to carry over. hinumflattern, to flutter there about.
hinunter	(bin + unter, thither-under);	hinunterspringen, to leap down there.
hinweg hingu Ueberein	(hin + meg, thither-away); (hin + su, thither-towards); (über + ein, over-into);	Sinwegnehmen, to take away Sinqueilen, to hasten away. Uebereinfommen, to come over into, i. e. to agree.
Umber Umbin	(um + her, around-hither); (um + hin, around-thither);	Umherschauen, to gaze around. Umhustönnen, to be able there- about; to forbear.
Voran Voranf	(vor + an, before-to); (vor + auf, before-on or up);	Boranstellen, to place before. Boransteigen, to mount on before; to ascend.
Boraus.	(nor + aus, before-out);	Borausfehen, to see or spy out before hand; to anticipate.
Borbei	(vor + bci, before-by);	Borbeireiten, to ride along before, to ride past.
Borher	(vor + her, before-hither);	Porherseben, to foresee.
Borüber	(vor + über, before-over);	Borüberfahren, to drive along past in a coach.
Bormeg	(bor + meg, before-away);	Borwegnehmen, to take away be- fore; to anticipate.
Buvor	(Au + vor, before-to);	Butorthun, to do before; to excel.
Barüd.	(ju + rad, back to);	Burudfebren, to return.
Bujammen	(4n + fammen, to-gethen)	Bufammenfeten, to put toge ther.

§ 92. PARADIGM OF A COM

Anfangen,

	INDICA	TIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.	
	PRESENT		PRESENT TENSE.		
B i 9	ich fange an, bu fängit an, er fängt an, er fängt an, wir fangen an, ibr fanget an, fie fangen an,	I begin. thou beginnest. he begins. we begin. you begin. they begin.	ich fange an, bu fangest an, er fange an, wir fangen an, ibr fanget an, sie fangen an,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may	
	IMPERFEC	T TENSE.	IMPERFE	IMPERFECT TENSE.	
FLUZ. SIRZ.	ich fing an, bu fingft an, er fing an, wir fingen an, ibr finget an, fie fingen an,	I began. thou didst begin. he began. we began. you began. they began.	ich finge an, bu fingeft an, cr finge an, wir fingen an, ibr finget an, fie flugen an,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might	
	PERFECT TENSE.		PERFEC	T TENSE.	
PLUE. SING.	ich habe bu baft er bat wir baben ibr habet fie haben	thou hast he has we have you have	ich haber bu habest er habe wir haben ibr habet fie haben	I may have begun, &c.	
	PLUPERFEC	T TENSE.	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.	
7.0%. Sind. 3	ich batte bu batteft er batte mir batten ibr hatten fie hatten	thou hadst he had we had you had	ich batte bu hatteft er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet fie hatten	I might have begun, &cc.	
	FIRST FUTU	RE TENSE	FIRST FUTURE TERSE.		
gi (1	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben ihr werbet ste werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	(if) I shall begin, &c.	
	SECOND FUT	URE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		
7.0%. STATG.	ich werbe bu wirft er mirb merben ibr werben ihr merbet	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe ibu werben ibr werbet	(f) I shall have begun, &c.	

PARADIGM OF A COMPOUND YERB SEPARABLE. § 92. 398

POUND VERB SEPARABLE. .

to begin.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
	1. wanting. 2. fange (vu) an, begin thou, &c. 3. fange (er) an. 1. fangen (wir) an. 2. fanget (ibr) an. 3. fangen (fie) an.	anfangen, or engufangen, to begin.	anfangenb, beginning.
		PERFECT TENSE. augefaugen ha- ben, to have begun.	PERFECT. argefauges, begun.
sid würbet bu würbet bu würbet wir würben ihr würbet fie würbet		FIRST FUTURE. augefaugen wers bet, to be about begin.	
second future. ich würder bu würdert er würder er würder ihr würder ihr würder			

§ 93. Orservations on the Paradigm.

- (1) An inspection of the Paradigm above will show, that the separation of the prefix from the radical part of the verb, takes place in the Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, Infinitive (when preceded by 3u.) and the Perfect Participle. In the Indicative and Subjunctive, however, the separation is not made, when, in dependent sentences, the verb is placed at the end of a clause or period: thus, also bie Sonne biefen Morgen aufging, so versawand ber Rebel, when the sum rose (aufging) this morning, the fog disappeared.
- (2) In regard to the position of the particle when separated, it must be noted that, in the Indicative, Subjunctive and Imperative, it stands after the radical; often, also, after the several words dependent upon it: thus, id fange bas Buch an, (where a n belonging to fange, comes after the object,) I begin the book.
- (3) In the Infinitive and the Perfect Participle, on the contrary, the particle comes before the radical: being separated from it, in the Infinitive, by ξu , (when that preposition is employed,) and, in the Participle, by the augment $g \varepsilon$, which is peculiar to that part of the verb: thus, anyufangen, (an+ ξu +fangen) to begin; to commence; vorgestellt, (ver+ $g \varepsilon$ +fiellt) placed before one; represented.
- (4) It remains to be added, that particles, when separated from the radicals, receive the full or principal accent; and, that the radicals (if verbs) have the same form of conjugation, old or new, regular er irregular, as when employed without prefixes.

§ 94. Inseparable Prefixes.

The Prefixes of this class, as the name implies, are always found in close union with their radicals. They allow not even the augment syllable ge, in the Perfect Participle, to intervene; but reject it altogether: * as, beteff (not begebeff) covered, from beteffen, to cover. Neither is zu (when used) allowed to come between the prefix and the Infinitive; but stands before the two combined into one word: as, zu empfangen, (not empzufangen,) to receive: except in case of compound prefixes, wherein the first component is a separable and the second an inseparable particle; zu being then inserted between the two particles; as, anzuerfennen, (from ancefennen). The inseparable prefixes are always unaccented.

^{*} To this, however, must be excepted the case of the Prefix in i i; which in a few instances, allows the augment at to be prefixed: thus, (from misseuten, to misinterpret.) we have, in the Perfect Participle, generated.

95. Simple Prefixes inseparable.

afts behind: Efter Afterretest, to talk behind (one's back) to slander. Befommen, to come by, i. e to get Be. near w, over, to make; to obtain. Cmb. in, wahin; Empfinden, to find or feel within, to perceive. Gnt. apart away, to deprive of: Entgehen, to go away or off; to escape. Gr. forth, er, on behalf of; Erflaren, to make clear for (one); to explain. Ot. (mainly. intensive or eupho-Bebenfen (same as benfen), to think nic' 1 óf. Mia. Migbeuten, to misinterpret. wrong, caroneously: Ber, away, a. loes: Berschlafen, to aleep away, i. e. lose by sleeping. Biber against: Wibersteben, to stand against : to resist. Bet. apart, asmmer: Rerichneiben, to cut apart, or in pieces.

§ 96. COMPOUND PREFIXES INSEPARABLE.

Anbe (an + be, t. - near); Aubetreffen, to hit or touch near to: to concern. Aner (an + er, u - for); Anerfennen, to acknowledge; to own. Mufer (auf + er, up - for); Auferbauen, to build up for; to erect. Mulder (aus + er, out - for); Auserwählen, to choose out for: to elect. (an + ver, to - away); Anver Anvertrauen, to give away in trust; to confide to. Beauf (be + auf, near - on or up); Beauftragen, to bring (duty) upon, i. e. to commission.

Misser (mis + ver, wrong — away); Misserstehen, to understand wrong, i. e. to mistake.

Borbe (vor + be, before — near); Borbehalten, to hold or keep ahead i. e. to put off; to reserve.

\$ 97. OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Be has in German the same power which it has in English. It is, therefore, in most cases, better transferred than translated. Its uses will be easily learned from examples. Thus, from

Rlagen, to moan. Bestagen, to bemoan. Streuen, to strow. Bestrow.

Folgen, to follow. Befolgen, to follow after, i. e. to obey. Arbeiten, to labor. Bearbeiten, to labor upon; elaborata

Lachen, to laugh. Belachen, to laugh at.

Flügel, a wing. Beflügeln, to furnish with wings.

Olud, happiness. Beglüden, to make happy. Krei, free. Befreien, to set free.

In some instances, it 's merely euphonic.

(2) Emp and ent. Emp is, probably, only another form of ent: occurring, however, only in three verbs; (empfinhen, to feel; impfangen, to receive; empfihen, to recommend;) and bearing a sense but remotely related to its original. The prime and predominant power of ent is that of indicating separation, departure, privation.

In some instances it has the kindred sense of approach or transition from one point or condition towards another. Examples.

Gehen, to go. Ziehen, to draw. Binden, to bind. Haupt, the head

Entsiehen, to withdraw. Enthinben, to unbind. Enthaupten, to deprive of head, to behead.

Entgehen, to go away, to get off.

Araft, power.

Entfraften, to deprive of power weaken.

Blöbe, dim-eyed, dull, bashful.

Entbloben, to divest of shame, be bold.

Brennen, to burn, Sprechen, to speak. Enthrennen, to take fire, to kindle. Enthrechen, to answer, or correspond to.

In t is sometimes, also, merely intensive or euphonic: as, entleeren (from leer, empty.) to empty out.

(3) Gt and ver. Gt, as a general thing, conveys the idea of getting or gaining for some one, by means of that which is expressed by the word connected with it; as, erbitten, to get, or try to get by begging. It finds its exact opposite in ver; which marks what is against or away from some one's interest or benefit; as, verbitten, to beg off, to decline. The force and use of these particles are best illustrated by examples.

Baben, to bathe. Finden, to find.

Stehen, to stand. Bauen, to build. Sagen, to say or speak. Mauern, to wall, or make a wall.

Spielen, to play.

Führen, to carry, or lead. Salzen, to salt. Criaben, to get or gain by bathing Crimben, to find out for one's self, invent.

Erstehen, to arise, originate.
Erbauen, to erect, to produce.
Bersagen, to speak against, to deny.
Bermauern, to wall against, stop
by wall.

Berspielen, to play away, to lose by gambling.

Berführen, to lead away, to seduce. Berfalzen, to oversalt, spoil in solting. (4) Gr and ver are, also, both employed in converting nouns and adjectives into verbs expressive of transition from one state or condition into another: thus,

Erfalten, (falt, cold) to take cold. Berebeln, (ebel, noble) to ennoble Erfühnen, (fühn, bold) to become Bergöttern, (Gott, God) to deify. bold. dare.

Erlahmen, (lahm, lame) to become Beralten, (alt, old) to grow old or lame.

Grifaren, (flar, clear) to make Mereinen, (ein, one) to make one plain. unite.

In some instances, moreover, et and vet are only euphonic or intensive.

§ 98. Prefixes separable and inseparable.

- The Prefixes of this class, when separable, are always under the full accent; when inseparable, the accent falls upon the radical.
- (2) Their effect, when separable, is, in union with radicals to produce certain intransitive compounds *, in which each of the parts (prefix and radical) has its own peculiar and natural signification.
- (3) Their effect, when inseparable, is, in connection with the radicals, to form certain transitive compounds; which, for the most part, are used in a figurative or metaphorical sense.
- (4) We subjoin a list of the prefixes of this class: illustrating each by a couple of examples; the first being one in which the prefix is separable; the second one in which it is inseparable.

Durch, through; Durch'bringen, to press or force through; Durchbrin'gen, to penetrate. Shin'tergehen, to go behind;

Sinter, behind;

Ueber, over; Suebersehen, to set or put over; Uebersehen, to translate.

um, around; Sum'gehen, to go around; umgehen, to evade.

Unter, under:

Un'terschieben, to shove or push under; Unterschieben, to deser; also, to substitute.

Bieber, again; beck; Bieberholm, to fetch or bring back; Bieberholen, to repeat.

^{*} There are, however, some compounds of burd and um, in which, though these particles are separable, the verbs are, nevertheless, transitive. Still, it will be found, that in such cases the signification of the compound is figurative; as, unbringen, to oring about (one's death;) i.e. to kill.

§ 99. Verbs compounded with nouns and adjectives.

(1) A variety of compounds is produced by the union of verbs with nouns and adjectives. These follow the same general laws which govern those produced by means of prefixes. Some of them, accordingly, are separable; as,

Fehlschlagen, to miscarry; from fehl and follagen. Freifprechen, to acquit; fprechen. fret Gleichkommen, to equal; gleich fommen. Lesreißen, to tear away: los reifen. Stattfinden, to take place : ftatt finben. (2) Some are inseparable; as, Frobloden, to exult: from froh and locten. Arūbitūcien, to breakfast: früb ftåden. Kuchsschwänzen, to fawn: fdmangen. fuche " haben. Sanbhaben, to handle; band Liebaugeln, to ogle; lieb angelu. " fofen. Liebkofen, to caress; lieb " maßen. Muthmaßen, to suspect; mutb Bollgieben, to perform : Nog gieben. fahreu. Willfahren, to gratify; lliar

(3) These verbs take the augment syllable ge in the perfect perticiple: except vollsiehen, which has vollsiegen. In some cases, however, verbs compounded with voll, also, take the augment; as, vollgegoffen, from vollgiehen, to pour full.

meis

fagen.

§ 100. THE ADVERBS.

(1) Adverbs in German, as in other languages, serve to modify the signification of verbs, participles, adjectives and, often, also that of one another: denoting, for the most part, certain limitations of time, place, degree and manner. Hence are they usually classified according to their meaning.

(2) They are indeclinable; and formed, either by derivation or composition, from almost every other part of speech: of some, how-

ever, the origin is wholly unknown.

Weiffagen, to foretell:

Arranged according to derivation, adverbs are divisible into the following classes:

§ 101. Adverss formed from nouns.

Adverts are formed from nouns by affixing the letter 6. This termination 6 is nothing more than the sign of the genitive singular;

which case, not only of nouns, but also of adjectives, participles, &c. is often made to perform the office of an adverb. • Exam oles :

Morgens, in the morning: Mbends, in the evening;

Tags, in the day:

Theils, in part, or partly:

Aluas. swiftly:

Durchgebenbe, generally :

Bufebenbe, visibly:

from ber Morgen, morning.

- ber Abend, evening.
- ber Tag, day.
- ber Theil, part.
- ber Mug, flight.
- burchgebend, passing through.
- ausehend, looking at.

Adverbs formed from adjectives.

(1) Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the addition of the suffixes lith, baft and lings; which, except the last, are also regular adjective terminations. These endings are chiefly expressive of manner; and may be translated sometimes by a corresponding suffix (as the English ly or ishly), and sometimes by some equivalent phrase. Examples:

Wahrlich, truly; verily;

Boshaft, maliciously;

Beielich, wisely;

Freilich, sure; to be sure;

Blindlings, blindly;

from wahr, true,

- bose, evil; wicked.
- meise, wise.
- frei, free; sure.
- blinb. blind.

(2) The letter 5, also, as above stated, added to adjectives, gives rice to a class of adverbs: * thus.

Rechts, on the right;

Linfe, on the left: Anbers, otherwise:

Bereite, already :

Befonders, particularly;

Stets, continually:

from recht, right.

- linf, left.
- ander, other.
- " bereit, ready.
- besonber, particular.
- . ftet, continual.
- (8) Here note, also, that almost all German adjectives, in the absolute form, that is, in the simple form without the terminations of

^{*} The letter 6 is, also, sometimes affixed to adverbs ending in mal; as normals formerly; bamals, at the time; virinals many times. For ma-meral adverbs ending in mal, lei, &c. See the Section on Numerals.

declension, are employed as adverbs: thus, et tennt schnell, he runs rapidly; et handelt chrlich, he acts honestly.

§ 103. Adverss formed from pronouns.

- (1) These are, chiefly, ba, there; from ber, bie, bas, this or that; we, where; from wer, was, who, what; her, hither, and hin, thinher; from some corresponding demonstrative pronoun no longer found.
- (2) The pronominal adverbs in combination with other words, give rise to a number of compounds. Thus be and we, united with prepositions, serve often instead of the dative and accusative (neuter) of the pronouns bet, wer and welcher, respectively. It will be noticed, that when the other word begins with a vowel or with the letter n, be and we are written bet and wer; that is, that r is inserted for the sake of euphony. The following are compounds of be and we:

Dabei. thereby,

i. e. by this or that.

Dafür, therefor,

i. e. for this or that.

Damit, therewith,

i. e. with this or that.

Darin, therein,

i. e. in this or that.

Darunter, thereunder or among,

i. e. under this or that. Darum, thereabout or therefor.

i. e. for this or that; therefor.

Daran, thereon,

i. e. on this or that.

Darauf, thereupon,

i. c. upon this or that. Daraus, therefrom.

i. e. from this or that,

Davon, thereof,

i. e. of this or that.

Dazu, thereto,

i. e. to this or that,

Daburd, there-through or thereby

i. a. through or by this or that

Bobei, whereby,

i. e. by which.

Bofür, wherefor,

i. e. for which.

Bomit, wherewith,

i. e. with which.

Borin, wherein, i. e. in which.

Borunter, whereunder. smong.

i. e. under this or that.

Worum, whereabout

i. e. about or for which; wherefor: why.

Moran, whereto,

i. e. to which.

Morauf, whereupon,

i. e. upon which.

Boraus, wherefrom, i. e. from which.

Bovon, whereof.

i. e. of which.

Bozu, whereto, i. e. to which.

Boburd, whereby.

Le. by or through which

(3) In like manner her and hin appear, also, combined with other words. Between these two particles a distinction exists, wherever they are used, whether alone or in composition with other words, which should be well understood and always remembered. They are, in signification, exact opposites: her indicating motion or direction towards the speaker; hin implying motion or direction away from the speaker. The following are examples:

Gerab, down hither (i. e. where the speaker is). Grauf, up hither. Geraus, out hither. Gerein, in hither; into this place.

Herein, in hither; into this place. Hiether, or hieher, hither here; this way.

Gerüber, over hither. Gerunter, under hither. Daher, from there hither, i. e.

Bohet, from which place hither, i. e. whence.

Sinab, down thither (i. e. away from the speaker).
Sinauf, up thither.
Sineus, out thither.
Sinetn, into that place.
Sierbin, thither: this way for-

Siethin, thither; this way forward.

Sinuber, over thither. Sinunter, under there.

Dahin, from thither (to) there, i. e. thither.

Bohin, from which place thither, i. e. whither.

(4) We have no words in English, corresponding exactly in use and force with her and hin; and therefore, though everywhere in German their force may be felt, it cannot always be expressed by single words, in translation. Hence are they often treated as expletives.

§ 104. Adveres formed from verbs.

(1) Adverbs are formed from verbs by suffixing to the radical part the termination [i.d. All adverbs so formed, however, are equally employed as adjectives: thus,

Glaublich (from glaub-en, to believe), credibly. Sterblich (from sterb-en, to die), mortally. Kläglich (from slag-en, to lament), lamentably. Merklich (from merk-en, to note; perceive), perceptibly.

§ 105. Adverss formed by composition.

(1) Besides the classes given above, a numerous list of adverbs in German is produced by the union of various parts of speech. Thus, the word Beife (mode, manner), combined with nouns, forms a class of adverbs employed chiefly in specifying things indi-

vidually or separately: thus, schrittweise, step by step; sheilweise, part by part; tropsenweise, drop by drop; wogenweise, wave by wave; like waves. Weise is also added to adjectives; as, diebischerweise, thier shly; glücklicherweise, fortunately.

- (2) Sometimes an adverb and a preposition are united; examples of which may be found above under the head of adverbs formed from pronouns.
- (3) Sometimes adverbs are formed by the union or the repetition of prepositions: as, burdaus, throughout; thoroughly; burd, unb burd, through and through.
- (4) Sometimes a noun and a pronoun joined together, serve as an adverb; as, meinerfeits, on my side; bieffeits, on this side; allers bings, by all means.
- (5) Sometimes one adverb is formed from another by the addition of a suffix; as, rufflings, backwards: sometimes by the union of another adverb; as, nimmerment, nevermore.
- (6) Sometimes the several words composing a phrase, are, by being brought into union, made to perform the office of an adverb: thus, furmant (for fur mant), verily; found (for the obsolete fo ne if, if it is not), otherwise; else.

§ 106. Comparison of adverbs.

- (1) Many adverbs, chiefly, however, those expressive of manner are susceptible of the degrees of comparison. The forms for these are the same in adverbs as in adjectives
- (2) It must be observed, however, that, when a comparison, strictly speaking, is intended, the form of the superlative produced by prefixing a m (See Obs. § 38.), should always be employed; as, er schreibt am schönsten, he writes the most beautifully (of all).
- (3) If, on the other hand, we purpose, not to compare individuals one with another, but merely to denote extreme excellence or eminence, there are three ways in which it may properly be done: first, by using the simple or absolute form of the superlative; as, er grüßt freunblicht, he greets or salutes in a manner very friendly, very cordially; secondly, by employing auß (auf-bas) with the accusative, or jum (ju-bem) with the dative, of the superlative; as, auß freunblichte, in a manner very friendly; jum schönten, in a manner very beautiful; lastly, by adding to the simple form of the superlative, the termination ens; besters, the best or in the best manner höchstens, at the highest or at the most.

\$ 107. THE PREPOSITIONS.

- (1) The prepositions in German, that is, the words employed merely to denote the relations of things; are commonly classified according to the cases with which they are construed. Some of them are construed with the genitive only; some with the dative only; some with the accusative only; and some either with the dative or accusative, according to circumstances.
- (2) They may also, on a different principle, be divided into two general classes: the Primitive and the Derivative. The primitive prepositions always govern either the dative or the accusative: the derivative prepositions are found, for the most part, in connection with the genitive only.

TABLE OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

(1) Prepositions construed with (2) Prepositions construed with

THE GI	enitive.	THE DA	TIVE.
Anstatt, or	Oberhalb,	Aus,	Rebft,
statt,	Trop,	Außer,	
Augerhalb,	Um — willen,	Bei,	Db,
Dieffeit, or	Unfern,	Binnen,	
dieffeits,	Ungeachtet,	Entgegen,	Sammt,
Salb, halben, or	Unterhalb,	Begenüber,	
halber,	Unweit,	Gemäß,	Seit,
Innerhalb,	Bermittelft, o	·	
Benfeit, or	mittelft,	Mit,	Von,
jenfeite,	Bermöge,		
Kraft,	Bahrenb,	Naф,	Bu,
Lange,	Begen,		
Laut,	Bufolge.	9Licht,	Buwiber

- (3) Preposit one construed with (4) Prepositions construed witi

•	THE	CJUSATIVE.	THE DATIVE OF	ACCUSATIVE
Durch,		Dhne,	An,	Ueber,
Für,		Sonber,	Auf.	Unter,
Begen,	or	um,	Sinter,	Bor,
gen,		Wiber.	In, Neben,	Bwifchen.

\$ 109 PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE GENITIVE.

We now give again the prepositions governing the several cases respectively, with their proper definitions: subjoining, also, some few observations on such of them as seem to require further explanation. And first, we mention those construed with the genitive.

Anstatt or statt, Außerhalb,	instead. without; outside.	Um — willen, Ungeachtet, Unterhalb,	for the sake of. notwithstanding. below; on the
Dieffeit, or bief=	on this side.	•	lower side.
feite,		Unfern,	near; not far
halben, or hals	on account of.		from.
ber,		Unweit,	near; not far
Innerhalb,	within; inside.		from
Benfeit, or jens feite,	on that side; beyond.	Bermittelst, or mittelst,	by means of.
Rraft,	by virtue of.	Bermoge,	by dint of.
Eange, (also gov. Dat.)	along.	Bährend,	during.
Laut,	according to.	Begen,	on account of.
Dberhalb,	above.	•	
Tres, (also gov Dat.)	in spite of.	Bufolge, (also gov. Dat.)	in consequence of.

§ 110. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Anfatt is compounded of an (in) and Statt (place;) and these components may sometimes be separated: thus, an des Bruders Statt in the brother's stead. In this case the part, Statt, takes its proper character, which is that of a noun.
- (2) Sulben, like wegen and um—willen, expresses motive. Strictly speaking, however, halben seems to point to a motive that is direct, immediate and special; we gen indicates an object less definite and more distant; while um—willen looks to the will, wish or welfare of that which is expressed by the genitive. These distinctions, however, are not always regarded even by writers of reputation.
- (3) Salben or halber is always placed after the noun which it governs: the form, halben being preferred, when the noun has an article or pronoun before it; and halber, when it has not: thus, oce Gelbes halben, for the sake of money; Bergnügens halber, for the sake of pleasure. Salben is often united with the genitive of the personal pronouns; in which case the final letter (r) is omitted and its place

sapplied by t: thus, meinethalben, (instead of meinethalben,) for my sake; beinethalben, for thy sake; feinethalben, for his sake, &c. So, too, it occurs in the compounds deshalb, on account of that; wellshalb, on account of which: wherein, as in auserhalb, innerhalb, obershalb, unterhalb, the form halben is shortened into halb. In the last four, halb has the sense part or side; as, auserhalb, outside, &c.

- (4) Begen may either come before or after its noun: as, wegen ber großen Gefahr, on account of the great danger; seiner Gesundheit wes gen, on account of his health.
- (5) Um willen is always separated by the genitive which it governs: thus, um Gottes willen, for God's sake.
- (6) Ungeachtet may either precede or succeed its noun: as, ungesachtet aller hindernisse, notwithstanding all hindrances; seines fleises ungeachtet, notwithstanding his industry.
- (7) Bermöge, by dint or means of, indicates physical ability: as, vermöge des Fleißes, by means of industry. It thus differs from fraft, which points rather to the exercise of moral power: as, fraft meines. Amtes, by virtue of my office.
- (8) Bufolge, when it comes after the word which it governs, takes the latter in the Dative: as, bem Befehle zufolge, in consequence of (or pursuant to) the order.
 - (9) Lange and trop may, also, govern the Dative.

§ 111. PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE DATIVE.

Aus,	out; out of.	Nach,	after; to; ac-
Außer,	without; outside		cording to.
•	of.	Nāchft,	next; next to.
Bei,	by; near; with.	Nebst,	together with.
Binnen,	within.	Db,	over; at.
Enigegen,	towards; oppo-	Sammt,	together with.
• •	site to.	Seit,	since.
Begenüber,	over against.	Bon,	from; of.
Gemäß,	conformably	Дu,	to, at.
	with.	Buwiber,	against; con-
Mit,	with.		trary.

\$. 112. OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Aus indicates the place, the source or the material whence sny thing is produced; as, and dem hause, out of the house; aus liebe, out of love; aus Nichts hat Gott die Welt gemacht out of nothing has God made the world.

- (2) Außer differs from aus, in that it denotes situation rather than transition: thus, aus bem Sause marks motion from or out of the house, while außer bem Sause signifies position in respect to the house; that is, outside of the house; abroad: hence comes, also, the signification, besides; exclusive of; as, Riemand außer mir war zugegen, no one besides, or except me was present.
- (3) Be i shows the relation of proximity or identity in respect to persons, places, times, &c.: as, er wohnt bei seinem Bruber he resides with his brother; bei bem Jause, by or near the house; bei ber Schepfung, at the creation; bei meiner Ansunst, at or upon my arrival; bei bem Blato, in Plato, that is, in the works of Plato. Be i is also used in making oath or protest; as, bei Gott; bei meiner Chre; by God; by, or upon my honor: a use easily derived from the primary signification of the word. It should be added that the German bei (unlike the English by) is not properly employed to denote the cause, means or instrument of an action: this is done by the words burch ron, or mit: ich sabre mit ber Cisenbahn.
- (4) Binnen is used in denoting a limitation of time; as, binnen adut Tagen, within eight days.
- (5) Entgegen always comes after its noun; and denotes the relation of parties moving towards one another so as to meet: hence it gets the significations opposite to, over against: thus, ber Anabe lauft seinem Bater entgegen, the boy runs towards, that is, to meet his sather; bem Binde entgegen, against the wind.
- (6) Gegenüber marks an opposite position of things; and like entgegen, comes after its noun; as, bem Sause gegenüber, opposite to, or fronting the house.
- (7) Mit signifies sometimes the relation of union; sometimes that of instrumentality; as, et arbeitet mit seinem Bater, he works with his father; mit einem Messer schneiben, to cut with a knise: sometimes, also, it indicates the manner of an action; as, mit Gewalt; mit List.
- (8) Rad, in all its uses, has its nearest equivalent in the English word after; as, John Minuten nad vier, ten minutes after four; nad englisher Mode, after the English fashion; ber Nase nad, after (that is, following after) your nose; bem Strome nad, after (that is, in the direction of) the stream; ber Beschreibung nad, after (that is, according to) the description; wir gehen nad ber Stadt, we are going after (that is, in the direction of, towards, or to) the city; das Schiff nach America bestimmt, the ship is bound after (that is, for) America, &c.
 - (9) When direction towards a person, instead of a place, is indi-

eated, z u is employed; as, ich werde z u meinem Bater gehen, I shall go to my father. Sometimes n a ch is used in connection with z u; as, er lief nach der Stadt zu, he ran (literally, after to) towards the city. When it denotes direction with, as in the phrase, dem Strome nach, following, or going with the stream, it is put after the noun which it governs: so, also, when it has the kindred sense, according to; as, meiner Meinung nach, according to my opinion. If, however, in the latter case, a genitive depends on the noun under the government of the preposition, nach precedes; as, nach der Beschreibung des Schiller, according to Schiller's description.

- (10) Nebst and sammt have the same general signification, together with; but, strictly speaking, differ in this, that sammt not only indicates conjoint, but, also, simultaneous action: thus, Aaron sammt seinen Söhnen sollen ihre Sände auf sein Saupt legen, Aaron together with (i. e. simultaneously with) his sons shall lay their hands upon his head.
 - (11) Db is seldom used except in poetry.
- (12) Bon marks the source or origin of a thing, and has the same latitude of signification as its English equivalent from: thus, ber Bind wehet von Often, the wind blows from the East; das Ges bicht ist von ihm, that poem is from (by) him. With an or auf following, it indicates the extent of a period of time: von der ersten Rindheit an, from earliest childhood on; von seiner Jugend auf, from his youth up.
- (13) In primarily is a mere sign of transition; but is made to denote a variety of cognate relations, from a state of motion to a state of rest. Examples best illustrate its use: thus, ich will zu met nem Bater gehen, I will go to my father; wir reisen zu Wasser und zu Lande, we travel by land and by water; zu Pserde, on horseback; zu Tuße, on foot; zu Hause, at home; zu zener Zeit, at that time; er hat mich zum (for zu dem) Narren gemacht, he has made me (to become) a fool; er thut es mir zu Liebe, he does it to (show) love for me. It is sometimes used as an adverb; as, geh zu, go on; zu vick, too much, mache die Thur zu, shut the door to.
- (14) Sumiber, against, contrary to, comes after the word, which it governs.

§ 113. PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

Durch, through. Sonber apart; without.

Für, for; in place of. Um, about; around.

Gegen or gen, towards. Wiber, against

Dbne. without.

§ 114. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Onr ch has its exact equivalent in the English word through: as, burch die Stadt gehen, to go through the city; durch Ihren Bekkand, through your aid; das gange Jahr durch (where, as often in English, the preposition comes after the noun), the whole year through.
- (2) Segen (contract form, gen) indicates motion towards; and hence often has the signification opposite to; but whether it marks direction towards, in a manner friendly or otherwise, must be determined by the context. In this respect, it differs from witer, against, which denotes an opposition, doing or designing evil.
- (3) Dine and fonber are of the same import; but the latter is seldom used, and then only, when the substantive has no article before '-
- (4) Um, like the English word about, indicates the going or being of one thing around another; and hence denotes also nearness, change of position, succession, &c.: thus, um ben Tisch, to sit about the table; wirf beinen Mantel um bith, throw thy cloak about thee; um zwei Uhr, about (literally, close about, i. e. exactly) two o'clock; einen Tag um ben anbern, one day about another, that is, every other day; ce ift um ihn geschehen, it is done about him, that is, it is all over with him; um Gest spicten, to play about (for) money; um zehn Jahre jünger, younger about (by) ten years, &c. Before an Infinitive preceded by zu (that is, before the Supine, as it is sometimes called), um denotes purpose; as, um Ihnen zu zeigen, is order to show you; um zu schreiben, in order to write, or for the purpose of writing.

§ 115. Prepositions construed with the dative or accusative.

An,	on; at; near.	Ueber,	over; above,
Auf,	on; upon.	Unter,	under; among.
Binter,	behind.	Vor,	before.
In,	in, or into.	Bwifchen,	betwixt; be-
Reben,	beside.		tween.

§ 116. OBSERVATIONS.

These prepositions govern either the accusative or the dative; but not without a difference of signification: for, when motion lowards, that is, motion from one point to another, is indicated, the accusative

is required: when, however, motion or rest in any given place or condition is signified, the dative is used; thus, her Ruche läuft in hen Garten, the boy runs into (motion towards) the garden; her Ruche läuft in hem Garten, the boy runs in (motion within) the garden. This is the general principle; which will be found, with more or less distinctness, everywhere to prevail in the use of the prepositions of this class. We subjoin a list of examples.

Dat. An einem Orte wohnen,

Acc. An einen Freund fchreiben,

Dat. Er arbeitet an einem Buche,

Acc. Un etwas benfen,

Dat. Er ift an ber Auszehrung geftorben.

Aoc. 3ch stelle ben Tisch an bie Manb.

Dat. Schwach an Berftanbe,

Acc. Bis an ben Abend,

Dat. Am Morgen und am Abend,

Dat. Auf bem Burme,

Acc. Auf den Thurm,

Dat. Auf bem ganbe wohnen,

Acc. Auf bae Land reifen,

Dat. Auf ber Boft,

Dat. Auf ber Schule,

Acc. Auf eine Sache benten,

Acc. So viel auf ben Mann,

Acc. Bis auf vier Thaler,

Acc. Auf beutsche Art,

Aco. Auf Befehl,

Acc Auf Montag,

Dat. Er fteht hinter mir,

Acc. Er trat hinter mich,

Dat. 3d wojne in ber Stabt,

Acc. Ich gehe in die Stadt,

Dat. Er ftand neben mir, Acc Er ftellte fich neben mich,

Dat. Ueber ber Arbeit,

Aco. Ueber meine Rrafte.

to dwell in or at a place.

to write to a friend.

he is working on a book.

to think on (i. e. turn one's thoughts towards) something.

he died by consumption.

I put the table against (towards) the wall.

weak in understanding.

even to or until evening.

in the morning and in the evening.

on (i. e. resting on) the tower.

upon (i. e. climbing) the tower. to live in the country.

to travel into the country.

at the post-office.

at school.

to think (turn thoughts) on a thing.

so much for a, or per man.

even to four dollars.

in (i. e. following after) the Ger-

man way

pursuant to an order. next Monday.

he stands behind me.

he stepped behind me.

I live in the city.

I am going into the city.

he stood near to me.

he placed himself near me.

over (i. e. while at) the work

beyond my strength.

Acc. Ueber das Jahr,

Acc. Den Tag über.

Dat. 3d ftanb unter einem Baume,

Acc. Der hund friecht unter ben

Tisch, Dat. So will ich mich nicht vor dir

verbergen,

Dat. Ich stand vor bem Hause, Acc. Ich gehe vor bie Thur,

Dat. 3d faß zwischen zwei Freun-

hr, beyond this (i. e. next) year.

the day over, i. e. during the day

I stood under a tree.

the dog creeps under the table.

then will I not hide myself from thee.

I stood before the liouse.
I go before the door.

I sat between two friends.

Acc. Id stellte mich zwischen beibe, I placed myself between the two

§ 117. THE CONJUNCTIONS.

(1) Conjunctions are words used in connecting sentences. As, however, there are various kinds of connections existing among sentences, it has been customary to classify the conjunctions according to the nature of the connection which they are employed to indicate Hence we have (among other classes) the following:

Copulatives:

as, unb, and; aud, also.

Disjunctives:

as, entweber, either; ober, or.

Adversatives:

as, aber, but; however; allein, but; both, vet.

Negatives: as, weber, neither; noth, nor.

Comparatives: as, wie, as; fo, so; thus, als, than; gleidwie, just

Conditionals •

as, benn, for; well, since; because,

Causuls:

sa, barum, therefore; baher, hence; beshalb, there-

as, wenn, if; falls, in case that; wefern, provided

Concessives:

as, obwohl, obidion, obgleich, wenn; although.

Finals:

as, bag, that; auf bag and bamit, in order that; um ga-

in order to

that

(2) We give below a list of the conjunctions that most commonly occur in German: premising only that some of the words here set down as conjunctions are also employed as adverbs; for it will of course be kept in mind, that the office performed by a word, determines its name and character. For numerous examples illustrating their uses, See Lesson 69.

Wher, but.
Allein, but.
Als, as; than; when.
Also, so then; consequently; also.
Aud, also; ever.
Auf daß, in order that.
Dis, until.
Da, since.
Dasern, in case that; if.
Daß, that; in order that.
Damit, in order that.
Darum, therefore; on that account.

count.
Defto, the (L. 32.10).
Dech, yet; however; still.
The, before-that; ere.
Talls, in case that.
Telglich, consequently.
3e, — befto, the—the
Debech, yet, nevertheless.
Indem, while; because; since.
Mithin, consequently.

Denn, for; because; than.

Dennoch, still; nevertheless.

Defibally, therefore: on that ac-

Nachbem, after-that. Nec. nor: ror vet. Mun, therefore; then. Mur, but; only. Db, whether; if. Obgleich, though; although. Obschon, though; although. Obwohl, though; although. Ober. or. Dhne, without; except. Ohngeachtet, notwithstanding. So, thus; therefore; if. Sonbern, but. Unb, and. Ungeachtet, notwithstanding. Während, whilst. Babrend bem, whilst.

Möhrend daß, whilst that Weber, neither. Benn, if; as. Beil, because. Benngleich, although. Bennschon, although Bie, as; when. Biewohl, though. Bo, if.

Bofern, if; in case that.

§ 118. INTERJECTIONS.

(1) Interjections, as the name implies, are commonly thrown into a sentence; without, however, changing either its structure or its signification. They are merely the signs of strong or sudden emotion; and may be classified according to the nature of the emotion which they indicate: some expressing joy; some sorrow; some surprise, and so on. The list below contains those only that most commonly occur.

ath! alus!
ath! ath!
ei! eigh!
ha! ha!
the! ho!

oh! o! oh! o! pfui! fy! pft! hist! wehe! wo! alas!

beifa! hurrah!

he da! ho there! juchheifa! huzza!
halt! hold! wohlan! well then!
hella! holla! hu! hoa! quick!
hufd! hush! fieh! lo!
leiber! alas! bum! hem!

(2) It may be added that other parts of speech and even whole phrases, are often employed as interjections, and in parsing are treated as such.

§ 119. SYNTAX.

Syntax is that part of Grammar which unfolds the relations and offices of words as arranged and combined in sentences.

The essential parts of every sentence are the *subject*, which is that of which something is affirmed; and the *predicate*, which is that which contains the affirmation.

The subject is either a noun or that which is the representative or equivalent of a noun; the predicate is either a verb alone, or a verb in conjunction with some other part or parts of speech. All other words entering into a sentence, are to be regarded as mere adjuncts. The following sentences exhibit the subject and the predicate under several varieties of form:

Subject.

God exists.

Man is mortal.*

To be, contents his natural desire.

Throwing the stone was his crime.

Sentences are either simple, that is, contain a single assertion or proposition; or compound, that is, contain two or more assertions or propositions. Of the various parts of a sentence whether principal or adjunct, we come now to speak more in detail; so as to show the relation, agreement, government and arrangement of words in construction.

§ 120. THE ARTICLES.

RITER.

The article in German, whether definite or indefinite, is generally employed wherever the corresponding article would be used in English.

^{*} In the sentence God exists the verb exists is the predicate: affirming, as it does, existence of the Almighty. But in the sentence, man is mortal, mortal.

OBSERVATIONS.

This rule is of course founded upon the presumption that the student is familiar with the usage of the *English* in respect to the article. In the specifications that follow, therefore, he is to look only for the points in which the German differs from the usage of our own language.

- (1) The Germans insert the definite article:
- (a) Before words of abstract or universal signification; as, bet Mensch ist sterblich, man (i. e. every man) is mortal; bas Gold ist dehne bar, gold is ductile; bas Leben ist sur, life is short; bie Tugend suhrt zum Glücke, virtue leads to happiness:
- (b) before the names of certain divisions or periods of time: as, ber Sonntag, Sunday; ber Montag, Monday; ber Dezember; ber August; ber Sommer, Summer:
- (c) before certain names (feminines) of countries; as, die Türkel, Turkey; die Schweiz, Switzerland; die Lombardei, Lombardy:
- (d) before the names of authors, when used to denote their works; as, ich lese ben Eessing, I am reading Lessing:
- (e) before the proper names or titles of persons, when used in a way denoting familiarity or inferiority; as, gruße bie Marie, greet (or remember me to) Mary; fage bem Luther, daß ich ihn zu sehen wünsche, tell Luther, that I wish to see him: also, when connected with attributive adjectives: as, bie sseine Sophie, little Sophia:
- (f) before words (especially proper names of persons) whose cases are not made known either by a change of termination, or by the resence of a preposition; as, but Leben ber Hursten, the lite of ininces; bie Frau bes Secretes, the wife of Socrates; ber Lag ber Rache, the day of (the) vengeance:
- (g) before the names of ranks, bodies, or systems of doctrine: as, bas Parlament, Parliament; die Regierung, government; die Monars wie, monarchy; bas Christenthum, Christianity: also in such phrases: as, in ber Stadt, in town; in ber Kirche, at church; die meisten Menschen, most men.
- (h) before the words (signifying) half and both: as, bie halbe (not halbe bie) Bahl, half the number; bie beiben (not beiben bie) Brüber, both the brothers:
- (i) before words denoting the *limit*, within which certain specified numbers or amounts are confined; wherein in English, the *indefinits* article would be used: as, awtimal b is Body, twice a week:

ity is what is affirmed of man; and the verb (is) is the mere link that expects the subject and the predicate together. It is thence called the copues. 1 158.

- (2) Note, further, that the German differs from the English in omitting the definite article,—
- (a) before certain law appellatives, as: Bestagter, (the) desendant; Riager, (the) plaintiff; Appellant, (the) appellant; Supplicant, (the) petitioner:
- (b) before certain common expressions such as, in bester Orbnung, in (the) best order; Reberbringer bieses, (the) bearer of this; and certain adjectives and participles treated as nouns; as, ensterer, (the) former; letterer, (the) latter; besagter, (the) before-said (person):
- (c) before certain proper names of places: as, Oftindien, (the) East Indies; Bestindien, (the) West Indies; and before the names of the Cardinal points: as, Osten, (the) East; Besten, (the) West; Süden, (the) South; Norden, (the) North:
- (d) before a past participle joined with a nome, which, in English, precedes the participle: as, bas vertorene Paradies, (literally, the lost Paradise) Paradise Lost.
- (3) Note, again, that the Germans in using certain collective terms preceded by adjectives, employ the indefinite article where the English would use the definite: as, ein hochweifer Rath, the (lit a) most learned Senate; eine lobliche Universität, the (a) honorable University.
- (4) In German, also, the indefinite article stands before (not after, as in English,) the words, such, half: thus, ein folder Mann, (not folder ein Mann), such a man; ein halbes Jahr (not halbes ein Jahr), half a year. In questions, direct or indirect, like the following: Ginen wie langen Spajierritt hat er gemacht, how long a ride has he taken; it must be noticed that the article stands before wie: thus, einen wie langen (a how long) and not, as in English, how long a.
- (5) The German differs again from the English in not using an article at all in the phrases answering to the English; a few; a thousand; a hundred.

§ 121. THE NOUN.

RULE.

A neur or pronoun which is the *subject* of a sentence must be in the nominative case: as,

Der Menfch benft, Gott lenft, man devises, God disposes.

Die Berge bonnern, the mountains thunder.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The subject or nominative in German, is seldom omitted, ex

sept in the case of the pronouns agreeing with verbs in the second person (singular and plural) of the Imperative: as,

Lese (bu), read! Gehet und saget (Ihr) ihm, go and tell him. See, however, § 136. 2.

§ 122. Rule.

A noun or pronoun which is the *predicate* of a sentence, must be in the nominative case: as,

Er war ein großer König, he was a great king.

Diefer Anabe ift Raufmann geworden, this boy is become a merchant. Alexander hieß der Große, Alexander was called the Great.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) This rule applies, where the subject and the predicate are connected, as above, by such verbs as sein, to be; werden, to become; heißen, to be called; bleiben, to remain, &c.
- (2) So, also, the rule becomes applicable when any of those verbs which in the active govern two accusatives (§ 132.2.), are employed passively: as, Ciceto wurde her Bater hes Baterlandes genannt, Cicero was called the father of his country; Er ist Alexander getauft worden, he has been christened Alexander. From this remark, however, must be excepted the verb lehren: since it has no passive.

§ 123. Rule.

A noun used to limit * the application of another noun signifying a different thing, is put in the genitive; as,

Der Lauf ber Sonne, the course of the sun.

Der Sohn meines Freundes, the son of my friend.

Die Erziehung ber Kinder, the education of the children.

Die Bahl eines Freundes, the choice of a friend.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) If, however, the *limiting* noun (unless restricted itself by an adjective or some other qualifying word) signify measure, number, weight or quantity, it is then put in the same case with that which it limits; as, zwei Glas Bein (not Beines), two glasses (of) wine; seas Pfund Thee (not Thees), six pounds (of) tea: but (with

^{*} How the limitation is made, is easily seen: thus, her Rauf her Counte, the course of the sun. Here we speak not of any course indefinitely, but of the sun's course definitely: the word her Counte, is the genitive, limiting her Rauf, which is the governing word.

a restrictive term), feche Pfund biefes There; zwei Glus biefes Beines.

- (2) It should be observed that the two nouns under this Rule must be of different significations; for two nouns standing for the same thing, would be in the same case, forming an instance of apposition. See § 133. (1).
- (3) The noun in the genitive, that is, the limiting noun, is commonly said to be governed by the other one. This genitive is either subjective or objective; subjective, when it denotes that which does something or has something: objective, when it denotes that which suffers something, or which is the object of what is expressed by the governing word. To illustrate this, we have only to take the examples given above: ber Lanf ber Sonne, the course of the sun; bit Grichung ber Kinber, the education of the children; where, in the first example, the sun is represented as performing or having a course, and is consequently subjective; and, in the second example, the children are represented as being the objects of education, and the word is consequently objective. This objective genitive, it should be added, occurs only after verbal nouns, and chiefly those ending in the suffixes er, which marks the doer, and ung, which marks the doing of an action.
- (4) It seems hardly necessary to observe that under this rule come all words which perform the office of nouns; as, pronouns, adjectives used substantively, &c.; thus, bie Gnabe ber Großen, the favor of the great.
- (5) We say often in English, He is a friend to, or an enemy to, or a nephew to any one; where, were these phrases put into German, we might expect the dative to be used. But, in such cases, the German always employs the Genitive: thus, er ift ein feines Baters landes, he is an enemy of his native country.
- (6) We say in English, the month of August, the city of London, and the like: where the common and the proper name of the same thing are connected by the preposition of. The Germans put the two nouns in apposition. See § 133. (2).
- (7) So, too, in English we say, the fifth of August; but, in German, the numeral is put in direct agreement with the name of the month: as, ber fünfte August, the fifth (of) August, or August fifth.
- (8) In place of the genitive, the preposition von, followed by the dative, is, in the following instances, generally used:
- a. When succeeded by nouns signifying quality rank, measure weight, age, distance and the like; as, sin Mann ron hotem Stante.

a man of high standing; ein Schiff von zwei hundert Tonnen, a ship of two hundred tons; ein Gewicht von fünf Pfund, a weight of five pounds; ein Mann von achtzig Jahren, a man of eighty years; eine Reise von drei Meilen, a journey of three miles; ein Engländer von Geburt, an Englishman by dirth, &c.

- b. When followed by nouns denoting the material or substance of which any thing is made: as, ein Beder von Silber, a cup of silver, i. e. a silver cup; eine Uhr von Golbe, a gold watch, &c.
- c. When followed by nouns whose cases are not indicated by the terminations of declension nor by the presence of the article: as, bet Schein von Redictivit, the appearance of honesty; ein Bater von seds Kindern, a father of six children; die Königin von England, the queen of England; die Grenzen von Frankrich, the boundaries of France; der Bischof von Konstant, the bishop of Constance
- d. When followed by a word indicating the uhole, of which the word preceding expresses but a part: as, einer von meinen Befannten, one of my acquaintances; welder von beiben? which of the two?

§ 124. Rule.

A noun limiting the application of an adjective, where in English the relation would be expressed by such words as of or from, is put in the genitive: as, die meisten Berluste sind eines Ersages satisfie, most losses are capable of reparation; die Erde ist voll der Güte des Gerra, the earth is sull of the goodness of the Lord.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The adjectives comprehended under this rule are such as follow

Leet. void.

Los, free; rid.

Bedürftig, in want; needing.
Benöthigt, needing; wanting.
Bewußt, conscious.
Gingeden!, mindful.
Fähig, capable; susceptible.
Froh, glad.
Gewaht, aware.
Gewartig, waiting; in expectation.

tion. Gewiß, sure; certain. Gewihnt, used to; in the habit.

Sundig, having a knowledge;

Lebig, empty; void. .

Mübe, tired; weary.
Satt, satiated; weary.
Schulbig, guilty; indebted.
Theilhaft, partaking.
Ueberbrüffig, tired; weary.
Berbächtig, suspicious.
Berluftig, having lost; deprived of
Boll, full.

Machtig, having; in possession.

Berth, worth; worthy. Burbig, worthy.

Onitt, rid; free from

18*

akilled.

(2) After gewahr, gewohnt, los, mube, fatt, voll and werth, the secusative is often used: as, er ward feinen Bruder gewahr, he was aware of (the presence of) his brother, i.e. he observed his brother.

§ 125 RULE.

A noun limiting the application of any of the verbs following, is put in the genitive:

Achten, to mind, or regard.
Bedürfen, to want.
Begehren, to desire.
Brauchen, to use.
Enthehren, to need.
Entrathen, to do without.
Ermangeln, to want, or be without.
Erwahnen, to mention.
Gebenken, to think, or ponder.
Genießen, to enjoy.
Gewahren, to observe.

Harren, to wait.
Lachen, to laugh.
Pflegen, to foster.
Schonen, to spare.
Spotten, to mock.
Berfehlen, to miss, or fail.
Bergeffen, to forget.
Wahren, to guard.
Wahrnehmen, to observe.
Walten, to manage.
Warten, to attend to, or mind.

OBSERVATIONS.

Bedürfen, begehren, brauchen, entbehren, erwähnen, genießen, pflegen, schonen, verschlen, vergeffen, wahrnehmen, wahren and warten, take more frequently, in common conversation, the accusative. Achten, harren and warten are more commonly construed with a u f, and lachen, spotten and walten with ü b e r, before an accusative.

§ 126. RULE.

The following reflexive verbs, take in addition to the pronoun peculiar to them, a word of limitation in the genitive:

Sich anmagen, to claim.

- " annehmen, to engage in.
- " bebienen, to use.
- " befleißen, to attend to.
- " befleißigen, to apply to.
- begeben, to yield up.
- . bemächtigen, to acquire.
- . bemeiftern, to seize.
- _ befcheiben, to acquiesce in.
- _ befinnen, to ponder.
- " entäußern, to abbtain.

- Sid entbloben, to dare, or be bold
 - . entbrechen, to forbear.
 - " enthalten, to refrain.
 - , entschlagen, to get rid
 - entfinnen, to recollect
 - , erbarmen, to pity.
 - " erfrechen, to presume.
 - ... erinnern, to remember.
 - erfühnen, to venture
 - " ermegren, to resist.

Sich freuen, to rejoice.

- " getroften, to hope for.
- . rühmen, to boast.
- " schämen, to be ashamed.
- . überheben, to be haughty.
- .. unterfangen, to undertake.

Sich unterwinden, to undertake.

- " vermeffen, to presume.
- " verschen, to be aware.
- . wehren, to resist.
- " weigern, to refuse.
- " wundern, to wonder.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The genitive is in like manner put after the following impersonals:

Es gelüftet mich,

I desire, or am pleased with.

Es jammert mia,

I pity, or compassionate.

Es reuet mid, Es lobnt fid, I repent, or regret.
It is worth while.

§ 127. Rule.

The verbs following require after them a genitive denoting a thing and an Accusative signifying a person.

Anflagen, to accuse.

Belebren, to inform.

Berauben, to rob.

Beschuldigen, to accuse.

Entbinden, to liberate.

Entblößen, to strip.

Entheben, to exempt.

Entladen, to disburden. Entfleiben, to undress.

Entlassen, to free from.

Entledigen, to free from.

Entfeten, to displace.

Entwöhnen, to wean. Lessprechen, to acquit.

Mahnen, to remind.

Ueberführen, to convict.

Ueberheben, to exempt.

Rebergeugen, to exempt.

Berfichern, to assuro. Bertröften, to amuse, or put off

e, or put on with hope.

With hop Bürbigen, to deem worthy.

Beihen, to accuse; to charge.

Examples.

Er hat mid, meines Gelbes beraubt, he has robbed me of my money. Der Bischof hat den Prediger seines Amtes entsett, the dishop has removed the preacher from his office.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The verbs above, when in the passive voice, take for their nominative the word denoting the person: the genitive of the thing remaining the same: as, er ift eines Berbredjens angellagt morben, he has been accused of a crime.

§ 128. Rule.

Nouns denoting the time, place, manner, intent or cause of an action, are often put absolutely in the genitive and treated as adverbers.

Des Morgens gehe ich aus, in the morning I go out. Man sucht ihn aller Orten, they seek him everywhere. Ich bin Willens hinzugehen, I am willing to go there.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) This adverbial use of the genitive is quite common in German. See § 101. In order, however, to express the particular point, or the duration of time, the accusative is generally employed, or a preposition with its proper case; as, 3d) were nadoften Montag and bet Stabt gehen, I shall go out of town next monday.

§ 129. RULE.

A noun or pronoun used to represent the object, in reference TO which an action is done or directed, is put in the dative: as,

Ich danke dir, I thank (or am thankful to) you. Er gefällt vielen Leuten, he pleases many people. Er ift dem Tode entgangen, he has escaped from death.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The dative is the case employed to denote the person or the thing, in relation to which the subject of the verb is represented as acting. Compared with the accusative, it is the case of the remote object: the accusative being the case of the immediate object. Thus, in the example, id; faried meinem Bater einen Brief, I wrote (to) my father a letter, the immediate object is a letter; while father, the person to whom I wrote, is the remote object. The number of verbathus taking the accusative with the dative, is quite large.
- (2) On the principle explained in the preceding observation, may be resolved such cases as the following: es that mir leib, it causes me sorrow, or I am sorry; es wirb mir im hergen web than, it will cause pain to me in the heart, (it will pain me to the heart,)&c.
- (3) A right regard to the observation made above, namely, that the dative merely marks that person or thing, in reference to which an action is performed, will serve, also, to explain all such examples as these: Since belocate bicfes Opfer nights, to you (i.e. so far as you

are concerned) this sacrifice means nothing; ble Thranen, ble Curem Streit gestossen, the tears which have slowed in relation to (i. e. from) your dispute; mir töbtete ein Schuß das Pferd, a shot killed a horse for me, i. e. killed my horse; salle mir nicht, Kleiner, sall not for me, little one. In such instances as the last two, the dative is often omitted in translating.

- (4) The Rule comprehends all such verbs as the following: ants worten, to answer; banken, to thank; bienen, to serve; broken, to threaten; fehlen, to fall short; fluchen, to curse; folgen, to follow; frohnen, to do homage; gebühren, to be due; gefallen, to please; gehören, to pertain to; gehorden, to obey; genügen, to satisfy; gereisten, to be adequate; gleichen, to resemble; helfen, to help, &c.
- (5) This Rule, also, comprehends all reflexive verbs that govern the dative: as, ich maße mir feinen Titel an, welchen ich nicht habe, I claim to myself no title, which I have not; as, also, all impersonals requiring the dative: as, es beliebt mir, it pleases me, or I am pleased: es mangelt mir, it is wanting to me, or I am wanting, &c.
- (6) The dative is, also, often used after passive verbs: as, ihnen wurde widerstanden, it was resisted to them, i. e. they were resisted; von Geistern wird der Beg dazu beschützt, the way thereto is guarded by angels; ihm wird gelohnt, (literally) it is rewarded to him, i. e. he is rewarded.

§ 130. Rule.

Many compound verbs, particularly those compounded with ex, ver, ent, an, ab, auf, bei, nad, vor, zu and wider, require after them the dative; as,

Id have offered him well angeboten, I have offered him money.

§ 131. RULE.

An adjective used to limit the application of a noun, where in English the relation would be expressed by such words as to or for, governs the dative: as,

Sei beinem herrn getreu, be faithful to your master.

Das Better ist uns nicht günstig, the weather is not favorable to us

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Under this Rule are embraced (among others) the following adjectives: annie, like; angemessen, appropriate; angemessen, agreeable: antiosis, offensive; befaunt, known; befauet, destined; eigen, pecaliar; fremb, foreign; gemass, according to; gemen, common;

gemanifen, competent; gnabig, gracious; heilfam, healthful; lieb agresable; nahe, near; überlegen, superior; millfommen, welcome wibrig, adverse; bienfibar, serviceable; gehorfam, obedient; nüşlid, nseful.

§ 132. RULE.

A noun or pronoun which is the immediate object of an active transitive verb, is put in the accusative:

Bir lieben unsere Freunde, we love our friends. Der hund bewacht bas haus, the dog guards the house,

ORSERVATIONS.

- (1) The accusative, as before said, being the case of the direct or immediate object (§ 129. 1.) is used with all verbs, whatever their classification in other respects, that have a transitive signification. Accordingly, under this rule come all those impersonal and reflexive verbs that take after them the accusative; all those verbs having a ausative signification, as, fallen, to fell, i. e. to cause to fall; as also meanly all verbs compounded with the prefix be.*
- (2) Lehren, to teach; nennen, to name; heißen, to call; schelten, to reproach (with vile names); tausen, to baptise (christen); take after them two accusatives: as, er lehrt mid die beutsche Sprache, he teaches me the German language; er nennt ihn seinen Retter, he calla him his deliverer. See Lesson LIII.
- (3) The accusative is used with such terms as wiegen, to weigh; fosten, to cost; gelten, to pass for; werth, worth; sin wer, heavy; reich, rich; lang, long; weit, wide; to mark definitely the measure or distance † indicated by these words; as, bieser Stock ist einen Fuß lang, this stick is a foot long; er ist vier Monate alt, he is four months old.
- (4) As words expressing time indefinitely are put in the genitive (§ 128. 1.), so those denoting a particular point, or duration of time, are put in the accusative; as, to wartete ben sweiten Eag, I waited two days.
- (5) A substantive construed with a participle, is sometimes put absolutely in the accusative; as, bicfen Umstant ausgenommen, finde ich killes recht, this circumstance excepted, I find all right.

[.] The exceptions are begegnen, behagen, bestehen, beruben, bebarren and bewachfen.

[†] In the ear ier German, these words of measure or distance were pus is the genitive as, einer Spanne mett, a span wide.

§ 133. Rule.

A noun or pronoun used merely to explain or specify that which is signified by a preceding noun or pronoun, must be in the same ease: as,

Cicero, ein großer Rebner, Cicero, a great orator.

36m, meinem Bohlthater, to him, my benefactor.

Der Rath meines Brubers, bes Rechtsgelehrten, the advice of my brother, the lawyer.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The explanatory noun is said to be in apposition with that which it explains. the latter being called the principal term. Between these two, that is, between the principal and the explanatory term, there often intervenes some connective particle. Thus, er hat side desegrence verbient gemacht, he, as a lawgiver, has rendered himself meritorious; mein Nachbar, namlich ber Bauer, my neighbor, namely, the farmer. This latter mode of specifying (that is, with the word namsich), is far more common in German than in English.
- (2) The proper names of months, countries, towns, and the like appellatives are put in apposition with their common names; where, in English, the two words stand connected, for the most part, by the preposition of; as, ber Monat August, the month (of) August; die Stadt London, the city (of) London; die Universität Orford, the university (of) Oxford.

§ 134. THE PRONOUNS.

RULE.

A pronoun must agree with the noun or pronoun which it represents, in person, number and gender: as,

Der Mann, welcher weise ist, the man who is wise. Die Frau, welche siesig ist, the woman who is diligent. Das Kind, welches klein ist, the child that is small,

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The neuter pronoun, es, is used in a general and indefinite way to represent words of all gender and numbers: as, es ift ber Mann, it is the man; es ift die Frau, it is the woman; es ift das Kind, it is the child; es find die Männer, they are the men, &c. In like manner, also, often are used, the pronouns das, (that); dies, (this) was. (what); as also the neuter adjective alles, (all); as, das find meine Richter, thuse are my judges.

- (2) When the antecedent is a personal appellation formed by one of the diminutive (neuter) terminations, then and lein, the pronoun instead of being in the neuter, takes generally the gender natural to the person represented: as, we if the Söhnthen? If et (not es) im Garten? Where is your little son? Is he in the garden? The same remark applies to Beth (woman) and Frauenzimmer (lady). When, however, a child or servant is referred to, the neuter is often employed.
- (3) A collective noun may in German, as in English, be represented by a pronoun in the plural number: as, bie Geitlichfeit war für ihre Rechte sehr beforgt, the clergy were very anxious about their rights.
- (4) The relative in German can never, as in English, be suppressed: thus, in English, we say, the letter (which) you wrote; but in German, it must be, ber Brief, welchen bu fchriebest.
- (5) The neuter pronoun es, at the beginning of a sentence, is often merely expletive, and answers to the English word "there" in the like situation: as, es war niemand hier, there was no one here; es fommen Scute, there are people coming.
- (6) The English forms, he is a friend of mine; it is a stable of ours, &c., can not be literally rendered into German; for there we must say, et ist mein Freund, he is my friend; or, et ist einer meiner Freunde, he is one of my friends, &c. See L. 28. 3.
- (7) The definite article in German is often used, where in English a possessive pronoun is required: as, er wintte thm mit ber hand, he beckoned to him with his (the) hand.
- (8) The datives of the personal pronouns are often in familiar style employed in a manner merely expletive: as, ich lobe mir ter Rheinwein, I like Rhenish wine for me, i. e. I prefer Rhenish wine See § 129. 3.

§ 135. THE ADJECTIVES.

RULE.

Adjectives, when they precede their nouns (expressed or under stood), agree with them in gender, number and case; as,

Diese Schone Dame, this handsome lady.

Gin gutiger und gerechter Bater, a good and just father.

Den mölften bleses Monats, the twelfth (day) of this month, &c. Gier ist ein Misverstand, — ein handgreislicher, here is a misunderstanding, — a palpable (one).

^{*} The antecedent is sometimes omitted, and sometimes follows the relative ; es. Die fo hullen, from the relative ; es. Die fo hullen, from

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) This Rule of course has reference to those adjectives which are use 1 attributively; for predicative adjectives it will be remembered, are not d-clined. For the several circumstances under which adjectives are varied in declension, consult § 27. § 28., &c.
- (2) This Rule applies equally to adjectives of all degrees of comparison; as, beffere Buder, better books; ber beste Bein, ine best wine; bes besten Beines, of the best wine, &c. So, too, it applies equally to all classes of adjectives; as, adjective pronouns, numerals and participles.
 - (3) The word "one," which, in English, so often supplies the place of a preceding noun after an adjective, cannot be translated *literally* into German: its office being rendered needless in the latter tongue by the terminations of declension. See last example under the Rule
 - (4) So, also, the English "one's" is the proper equivalent of the German & e i n, in such cases as the following: gibt es etwas Ebleres, als seinben zu vergeben? is any thing more noble than to forzive one's enemies?
 - (5) When the same adjective is made to refer to several singular nouns differing in gender, it must be repeated with each and varied up form accordingly; as, ein gelehrter Sohn und eine gelehrter Zochter, a learned son and a learned daughter. The adjective are, also, often repeated, though the nouns be all of the same gender.

§ 136. THE VERBS.

RULE.

A verb agrees with its subject or nominative in number and person; as,

Jeber Augenblick ist fostbar, every moment is precious. Die Bäume blühen im Frühling, the trees bloom in spring.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) When the subject is the pronoun c s, b a s or b i e s, used indefinitely (See § 134. 1.), the predicate, if a noun, determines the number and person of the verb; as, es find die Früchte Ihres Thuns. these are the fruits of your actions.
- (2) In the second person (singular and plural) of the Imperative mood, the pronoun which forms the subject is commonly omitted; a, gehet hin und faget Bohanni wieder, was Ihr sehet und horet, go and tell Jehn what ye see and hear.
 - (3) V'hen the verb has two or more singular subjects connected

by und, it is generally put in the plural; as, Has und Eisersacht sind hestige Leidenschaften, hatred and jealousy are violent passions.

- (4) When the subject is a collective noun, that is, one conveying the idea of many individuals taken together as unity, the verb must (generally) be in 'he singular; as, bas englische Bolf hat große Greiheit, the Englisch people have (has) great liberty. In a sew cases only, as, ein Baar, a pair; eine Menge, a number; ein Dusend, a dozen, the verb stands in the plural.
- (5) When a verb has several subjects, and they are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first rather than the second, and the second rather than the third; as, bu, bein Bruber und ich wollen spajeren gehen, thou, thy brother and I will go take a walk; bu und bein Bruber vermöget viel, you and your brother avail much.

\$ 137. USE OF THE TENSES.

RULE.

The Present tense properly expresses what exists or is taking place at the time being; as, bie wahre Tapferseit beschützt ben Schwachen, true valor protects the weak.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The Present in German, as in other languages, is often, in lively narrative, employed in place of the *Imperfect*; as,

Die Sonne geht (for ging) unter, ba steht (for stand) er am Thor, 2c., the sun goes down, while he stands at the door, &c.

(2) The Present is not unfrequently used for the Future, when the true time is sufficiently clear from the context; or when, for the sake of emphasis, a future event is regarded and treated as alweady certain; as,

3d reise morgen ab, I start (i. e. will start) to morrow.

Wer weiß, wer morgen über une besiehlt, who knows who commands

(i. e. will command) us to-morrow?

Balb fehen Sie mich wieber, soon you (will) see me again.

Dies Schloß ersteigen wir in bieser Nacht, this castle scale we (i. e. will we scale) this very night.

- (3) It should be noted that the Present is, moreover, the proper tense for the expression of general or universal truths or propositions; as, bie Bögel fliegen in ber Euft, birds fly in the air.
- (4) In English we have several forms of the Present tense; as, I praise, I do praise or I am praising. In German there is but one form (i d) I o b c) for the expression of these several shades of meaning.

- (5) The Present in connection with the adverb f d) on (already) often supplies the place of a Perfect; as, wir wohnen schon sieben Bahre hier, already dwell we here (i. e. have we dwelt) seven years.
- (6) In English, we say often, "I do walk, I did walk," and the like: where the verb do (Present and Imperfect) is employed as an auxiliary. This cannot properly be done with the corresponding verb (thun, to do) in German.

§ 138. RULE.

The Imperfect tense is used to express what existed, or was taking place at some past time indicated by the context: as, ich schrieb an Sie, als ich Ihren Brief ethielt, I was writing to you, when I received your letter.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Imperfect is the historical tense of the Germans. Its proper office is to mark what is incomplete, or going on, while something else is going on. It is the tense adopted by the narrator, who speaks as an eye-witness; though it may be used by such as have not been eye-witnesses of the events narrated: provided the statement be introduced or accompanied by such expressions as, he said (fagte et), it is said, or they say (fagt man). When the speaker has not been an eye-witness, the Perfect should be used.
- (2) From the use of the Imperfect in expressing the continuance of a thing i. e. what was going on at a given time, comes the kindred power which it has, of expressing repeated or customary action: as, or pficate in fagen, he used to say, i. e. was in the habit of saying.
- (3) The Imperfect in German, like the Present, has but one form; which, according to circumstances, is to be rendered by any one of the three English forms of that tense. 3 th 10bte, therefore, is either I praised, did praise, or was praising.

\$ 139. Rule.

The Perfect tense is that which represents the being, action or passion, as past and complete at the time being: as, bit Schiffe find ungefommen, the ships have arrived; et ift vorige Boche gestorben, he died last week.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The German Perfect, as a general thing, corresponds closely to our *Imperfect*, when used as an *aorist*; that is, when used to express an event simply and absolutely, and without regard to other events or circumstances. Hence often it happens, that where in Eng.

lish we use the Imperfect, the Germans employ their Perfect: thus ich habe beinen Bruder gestern gesehen, aber nicht gesprechen, I saw your brother yesterday, but did not speak to him.

- (2) The auxiliary participle (morben) in the perfect passive, is sometimes omitted. (See § 84. 2.)
- (3) We may remark here also, that, though in English we have a double form for the Perfect, (thus, I have written and I have been writing) the Germans have but the one. By which of the English forms, therefore, the German Perfect is, in any given case, to be ren dered, must be determined by the context.

§ 140. Rule.

The Pluperfect tense is used to express what had taken place at some past time denoted by the context: as,

Rachbem bie Sonne untergegangen war, ging er weg, after the sun had gone down, he went off.

Er hatte mahrend unserer Unterredung geschlafen, he had alopt during our conversation.

§ 141. Rule.

The first Future tense is employed merely to express what shall or will take place hereafter; while the second Future is used to denote what shall have occurred at some future period.

OBSERVATIONS.

• (1) The Future tenses are used as in English, and also to incicate a probability, in which case they are translated by other tenses in connection with an appropriate adverb; as, Es wird Ihr Bruber sein, it is probably your brother.

(2) When a future action is represented, or is mentioned, as a thing necessary to be done, as in the English phrases, I am to ga, he is to have and the like, the German employs a distinct verb expressive of obligation or necessity: as, it foll es haven, I am (shall be obliged) to have it. Gr foll preden, &c.

§ 142. Rule.

The Indicative mood is used in affirming or denying that which is conceived to be certain or undoubted; as,

Er wird morgen gurudfommen, he will return to-morrov.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Since the proper office of the Indicative is to express reality, it is employed in all absolute or independent sentences. Even in

sonditional sentences, moreover, it is used, if the condition is assumed as a fact; as, bift bu reich, so gib viel, art thou rich (i. e. is alou art rich), give much.

(2) Sometimes the Indicative is employed instead of the *Imperative*, where, that which is enjoined, is treated as something already in progress; as, bu trittle vor, thou steppest forward, i. e. step (thou) forward. This is regarded as the strongest form of command

\$ 143. RULE.

The Subjunctive mood is used when that which is expressed by the verb, is conceived to be uncertain, though possible; as,

3d) habe gehört, daß er die gewünschte Stelle erhalten habe, I have heard, that he has obtained the desired situation.

Ich wünsche, daß er glücklich werde, I wish that he may become happy

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Subjunctive, from its very nature, stands chiefly in dependent clauses; and, in these appears, under various circumstances. Thus, it is employed:
- (2) When the design of the speaker is merely to repeat or quote a statement, without vouching for its accuracy; as, er fagt, her Baum blidge, he says, that the tree blossoms; er melbete mir, haft er fich very heirathet habe, he told me, that he had been married. When, on the contrary, the design of the speaker is to set forth the thing repeated or quoted, as something real and undoubted, the *Indicative* must be used; as, er will es nicht glauben, haß sein Bruber gestorben ist, he will not believe, that his brother is dead.
- (3) In like manner, the Subjunctive is used in subordinate clauses, after such verbs as hossen, to hope; fürchten, to fear; wünschen, to wish; wollen, to desire; bitten, to ask; rathen, to advise; verbieten, to forbid; ermahnen, to exhort; since the event, in such cases, may be supposed to be always more or less uncertain; as, er fürchtet, daß er Strase erhalte, he is afraid, that he may be punished.
- (4) So, also, the Subjunctive is employed in clauses which indicate an end, object, wish or result; and which are introduced by daß, auf daß, damit, or by a relative; as, sprich saut, damit er dich versiehe, speak loud, that he may understand you; er sucht Arbeit, weiche ihm Brod gebe, he seeks work, which may give him bread.
- (5) In cases such as those explained in the observations above, the student must note, that that tense of the Subjunctive is employed, which corresponds with the one used by the subject of the dependent clause, at the time when he said or did that which is affirmed as

him: as, er sagte, er have biesmal seine Beit, he said, that he had (15 terally has) no time at present; er hatte mir gesagt, bas er es getham have, he had told me, that he had done it.

- (6) The Subjunctive appears, also, in asking indirect questions; as, ich fragte ihn, ob er mir bas Gelb geben fönne, I asked him, whether he could give me the money. When the question is made directly, of course the Indicative is used.
- (7) The Subjunctive is sometimes employed as a sort of softened Imperative, to express a wish or permission; as, gete es ber himmel, may heaven grant it! biefer Baum trage nie wieder Frucht, let this (or may this) tree never again bear fruit! er thue was er will, let him de what he will!

§ 144. Rule.

The Conditional mood is used, where a condition is supposes, which may or may not be conceived to be possible; as,

Bare ich reich, so wurde ich ihm seine Bitte nicht abgeschlagen haben, were I rich, I would not have resused his request.

Benn er noch lebte, so wurde er 50 Jahre alt sein, if he yet lived, he would be fifty years old.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Besides the two tenses ranged in the paradigms (See p. 328 and following) under the head of the Conditional, it must be observed that the Imperfect and the Pluperfect of the Subjunctive are equally often employed in expressing conditional propositions. In point of time, indeed, there is no difference between the Imperfect of the Subjunctive and the first Conditional, and between the Pluperfect of the Subjunctive and the second Conditional. Ordinarily, where both forms are employed in the same sentence, the Subjunctive will be found in the clause expressing the condition, while the form peculiar to the Conditional appears in the other; as, ids wittee to thun, menn to möglich mare, I would do it, if it were possible; wenn or hier ware, wurde er bid befucht haben, if he were here, he would have visited you.
- (2) When the condition is assumed and treated as a fa 1, it is expressed, not by the Conditional, but by the Indicative; as, bift bu reid, so gieb viel, art thou (i. e. if thou art) rich, then give much.
- (3) Sometimes the verb expressing the condition is merely unterstood; as, id; hatte bie Sade anders gemacht, I should have done it otherwise (if it had been committed to me); in seiner Lage hatte ide

es nict gethan, (if I had been) in his situation, I would not have done it.

- (4) Sometimes, in the way of exclamation, the condition is expressed, while that which depends upon it is omitted: in which case the whole expression being of the nature of a wish or petition, is often introduced (in translation) by "O," "I wish that," and the like: as, hatte ich boch biefen Mann nie gesehen! as, O, that I had never seen this man! literally, had I never seen this man (how happy I should be)! ware er boch am Leben! O, that he were yet alive!
- (5) The Conditional is frequently employed in questions designed to elicit a negative answer; as, ware es benn wahr? could it be true! (it could not be true;) bu wareft so falfd gewesen? would you have been so faithless? (you would not.)
- (6) Not unfrequently the Conditional of the auxiliaries mogen, burfen, sollen, fonen and wollen, is employed to render an expression less positive, or to give it an air of diffidence; as, ich wollte, Sie begleiteten mich, I could wish (instead of, I wish) you would accompany me; ich möchte schwer zu überreden sein, I should be hard to be persuaded, or, it would be difficult to persuade me; durfte ich Sie um das Messer bitten? might I (be permitted to) ask you for the knise?

\$ 145. RULE.

The Imperative mood is used in expressing a command, entreaty or exhortation; as,

Burchte Gott und ehre ben König, sear God and honor the king.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Imperative is sometimes employed to indicate a condition, on which something is declared to depend; as, set stoly unb be wirst wents Addung sinden, be haughty (i. e. if you be haughty) and you will find little regard.
- (2) In order to make a request in a manner modest and polite, instead of the Imperative, the Subjunctive of mogen and wollen is often employed; as, bu wellest seiner nie vergessen, pray, never forget him; mogen Sie meiner gebensen, may you remember, or remember me, I pray. To express a decided command, however, the Indicative is frequently used. See § 142. 2.
- (3) Sometimes, by a peculiar ellipsis, the past Participe is employed in place of the Imperative; as, our nicht lang gefragt! do not sak long! where the full phrase would be, es werbe nur nicht lang gefragt, let it not long be saked! An bie Arbeit gegangen let them go to their work!

€ 146. Rule.

The Infinitive mood either with or without the particle an (to) preceding, is used to represent the being, action or passion, in a manner unlimited: as.

Sterben ift Richts, boch leben und nicht feben, bas ift ein Ungluck, to die is nothing, yet to live and not to see, that is a misfortune indeed.

Der Bunich gelobt zu werben, the wish to be praised.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Infinitive without zu. (to) appears.
- a. When, as a verbal substantive (§ 146. 3.), it is made either the subject or the object of a verb: as, Geben ift feliger als Rehmen, to give is more blessed than to receive; bas nennt er arbeiten, that he calls working.
- b. When it stands alone, as in a dictionary: as, loben, to praise. lieben, to love.
 - c. After the verbs

heißen, to bid: as, ich hieß ihn geben, I bade him go.

to help: as, er hilft mir ichreiben, he helps me to write.

lehren, * to teach: as, er lehrt bas Rind lefen, he teaches the child te read.

lernen, * to learn: as, wir lernen tangen, we learn to danceto hear: as, ich hore fie fingen, I hear them sing. baren. to see: as, ich fehe ihn fommen, I see him come. fehen.

fühlen, to feel: as, ich fühle den Buls schlagen, I feel his pulse beat, to find: as, ich fand bas Buch auf bem Tische liegen, I found the book lying on the table.

- a. After the auxiliaries of mood, mogen, tonnen, laffen, burfen, follen, wollen and muffen, and after werben, when employed as an auxiliary in forming the future tense.
- e. After the verbs following, in certain phrases, as, er bleibt figen, he continues sitting. bleiben. to remain: to go in a carriage; as, ich fahre spagieren, I ride out for an fahren, giring.

^{*} Rehren and lernen form exceptions to the observation in the text : admitting, as they do sometimes, the particle at between them and an Infinitive succeeding. The student will note, also, that the Infinitive after all these verbs, succeeding The student will note, also, that the infinitive arter an unese vertes, is, in English, often best rendered by a participle: as, et fühlte fein Blut gapten, ne felt his blood boiling.

as, er geht betteln, he goes begging. aeben. to go or walk: baben. to have: as er bat gut reben, he has easy talking. i. e. it is easy for him to talk. as, ich lege mich schlafen, I lay myself down egen, to lay: to sleep. as, er machte mich lachen, he made me maden, * to make: laugh. bas nenne ich fpielen, that. I call playing. nennen. to name: as, ich reite spazieren. I ride out for exerreiten. to ride: thun. * to do: as, er thut nichts als schelten, he does nothing but scold.

(2) The Infinitive with an is employed:

a. After nouns and adjectives, which, in English, are followed either by the preposition to with the Infinitive or by of with a participle: as, ich war froh ihn ju feben, I was glad to see him ; Sie haben Luft ju spielen, you have a desire to play; ich bin mube es ju horen, I am tired of hearing it:

b. After verbs, to express the end or object of their action: as, ich komme mit Ihnen zu sprechen, I come to (i. e. in order to) speak with you: in which case also, the particle um often comes before gu, to render the expression more forcible: as, liebet bie Tugend, um

gludlid au fein, love virtue, in order (um) to be happy.

c. After the verbs following and others of like import: Anfangen, to begin. Aufhören, to cease. Befehlen, to command. Bitten, to beg. Erwarten, to expect. Soffen, to hope. Fürchten, to fear. Drohen, to threaten. Sid freuen, to rejoice. Sid fdamen, to be ashamed. Sid rühmen, to boast.

Bögern, to delay. Bewöhnen, to accustom. Dienen, to serve. Sinreichen, to suffice. Warnen, to warn. Beigern, to refuse. Erfennen, + to acknowledge. Befennen + to confess. Scheinen, to appear. Buniden, to wish. Berlangen, to desire.

Maden however, cannot, as in English, be used to signify to make or eruse by force: thus, to translate the English phrase, make him go out, the Germans say, las (not made) ihn binanegeben. The Infinitive without an comes after thun, only when nichts als precedes, in the example above.

t Erfennen and befounen are construed mainly with the preterite of the Infinitive: as, er erfenut, fich geirrt ju haben, he acknowledges that he has been in error.

Bereuen, to regret.
Pflegen, to be wont.
Fortsahren, to proceed.
Unterlassen, to neglect.
Saben, to have.
Sein, to be.
Helsen, to help.
Bermeiben, to avoid.

Frlauben, to permit. Gestatten, to allow. Berbienen, to deserve. Wagen, to venture. Wissen, to know. Nuțen, to be of use. Frommen, to avail.

- d. After the prepositions ofine (without) and flatt or anflatt (second of): as, ofine ein Bort zu sagen, without saying a word; anflatt zu schreiben, instead of writing.
- (3) The Infinitive in German, as intimated before, often performs the office of a verbal Substantive. It is then commonly preceded by the neuter of the article, and has all the various cases: as. bas Lügen schabet bem Lügner am meisten, lying injures the liar most; ich bin bes Gehens mübe, I am weary of walking; zum Reisen bist du nicht geschickt. you are not sit for journeying.
- (4) The Infinitive active, in German, after certain verbs, as, sein, lassen, verbieten, beselvlen, &c. is not unfrequently employed passively: thus, lass the rusen, which (literally) means, let him call, may, also, signify, let him be called; es ist seine Beit zu verlieren, there is no time to lose, or to be lost.
- (5) The Germans often employ the Indicative or Subjunctive, preceded by daß, where, in English, the Infinitive, preceded by to, is used: as, it weiß, daß er der Mann ist, I know him to be (literally, I know that he is) the man.
- (6) The Infinitive, in English, preceded by the words how, where, what, when, and the like, after such verbs as, tell, know, say and teach, cannot be rendered literally into German: the Germans, in such cases, always using the Indicative or Subjunctive of such verbs as fellen, muffen, fönnen: as, ich weiß, wie ich es thun muß. I know how to do it, or (literally) I know how I must do it; lehren Sie mich, was ich fagen foll, teach me what to say. For the use of the Infinitive of mögen, wollen, follen, &c., in place of the past Participle See § 74. 3.

§ 147. THE PARTICIPLES.

- (1) The Participles, in German, are varied by cases: following the same rules of inflection as the adjectives. Having the nature of adjectives, the Present in a *few*, and the Preterite in *many* instances, readily admit the degrees of comparison.
 - (2) The use of the Participle, as such, however, in German, is

far more restricted than in English. For, in English, it is commonly used to form a distinct clause of a sentence; and is thus made to indicate the time, cause or means of effecting that which is expressed in the main clause: thus, we say: Walking (that is, by or when walking) uprightly, we walk surely. This mode of expression can rarely, if ever, be adopted in German; into which language, if we desire to translate the above sentence, we must say: wenn wir auxiditig wanteln, so wanteln wir sidner, that is, when we walk uprightly, we walk surely.

(3) So, too, we say in English: Having given him the money, he went away; but, since there is nothing in German to correspond to this English compound Participle, it would be a gross error to at tempt to render the sentence literally. Resort must be had, as in the other case, to a different structure: thus, als er ihm bas Gelb gegeben hatte, ging er weg, that is, after or when he had given him the money, he went away. In this way must all similar cases be managed: we must employ a verb in each clause and connect the two together by means of suitable conjunctions; such as, well, wenn, als, ta and inhem.

§ 148. Rule.

The Present Participle, like an attributive adjective, agrees with its noun in gender, number and case; and may, also, govern the same case as the verb whence it is derived: as,

. Der lachende Frühling, the smiling spring.

Ruhlendes Getranfe, cooling drink.

Die alles belebente Sonne, the all animating sun, i. e. the sun that animates all.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) This Participle is seldom, if ever, otherwise employed with a noun than in an attributive sense. Its predicative use is found al most altogether in those words, that have so far lost character a Participles, as to be commonly recognized only as adjectives: as,

Reizend, charming. Kränfend, mortifying. Einnehmend, captivating. Drudenb, oppressive. Fließenb, flowing. Hinreißenb, overpowering.

Dringend, pressing.

Such a combination, therefore, as, I am reading, we are walking and the like, which is so common in English, is wholly inadmissible in German; save in the instance of those Participles that have lost,

as just said, their true participial character: as, bie Roth ift bringens, the necessity is pressing.

- (2) The Present Participle, in connection with the article, is often used substantively: the noun being understood; as, ber & fende, the reader, (literally) the (one) reading; bit Sterbende, the dying (female).
- (3) This Participle, however, cannot in German, as in English, be, by means of an article, turned into an abstract verbal noun. But in order properly to render such phrases as, the reading, the writing, into German, we must use the present of the Infinitive: thus, das Scien. bas Scireiben.
- (4) The Present Participle, as stated in the RULE, may govern the case of its own verb; but it must be noted that the word so governed, always precedes the Participle: but use verfolgenbe Gefchief, the us pursuing fate, i. e. the fate that pursues us. In some instances, the words are actually united, forming compounds: as, ehrliebend, honor-loving, that is, ambitious; gefchgebend, law-giving, &c.
- (5) The Present Participle is sometimes used with the power of an Alverb; that is, to express some circumstance of manner or condition: thus, meinend sprade er zu mir, weeping (i. e. weepingly) he spoke to me; er sette side sidently) he sat down.

\$ 149. Rule.

The Preterite Participle is not only used in the formation of the compound tenses, but may, also, be construed with nouns, after the manner of Adjectives: as,

3ch habe heute bas Buch gelesen, I have read the book to-day.

Ein geliebtes Rind, a beloved child.

Der Mann ift gelehrt, the man is learned.

OBSKRVATIONS.

- (1) This Participle, in its character as an Adjective, is far more frequently employed in German than in English. Indeed, many Preterites in German, having lost all character as Participles, are now used exclusively as Adjectives.
- (2) The Preterite, like the Presont Participle, is sometimes used in an adverbial manner: thus, has Bud, ift verloren gegangen, the book is lost (literally, gone lost).
- (3) This is especially the case with certain Participles employed with the verb formen; as, er formet gefatren, he comes driven, i. e. driving in a carriage er formet geritten, he comes ridden, i. e. riding

on horseback; er fommt gestogen, he comes slying; er fommt gesausen, he comes running, &c.

- (4) Kindred to this, is its use, when connected with a verb, to express the condition or state of the subject: as, jest sterb' ich ber tuhigt, now I die content; in seine Lugend gehüllt, trost er der Berteumdung, wrapped in his virtue, he desies calumny.
- (5) The Preterite Participle usually in connection with the accusative, is in some phrases employed absolutely: as, die Augen gen Simmel gerichtet, his eyes being directed towards heaven; ben Gewinn abgerechnet, the profit being deducted; biesen Fall ausgenommen, this case being excepted.
- (6) This Participle is sometimes elliptically used for the Imperative. (See § 145. 3.)

§ 150. RULE.

The Future Participle is used, when the subject is to be represented as a thing that must or ought to take place: as,

Gine an lovende That, a deed to be (i. e. that ought to be) praised.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) What is called the Future Participle in German, is produced by placing ju before the present participle as above. It can be formed from transitive verbs only, and is always to be taken in a passive sense. It is chiefly to be found in the case of compound verbs: thus, hodguehrender fort, the highly-to be honored i. e. the honorable. Sir.

\$ 151. THE ADVERBS.

RULE.

Adverbs qualify verbs, participles, adjectives and other adverbs: aa.

Er schreibt felten, he writes seldom.

Er hat den Gegenstand vortrefflich behandelt, he has treated the subject admirably.

Dieses Buch ist sehr gut, this book is very good.

Er arbeitet nicht gern, he works unwillingly.

OBSERVATIONS.

Almost all adjectives in the absolute form are, in German, employed as Adverbs. See § 102. 3. For remarks on the position of Adverbs in sentences, see the section on the arrangement of words § 158.

\$ 152. THE PREPOSITIONS.

RULE.

The Prepositions anfatt, augerhalb, bieffeits, &c. (See the List \$ 109.) are construed with the genitive.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) When the same Preposition governs several nouns in the same construction, it is put before the first only; as, ich bin von meisner heimath, meinem Baterlande und meinen Freunden getreunt, from my home, my country and my friends, am I separated.
- (2) For the right use and position of some of the Prepositions, much attention is required. See the Observations on those construed with the genitive: \$ 110.

€ 153. RULE.

The Prepositions ans, auger, bei, &c. (See List § 111.) are construed with the dative. (See Obs. § 112.)

§ 154. Rule.

The Prepositions burds, für, gegen, &c. (See List § 113.) are construed with the accusative. (See Obs. § 114.)

§ 155. Rule.

The Prepositions on, ouf, hinter, &c. (See List § 115.) govern the native or accusative: the accusative, when motion or tendency towards is signified, but in the other situations the dative. (See Ors. § 116.)

§ 156. THE CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE.

Conjunctions connect words and sentences in construction, and show their mutual relation and dependence; as,

Iohann und Milhelm gehen zur Schule, John and William are going to school.

Ich sah es; baher weiß ich es, I saw it; therefore I know it. Er ist älter als ich, he is older than L

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Under the general name of Conjunctions in this Rule, must be included all words performing the office of Conjunctions, whether properly such or not. Of these connective words three classes are to be distinguished: 1. those that do not affect the order of the words of a sentence in which they occur (§ 160. 8.); 2. those that always remove the copula to the end of the sentence (§ 160. 7.); 3. and finally, those that do or do not remove the copula to the end according as they stand before or after the subject (§ 160. 8.).

- (2) The true force and use of the Conjunctions is best learned from examples; of which see a large collection in Lesson 69. We subjoin, however, a few remarks in explanation of the following:
- a. Aber, allein, sonbern. Aber is less adversative than either of the others. It is often merely continuative. Allein always introduces what is contrary to what might be inferred from what precedes: as, et ist sehr sleißig, allein er lernt sehr menig, he is very industrious, but he learns very little. Sonbern serves to introduce what is contradictory. It is used only when a negative precedes; nicht ebel, sonbern scienmuthig, not noble, but pusillanimous; es ist weder schwarz, noch braun, sonbern grün, it is neither black nor brown, but green.
- b. Daß, also auf baß, introduces a clause expressing the end, object or result: as, ich weiß, baß er fommt, I know that he is coming. This form of expression is more common in German than in English. When baß is left out, the copula comes immediately after the subject. See Note, page 445.
- c. Doc; introduces something unexpected or not properly proceeding from the antecedent: as, et ist sehr reich, und hat doch wenig gearbeitet, he is very rich, yet has he worked little. It is sometimes elliptically employed to indicate certainty, entreaty and the like; as, sagen Sie mir boch, tell me, pray.
- d. Je, like the definite article in English, is put before comparatives to denote proportion. It, then, has beste for its correlative: thus, le sleisiger et ist, beste gelehrter with et, the more diligent he is, the more learned he becomes. Deste sometimes comes before je: as, ein Runstwerf ist deste schöner, je vollsommener es ist, a work of art is the more beautiful, the more perfect it is. Sometimes je is employed before both comparatives: thus, je mehr, je bester, the more, the better. Sometimes deste stands besore a comparative without je answering to it: as, ich erwartete nicht meinen Freund zu sinden, deste größer aber war meine Freud:, als ich ihn sah, I did not expect to sind my friend, but the greater was my joy, when I saw him.
- a Digleich, chickon, chwohl, indicate concession. The parts are witen separated, especially by monosyllables: such as, ich bu, et, es,

wir, thr, fie. Often two or three such little words come between: as, so er gleich alt ift, sc., although he is old, &cc.; ob ich mich gleich freme, sc., although I rejoice, &cc.

f. So, after such conjunctions: as, weil, als, ba, wenn, naddem, cossisted, observed, wenngleich and wiewohl, introduces the subsequent clause. This is chiefly the case, when the antecedent clause is long, or consists of several members: Ex. Beil dich Gett dies Ales gewahr werden ließ, so ift Niemand so weise also, since God hath given thee to know all this, so (therefore) is no one so wise as thou. So commonly, however, denotes comparison: as, der Knahe ift so gut, als das Mädchen, the boy is so (as) good as the girl. So in the phrases, sowohl als auch, or sowohl als, so (as) well as: sobate als, so (as) soon as, &c. With auch (so—auch) following, it signifies however: as, so groß die Schreden des Krieges auch, ac., however great the terrors of war, &c.; so reich er auch ift, ac., however rich he is, &c.

g The following are the more common correlatives: as,

Entweber,	either,	ober,	or.
Beber,	neither,	noф,	nor.
Benn,	if,	ſο,	so, or then
Da,	when,	jo,	then.
3e,	the,	je,	the.
Se,	the,	desto,	the.
Sobald,	as soon,	als,	25.
Sowohl,	as well,	als,	86.
Wie,	as,	ξο,	80.
So,	80,	ſο,	80.
Nicht, •	not,	fonbern,	bu t.
Nicht allein,	not only,	fonbern,	but.
Richt nur,	not only,	fonbern auch,	but also.

€ 157. THE INTERJECTIONS.

RITLE.

Interjections have no dependent construction.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Interjections stand generally before the nominative or the vocative; as, D! theuerster Bater! But sometimes the genitive, and sometimes the dative, is preceded by an Interjection: as, D, bet Strube! O the joy! Beh mir! Woe to me!

\$ 158. COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

- (1) In the arrangement of words in sentences, the German differs widely from the English. Many differences of collocation, accordingly, have already been noted and explained in various other parts of this work. But, as every word and member of a sentence in German, takes its position according to a definite law of arrangement, and cannot, without great offense against euphony, be thrown out of its proper place, we subjoin here some general instructions on this topic.
- (2) The essential parts of every sentence, as already remarked (§ 119.), are the Subject and the Predicate. That which is used (properly some part of the verb of existence, fein) to couple the subject and the predicate, is called the Copula. Now, arranging these three parts in their natural order, the subject will come first, the copula next, the predicate last: thus,

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate	
Die Blume	ift	schon.	
The flower	is	beautiful.	
Das Pferb	war	part.	
The horse	was	strong.	

(3) When, as in the case of simple tenses, the copula and the predicate are both contained in a single word, that word holds the place of the copula; while the place of the predicate either remains vacant, or is occupied by the object of the verb. Examples:

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
Die Blume	blüht.	
The flower	blooms.	
Bit	lesen	das Buch.
We	read	the book.
Die Solbaten	fectten.	
The soldiers	fight.	_2
36	febe	biefen Mann.
ī	800	this man.

(4) In the case of compound tenses, however, the auxiliary takes the place of the copula; which place is also held by the auxiliaries of mood (§ 74.): the place of the predicate being occupied by the infinitive or participle. If the verb be a compound separable (§ 90), the particle stands in the place of the predicate, while the radical forms the copula. Examples:

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
34	habe	gelefen.
Ĭ	have	read.
Bir	finb	gewesen.
We	have	been.
C r	fann	fdreiber.
He	CAN	write.
Sie	wurben	gefehen.
They	were	seen.
G r	geht	aus.
He	goes	ou t.

(5) When any of the expense which assume the place of the expula, are empleyed in the compound form, the Participle or Infinitive belonging to them stands after the proper predicate. Examples

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
Gr	ift	thöricht gewesen.
He	has	foolish been.
Or .	wird	gelesen haben.
He	will	read have.
Sie	hätten	fdreiben follen.
Sie	find	gehört worben.
Gr	wirb	gefehen worben fein.
G r	ift	ausgegangen.

(6) The object of a sentence comes between the copula and the Predicate; and, if there be two objects, that of the person precedes that of the thing. Examples:

Subjec	t. Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
G r	hat	einen Brief	-	gefchrieben.
G r	fd)reibt	meinen Brief		ab.
Ør.	ift	feinem Freunde	_	gewogen.
Sie	find	eintes Berbrechens	-	beschuldigt worben.
34)	habe	bem Knaben	ein Buch	gegeben.
Gr	hat	ben Sohn	einer Sünbe	beschuldigt.
34)	habe	meinen Freund	_	um Rath * gefragt.

^{*} Um Rath with fragen forms a phrase, (um Rath fragen, to ask for advice, which belongs to a class of phrases in German, in which a noun or adjective is made to play the same part in respect to a verb, that is sustained by a separable particle. This will account for the position of um Rath in the sentence: it being treated just like a separable prefix. Other phrases belonging to this class are:

(7)	Should	both	objects,	howev	er, be p	person	s, th	e accusative
								ronouns (i c),
du, er,	fie, es,	wir,	ihr, fie),	which	always	take	the	precedence.
Examp	oles:							

Subj.	Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
34	habe	beinen Sohn	meinem Freunde	empfohlen.
34	habe	bir	meinen Sohn	empfohlen.
G t	wird	ihm	feine Techter	geben.

(8) When two personal pronouns form the objects of a sentence, the accusative comes before the dative and the genitive. Examples

Subj.	Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
Sie	haben	es	mir	gegeben.
Wir	nehmen	uns	feiner	an.
G r	hat	fict)	mir	empfohlen.

(9) Adverbs of degree and manner, or nouns governed by prepositions and serving in the place of adverbs, when they refer exclusively to the verb, stand immediately after the object. Examples

Subj.	Copula.	Object.	Adverb.	Predicate.
Er	behandelt	feinen Wegenftanb	portrefflich.	-
Gr	hat	feinen Gegenftanb	vortrefflich	behande lt.
G r	bat	bas Gelb	mit Kreuben	ausacaeben.

(10) Adverbs of time, and phrases used instead of adverbs of time, commonly come before the object and before adverbs of place. Examples:

Subj.	Copula.	Adverb.	Object.	Predicate.
34	habe	geftern .	einen Brief	gefd)rieben.
G r	ift	vor brei Tagen in London		augefommen.

(11) Adverbs of place, and nouns with prepositions, used as such, generally come immediately before the predicate. Examples:

Subj.	Copula.	Object.	Adverb.	Predicat
34	h abe	einen Brief	aus Berlin	erhalten.
34)	werbe	meinen Sohn	nach Paris	schicken.

Suffe leiften, to render aid. Au Buffe fommen, to come to the aid. Au Buftag effen, to dine.
Corge tragen, to take care.
An Grunde geben, to perish.
An Grunde richten to ruin.
Sus Berf feben, to execute.
An Claube bringen, to accomplish.
Act geben, to pay attention.

Ums Leben bringen, to deprive of life. Trop bieten, to bid defiance. Bu Theil werben, to fall to one's part Rath geben, to give advice. Gehor geben, to grant a hearing. Gefabr laufen, to run a risk.

Seft halten, to stand still.

(12) Nouns and pronouns with the prepositions appropriate to the verb employed in the sentence, generally come immediately before the predicate. Examples:

3d habe niemals über ben Gegenstand mit ihm gesprochen. 3d werbe niemals in meinem Leben zu ihm geben.

When, however, the preposition with its noun is merely used to denote the cause or purpose, &c., of what is expressed by the verb, it stands before the object. Examples:

Wir tranken gestern aus Mangel an Bier Wasser. 3ch konnte ihm vor Freuden keine Antwort geben.

§ 159. Inversion.

- (1) In all the cases preceding, the natural order of the leading parts has been preserved; that is, the subject first, the copula next, and the predicate last. But for the sake of giving special emphasis to particular words, this order is often inverted. Thus, the real, or logical subject is made emphatic by being put after the copula: the pronoun es taking its place as a grammatical subject: as, es held bit Strikeit thre Suhne auf, liberty uplifts her standard. When, again, either the copula or the predicate is to be rendered emphatic, they exchange places: thus, (predicate emphatic) fireten muffen Alle, die must all. The chief places in which the copula receives the stress, are,
 - a. in direct questions ; as, foreibt ber Mann ?
 - b. in imperatives; as, for ten Gie mit ihm;
 - c. in the case of mogen, when used to express a wish; as, moge es ber himmel geben!
 - d. in cases where surprise (generally with both) is to be expressed; as, ift both bie Stabt wie gefehrt!
- (2) When, on any one of those words which, in the natural or ler, come between the copula and the predicate, we wish to lay special emphasis, it must be put either before the other words standing between the copula and the predicate, or else before the subject. In this latter case, however, the subject and the copula exchange places: thus, nur wen Colem fann Coles flammen; where the common order would be: Coles fann nur wen Colem flammen. These inversions, however, chiefly occur when principal and subordinate sentences are connected by conjunctions.

\$ 160. Sentences: principal and subordinate.

- (1) A principal sentence is one that expresses by itself an independent proposition: thus, It was reported; He deserves; John toils.
- (2) A subor it rute sentence is one, that serves as the complement to a principal sentence; and without which it conveys no complete idea. Thus, in the expressions, It was reported, that the town was taken; He deserves, that we should defend him; John toils, although he is rich: the first, in each case, is the principal and the second the subordinate sentence.
- (3) In the natural order, the principal precedes the subordinate sentence. But this order is often reversed; in which case the order of the subject and the copula in the principal sentence, is also reversed. Thus, in the natural order we say, id weiß, baß er es nicht thun fann, I know, that he can not do it. Putting the subordinate sentence first, it will stand: baß er es nicht thun fann, weiß ich, that he can not do it, know I.
- (4) When, however, the subordinate sentence comes in after the copula (i. e. before a part only) of the principal sentence, the natural order of the latter remains unchanged: as, ich fand, als ich in London ansam, meinen Freundanicht.
- (5) In subordinate sentences, the common order of the leading parts, differs from that of principal sentences, in making the copula come last, i.e. in making the copula and the predicate exchange places. Examples:

Er,	welcher mir ben Brief	Copula. brachte.
He,	who to me the letter	brought
Der,	beffen Berg rein	ift.
3d weiß,	wo ich ihn gefehen	habe.
Er fagt,	bağ er es nicht thun	· fann.
Er ift arm,	weil er fehr träge	ift.

- (6) The subordinate sentence is usually connected with the principal one by means of some conjunctive word. The conjunctive word so employed, is either a relative pronoun, a relative adverb, or some conjunction proper, expressing cause, condition, purpose, imitation or the like. See the examples under the preceding paragraph.
- (7) The conjunctions employed in connecting principal with sub ordinate sentences, are, als, auf baß, bevor, bis, ba, bajern, bamit, baß, †

[•] The copula is sometimes entirely omitted; as, Das Bud, bes er mir gegeben; the book that he (has yeen me. † Das is sometimes omitted; in which case the copula stands, not at the end, but just as is a principal material.

temeil, che, falls indem, je, je nachdem, nachdem, nun, ob, obgleich, obschou, sowohl, seitdem, ungeachtet, mährend, well, wenn, \tau wenn nicht, wenn gleich, wenn schon, wenn auch, wie, wie auch, wiewohl, wo, wosern, objwar. These all remove the copula to the end of the sentence.

(8) The following are the conjunctive adverbs, which are used to connect subordinate sentences with principal ones, after the manner of real conjunctions: außerbem, baher, bame, alebame, barum, beswegen, beshalb, bennoch, bessendett, besgleichen, besto, einerseite, anderseite, emblich, serner, folglich, gleichwohl, hernach, inbessen, (indes), nacher, samm, mithin, nichtebestoweniger, nicht allein, nicht nur, nicht bloß, noch, nur, sonst, theile, ingleichen, im so fern, in so weit (so weit), jeboch, übrigene, überdies, vielmehr, wohl, jubem, jwar. These all reverse the order of subject and copula, when they stand besore the subject; when, however, they come after the copula, the natural order of the sentence obtains.

Se mehr man hat, besto mehr versangt man.

Er ist frank, daher bleibt er zu Hause.
Rachber ging er wieder weg.

Afterward he went away again.

- (9) Mictin, bean, fontern, unb and oter always stand at the head of a sentence without influencing the order of the other words. More and namilia may, also, occupy the first place without changing the position of the other words.
- (10) Where a mood-auxiliary, or any such verb as takes the infinitive without 3u, occurs together with an other infinitive, the copula stands before the two infinitives: thus, wenn to co hatte thun muffen 1c., not wenn to thun muffen batte.

IDIOMATIC PHRASES.

There are in German, as in other languages, numerous idiomatse phrases. Many of these can not be rendered literally into English without a great sacrifice both of sense and sound. Still their meaning and application must be familiar to the student. We give below, therefore, a somewhat extended list; adding, to each, either some equivalent phrase in our own language, or, where it will bear it, a regular translation. In every case, however, it will be highly advantageous to the student to put the phrase first in a perfectly literal dress, and then deduce from it, if possible, the thought, which it is employed to convey.

[‡] When wenn is lest out the subject and copula stand as ir a question: thus, wenn ich es geschrieben hatte, ic., or (without wenn) hatte ich es geschrieben, so wurde ich es Ihnen gesagt haben.

Achten Gie es nicht fo gering. An ber Sache ift nichts auszusepen. Auf's Ungewiffe. Bei ftodfinfterer Racht. Bei ber Gade ift ein Aber. Darauf ift es eben angelegt. Das Schiff lag vor Anter. Das Buch läßt fich lefen. Das läßt fich feben. Das hat feine Art. Das läßt fich nicht blafen. Das habe ich mir balb gebacht. Dem ift nicht ju belfen. Den Rurgern gieben. Der Rame will mir nicht beifallen. Die Daare ftanben mir ju Berge. Die Fenster geben in ben Garten. Die Baare finbet feinen Abgang. Die Baare finbet ftarfen Abfas. Eile mit Beile. Ein Erz-Schurke. Ein vornehmer Mann. Einem Pferbe bie Sporen geben. Einem auf ben Leib gehen. Einem an bie Danb geben. Einen berausforbern. Einen anfahren. Einen an seinem Geburtstage anbinden.

Einen aufziehen. Sie ift unter bie Daube gefommen. Er prablt gern, or ichneibet gern auf. Er läßt es fich fehr angelegen jein. Er sah mich starr an. Er ftellt fich unwiffenb an. Er hat fich losgemacht. Er halt übel Baus. Er nußte fomören. Er weiß weber aus noch ein. Er riecht ben Braten. Er hat fich bavon gemacht. Er läßt viel barauf geben. gefunben.

Do not think so light of it. No fault can be found with it. Upon an uncertainty. At the dead of the night. There is a 'but' in the matter. This was the very aim. The vessel rode at anchor. The book is readable. That looks well; that will do. That is unbecoming; unseemly. That cannot be done in a trice. I thought so soon enough. There is no remedy for it. To get the worse of it. The name does not occur to me. My hair stood on end. The windows look into the garden. There is no demand for the article. The article finds a ready market. Slow and sure (hasten slowly). An arrant knave. A man of rank; a leading man To clap spurs to a horse. To attack or assault one. To go to one's aid. To challenge or call out one. To address one harshly. To make a present to one on his birth-day. To quiz one. She has got married.

He is fond of talking big. He makes it his business. He stared me in the face. He affects ignorance. He has got off. He is a poor manager. He was put to his oath. He is sadly put to it. He smells the rat. He has run away. He spends a great deal of money. Er hat sich mit seinen Gläubigern ab- Ho has come to term with his dreditors

Er hat es so in ber Art. Er bat enblich feine Baare an ben He has found a market at last.

Mann gebracht.

Er macht es gar ju bunt. Er geht nur barauf aus.

Es wirb nicht angeben.

Es fieht fehr barnach ane.

Es geht mir nichts ab.

Es geht bunt ju.

Es reißt in ben Beutel.

Blau läßt nicht foon auf Grun.

3ch halte viel auf meine Schwester.

36 fann ibn gut leiben.

36 fann mid nicht barauf befinnen.

Ich frage nichts barnach.

Ich fann ben Mann nicht ausstehen.

36 thate es felber nicht.

36 will es mit ihm nicht fo genaunehmen.

Ich bin bahinter gekommen.

3ch laffe es geben wie es will.

Bag hat er vor ?

Ihm fällt jebe Rleinigfeit auf. In Befchlag nehmen.

Jebermann mag ihn gut leiben.

Rehren Sie fich nicht an ihn. Rein Blatt vor bas Maul nehmen.

Rur; angebunben fein.

Langen Sie ju, meine herren.

Laffen Sie mich zufrieben.

Mein Rachbar läßt mir fagen.

Mir nichts, bir nichts.

Sepen Sie Ihren Dut auf.

Sie hat ihn barum gebracht. Sie ergriffen bas Bafenpanier.

Sie geben mir immer bie Soulb.

Sie thun ber Sache ju viel.

Bas geht bas mich an ?

Was pilft mir's ?

Bas fällt Ihnen ein ?

Bas wollte ich boch fagen ?

. Weit gefehlt.

Benn ich fle zu feben betomme.

Benn's mir fehl folagt

Benn ich anbere recht baran bin.

It is his was.

He is too bad; he toes too far.

He aims at nothing else.

It will not do.

It looks very much like it.

I want for nothing.

These are strange goings on.

It costs a great deal of money. Blue does not look well on green.

I set a great store by my sister.

I like him well.

I cannot recollect it.

I do not care for it.

I cannot bear the man.

I would not do it myself. I won't stand upon it with him.

I have found it out.

I let things go as they will.

What is he about? Every trifle catches his attention.

To seize (goods).

He is liked by every one.

Never mind him.

To speak fearlessly. To be irritable.

Help yourselves, Gentlemen

Let me alone.

My neighbor sends me word.

Without any ado.

Put your hat on. She made him lose it.

They took to their heels.

You always blame me.

You are carrying the thing too for

What is that to me !

What am I the better for it?

What an idea!

What was I going to say?

You are quite out.

If I get a sight of her. If I do not succeed.

If I am not mistaken

EXERCISES IN COMPOSING GERMAN.

Ir. the following list, together with the vocabularies, English as well as German, the pupil will find an ample stock of words for the construction of the proposed sentences (see p. 79) according to any one of the several Lessons. Thus, for instance, on the

MODEL ACCORDING TO LESSON X,

the sentence, Ex. 16, "Dieser Müller ist der Sohn jenes Bauers," may be changed as follows: Jener Bauer ist der Freund dieses Müllers; or, Jener Müller giebt dem Bauer das Korn; or, Dieser Bauer verkaust dem Müller das Korn; or, Der Müller verkaust diesem Bauer das Mehl; or, the sentence may be so varied as to embrace the instructions of several of the preceding Lessons, either with or without the introduction of words which have not already occurred in sormer Exercises.

MODEL EXERCISES ACCORDING TO LESSON XII,

Exercise 20. 1. Ihr Bater hat ein Glas und einen hammer auf bem Tische; or, Mein Bruder hat ein Feuer in seinem Ofen; or, Unser Freund hat mein Glas und Ihren Stuhl; or, Mein hund steht zwischen meinem Freunde und unserem Lehrer.

A similar course may be pursued with any other sentence in any given Exercise; a less or more advanced lesson being selected, as a model, according to the progress or capacity of the pupil.

EXERCISES ACCORDING TO LESSON XXXVI.

Exercise 68. 1. Was hat der Müller in den fleinen Saden?
2. Er hat Mehl darin. 3. Wer hat die Gurfen? 4. Die Röche haben sie. 5. Wer hat die filberne Lichtpupe gehabt? 6. Wo sind die Schaufeln unt der Schaumlöffel? 7. Welche Gemalte haben die Maler gehabt?

L PROFESSIONS AND TRADES. 50

Apothe'fer, m. -8,0 apothecary. Artt, m. -es; pl. Merite, physician. Barb.er', m. -3, pl. -c, barber. Bau'meifter, m. -e, pl. -, architect Bild'hauer, m. -d, pl. -, seulptor. Bifchof, m. -d, pl. Bifchöfe, bishop. Pottcher, m. -6, pl. -, cooper. Brauer, m. -e, pl. -, brewer. Bud'binber, m. -s, bookbinder. Buch bruder, m. - pl. -, printer. Capellan , m. -s, pl. -, chaplain. Chirurg', m. -en, pl. -en, surgeon. Dach'beder, m. -o, pl. -, slater. Farber, m. -o, pl. -, dyer. Fifth'banbler, m. -6, pl. fishmonger. Bleifcher, m. -s, pl. -, butcher. Rubrmann, pl. -leute, wagoner. Gill'lice, m. -n, clergyman. Gerber, m. -8, pl. -, currier. Glaser, m. -s, pl. -, glazier. Golb'schmieb, m. -es, goldsmith. Panb'schuhmacher, m. -s, glover. hirt, m. -en, pl. -en, herdman Duffdmieb, m. -es, farrier. Juwelier', m. -ce, jeweler. Röhler, m. —8, pl. —, collier. Rufer, m. -s, pl. (See Bottder.) Künstler, m. –8, pl. –, artist. Rup'ferschmieb, m. -es, brazier. Rup'ferstecher, m. -8, graver. Maher, m. -e, pl. mower. Martt'fcreier, m. -6, pl. -, quack. Maurer, m. -3. pl. -, mason. Mess'erschmied, m. -es, cutler. Megger, m. -6. (See Fleischer.) Mufifant', m. -en, musician.

Santnerfe und Bemeroe

Radt'madter, m. -6, watchman. Ra'herin, pl. -nen, seamstress. Raturforider, m. -3, naturalist. Dbil'banblefin, fruitwoman. Papft, m. -ce, pl. Papfte, pope. Perrud'enmacher, hair-dresser. Pfarrer, m. -s, pl. -, vicar, parson Pfer'behanbler, m., horsedealer. Philisoph', m. -en, philosopher. Pre'biger, m. -s, pl -, preacher. Priefter, m. -8, pl. -, priest. Rebner, m. -s, pl. -, orator. Sattler, m. -s, pl. -, saddler. Schau'ipieler, m. -0, pl. -, actor. Schloffer, m. -e, pl. -, locksmith. Schmied, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, smith. Schneider, m. -8, pl. -, tailor. Schorn'steinseger, chimney-sweep. Schrift'fteller, m. -8, pl. -, author. Schuh'flider, m. -... pl. -, cobbler. Schul'lehrer. m. -3, schoolteacher. Seiler, m. -s, pl. -, rope-maker. Specerel'hanbler, grocer. Stid'erin, pl. -nen, embroideress. Tag'löhner, m. -8, day-laborer. Tape; i'rer, m. -s, pl. -, upholsterer Trödler, m. -s, pl. -, fripperer. Tud'hanbler, m. -6, pl. -, draper. Uhr'macher, m. -d, watchmaker. Basch'erin, pl. -nen, washer-woman. Beber, m. -6, pl. -, weaver. Becheler, m. -e, money-exchanger. Wundargt, pl. -argte, See Chirurg. Bahnarit, pl. - ärite, dentist. Bud'erbäder, confectioner.

II. Man. Der Menich.

Alter, n. -8, old age. Amme, f -, pl. -n, nurse. Braut, f. -, pl. Braute, bride. Bräu'tigam. -8, bridegroom. E'hefrau, f. -, pl. -en, wife. E'hemann, pl. -manner, husband. Enfel, m. -3, pl. -, grand son. En'telin, pl. -nen, grand daughter. Kami'lie, f. -, pl. -n, family. Geburt', f. -, birth. Gemahl', m. -cs, pl. -c, } consort.
Gemah'lin, f. -, pl. -nen, } consort.
Groß'mutter, -mutter, grandmother.
Groß'vater, -natter, grandfather.
Jugend, f. -, youth.
Jungfrau, f. -, pl. -ti, virgin.
Junaling, m. -e, young man.
Kindheit, f. -, childhod, infaney,
Radhfommen, pl. descendants.
Puthe, m. -n, pl. -n, godfather.

^{*} For declension and formati in of plural, see p. 80; connected view of declensions, page 104.

Pathe, f. —, pl. —n, godmother.
Pit'gevater, pl. —våter, fosterfather.
Schwäger, brother-in-law.
Schwägerin, sister-in-law.
Schwie'germutter, mother-in-law.
Schwie'gerfohn, son-in-law.
Schwie'gervater, father-in-law.
Sciel'mutter, stepmother.
Stiefjohn, m. —ed, stepson.

III. THE HUMAN BODY.

Ther, f. -, pl. -n, vein. Arm, m. -€8, -3, pl. -€, arm. Aug'apfel, pl. -apfel, eye-ball, pupil. Au'genbraune, pl. -n, eye-brow. Au'genlieb, n. -es, pl. -er, eye-lid. Mu'genwimpern, pl. eye-lashes. Baden, m. -8, pl. -, cheek. Bad'enbart, pl. -barte, whiskers. Ba:i, m. -es, -s, pl. Barte, beard. Bein, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, leg. Blut, n. -es, -e, blood. Bruft, f. -, pl. Brufte, breast. Bufen, m. -c, pl. -, bosom. Daumen, m. -c, pl. -, thumb. El'bogen, m. -8, pl. -, elbow. Berfe, f. -, pl. -n, heel. Fleisch, n. -es, flesh. Galle, f. -, gall. Gaumen, m. -s, pl. -, palate. Gehirn', n. -es, -s, pl. -e, brain. Gelenf', n. -es, -e, pl. -e, joint. Gerip'pe, n. -e, pl. -, skeleton. Gefichi', n. pl. -e, -er, sight. Gefichte'punft , m. -es, -s, pl. -juge, lineament, feature. Glieb, n. limb, member. Pale, m. –ce, pl. Palic, neck.

IV. MALADIES, REMEDIES.

baut, f. -, pl. baute, skin.

Perz, n. –ens, pl. en, heart. Büfte, f. –, pl. –n, hip.

Rehle, f. -, pl. -n, throat.

Anfall, m. -ce, -e, pl. -fälle, fit. Baljam, m. -e, pl. -e, balm. Blattern, pl. the small-pox. Blindbeit, f. -, blindness. Branntwein, m. brandy. Brechmittel, n. -e, pl. -, vomitive. Fieber, n. -e, fever. Geschwülft, Geschwülfte, swelling. Geschwürft, n. -e, pl. -e, ulcer.

Stiefvater, m. -6, stepfather Ur'enfel, great-grand son. Ur'großvater, great-grand father. Berlo'sung, pl. -en, betrothment Bor'sahren, pl. ancestors. Baisc, f. -, pl. -n, orphan. Bittwe, f. -, pl. -n, widow. Bittwer, m. -4, pl. -, widower. Bwilling, m. -6, pl. -e, twin.

Der menschliche Rörper.

Anie, n. -s, pl. Anice, knee. Anochen, m. -8, pl. -, bone. Rörper, m. -e, pl. -, body. Leber, f. -, pl. -n, liver. Lippe, f. -, pl. -n, lip. Lunge, f. -, pl. -n, lungs. Magen, m. -s, pl. -, stomach. Mari, n. -to, -e, marrow. Mili, f. -, pl. -en, spleen. Mund, m. pl. Rünber, mouth. Mustel, f. -, pl. -n, muscle. Raden, m. -s, pl. -, nape. Ragel, m. -8, pl. Ragel, nail. Rafe, f. -, pl. -n, nose. Nerv, m. -en, pl. -en, nerve. Rieren, pl. -, loins. Rippe, f. -, pl. -n, rib. Rückgrat, m. & n. spine. Schabel, m. -8, pl. -, skull. Schenfel, m. -0, pl. -, thigh. Schlaf, m. pl. Schlafe, temple. Schlag'ader, f. –, pl. –n' artery. Schuller, f. –, pl. –n, shoulder. Seite, f. -, pl. -n, side. Siirn, f. -, pl. -en, forehead. Babe, f. -, pl. -n, calf. Bange, f. -, pl. -n, cheek. Bahnfleisch, n. -ee, gum. Behe, f. -, pl. -n, toe. Bunge, f. -, pl. -n, tongue.

Rrantheiten, heilmittel.

Gicht, f. -, gout.
Deilung, f. -, pl. -en, eure.
Deilerfeit, f. -, hoarseness.
Dusten, m. -è, cough.
Relappe, f. jalap.
Rolif, f. -, colic.
Rramps, m. Krämpse, cramp.
Rrebs, m. -eè, pl. -e, cancel.
Rasern, pl. messles.

Mittel, n. -8, pl. -, remedy.
Narbe, f. -, pl. -n, scar.
Ner'vensieber, n. -3, nervous-sever.
Ohnmacht, f. -, fainting.
Ouder, pl. (See Blattern.)
Ouetschung, pl. -en, contusion.
Necept', n. pl. -e, prescription.
Salve, f. -, pl. -n, salve.
Scharlachieber, scarlet-sever.
Schielen, n. -3, squinting.
Schungfer, m. -3, cold.

Schwindel, m. -8, disziness.
Schwindsucht, f. -, consumption.
Stammelu, n. -8, stammering.
Stummheit, f. -, dumbness.
Sucht, die fallende, epilepsy.
Laubheit, f. -, deafness.
Ut'belfeit, f. -, nausea.
Un'pällichfeit, indisposition.
Berren'fung, pl. -en, dislocation.
Baf'sersucht, f. -, dropsy.
Bunde, f. -, pl. -n, wound

V. Articles of Dress, etc. Rleibungeftude, 2c.

Acrmel, m. -8, pl. -, sleeve. Armband, pl. -bänder, bracelet. Atlas, m. – ses, pl. – setin. Barchent, m. -8, pl. -e, dimity. Batift', m. -es, pl. -e, cambric. Baum'wolle, f. -, cotton. Bein'fleiber, pl. pantaloons. Besat!, m. -es, pl. -sape, trimming. Beutel, m. -s, pl. -, purse, bag. Brust nadel, f. -, pl. -n, spectacles. Brust nadel, f. -, pl. -n, broach. Bürste, f. -, pl. -n, brush. Degen, m. -s, pl. -, sword. Diamant, m. diamond. El'fenbein, n. -es, -s, ivory. Fächer, m. -8, pl. -, fan. Flor, m. -ce, -e, pl. Flore, crape. Frad, m. pl. Frade, dress-coat. Franse, f. -, pl. -n, fringe. Hutter, n. -8, lining. Geschmei'be, n. -8, jewelry. Granat', m. -en, pl. -en, garnet. Gurtel, m. -e, pl. -, sash. Baarnabel, f. -, pl. -n, hair-pin. Baldband, n. pl. -banber, neck-lace. Palstuch, n. pl. –tücher, neck-cloth. Paube, f. -, pl. -n, cap. Demb, n. -es, -s, pl. -en, shirt. Posen, pl. breeches. Do'fenträger, m. suspenders. Ramasch'en, pl. gaiters. Ramm, m. pl. Ramme, comb. Rappe, f. -, pl. -n, cap. Ricib, n. -co, dress, gown. Ropfpub, m. -es, head-dress. Rragen, m. -6, pl. -, collar. Lein'wand, f. -, linez.

Lode, f. -, pl. -n, eurl. Ruffelin', m. -ce, pl. -c, muslin. Mihe, f. -, pl. -n, (Soe Rappe.) Na'bellissen, n. -d, pin-cushion. Nah'nabel, f. -, pl. -n, needle. O'berrod, m. pl. -röde, frock-coat. Ohrring, m. -es, pl. -e, ear-ring. Pelzwerf, n. -es, e, pl. -e, fur. Perle, f. -, pl. -n, pearl. Boma'de, f. -, pl. -n, pomatum. Rich'flaschen, a smelling-bottle. Ring, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, ring. Sammet, m. -8, pl. -e, velvet. Schere, f. -, pl. -n, shears. Schlafron, m. dressing-gown. Schleier, m. -8, pl. -, vail. Schloß, n. -es, pl. Schlöffer, clasp. Schnalle, f. -, pl. -n, buckle. Schnürbrust, f. -, pl. -brüste, staya. Schnür'nabel, f. -, pl. -u, bodkin. Schoof, in. -es, pl. Schöfe, lap. Schürze, f. -, pl. -n, apron. Seibe, f. -, pl. -n, silk. Sode, f. -, pl. -n, sock. Con'nenfdirm, m. parasol. Spipen, pl. laces. Sporen, m. -8, pl. -, spur. Stednabel, f. -, pl. -u, piv. Stie'felinecht,m. boot-jack. Strumpf, m. pl. Strum; fe, stocking Taffet, m. -es, -e, pl. -e, taffeta. Lasche, f. -, pl. -n, pocket. Un'terhosen, pl. drawers. Befte, f. -, pl. -n, vest. Bichse, f. -, pl. -n, blacking. Bahn'burste, f. tooth-brush. Bahn'stocher, n. tooth-pick.

VI, Town and House, etc. Die Stadt und bas baus, ac.

Balfen, m. -0, pl. -, beam. Bant, f. -, pl. -en, bank. Baum garten, pl. -garten, orchard. Baum'idule, f. -, pl. -n, nursery. Bibliothel, f. -, pl. -en, library. Borfe, f. -, pl. -n, exchange. Breit, n. -es, -o, pl. -er, plank. Brude, f. -, pl. -n, bridge. Brunnen, m. -s, pl. -, well. Capel'le, f. -, pl. -n, chapel. Cafer'ne, f. -, pl. -n, barrack. Dach, n. -es, pl. Dacher, rook Dach'rinne, f gutter, spout. Dece, f. -, pl. -n, coiling. Dorf, n. pl. Dörfer, village. Erb'geschop, n. ground-floor. Fen'fterlaben, m. -8, pl. -laben. window-shutters. Fleden, m. -s, pl. -, borough. Fug'boben, m. -8, pl. -boben, floor. Gaffe, f. -, pl. -n, lane. Gefang'nig, n. -es, pl. -e, prison. Gemache'haus, n. pl. -haufer, green-Gewölbe, n. -8, pl. -, vault. Glode, f. -, pl. -n, bell. Glod'enspiel, n. -es, chime. Goffe, f. -, pl. -n, kennel. Sauptitabt, f. -, pl. -flabte, metropolis, chief town. Pede, f. -, pl. -n, hedge. Dof, m. pl. Dofe, court, yard. butte, f. -, pl. -n, cottage, hut. Ralf, m. -es, -s, lime. Ramin, n. –es, pl. –e, chimney. Rammer, f. -, pl. -n, chamber. Reller, m. -s, pl. -, cellar. Kirchhof, m. -es, pl. -höfe, buryingplace, church-yard. Kirchipiel, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, parish. Rirchthurm, m. -ee, -3, pl. -thurme, tower, belfry of a church. Rlofter, n. -0, pl. Rlofter, cloister. Rüche f. -, pl. -n, kitchen.

Landbaus, a. country-house Land'strage, f. -, pl. -n, highway. Mauer, f. -, pl. -n, wall. Dei'erhof, m. -es, -s, pl. -bofe, farm. Möbeln, pl. furniture. Mortel, m. -e, mortar. Münze, f. -, pl. -11, mint, coin. Dfen, m. -8, pl. Defen, stove. Palast, m. -es, pl. Palaste, palace. Pflafter, n. -3, pavement. Post, f. -, pl. -en, post-office. Dumpe, f. -, pl. -en, pump. Rathhaus, n. -es, pl häuser, town house, council-house. Riegel, m. -8, pl. -, bolt, door-bar Saal, m. zes, -3, pl. Sale, saloon Sacriftei', f. -, pl. -en, vestry. Schau'spielhaus, n. theater. Schelle, f. –, pl. –n. bell (small). Scheune, f. -, granary, barn. Schlaf simmer, n. -e, bed-room. Schloß, n. -ifes, castle, lock. Schiefer, m. -8, pl. -, slate. Schornstein, m. (See Ramin.) Speicher, m. -e, pl -, loft, garret. Spital', n. —cs, pl. —taler, hospital Stadtthor, n. -co. pl. -c, city-gate. Stabt'viertel, n.quarter of (the) tows Stall, m. -ce, pl. Stalle, stable, Stodwert, n. -ed, -e, pl. -e, story. Stube, f. -, pl. -n, chamber. Treibhaus, n. hot-house. Trep'pengelanber, n. stair-case-rail. Thurm, m. Thurme, tower, steeple. Umge'bungen, pl environs. Bor'simmer, n. ante-chamber. Borftabt, f. -, pl. -ftabte, suburb. Wand, f. -, Wande, wall (of house) Weinberg, m. -es, pl. -e, vine-yard Bicfe, f. -, pl. -n, meadow. Beughaus, n. pl. -haufer, arsonal. Ziegel, m. –8, pl. –, tile. Bie'gelstein, m. –ed, pl. –c, brick. Rollband, n. custon.-house.

VII. FURNITURE, ETO. Mobilien, 2c.

Becher, m. -6, pl. -, tumbler, cup. Bett, n. -c6, -6, pl. -en, bed. Bett'becte, f. -, pl. -n, coverlet. Bett'labe, f. -, pl. -n, bedstead. Bettiuch, n. -c6, pl. -tücher, sheet. Bla'sebalg, m. pl. -bälge, bellows.

Bü'derbrett, n. book-shelf. Bü'derfdranf, m. book-case. Bü'geleifen, n. amoothing-irou. Casserol', n. –d, pl. –c, sauce pan. Deckel, m. –d, pl. –, (sver. Eimer, m. –d, pl. –, bucket. gag, n. -ffes, pl. Faffer, cank. Fe'berbett, n. -co, feather-bed. Feu'erstahl, m. pl. -ftable, steel. Feu'erstein, m. -ce, -e, pl. -e, flint. Feu'erjange, f. -, pl. -n, tongs. Beu'erzeug, n. -ce, tinder-box. Bugtant, f. -, pl. -bante, foot-stool. Gebed', n. -es, -s, pl -e, cover. Gemal'de, n. -s, pl. -, picture. Danbtudy, n. -es, pl. -tuder, towel. perb, m. -ed, -d, pl. -e, hearth. bolifoble, f. -, pl. -n, charcoal. Raftden, n. -3, pl. -, box. (L. 24. 1.) Reffel, m. -3, pl. -, kettle. Rerge, f. -, pl. -n, taper, candle. Rifte, f. -, pl. -n, chest. Romo'be, f. -, chest of drawers. Ropflissen, n. -s, pl. -, pillow. Rorb, m. -es, -s, pl Rörbe, basket. Rron'leuchter, m. chandelier. Krug, m. -es' pl. Krüge, pitcher. Rübel, m. -e, pl. -, pail, tub. Rüch'engeschirr, n. kitchen utensil. Lampe, f. -, pl. -n, lamp. Later'ne, f. -, pl. -n, lantern. Licht, n. -ed, pl. -er, (See Rerge.) Licht'pure, f. -, pl. -n, anuffers. Mörfer, m. -s, pl. -, morter. Pfanne, f. -, pl -n, pan. Pfefferbuchfe, f. - pepper-box. Pfropfen, m. -s, pl -, cork. Pfropfengieber, m. cork-screw.

Pfühl, m. -8, pl. Pfühle, bolster. Politer, n. -e, pl. -, bolster. Pult, n. -es, -s, pl, -e, desk. Rabmen, m. -6, pl. -, frame. Galifag, n. pl. -faffer, salt-cella-Schachtel, f. -, (See Ragichen.) Schaufel, f. -, pl. -n, shovel. Schaum'löffel, m. -e, skimmer. Schirm, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, screen. Schranf, m. pl. Schranfe, cupboard. Shub'labe, f. -, pl. -n, drawer. Schureifen, n. -s, pl. -, poker. Some'felhöliden, n. match. Seife, f. -, pl. -n. soap. Genftopf, m. -topfe, mustard-pot. Servier'te, f. -, pl. -n, napkin. Sicb, n. -ce, -e, pl. -e, sieve. Sopha, n. -8, pl. -8, sofa. Stein'fohle, f. -, pl. -n, coal. Sup'penicuffel, f. -, tureen. Teppid, m. -s, pl -:, carpet. Tiegel, m. -e, pl -, skillet. Tifchtuch, n. pl. -tuder, table-cloti Topf, m. -es, pl. Töpfe, pot. Trichter, m. -.. pl. -, funnel.' Band'leuchter, m. -e, pl. -, sconce. Wärm'flasche, f. -, warming-pan. Bafd'beden, n. -3, pl. -, washbows Wiege, f. -, pl. -n, cradle. Buderbofe, f. -, pl. -n, sugar-box. Bunber, m. -0, tinder.

VIII. Disnes. Gerichte.

Confect', n. comfit, sweet-meata. Ei, n. -c8, pl. -cr, egg. Ei'erfuchen, m. -8, pl. -, omelet. Erfrisch'ung, f. -, refreshment. Fleisch'orübe, f. -, pl. -n, broth. Gastmahl, n. -c8, -mähler, banquet Dam'melsteisch, n. -c8, mutton. Dam melsteisch, f. -, leg of mutton. Ralbsteisch, n. -c8, veal. Ralbsteotelette, f. outlet.

IX GRAIN AND VEGETABLES.

Blu'menfohl, m. -et, cauliflower. Bohne, f. -, pl. -n, bean. Erbse, f. -, pl. -n, pea. Gerste, f. -, barley. Gurse, f. -, pl. -n, cucumber. Dasen, m. -t, cata. Strie, sa. -u, millet. Kloß, m. -ce, pl. Klöße, dumpling. Rubel, f. -, pl. -n, vermicelli. Od/senbraten, m. roast-beek. Od/senbraten, m. -ce, beek. Gfann'suchen, m. -ce, pan-cake. Schinsen, m. -ce, pl. -, ham. Schwei'nesseisch, n. -ce, pork. Scuppe, f. -, pl. -n, soup. Torte, f. -, pl. -n, tart. Wurst, f. -, pl. Binste. sausage.

Getreide und Gemüse. Roblauch, m. -ce, -s, garlie. Robl, m. -ce, -s, cabbage. Korn, n. -ce, pl. Korner, corn, grain Kraut, n. -ce, -s, pl. Krauter, harb Kresse, f. -, cross. Linse, f. -, pl. -n, lentil. Rate, n. -ce, msize. Meer'rettig, m. horse-radish. Pastinate, f. -, pl. -n, parsnip. Petersi'lic, f. -, parsley. Pflange, f. -, pl. -n, plant. Pilz, m. –es, pl. –e, mushroom. Rabieg'den, n. -d, turnip-radish. Reiğ, m. –ce, rice. Rettig, m. −es, −s, pl. −e, radish. Roggen, m. -d, rye. Rübe, f. -, pl. -n. (brassica rapa); übe, f. -, pl. -n, (brassica rapa); Burzel, f. -, pl. -n, root. gelbe Rübe, carrot, rothe Rübe, Bwiebel, f. -, pl. -n, onion.

beet; weiße Rübe, turnip.

Salbei, f. -, sage. Gau'erampfer, m. -3, sorrel. Schwamm, m. –es, (See Vilz). Sell'erie, m. -3, celery. Spargel, m. -e, asparagus. Spinat', m. -co, -o, spinage. Thy mian, m. -2, thyme. Truffel, f. -, pl. -n, trufffe. Beigen, m. -s, wheat.

FRUITS AND FRUIT-TREES. Dbft und Obstbaume.

A'nanas, f. -, pl. -se, pine-apple. Ap'felbaum, m. apple-tree. Apfelsi'ne, f. sweet-orange. Birnbaum, m. pear-tree. Brom'beere, f. black-berry. Citro'ne, f. -, pl. -n, lemon. Dattel, f. -, pl. -n, date. Erb'beere, f. -, pl. -n, strawberry. Da'felnus, f. -, pl. -nuffe, hazelnut. Dei belbeere, f. -, pl. -en, bilberry. Dim beere, f. -, pl. -n, raspberry. Johan'nisbeere, f. -, pl. -n, currant. Rasta'nie, f. -, pl. -n, chesnut.

Manbel, f. -, pl. -n, almond. Maul'beere, f. -, pl. -n, mulberry. Melo'ne, f. -, pl. -n, melon. Mispel, f. -, pl. -n, medlar. Pfir'fiche, f. -, pl. -n, peach. Pflau'menbaum, m. plum-tree. Pomeran'ze, g. -, p'. -n, orange. Quitte, f. -, pl. -n, quince. Rofi'ne, f. -, pl. -n, raisin. Stach'elbeere, f. -, goose-berry. Strauch, m. -es, pl. Strauche, bush. Wallnug, f. -, pl. -nusse, walnut. Weinstod, m. grape-vine. Bein'traube, f. -, pl. -n, grape.

XI. FOREST-TREES. Baldbäume.

Aborn, m. -8, pl. -e, maple. Birte, f. -, pl. -n, birch. Buche, f. -, pl. -n, beech. Eiche, f. -, pl. -n, oak. Efche, f. -, pl. -n, ash. Edpt, f. -, pl. -n, aspen. Fichte, f. -, pl. -n, pine. Larche, f. -, pl. -n, larch.

Linbe, f. linden tree, lime-tree. Pappel, f. -, pl. -n, poplar. Rinbe, f. -, pl. -n, bark. Stamm, m. trunk. Tanne, f. -, pl. -n, fir. ulme, f. -, pl. -n, elm. Beite, f. -, pl. -n, willow. Breig, m. -ee, -s, pl. -e, bough.

XII. Flowers, etc. Blumen, :c.

Auri'fel, f. -, pl. -n, auricula. Distel, j. -, pl. -n, thistle. Geigblatt, n. honey-suckle. Jaomin', m. -ed, -d, jessamine. Levfo'je, f. -, pl. -n, gillyflower. Li'lie, f. -, pl. -n, lily. Mag'liebe, f. -, pl. -n, daisy. Mohn'blume, f. -, pl. -n, poppy Morthe, f. -, pl. -n, myrtle. Reife, f. -, pl. -n, pink.

Restel, f. -, pl. -n, nettle. Rit'teriporn, m. -es, -s, lark-spur. Rose, f. -, pl. -n, rose. Schluffelblume, f. -, pl. -n, cowslip. Son'nenvlume, f. -, sun-flower. Tulpe, f. -, pl. -n, tulip. Unfraut, n. -cs, -s, weed. Beilchen, n. -8, pl. -, violet. Bergig'meinnicht, n. -es, -s, forget . me-not

XIII. BIRDS, ETC. Bogel, 20.

Abler, m. -3, pl. -, eagle. Amfel, f. -, pl. -n, blackbird. Bach'stelze, f. -, pl. -n, wagtail. Budfint, m. -en, pl. -en, chaffinch. Diftelfinf, m goldfinch. Dohle, f. -, pl. -n, jackdaw. Proffel, f. -, pl. -n, thrush. Elster, f. -, pl. -n, magpie. Ente, f. -, pl. -n, duck. Eule, f. -, pl. -n, owl. Falie, m. -n, pl. -n, falcon. Fafan', m. -en, pl. -en, pheasant. Gle'bermane, f. -, pl. -maufe, bat. Flügel, m. -e, pl. -, wing. Band, f. -, pl. Banfe, goose. Pabicht, m. -ce, -e, pl -e, hawk. Banfling, m. -eo, -8, pl -e, linnet. Buhn, n. -co, -s, pl. Buhner, hen. Rana'rienvogel, m. canary-bird. Rrahe, f. -, pl -n, crow. Kücklein, n. -4, pl. -, chicken. Ruđuđ, m. –8, pl. –e, cuckoo. Lerche, f. -, pl. -n, lark.

Dapagei, m. -ce, -e, pl. -e, parrot. Pfau, m. -en, pl. -en, peacock. Rabe, m. -n, pl. n, raven. Raub'vogel, m. bird of prey. Rebhuhn, n. partridge. Reiber, m. -s, pl. -, heron. Roth'schichen, n. -8, pl. -, redbreast Schnabel, m. -8, pl. Schnabel, bill. Schwalbe, f. -, pl. -n. swallow. Schwan, m. swan. Sperling, m. -e, sparrow. Stord, m. -e3, -3, pl Storde, stork. Strauß, m. -es, pl. -e, ostrich. Taube, f. -, pl. -n, pigeon. Truthahn, m. –es, turkey. Tur'teltaube, f. —, turtle-dove. Bachtel, f. -, pl. -n, quail. Balb'schnepfe, f. -, wood-cock. Wafferhubn, n. moor-hen. Wasserschnepfe, f. -, -, pi. -n, anipa. Baun'fönig, -es, -s, pl. -e, wren.

Nach'tigall, f. -, nightingale.

XIV. QUADRUPEDS.

Affe, m. -n, pl. -n, apa.
Bür, m. -en, pl. -en, bear.
Büher, m. -8, pl. -, beaver.
Dachs, m. -es, pl. -e, badger.
Eid'hörnden, n. -8, pl. -, squirrel.
Krettchen, n. -es, pl. -, ferret.
Buchs, m. -es, pl. Füchfe, fox.
Füllen, n. -s, pl. -, colt.
Gemfe, f. -, pl. -n, chamois.
Agfe, m. -n, pl. -n, hare.
Dirich, m. -es, pl. -e, deer.
Bgel, m. -s, pl. -, hedge-hog.

Bierfüßige Thiere.

Ranin'chen, n. -6, pl. -, rabbit. Lamm, n. lamb. Löwe, m. -n, pl. -n, lion. Marber, m. -6, pl. -, polo-cat. Maul'cfel, m. -6, pl. -, mule. Maulwurf, m. -c6, pl. -wurfe, mola. Meh, n. -c6, -3, pl. -c, hog. Edwein, n. -c6, -3, pl. -c, hog. Liger, m. -6, pl. -, tiger. Bolf, m. -c6, -3, pl. Wölfe, wolf. Biege, f. -, pl. -n, gost.

XV. Fishes, etc. Sifche, 2c.

Nal, m. −€8, −8, pl. −e, eel. Nufter, f. −, pl −n, oyster. Barfá, m. −e\$, pl. −e, perch. Būdling, m. red-herring. Forel'le, f. −, pl. −n, shrimp. Barne'le, f. −, pl. −a, shrimp. Dai, m. −e\$, −8, pl. −e, shark. Dārting, m. −e\$, −\$, pl. −e, herring. Ocah, m. −e\$, −\$, pl. −e, pike. Dummer, m. −8, pl. −e, lobeter. Ra'beljau, m. −e\$, pl. −e, haddock. Rarpfen, m. -8, pl. -, carp.
Rrebs, m. -e8, pl. -e, craw-fish.
Lachs, m. -e8, pl. -e, salmon.
Muicht, f. -, pl. -n, shell.
Calm, m. -e8, -8, pl. -e, (See Lachs.
Chellfich, m. -e8, -pl. -e, haddock.
Child'frote, f -, pl. -n, turtle.
Chicipe, f. -, pl. -n, tench.
Stor, m. -e8, -3, pl. -e, sturgeon.
Walfich, m. -e8, -3, pl. -e, whala

READING LESSONS.

The following selections are from various sources; all excellent, however, and embracing a great diversity of style and matter. The student, therefore, who has become familiar with the grammatical course laid down in the preceding part of this book, will enter upon these reading lessons with no little pleasure. With the aid of the vocabulary, which is sufficiently full, and the references to the grammar, which are quite numerous, he can, indeed, find no serious difficulty. Many more references might have been made; but he who duly consults those already given, will not, it is believed, be in want of further guidance in the see of his grammar.

I. Rabeln.

1. Der Dirfd.

Der hirfc fah einft in einem klaren Bache fein Bilb. Bahrlich, sagte er, ich übertreffe alle Thiere an Anftanb und Pracht! Wie herrlich ragt bas beweih empor! — Doch meine Füße, wie mager und häflich! Raum hatte er bas (L. 44. 1.) gesagt , so erblickte er e einen Löwen, ber auf ihn losging. Mit größter Schnelle trugen ihn seine verachteten Füße in ben nächsten Walb; aber plohlich hielten bie Gesträuche seine breiten hörner auf, und er komnte sich nicht loswinden. Der Löwe erreichte und töbtete ihn.

Schabes bie Dinge nicht nach ber außern Geftalt, sonbern nach bem innern Berthe ; sonft wirft bu oft bein Urtheil ju bereuen haben. Reigner.

2. Der Banberer und bas Brrlicht.

Ein Wanderer sah bes Rachts auf seinem Wege unweit von sich ein Irrliche ging ihm gerade nach, tam vom rechten Pfate ab und versank baburch in einen tiesen Sumps. Sa, verwünschtes Trugbild! rief er aus, warum mußtest du mich hierher führen? — Ich bich geführt? erwiederte das Irrlicht; um Berzeihung, ich verdiene diesen Borwurf nicht. Du gingst mir jat freiwilligz nach. Riemand als du selbst gab dir den Rath mir! zu folgen.

Meifiner.

^{*} L. 51. 4; * L. 42. k; * L. 36. 3; * L. 53. 5; * L. 39; * L. 32. 5; \$ L. 50. 5; * L. 61. 8; * L. 69. 20; J L. 84. 7, * L. 29. 8 · ¹ L. 64. b.

3. Der milbe Apfelbaum.

In ten hohlen Stamm eines wilben Apfelbaumes ließ ich ein Schwaim Bienen nieber. Sie fullen ihn mit ben Schäpen ihres honigs, und ber Baum warb so stoll barauf, baß er alle anderen Baume gegen fich verachtete. Da rief ihm ein Rosenstod au: Elenber Stoll auf geliebene Sußigleiten! Bit beine Frucht barum weniger herbe ? In biese treibe ben honig heraut, wenn bu es vermagst, und bann erst wirb ber " Mensch bich segnen! Leffing.

4. Der Specht und bie Taube.

Ein Specht und eine Taube hatten einen Pfau besucht. Wie gefiet bir unfer Birth? fragte ber Specht auf bem Rudwege. Ift er nicht ein wibriges Ge-schöpf? Sein Stolz, seine unsörmlichen Füße, seine häßliche Stimme, sind sie nicht unerträglich? "Auf alles bieses," antwortete bie gute Taube, "hatte ich keine Zeit zu sehen; benn ich hatte genug an ber Schönheit seines Ropses, an ben herrlichen Farben seiner Febern und an seinem majestätischen Schweise zu bewundern." Reisuner.

5. Die Befpen im Donigtopfe.

Ein Schwarm Wefpen war in einen Donigtopf gefrocen und ließ es fich ba wohl schmeden. Doch jest, als fie wieder fort wollten, q tonnten fie nicht; bem bie gabe Sußigleit hatte Flügel und Füße unbrauchbar gemacht. Rlaglich jammerten fie nun über ihr nahes Ende. — Eine einzige Wespe hatte sich vorfichtig am Rande erhalten, zwar weniger genossen, aber sich auch nicht gefangen. Bit bauert mich, Schwestern, sprach sie, indem fie fort flog; aber ihr hättet auch die Schwierigkeit des heraustommens bebenken sollen, ebe ihr euch se tief hinein wagtet.

Der Weg zum fündhaften Bergnügen ift leicht. Doch besto schwerer fallt es, von ihm sich loszureißen. Daran bente" man" vorher, benn nachher ift es zu hat und fruchtlos.

Reigner.

6. Die Taube und bie Rrabe.

Ein muthwilliger Rnabe marf nach einer schneeweißen Taube mit naffer Erbe, und bas glangende Gesteber berselben wurde schmubig und schwarz. Run bift du boch auch geworben wie unser= einer! fagte eine alte Rrabe hohnlachent; benn bie Bosen haben es nicht gern, bag man besser fein will, als sie, und freuen fich über ben Unfall ber Guten.

Wie euer einer geworben ? erwieberte bie Taube. Reinesweges! 3ch fcheime wur fo ; ich werbe aber nicht fo bleiben!

Und fie blieb auch nicht " fo. Sie babete, fie reinigte fich, und mar wieber so glangend weiß, ale zuvor ; aber bie Rrabe blieb, wie fie mar, und murte v es auch geblieben fein, wenn fie auch ein Sabr lang gebabet und geputt batte.

haltet bie bergen nur rein; gegen bie Berlaumbung wird ichon Rath, und bie Unidulb geht am Enbe bennoch gerechtfertigt und gelautert bervor. Lobr.

[&]quot; L. 28.5; " L. 42; " L. 59.3; P L 48.2; q L. 45.15 " L. 21.8; " L. 29.10; " L. 49.4; " L. 55.3; " L. 19; " L. 41.6; " L. 26.13" L. 56.1; " L. 28.10.

7 Der Ginfiebler und be: Bar.

Ein Einstebler hatte einen jungen Baren aufgezogen und burch Futter, Schläge und manche Rube ihn so jahm wie einen hund gemacht. Dit brachte nun der Bar seinem Erzieher ein anschnliches Stud Wilbpret' heim, trug bolz und Wasser her bei, bewachte seine hutte, surz, er leistete ihm Dienste aller Art. Einst lag an einem Sommertage ber Einstebler im Grase bahingestreckt und schlies. Reben ihm saß sein Bar und wehrte die Fliegen ab, die schaarenweise ben Greis umschwarmten. Borzüglich qualte ihn eine; weht zehnmal hatte der Bar sie fortgejagt, und immer kam sie wieder wieden bette, als sie sich abermals auf die Stirn bes Schlasenber setze, rief ber Bar unwillig aus: Barte! warte! ich will bich wegbleiben lehren!" — Bei diesen Worten ergriff er einen Stein, zielte richtig und zerschmetterte die Fliege, aber freilich auch mit ihr ben Kopf bes Alten.

Bable bir feinen einfaltigen, feinen allgu roben Menichen gum b Freunde! Selbft i mit bem beften Billen fann er bir Joft mehr als bein ärgster Feinb fcaben. Lavater.

8. Die Rachtigall und ber Gimpel.

Die Rachtigall ging einst auf Reisen und zur "Gesellschaft nahm fle einen Gimpel mit." Sie flogen über Thal und Berg und famen nach etlichen Tagen in einen schönen Walb, in welchem sie fich nieberließen. Raum hatten fie sich auf einen Bulch geseht, so versammelte sich auch schon eine ganze Schaar von ben Bögeln bes Walbes, um't bie Fremblinge zu sehne. Alle bewunderten ben Ginpel und lobten seinen schwarzen Kopf, ben grauen Ruden und bas schöne Roth seiner Bruft. Das muß ein sehr vornehmer Reisenber sein, sprach einer zu bem andern. Der andere Bogel ift sehr unbedeutend. Wahrscheinlich ist er Diener Man brangte fich immer neugteriger um ben scho besiederten Gimpel ber, und brängte bie Rachtigall so allmälich in eine unbeobachtete Ede.

Enblich ersuchten bie Bögel ben Gimpel, er moge boch auch einmal seine Stimme hören lassen. Denn man vermuthete, baß sein Gesang seinem Kleibe gleich I fommen muffe. Er ließ fich bereben und sang. Aber die Bögel, die ihn vorhin bewundert hatten, lachten indgeheim und sagten fich halblaut in's Dbr: Welch' elende Stimme! Wenn er nur lieber geschwiegen hatte.

Best erhob bie Rachtigall in ihrem verborgenen Winkel ihre Stimme. Was ift das? riefen die Bögel mit Bewunderung und Freude. Welcha herrlicher Ge-lang! Wie? ber unscheindare Frembling fingt so schön? D, Freund, bu übertriffft alle Sänger an Lieblichkeit und Starke bes Gesanges. Deine Stimme bestänt bein Aussehen.

Urtheile nicht nach bem Aeußern. In einem unscheinbaren Rieibe ift oft bae feltenfte Talent verborgen. Grimm.

^{*} L. 51. 3; b [1. 59. 3; * L. 24. 4; d L. 52. 5; * § 50; f L. 38; * L. 49; b L. 42. j; i L. 29. 5; j L. 64. b; b L. 49. 5; i L. 49. 6; m [1. 63; b L. 49. 6; * L. 42. k; * L. 66. 7; q L. 13. 3.

II. Parabeln.

L Der robe Ebelftein

Em rober Ebelstein lag im Sanbe zwischen vielen anberen gemeinen Steinen Ein Rnabe sammelle von biesen zu seinem Spiel und brachte fie nach Saufe augleich mit bem Ebelstein, aber er fannte biesen nicht. Da sab ber Bater bes Anaben bem Spiele zu und bemerfte ben roben Ebelstein, und sagte zu seinem Sohne: gib mir biesen Stein! — Solches that ber Anabe und lächelte, benn er bachte, was will ber Bater mit bem Stein machen?

Diefer aber nahm und foliff ben Stein in regelmäßige Flacen und Eden, und berrlich ftrablte nun ber gefchliffene Diamant.

Siehe, fagte barauf ber Bater, hier ift ber Stein, ben bu d mir gabeft. Da erstaunte ber Anabe über bes Gesteines Glang und herrliches Funkeln, und rief aus: Rein Bater, wie vermochtest bu biefes ?

Der Bater fprach: Ich erfannte bes roben Steines Tugenb und verborgene Rrafte, so befreit' ich ibn von ber verbullenben Schlade. --

Darnach ale ber Anabe ein Jüngling geworben war, gab ihm ber Bater ben verebelten Stein ale Sinnbild. von bes Lebens Werth unb Wurde.

Arummader.

2. Der mußige Dagnet.

Ein Rnabe erhielt einen sehr guten Magnet jum Geschent. Er wollte ihn's schrante, was langer Beit holte er ihn wieber einmal hervor, um Reugierigen J seine Rraft zu zeigen. Er hielt thn an Eisen; allein ber Ragnet zog nun gar nicht mehr, weil er burch bie lange trage Rube alle Kraft verloven batte.

Löbr.

3. Bofer Umgang.

Sophron, ein weiser Bolfslehrer, erlaubte auch seinen erwachsenen Sohnen und Töchtern nicht, mit Reuschen umzugehen, beren Banbel nicht ganz rein und sittsam war. Baterchen,s sagte eines Tages'd bie sanfte Eulalia zu ihm, als er ihr untersagte, in Gesellschaft bes Brubers die leichtstunige Lucinda zu beswesen, Baterchen, bu mußt uns wohl für sehr kindisch halten, weil du glaubst, bieser Weg könne und gefährlich werben. Aber der Bater nahm fillschweigend eine schon erloschene Roble vom Kamin und reichte sie der Tochter hin. Sie brennt nicht; Kind, sagte er, nimm sie nur. Das that Eulalia, und siebe, die zarte, weiße hand warbe schwe schwe schwe Dass man doch gar nicht vorsichtig genug sein kann, sagte Enlalia verdrestlich, wenn man Kohlen berührt! Ja wohl, sprach der Bater. Du siehft mein Kind, das die Roble, wenn sie auch ' nicht brennt, doch schwärzi. Also der Umgang mit Sittenlosen.

[&]quot; L. 43. 2; L. 41. 9; L. 10. 2; L. 27. 2; L. 48. 8; L. 28. 8; L. 24. 2; L. 61. 8; L. 53. 3; J. 33

4. Die brei Blide.

Ein fremmer Mann wurde" einst gefragt, woher es tomme, baß er, troß baller Drangsale bes Eekens. boch solchen Gleichmuth in sich bewahren könne. Der a antwortete: Das tommt baber, baß ich meine Augen wohl in Acht nehme, benn alles Bose kommt burch die Sinne zum herzen, aber auch bas Gute. — Auf die weitere Frage, wie er das mache, sagte er: Jeben Morgen, ese ich an die Geschäfte und unter die Menschen gehe, richte ich meine Augen bedachlam auf brei Dinge: Erstens sebe ich sie gen himmel und erinnere mich, bag mein Dauptgeschäft und bas Ziel meines Lebens und Strebens bort oben sei. Zweitens sesnich ich se zur Erbe und bebenst, nie wenig Raum ich bedarf, um' einst mein Grab darind zu finden. Drittens endlich schau ich um mich und betrachte die Renge berer, benen es noch schlimmer ergeht, als mir. Auf dies Weise Weise getröste ich mich alles Leibes und lebe mit Welt und Menschen zufrieden in Gott.

5. Die Rornabren.

Ein Landmann ging mit seinem Kleinen Sohne aus ben Acter hinaus, um ju sehen, ob das Korn balb reif set. Sieh, Bater, sagte ber unerfahrene Rnabe, wie aufrecht einige halme ben Ropf tragen! Diese muffen wohl recht vornehm sein; die andern, die sich vor ihnen so tief buden, sind gewiß viel schlechter. Der Bater pfludte ein Paar Achren ab und sprach: Thörichtes Kind, da sieh einmal! Diese Achre hier, die sich so stollz in die hohe ktredte, ist ganz taub und leer; diese aber, die sich so bescheiben neigte, At voll ber schoffen Korner.

Trägt q einer gar zu boch ben Ropf, So ist er wohl ein eitler Tropf.

Somib.

6. Der erfte Cabbath.

Der sechste Tag ber Schöpfung neigte fich ju seinem Enbe. Die Sonne hatte ihre Bahn vollenbet. Das Dunkel bes Abends begann fich über bie jugenbliche Erbe ju verbreiten. Der ersigeborene Sohn ber Schöpfung stand auf - einem Stael Ebens, neben ihm Eloah, sein Schubengel und Begleiter.

Es ward immer buntler und buntler rings um ben Sugel; bie Dammerung, wanbelte fich in Racht, und verhüllete wie ein buftiger Schleier bie hoben und Thaler. — Die Lieber ber Bogel und bie froben Laute ber Thiere verstummten. Selbst bie spielenben Luftchen fchienen einzuschlummern.

Bas ift bas? fragte ber Menfc mit leifer Stimme seinen himmlischen Begleiter. Birb bie junge Schöpfung aufhören und in ihr altes Richts verfinsen?

Cloah ladelte und fprad: Es ift bie Rube ber Erbe.

^{*}L. 58; *L. 60; *L. 42; *L. 44. 8; *L. 50. 6; *L. 55. 6; *§ 51; *L. 29. 9; *L. 49. 5; L. 28. 6; *L. 41. 3; *L. 47. 7; **§ 116; *L. 26. 10; *L. 59. 6; *L. 61; q. L. 58. 3. Oba; *L. 46. 3. 4; *L. 29. 10 *L. 29. 5; *L. 24.

Run ericienen bie himmlifchen Lichter: ber Mond ging auf und bas Deer ber Sterne trat bervor in heiterem Glange.

Der Menich fah auswärte gen himmel mit fußem Erftaunen; ber Engel bes herrn aber blidte mit Bohlgefallen auf' ben emporichauenben Cohn ber Erbe hernieber. Die Nacht warb stiller; bie Nachtigallen schlugen flarter und tonenber.

Eloah berührte ben Menschen mit seinem Stabe. Er lagerte fic an bem De gel und schlummerte. Der erste Traum fam ju ihm hernieber. Jehovah bilbete ihm bie Gefährtin.

Ale nun bie Morgenbammerung begann, berührte Eloah ben Schlummernben. Er erwachte und fühlte fich burchströmt von Rraft und Leben. Aus ber Dammerung erhoben fich bie hügel und Thäler; bas junge Licht tam hernieber und hüpfte auf ben Wellen ber Ströme Ebens, bie Gonne stieg empor und brachte ben Tag. Der Mensch erblidte bas neuerschaffene Weib, die Rutter ber Lebenbigen. — Staunen und Wonne erfüllten sein herz.

Siehe! fprach Eloah — aus ber Ruhe wird bas Göttliche geboren. Darum follft bu biefen Tag ber Ruhe o und bem Göttlichen heiligen.

Rrummacher.

7. Tob unb Solaf.

Brüberlich umschlungen burchwandelten ber Engel bes Schlummers und ber Tobesengel' bie Erbe. Es wards Abend. Sie lagerten sich auf einem Dogel nicht fern von ben Wohnungen ber- Menschen. Eine wehmuthige Stille waltete rinas umber: auch bas Abendalodden' im fernen Dorflein verstummte.

Still und fcmeigend, wie es ihre Beife ift, fagen bie beiben = moblibatigen Benien ber Menfcheit in traulider Umarmung, und icon nabete bie Racht.

Da erhob sich ber Engel bes Schlummers von seinem bemoodten Lager, und streuete mit leiser hand bie unsichtbaren Schlummerförnlein. Die Abendwinde trugen sie zu ben stillen Wohnungen bes müben Landmannes. Run umfing ber suße Schlaf die Bewohner ber ländlichen hütten, vom Greise, der am Stabe geht, die zu bem Säugling in der Wiege. Der Kranke vergaß seiner Schmerzen, der Trauernde seines Kummers, die Armuth ihrer Sorgen. Aller Augen schlossen sich.

Jeht, nach vollendetem Geschäft, legte fich ber wohlthätige Engel bes Schlummers wieder zu seinem ernsteren Bruber. "Wenn die Morgenröthe erwachte, rief er mit fröhlicher Unschuld, "bann preisen" mich die Menschen als ihren Freund und Wohlthäter! D, welche Freude, ungesehen und heimlich wohlzuthun! Wie glüdlich find wir unsichtbaren Boten bes guten Geistes. Wie schon unser stiller Beruf!"

So fprach ber freundliche Engel bes Solummers. Ihn fab ber Tobesengel mit fliller Dehmuth an, und eine Thrane, wie bie Unfterblichen fie weinen,

^{*52.6; *§ 116; *}L 23.5; *L 33; *L 64; *L 24.4; *L 46.4; *L 29.9; *L 20.3; j§ 120; *L 24.2; *L 53; *L 65.2; L 39; *L 62.5; *L 61.9; q 32.5; *L 38. L 6; *L 41.7.

trat in sein großes, bunkles Auge. "Ad," sprach er, "baß ich nicht, wie bu, bes fröhlichen Dankes mich freuen fann. Mich nennt die Erde ihren Feind und Freudenstörer!—" "D, mein Bruder," erwiederte der Engel des Schlases, "wird nicht auch beim Erwachen der Gute in dir seinen Freund und Wohlthäter erkennen und bautbar dich segnen? Sind wir nicht Brüder, und Boten Eines Baters?"

So fprach er ; ba glangte bas Auge bes Tobesengels, und gartlicher umfingen fich's bie brüberlichen Genien. Rrummacher.

III. Anefboten.

l. Einer ober ber Anbere.

Bur Beit Deinrichs IV., Königs von Franfreich, ritt einmal ein Bauerlein von feinem Dorfe nach Paris. Richt mehr weit von ber Stadt begegnete er einem stattlichen Reiter. Es war ber König. Sein Gefolge war absichtlich in einiger Entfernung geblieben. "Woher bes Wegs, mein Freund? habt Ihr Geschäfte zu Paris?"

"Ja," antwortete ber Bauer; "auch möchte ich gern einmal unfern guten Ronig feben, ber fein Bolf fo gartlich liebt."

Der Ronig lacelte und fagte: "Dagu fann Euch Rath werben."

"Aber wenn ich nur mußte, welcher es ift unter ben vielen Soffingen, von benen er umgeben fein wirb."

"Das will ich euch sagen : Ihr burft nur Achtung geben, welcher bent but auf bem Ropse behalten wirb, wann alle Andern fich ehrerbietig werben entblößt haben."

Also ritten sie mit einander in Paris hinein, und zwar bas Bauerlein auf ber rechten Seite bes Königs; benn was die liebe Einfalt, es sei' mit Absicht ober burch Bufall, Ungeschiedes thun kann, bas thut sie. Der Bauer gab bem König auf alle seine Fragen gesprächige Antwort. Er erzählte ihm Manches über ben Belbbau, aus seiner Saushaltung und wie er zuweilen bes Sonntags auch sein Duhn in dem Topfe habe, und merke lange nichts. Als er aber sah, wie alle Fenster sich öffneten und alle Straßen sich mit Menschen anfüllten, wie Jedermann ehrerbietig auswich, da ging ihm ein Licht auf. "Mein herr," lagte er zu seinem unbekannten Begleiter, den er mit Aengstlichseit und Berwunderung anschaute, "entweder seid Ihr der König ober ich bin's; benn wir beibe haben allein noch den hut auf bem Ropfe."

Da lächelte ber König und sagte: "Ich bin's, ** Wann Ihr Euer Rößlein in ben Stall gestellt und Euer Geschäft besorgt habt, so kommt zu mir auf mein Schloß; ich will Euch bann mit einer Mittagssuppe auswarten und Euch ben Dauphin zeigen.

^{*} L. 62; * L. 49. 4; * L. 16 4; * L. 29. 6; * L. 64. b; * L. 48. 2; * L. 58. 2; * L. 42. k; * 55. L. 3; L. 14. 6; * L. 34. 7; * L. 70; ** L. 28. 8.

2. Scherg unb Ernft

Bahrend's eines Gebirgsmariches im's fiebenjährigen Ariege, ging 'Friedrich ber Große einmal, ungeduldig über das langsame Vorrüden des Geschühes, burch den Engweg zu Fuße bergan; mit ihm der Generallieutenant Graf Schmettau. Während dieses verdrießlichen Ganges wandelte den König, um's sich die Langeweile zu vertreiben, die Luft an, den Grafen, einen sehr religiösen Rann, ein wenig zu neden. Er erfundigte sich nach deffent Beichtvater in Berlin, ob sich berselbe noch wohl besinde und ließ einem Strom von Scherzreden und Spöttereien freien Lauf.

"Ew.s Majestät sind viel wißiger, ale ich, und auch sehr viel gelehrter,» erwiederte Schmettau, ale er endlich einmal zu Borte sommen konnte. "Ueberbies," fügte er hinzu, "find Sie auch mein König! Der geistige Rampf ist also zwischen Ihnen und mir in jeder Rudsicht ungleich. Dennoch können Sie mir meinen Glauben nicht nehmen. Und gelänge es auch ; nun! so hätten Sie mir zwar unermeßlich geschadet, aber zugleich doch auch sich selber nicht unbedeutend mit."

Der Rönig blieb fleben' und machte Fronte gegen Schmettan, bas Blibeng bes' Unwillens in ben machtigen Augen. — "Was foll bas heißen Monfieur Schmettau? fagte er. "Ich sollte mir schaben, wenn ich ihm! seinen Glauben nabme? Wie meint er = bas?

Mit unerschutterlicher Ruhe entgegnete ber General : "Em. Majeftat glauben jest einen guten Offizier an mir ju haben, und ich hoffe Sie irren nicht. Ronnten Sie mir aber meinen Glauben nehmen, ba hatten Sie ein erbarmliches Ding an mir — ein Rohr im Binbe, worauf" nicht ber minbeste Bertas ware, weber bei Berathschlagungen, noch in ber Schlacht."

Der König schwieg und ging eine Beitlang im stillen Rachbenken weiter. Dann fagte er mit freundlicher Stimme : "Sage er mir boch Schmettan, was ift eigentlich sein = Glaube?"

"3ch glaube," fagte Schmettau freudig, "an göttliche Borfebung, bie jebes Daar auf meinem haupte gablt; an bie gottliche Erfofung von allen meinen Enben, und an ein ewig feliges Leben nach bem * Tobe."

"Das glaubt ihr" wirflich?" fagte ber Ronig, "bas glaubt er fo recht mit voller Buverficht?"

"Ja, wahrhaftig, Em. Majestat."

Der Ronig faßte bewegt Somettau's hand, brudte fier ihm ftart und fagte : "Er ift ein gludlicher Menich!" Dann ging er nachbentenb weiter, und nie, feit jener Stunde, hat er Schmettau's religiofe Anfichten verfpottet.

^{*}L. 60; *20. 4; *L. 53. 5; *L. 49. 5; *L. 29. 9; *L. 44. 3; *L. 27. 3. note; *L. 55. 6; *L. 49; *J. L. 49. 4; *L. 42; *L. 64; *L. 27. 4; *L. 28. 6; *L. 27. 3. Obe.; *L. 28. 5; q. L. 41. 4. 6; *§ 129. 3.

IV Deutsprüche und turge Betrachtungen.

1. Die einzige Art, feine " Freiheit zu behaupten, besteht barin, nie etwas Unberes zu wollen, als man foll; bann barf man tonn, was man will.

Mutidelle.

- 2. Ein gutes Gewissen ift besser als zwei Beugen. Es verzehrt Deinen Rummer, wie die Sonne bas Eis. Es ist ein Brunnen, wem Dich burstet, ein Stab, wenn Du finkest, ein Schirm, wenn Dich die Sonne sticht, ein Rubestiffen im Tobe. hippel.
- 8. Rleine Freuben laben, wie hausbrob, immer ohne Efel; große mie Buderbrob, zeitig mit Efel. Richter.
- 4. Der Trieb bes Gewissens, und bie innerliche Schamhaftigfeit vor bem Bosen find bie Schubengel bes Guten.4 Ohne Demuth ist ber Mensch eine ewige Luge. Gellert.
- 5. Fürchte bie Einsamkeit nicht. Sie ift harmlos mie ber reine Monbicein, beffen Silberstreifen im Palafte bes Gottlofen höllische Gespenfter, und in ber Outte bes Frommen fpielenbe Engel bes himmels abbilben. Wagner.
- 6. Rimm mit Ehrfurcht die Bibel in die Danb, benn fle enthalt Gottes Bort. Biffe, die f leinen Fuhrer hatten auf bem gefahrvollen Bege bes Lebens, die feinen Troft hatten in bitterer Roth, und feinen Beiftand in ihrer letten Stunde, denen war die Bibel Führer, Troft und Beiftand. Siehe, die Bibel ift eine Mutter, welche alle gläubigen Kinder nahret und stillet, bie fie erreichen bas reifere Alter einer boberen Belt. Darms.
- 7. Ehe Du ein Gefcaft unternimmft, verabfaume nie. b Deine gange Geele ju Gott, bem Urquell alles Guten, inbrunftig i ju erheben, und ihn um Brifiand und um Starlung Deiner eignen fcmachen Rrafte bemuthig anzufieben.

Campe.

- 8. Benn Du auf bie Schanbuhne I bes geschäftigen Lebens trittft, fo be wolle nicht glängen, fonbern nuben und gludlich fein. Campe.
- 9. Die Runft ift lang, bas Leben furg, bas Urtheil schwierig, bie Belegeheit fluchtig. Gothe.
 - 10. Bieles i municht fich ber Menich, und boch bebarf er nur wenig; Denn bie Tage find furg, und beschränkt ber Sterblichen = Schidfal. Gothe.
- 11. Eins recht miffen und ausüben gibt hohere Bilbung als halbheit im bunbertfältigen. Gothe.

^{*} L. 19. 2; b L. 57. 2; * L. 10. 3; d L. 33; * L. 39. 3; f L. 40. 6; s L. 32. 5; b L. 53. 8; i L. 34. ?; j § 116; b L. 53. 2; l L. 65; = L. 61. 9.

- 13. Der Furchtsame erfchreckt vor ber Gefahr, ber Feige in ihr, ber Rethige nach ihr. Richter.
- 13. Bir haben Ane ichon geweint: jeber Glüdliche einmal vor Beb, jeber Urglüdliche einmal vor Luft. Richter.
 - 14. Chrfurcht befiehlt bie Tugend auch im Bettlerfleib. Schiller.
- 15. Ber auf ber Erbe ohne Bestimmung lebt, gleicht einem Schiffe, auf tem trodnen Lanbe; und wer nicht in bas große Rab ber Menschbeit eingreift, ber gleicht ben zinnernen Taschenuhren ber Kinber, bie wohl Zeiger und Biffer-blatter, aber feine mechanischen Eingeweibe haben. Leffing.
- 16. Bur Erwerbung eines Gludes gebort Fleiß und Gebuld, und jur Erhaltung beffelben. gebort Mäßigung und Borficht. Langsam und Schritt fit Schritt steigt man eine Treppe hinauf; aber in einem Augenblicke fallt man hinab und bringt Bunden und Schmerz genug mit auf die Erbe. Debel.
- 17. Go' gemiß ber Schatten bem Lichte folgt, fo gemiß folgt bie That bem Willen, wenn er 'nur rein ift. Borne.
- 18. Wenn Du mit Deinen Gefälligfeiten warteft, bis Dich ber Freund anfpricht: fo erniedrigft Du bie Gefälligfeit jum Almofen und beinen Freund jum " Betiler. Rleift.
- 19. 3m Unglude erscheint bie Tugend in ihrem hellsten Glange. Ran tonnte fagen, bag fle Achnliches mit ben murzreichen Pflangen habe, bie man brudt, um bihr wohlriechenben Balfam abzugewinnen. Rlopftod.
- 20. Aufmertsamkeit auf unsere einzelnen Sanblungen icute uns vor Uebereilung, vor Rachsicht gegen unsere Begierben, vor Gleichgültigkeit gegen unfere Bebler. Bielanb.
- 21. Um Rube an einem fernen, freundlichen Gestabe ju finden, muß ber Schiffer erft einen Rampf mit ben empörten Wogen besteben. Burfert.
- 22. Manche Pflanze tann nur auf einer anbern bestehen und fich erhalten. So mancher Menich. Alltin erhalt er fich nicht, burch anbere nur besteht er. Burfert.
 - 23. Biele Remnife machen einen Theil ber Bebachtsamfeit unnötig. Reinide.
 - 24. Das unfehlbarfte Mittel fich Liebe ju erwerben, ift Gefälligfeit.
 Be elanb.
- 25. Die Religion ift bas lehte Biel, wohin alle unsere Gebanken und handtungen geben mussen. Wer bies noch nicht gelernt hat, ber weiß nichts, ber kennt weber sich selbst, j noch Gott, und ist keiner's eigentlichen Glückeligkeit fähig. Riopstod.

^{*}L 28. 5; *L 69. 5; *L 40; *L 64 &; *41. 4; *L 69. 3; *L 42. 4; *L 69. 3; *L 42. 5; *L 49. 5; *L 61; j L 29. 4

26. Bor allen Dingen mache über Dich, bag Dn nie die innere Zuversicht ju Dir selber, a bas Bertrauen auf Gott und gute Menschen verlierft! Sohalb bein Gefahrte ober Gehülfe auf Deiner Stirn Migmuth und Berzweiflung lieft — so ift Alles aus. Sehr oft aber ift man im Unglud ungerecht geg.n die Menschen. Zebe fleine bose Laune, jebe fleine Miene von Kälte beutet man auf sich; man meint, jeber seh es uns an, bag wir leiben, und weiche von ber Bitte gurud, die wir ihm thun könnten. Rnigge.

V. Gebichte.

L Mailieb.

Bie herrlich leuchtet Rir die Ratur! Bie glänzt die Somme! Bie lacht die Flur! Und taufenb Stimmen Aus bem Geftraud.

Es bringen bie Bluthen Aus jebem Bweig,

Und Freud' und Wonne Aus jeder Bruft. O Erb' und Sonne, O Glück und Luft.

Böthe.

L Die Theilung ber Erbe.

Rehmt hin bie Welt! rief Beus von seinen Soben Den Menschen zu, nehmt, sie foll euer fein. Euch schent' ich fie zum Erb' und ew'gen Leben; Doch theilt euch brüberlich barein.

Da eilt, was hande hat, fich einzurichten, Es e regte fich geschäftig Jung und Alt. Der Adersmann griff nach bes Felbes Früchten Der Junker birschte burch ben Walb.

Der Raufmann nimmt was feine Speicher faffen, be Der Abt mablt fich ben ebeln Firnewein. Der Rönig sperrt bie Bruden und bie Strafen, Und spricht: ber Bebente i ift mein.

Gang fpat, nachbem bie Theilung langst geschen, J Raht ber Poet, er kam and weiter Fern'. Uch! ba war überall nichts mehr zu sehen, b Und alles batte seinen beren!

^{*}L 28. 9; *L 69. 3. note; *L 55. &; *L 28. 5; *42. j; *L 28. 6; *L 28. 9; *L 38. a; *§ 45. 2; *L 40. 8; *L 49. 6.

Beh' mir! so foll benn ich allein von Allen Bergessen sein, ich bein getreu'ster Schn? So ließ er laut ber Alage Rus * erschallen, Und warf sich hin vor Jovis Thron.

Benn bu im Land ber Traume bic verweilet, b Berfest ber Gott, so hab're nicht mit mir. Bo warst bu benn, als man bie Welt getheilet ? b Ich war, sprach ber Poet bei bir.

Mein Ange hing an beinem Angefichte, An beines himmels harmonie mein Ohr; Bergeih' bem Geiste, ber von beinem Lichte Berauscht, bas Irbische verlor!

Bas thun?" fpricht Beus — Die Welt ift weggegeben, Der herbst, die Jagd, ber Markt ift nicht mehr mein. Billft bu in meinem himmel mit mir leben, So ofis bu fommst, er b foll bir offen fein.

Sáilir

3. Boffnung.

Es' reben und träumen bie ! Renfchen viel Bon beffern fünftigen Tagen; Rach einem glüdlichen, golbenen Biel Sieht man't fie remen und jagen. Die Belt wird alt und wird wieber jung, Doch ber Renfch hofft immer Berbefferung.

Die hoffnung führt ! ihn in's " Leben ein, !
Sie umflattert ben frohlichen Knaben.
Den Jüngling lodt! ihr Bauberschein, "
Sie wirb " mit bem Greis nicht begraben ;
Denn beschließt er im Grabe ben muben Lauf, Roch am Grabe pflangt er-bie hoffnung auf.

Es ist kein leerer, schmeichelnber Bahn, Erzeugt im Gehirne bes Thoren. Im herzen kundet es laut sich an : Bu was P Besserren sind wir geboren. Und was I die innere Stimme spricht, Das g täuscht die hoffende Seele nicht.

Soiller.

^{*}L 61. 9; *L 40. 8; *L 64. b.; *L 33. 2; *L 38. 2; *L 38. 10; *L 69. 3; *L 28. 5; *L 28. 9; *J L 42; *L 19; *L 51. 4; *L 20. 4; *L 53. 5; *L 58; *P L 18; q L 40. 1. 3; *49. 6.

4. Das Amen ber Cteine.

Bon Alter blind, fuhr Beba bennoch fort Bu prebigen bie neue frobe Botichaft. Bon Stadt ju Stadt, von Dorf ju Dorf wallte An feines Führers hand ber fromme Greis Und prebigte bas Bort mit Junglingsfeuer.

Einst leitet' ibn sein Anabe in ein Thal, b Das überfat' war mit gewalt'gen Steinen. Leichtsinnig mehr, als boshaft, sprach ber Anabe : "Chrwurd'ger Bater, viele Menschen sind Bersammelt hier und warten auf die Predigt."

Der blinde Greis erhub sich alsobald, Bablt' einen Tert, erklärt' ihn, wandt' ihn an, Ermahnte, warnte, strafte, tröstete So herzlich, daß die Thränen milbiglich Ihm anteberstoffen in den grauen Bart. Me er beschliegend drauf das Baterunser, Wie sich's geziemt, gebetet und gesprochen: swein ist das Reich und Dein die Kraft und Dein Die derrlichseit die in die Ewigseiten, —Da riesen rings im Thal viel tausend Stimmen: Amen, ehrwürdiger Bater, Amen, Amen!

Der Anab' erschraf; reumuthig fniet er nieber Und beichtete dem heiligen die Sünde. "Sohn," sprach der Greis, "hast Du benn nicht gelesen : Benn Menschen schweigen, werden Steine schrei'n ? — Richt spotte fünftig, Sohn, mit Gottes Wort! Lebendig ist es, fraftig, schneibet scharf, Wie ein zweischneibig Schwert. Und sollte gleich Das Menschenherz sich ihm zum Trop versteinern, So wird im Stein ein Menschenz sich regen."

Rofegarten.

6. Die Borte bes Glaubens.

Drei Borte nenn' ich ench, inhaltschwer, s Sie geben von Munbe ju Munbe, Doch stammen sie nicht von außen her; Das berg nur giebt bavon Kunbe. Dem Menschen ist aller Werth geraubt, b Wenn er nicht mehr! an bie brei Borte glaubt.

^{*}L 24.4; L 20.3; *L 29.9; *§ 129; *L 57.6; 'L 40 8; *L 24.7; L 64.1; 'L 34.10.

Der Menich ift frei gefchaffen, ift frei, Und murb'a er in Retten geboren. Laßt euch nicht irren bes Pöbels Gefchrei, Richt ben Migbrauch rafenber Thoren! Bor bem Sclaven, wenn er bie Rette bricht. Bor bem freien Menfchen erzittert nicht!

Und die Tugend, fie a ift fein leerer Schall, Der Menich fann fie a üben im Leben; Und follt er auch a straucheln überall, Er fann nach der göttlichen streben, Und was fein Berstand der Berständigen flest, Das übet in Einfalt ein findlich Gemuth.

Und ein Gott ift, ein heiliger Bille lebt,
Bie auch ber menschliche mante; boch über ber Beit und bem Raume webt Lebendig ber höchste Gebante, Und ob Alles in ewigem Wechsel freif't, Es' beharret im Wechsel ein ruhiger Geift.

Die brei Borte bewahret I euch, inhaltschwer, Sie pflanzet I von Runbe zu Runbe, Und stammen sie gleich nicht von außen ber, Euer Inn'res giebt bavon Kunbe. Dem Renschen ift nimmer sein Werth geraubt, So & lang er noch an bie brei Borte glanbt.

Shiler.

7. Gefunben.

Ich ging im Walbe So für mich hin, Und nichts zu suchen, Das war mein Sinn,

Im Schatten fah' ich Ein Blumden ftehn, Bie Sterne leuchtenb, Wie Aeuglein fcon.

Ich wollt' es brechen, Da fagt es fein : Soll ich jum Belfen Bebrochen fein ?

Ich grub's mit allen Den Würzlein aus, Bum Garten trug ich's Am hübichen Saus.

Und pflangt es wieber Am ftillen Ort; Run zweigt es immer Und blubt fo fort.

Bothe.

^{*} L 56. 2; * L 32. 9; * L 28. 12; * L 28. 5; * L 69. 5; * L 83; * L 53. 5; * L 55. 4; * L 56. 5; * L 69. 8. mode.

VOCABULARY

FOR THE EXERCISES AND READING LESSONS.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj.	adjective.	pl.	plural.
ade.	adverb.	prep.	preposition.
art.	article.	prn.	pronoun.
a or con	.j. conjunction.	v. a.	active verb.
comp.	comparative.	v. a. & n.	active and neuter verb.
f.	feminine gender.	v. aux.	auxiliary verb.
imp.	imperfect tense.	v. imp.	impersonal verb.
int.	interjection.	v. ir.	irregular verb.
276.	masculine gender.	v. n.	neuter verb.
я.	neuter gender.	v. r.	reflexive verb.
_	newticinle		

p. participie. Ø **¶al, m. -e8, pl. -e,** eel. Abbilben, v. a. to portray, represent. Abend, m. -s, pl. -e, evening, eve, west ; -glodchen , n. -8, pl. -, vesper-bell, evening-bell; -roth, n., -rothe, f. evening-red, evening-sky; -winb, m. -ee, -e, pl. -e, evening-wind, zephyr. Aber, conj. but, however. Whermal or abermals, adv. again, once more, anew. Abfahren, see fahren, p. 348, v. n. ir. to set off, set out, depart. Abgewinnen, v. a. ir., to win from, gain. Abfommen, v. n. ir., to come off, deviate, lose. Abmatten, v. a. to harass, weary. Abpflücken, v. a. to pluck off, gather. Abreisen, to depart, set out. Absagen, to countermand, refuse, decline, renounce. Mbidrei'ben, see ichreiben, p. 354; v. a. w., to ocpy, transcribe

Absicht, f. -, pl. -en, view, inten-Absichtich, adj. designed, purposely (see L. 34. 7). Absteigen, see fleigen, p. 356; w. ir. n., to descend, dismount, put up. Abt, m. -es, pl. Aebte, abbot. Abmehren, v. a. to keep off, ward off. Ach! int. ah! O! oh! alas! Achse, f. –, pl. –n, axle, axis. Act, eight. Acht, f. -, care, attention, outlawry; in Acht nehmen, to take care. Achtel, n. -8, pl. -, eighth. Achten, v. a. to regard, attend to, value, deem, esteem, take for. Achtung, f. -, esteem, respect, estimation, regard, attention. Adtzehn, eighteen. Ader, m. -o, pl. Aeder, field, acre. Adersmann, m. -es, pl. -leute, hus bandman, tiller. Abler, m. -8, pl. -, eagle. Abolph, m. Adolphus. Mecht, adj. genuine, authentia.

Achalich, adj. like, similar.

Achre, f. -, pl. -n, ear (of grain). Aenastlichfeit, f. -, anxiety, uneasiness. Albern, adj. silly, foolish. Albert, m. Albert. Allein, adv. alone, only; a but. Aller, all (L. 65. 11), every. Allerbeft, best of all, very best. Allerlei, adj. various, of all sorts. Allmahlig, by degrees, gradually. Alliu, adv. too, too much, over, Almosen, n. -6, pl. -, alme charity. Mie, conj. than, but, when, as, like, except, besides, namely, ale eben, just as. Alfo, adv. thus, so; a therefore. Alsobald, immediately, directly. Alt, adj. old, ancient, aged. Miter, n. -e, pl. -, age, old age. Amboß, m. -es, pl. -e, anvil. Amen, int. amen. America, -4, America. Amerika'ner, m. -6, pl. -, American. Amt, n. -es, pl. Aemter, charge, office, employment, business. Mn, prep. in, at, on, by, to, unto, with, up, about, against. ond, other. (L. 65.) Anders, adv. otherwise, differently. Anberthalb, adj. one and a half. Antibo'te, f. -, pl. -n, anecdote. Anfangen, see fangen, p. 848; v. ir. a. & n., to begin, act, open, do. (L. 51. 4.) Anflehen, v. a. to implore, entreat. Anfüllen, v. a. to fill up. Angehören, v. n. to belong. Angel, f. -, pl. -n, fishing-hook, angle. Angenehm, adj. agreeable, pleasant. Angesicht, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, face, countenance. Anhaltenb, adj. constant. Anhangen, soo hangen, p. 350; v. fr. n., to be attached to. adhere to. Anfer, m. -6, pl. -, anchor. Unflagen, v. a. to accuse. Anfommen, see fommen, p. 850; v. ir. n, to arrive; - quf, to depend upon. Antünden, antündigen, v. a. to proclaim, announce, declare, publish.

Antunft, f. -, arrival.

Unlangen, v. n. to arrive, come at Ansdauen, v. a. to look at, regard. Anschuldigen, v. a. to charge with, accuse of. Anfeben, see feben, p. 354; w. ir. a., to look at behold, view. Anschnlich, adj. considerable, important, of consequence. (L. 34. 7.) Ansicht, f. -, pl. -en, sight, view. opinion, prospect. Ansprechen, v. a. ir., to accost, ad dress, speak to, beg, ask. Anfpruch, m. -es, pl -fpruche, claim, demand; in - nehmen, to call for, claim, request. Anstalt, f. -, pl. -en, preparation, institution; Anstalten or Anstall maden, to make preparations, prepare. Anstand, m. -co, gracefulness, station, stand, behavior. Anstatt, prep. instead of, in lieu. Anstrengend, adj. toilsome. Antwort, f. -, pl. - en, answer. Antworten, v. a. to answer. Anvertrauen, v. a. to intrust to. confide to. Ander (ber, bie, bas Andere), adj. sec- Anwandeln, v. n. to come upon. Es manbelte ibn bie Luft an, the desire came upon him ("he took a fancy," "he took it into his head.") Unmemben, v. a. to apply, employ, make use of, apply to. Anwesenb, adj. & p. present, those present Angieben, soo gieben , p. 358; v. ir. a to draw, put on, attract, interest. Apfel, m. -8, pl. Aepfel, apple. Apfelbaum, m. -es, -s, pl. -baume, apple-tree. Aprifo'se, f. -, pl. -u apricot. Aprifofenbaum, m. -es, -s, pl. -baume, apricot-tree. April', m. -s, April. Arbeit, f. -, pl. -en, work, labor. Arbeiten, v. n., to work, labor. Arbeiter, m. -8, pl. -, workman, laborer. Mrg, adj. bad, wicked. Arm, adj. poor, indigent. 21rm, m. -es, pl. -e, arm. Armee', f. -, pl. -n, army. Mermel, m. -s, pl. -, sleeve.

Armuth, f. -, poverty.

Art, f. -, pl. -en species, kind, nature, quality, propriety, way. artic adj. polite agreeable. Arit, s. .- es, pl. Merite, physician, doctor. Mich., f. ashes. Atlag, m. - ffee, pl. ffe, satin. Atmosphä're, f. -, atmosphere. Much, conj. also, too, even. Muf, prep. on, upon, in, at, to up; -cinmal, at once, all at once; −baβ, in order that. Aufenthalt, m. -ce, stav. sojourn. delav. Aufforbern, v. a. to summon, challenge, ask, invite. Aufgabe, f. -, pl. -n, exercise. Aufgeben, see geben, p. 348. v. ir. n. to rise, open, see Licht. Aufhalten, v. a. ir. to stop, hinder, detain. Ausbören, v. n. to cease, end. Aufmerisam, adj. attentive. Aufmertfamteit , f. -, pl. -en , attention. Aufostanzen, v. a. to plant, mount, set up. Aufrecht, adv. upright, erect. Aufschneiben, see fcneiben, p. 354; v. ir. a. to cut up, cut open. Auffbeidern, v. a. to store up. Auffteben, see fteben, p. 856; v. ir. n. to arise, get up, stand open. Auffteigen , see fteigen , p. 356; v. ir. s. to mount, ascend, rise. Anfmärts, adv. upward, upwards. Aufwarten, v. n. to wait on, attend, serve. Anfileben, v. a. ir. to bring up, educate draw up. Muge, n -0, pl. -n, eye, bud; -n-blid, m. twinkling, moment; -n blidlid, instaneous, instantly. Aeuglein, n. -8, pl. -, eye (L. 24. 2). Aus, prep. out, out of, from, of, by, on, upon, in; adv. over, out, at an end, finished. Ausbehnen, v. a. & r. to stretch, ex-

tend, expand.

to thrash out.

a to find out.

Ausführen, v. a. to accomplish.

Ausgeben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir a., to give out, spend. Ausgeben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir n., to go out, go abroad, proceed. Ausgraben, v. a. ir., to dig out, ex cavate. Aushalten, v. ir. n., to hold out, sus tain. Ausrufen, v. n. ir., to call out, cry out, exclaim. Audschen, n. -s, face, appearance. Mufen, adv. out, on the outside. without abroad. Aeußere (ber, bie, bas), adj. outward, exterior, outside. Auferhalb, prep. & adv. abroad, without, out of outside, beyond. Aussprechen, see fprechen, p. 356; v. a. & n. ir., to pronounce, utter, express. Austra'lien, n. -0, Australia. Audüben, v. a. to exercise, practice, execute, perpetrate. Auswandern, v. n. to emigrate. Ausweichen, v. a. ir., to give way, turn aside, evade, avoid Art, f. -, pl. Merte, ax, hatchet. Bach, m. -es, pl. Bache, brook. Baden, v. ir. v., to bake, dry, p. 346. Bäder, m. -8, pl. -, baker. Baben, v. a. to bathe. Bahn, f. -, pl. -en, way, road, career, course, Baier, m. -n. pl. -n, Bavarian Baiern, n. -e, Bavaria. Balb, adv. soon, early, nearly. Ball, m. -ce, pl. Balle, ball. Balsam, m. -8, pl. -e, balm, balsam. Band, n. -ce, pl. Banber, ribbon, string; m. pl. Banbe, volume. Bänbigen, v. a. to tame, break. Bant, f. -, pl. Bante, bench, sest. Banner, m. -6, pl. -, banner. Bar, m. -en, pl.-en, bear. Barte, f. -, pl. -n, bark, barge. Bart, m. -ee, -e, pl. Barte, beard. Bauen, v. a. to build, raise; fig. auf Ausbrefchen, see brefchen, p. 846; v. einen -, to rely upon one. Bauer, m. -6, pl. -n, peasant. Ausfinden, see finden, p. 248; v. ir. Bauerlein, n. -e, pl. -, peasant. L. Baum, m. –es, pl. Bäume, tres.

Beilommen, see fommen, p. 350: a.

Baumeifter, m -6, pl -, architect. Baumwolle, f. -, cotton. Beden, n. - d, pl. -, basin. Bedacht'sam, a ij. considerate. Beba ht'famfeit. f. -, circumspection, caution, prudence. Bedau'ern, v. a. to pity. Bebed'en, v a. to cover, shelter. Bebenfen, a. a. ir., to consider, reflect upon, mind. Betien'te, m. -n, pl. -n, servant. Pebur'fen, see burfen, p. 346; v. ir. n. to need, want. Beburftig, adj. wanting, in want of. Befehl', m. -es, pl. -e, command. Befch'len, v. ir. a., to command, order, charge, desire. p. 346. Befie'bert, plumaged. Befin'ben, see finden, p. 346; v. ir. a. to find, think; v. ir. r., to be; wie - fie fich, how do you do! Beilei'nen, v. ir. r. to be studious of. Befrei'en, v. a. to free, deliver. Bege'ben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir. r., to betake. Begeg'nen, v. n. to meet. Begeh'en, see gehen, p. 348; v. a. ir., to commit. Begeh'ren, v. a. to desire, demand. Begier'be, f. -, pl.-n. desire, lust. Begin'nen, v. a. & n. ir., to begin, do, undertake. Beglei'ten, v. a. to accompany. Begleiter, m. -e, pl. -, companion. attendant, follower, guide, Begra'ben, see graben, p. 350; v. ir. a, to bury. Begrei'fen, soe greifen, p. 350; v. ir. a, to feel, comprehend, understand. Behal'ten, see halteu, p. 350; v. ir. a. to keep, retain. Behan'deln, v. a. to treat, manage. Behar'ren, v. n. to continue, persist, insist, persevere. Behaup'ten, v. a to affirm, maintain, pretend. Bei, prep. at, near, beside, by, on, with, to, in, in the presence of. Beichten, v. a. & n. to confess. Beichtvater, m. -6, pl. -pater, con-Beide, edj. both, twe; feiner von -, neither of the two

ir. n., to get at. Bein, n. -es, pl. -e, leg, bone. Beispiel, n. -es, pl. -e, example, instance, pattern; jum -, for example, for instance. Beinen, p. 346; v. a. to bite. Beiftand, m. -ed, -d, assistance. Beifteben, v. n ir., to assist. Beiflimmen, v. n. to agree with, as sent to. Beimponen, v. n. to be present at assist. Befann'te m. & f .- n. pl.-n. acquaint ance Befla'gen, v. r. to complain. Bela'gerung, f. -, -en, siege. Belei'bigen, v. a. to offend, insult. Bellen, v. n. to bark. Belebinen, v. a. to reward. Beloh'nung, f. -, pl. -en, reward. Bemer'fen, v. a. to perceive, mark, observe, note. Bemooff, adv. mossy. Benei'den, v. a. to envy. Benö'thigt, adj. in need, in want. Berath'ichlagung, f .- , pl. -en , consultation, deliberation. Berau'ben, v. a. to rob, plunder. Berguscht', frenzied, intoxicated Bere'ben, v. a. to persuade. Bereits, adv. already. Bereu'en, v. a. to repent, regret Berg, m. -ed, pl. -e, mountain. Bergan', bergauf', adv. uphill. Bergen, p. 346; v. ir. a., to save, conceal. Berli'n, n. -6, Berlin. Beruf, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, vocation. Berühmt', adj. celebrated. Berüh'ren, v. a. to touch, handle. mention, hint at. Beschälmen, v. a. to sbame, fig. to excel, be superior to. Beschei'den, adj. modest. Beschlie'gen, to decree, determine, resolve, to finish. Befdran'len, v. a. to confine, limit, bound, restrain. Beschrei'ben, see schreiben, p. 354; D ir. a., to describe. Beschul'digen, v. a. to accuse. Befen, m. -s, pl. -, broom. Beste'gen, v. a. to vanquish, conquer.

to possess. Befor gen, v. a. to take care of, provide, apprehend, fear. Bestan'big, adj. constant, durable. Beitat'igen, v. a. to confirm. Beite (ber, bie, bad), adj. best. Befteb'en, see fteben, p. 356; v. ir. a. & n, to suffer, be, endure, consist of, encounter; - auf, to insist upon. Bestel'len, v. a. to order, appoint. Bestell'ung, f. -, pl. en, order, commission. Bestim'mung, f. -, pl. -en, determination, destination, destiny. Bestra'fen, v. a. to punish. Besuchen, r. a. to visit, see, frequent, go to see. Beien, v. a. & n. to say a prayer, to Betrach'ten, v. a. to look upon, contemplate, consider. Betracht'ung, f. -, pl. -en, view, consideration. Betra'gen , see tragen , p. 356; v. ir. a. to amount to; v. ir. r. to behave one's self. Betra'gen, n. -8, conduct, behavior. Betrü'bt, adj. afflicted, sad. Betrü'gen, p. 346; to cheat, deceive. Bett, n. -es, pl. -en, bed. Betteln, v. n. to beg. Bettler m. -e, pl. -, beggar. Bettlerfleib, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, beggar's dress. Bewach'en, v. a. to watch, guard. Bewafi'nen, v. a. to arm. Bewah'ren, v. a. to keep, take care of, preserve, guard. Beme'gen, v. a. to move, excite. Bewegt, adj. moved, touched. Bewoh'ner, m. -6, pl. -, inhabitant. Bewun'bern, v. a. to admire, wonder. Bewun'terung, f. -, admiration. Bewußt , adj. known, conscious of, -frin, n. consciousness. Beild'tigen, v. a. to charge, accuse. Bezüch'tigen, see bezichtigen. Bibel, f. -, pl. -n, Bible. Biene, f. pl. -n, bee. Biet, n. -ed, -d, pl. -e, beer. Bilb, n. -es, pl. -er, image, idea,

Befit'en, nee fiten, p. 354; v. fr. a., Bilben, n. a. to form, cultivate, civilize, improve. Bilbung, f. -, pl. -en, culture, learning, accomplishment. Binbe, f. pl. -n, band; -wort, n. conjunction. Binden, p. 346; v. ir. a. to bind, tie. Birne, f. -, pl. -n, pear. Birichen , v. a. to shoot, go a shoot ing, shoot with a rifle. Bis, adv. & conj. till, until; bis an -auf, -ju, up, to, as far as Bitte, f. pl. -n, request, entreaty, petition, suit. Bitten, p. 846; v. ir. a. to beg, pray, request, entreat, invite. Bitter, adj. bitter, sharp. Blafen, p. 846 to blow. Blatt, n. -es, pl. Blatter, leaf. Blatter, f. -, pl. -n blister; bie -n, pl. the small-pox. Blau, adj. blue. Blei, n. -es, -s, lead. Bleiben, p. 346; v. ir. n. to remain. continue, perish. Bleich, apj. pule, faded. Bleiftift, m. -ce, pl. -c, pencil. Blid, m. -es, pl. -e, look, glance. Bliden, v. n. to glance, look. Blind, adj. blind. Blipen, v. n. to lighten, flash, gleam. Blume, f .- , pl. -n, flower; -ngarten, m. flower-garden. Blümchen, n. -s, pl. -, floweret. Blüthe, f. -, pl. -n, bloom, flower. Blutig, adj. bloody. Boben, m. -s, pl. Boben, ground. soil, bottom, loft, garret. Bogen, m. -e, pl. -, bow. Boone, f. -, pl. -n, bean. Bobrer, m. -s, pl. -, auger. Bofe, adj. & adv. bad, ill, wicked, hurtful, angry, sore. Boshaft, adj. malicious, wicked. Bote, m. -n, pl. -n, messenger. Botschaft, f. -, pl. -en, message. Böttcher, m. -s, pl. -, cooper. Brauchen, v. a. to want, need, use. Brauer, m. - pl. -, brower. Braun, adj. brown. Brausen, v. n. to rush, roar, buzz. Brechen, p. 346 v. ir. a. d n. to break. representation, portrait, picture. Breit, adj. broso, large, wide

Bremen, n. -6, Bremen. Brennen, p. 346; 1. ir. a. & n. te burn, scorch, parch, distil, cauterize, brand. Brett. n -es, pl. -er, board. Brief, m. -co, pl. -e, letter; -papier, letter-paper. Bringen, p. 346. v. ir. a to bring carry, convey, bear; an fid -, te acquire, get possession. Brod, n. -co, pl. -c, bread, loaf. Brücke, f. -, pl. -n, bridge. Bruber, m. -s, pl. Bruber, brother. Brüberlich, adj. brotherly, frater nal ; - umfolungen, in fraternal em brace. Brüllen, v. n. to roar, low. Brunnen, m. -s. pl. -, well, spring fountain. Bruft, f. -, pl. Brüfte, breast. Bruftnabel, f. -, pl. -n, breast-pin. Buch, n. -ee, pl. Bücher, book, quire -binber, m. bookbinder; -banbler, m. bookseller, stationer. Puche, f. -, pl. -en, beech. Büden, v. r. to stoop, bow. Bunbesgenoß, m. -en, pl. -en, confederate, ally. Bürger, m. -e, pl. -, citizen. Burfte, f. -, pl. -n, brush. Bufc, m. -es, pl. Bufche, bush. thicket

C

Butter, f. -, butter.

Charafter, m. -8, pl. -te're, character. Christenheit, f. -, christendom. Cousine, f. -, pl. -n, cousin.

D

Da, adv. & conj. there, present, then, at that time, when, as, while, because, since.

Dabet', adv. by that, thereby, therewith, thereat, near it, present.

Dath, n.—ee, pl. Däter, roof.

Daburt, adv. by this, by that, through it, through that place.

Dafü'r, adv. for it, for that, instead of that.

Dabet', adv. & a. thence, hence, out of that, therefore.

Dahin', ade. thither, there, away, down, gone, past; -ftreden, to stretch out, spread out. Dame, f. -, pl. -n, lady. Damit', adv. & conj. therewith, with it (this, that), by it, by that, in order. Dammerung, f. -. twilight, dusk. Dampf, m. -co, pl. Dampft, steam, vapor, smoke, fume. Dane, m. -n, pl. -n, Dane. Danf, m. -ce, thanks, reward. Danfbar, adj. thankful grateful Danien, v. a. & n. to thank. Dann, adv. then, thereupon. Daran', adv. thereon, thereat, on it. at it, by it. Darauf, adv. thereon, thereupon, on that, on it, upon it, at that, to that, it, after that; flo - fomingen, to leap upon, swing upon. Daraus', adv. thereout, out of that, therefrom, thence, from this, of this. Darein', adv. therein, into it; fich theilen, to share therein. Darin', adv. therein, in that, in this, in it, wherein. Darnad', adv. after that, upon that, for that, for it. Darum, adv. around that, for that, for it, therefor. Das, ark the; pra that, which Daff, conj. that: - nicht, lest: bis -. till Dauern, v. n. to lest, erntinue; v. a. & imp. to grieve, cause to pity; thr bauert mich, you grieve me, I pity you. Dauphin, m. -4, dauphin, crownprince, eldest son of the kings of France. Davon', adv. thereof therefrom, of that, of it, from it, whereof, by it, off, away; -jagen, to hasten away. Dayn', adv. thereto, to that, for the for it, at that. Dedel, m. -s, pl -, cover. Decen, v. a. to cover, screen. Dein, prn. poss. thy. L. 12. 2. Demant, see Diamant.

Demofthenes, m. Demostnenes.

Demuth, f. - humility, meckness

Demutbig, adi. humble, meek. Denfen, p. 346; v. ir. a. de n., to think (of, upon, an, auf), to mind, reflect upon. Denffpruch, m. -es, -s, pl. -fpruche, sentence motto, maxim. Denn, conj for, then, than; es fei bağ, unless, if, provided. Dennoch, conj. yet, however, notwithstanding, nevertheless. Derei'nst, adv. once, in the future. Derjenige, Diejenige, basjenige, prn. demonstr. he, that. Derfelbe, biefelbe, baffelbe, prn. the same, he, she, it, that; eben-, the very same. Deshalb, adv. therefore, for this reason, on that account. Deffentwillen, prep. & prn. therefore, on that account. Defto, adv. the; - beffer, the better, so much the better. Deuten, v. a. to explain, interpret; -, v. s. to point. Deutlich, adj. clear, distinct. Deutsch, adj. German. Deutschland, n. -d, Germany. Diamant', m. -en, pl. -en, diamond. Did, adj. thick, big, large, stout. Dieb, m. -es, pl. -e, thief. Diener, m. -e, pl. -, servant. Dienst, m. -cs, pl. -c, service, office, employment; -e nehmen, to enter service. Dienstmädchen, m. -8, pl. -, servantgirl Diesseits, adv. on this side. Diefer, Diefe, Diefes, prn. demona. this (L. 10). Ding, n. -co, -co, pl. -c, thing, affair, matter. Doch, conj. yet, however, nevertheless; but. (L. 69. 11). Dold), m. –es, pl. –e, dagger. Dom, m. -co, pl. -c, cathedral, dome. Donnern, v. n. to thunder. Dropelt, adj. double, twofold; adv. doubly, twice. Dorf, n. -ce, pl. Dörfer, village. Dorn m. -ee, pl. -en, & Dorner, thorn. Dort, adv. yonder, there; - oben,

there, above, up there.

Drängen, v. a. to throng, press.

Dranzfal, n. -cs, -s pl -c, calamity. Drauf, see Darauf. Dreben, v. a. & r. to turn, revolve. Drei, three; -mal, adv. three times. Dreifig, thirty. Drefchen, p. 346; v. ir. a. to thrash. Drefter, m. -8, pl. -, thrasher. Dresben, n. -s, Dresden. Dringen, v. n. ir. to press forth crowd, urge, penetrate. Drittel, n. -s, pl. -, third. Drittens, thirdly. Droben, v. n. to threaten. Druck, m. -es, pl. -e, pressure. Drüden, v. a. to press, squeeze, oppress. Du, *prn*. thou. Duftig, adj. vaporous, fragrant. Dumm, adj. dull, stupid. Dunfel, adj. dark, obscure. Dunfel, n. -3, darkness, obscurity. Dunfelbeit, f. -, darkness. Dunft, m. -es, pl. Dünfte, vapor, steam. Durch, prep. through, by means of Durchströ'men, v. n. to permeate. Durchwan'deln, v. n. to wander, or pass through, or over, to traverse. Dürfen, to be allowed, be permitted, be able, need. (L. 45. 4. & p. Durften , Dürften , v. n. & imp. to thirst, be thirsty. Œ. Eben, adj. & adv. even, level, plain, even, just, exactly, precisely, als –, just as. Edt, f. -, pl. -n, corner, edge. Ebel, adj. & adv. noble, precious, choice; -mutpig, adj. noble, magnanimous. Ebelftein , m. -ce, pl. -c , precious stone. Eben, n. →, Eden, paradise. Eht, adv. ere, before. Cher, adv. sooner, rather. Ehre, f. -, pl. -n, honor. Chrerbictig, adj. reverent, respectful Enfurcht, f. -, veneration, awe, rev erence.

Ebrlich, adj. honest, faithful.

Ehrwürdig, adj. reverend, venerable. Eftl, m -5, aversion, disgust. Ei! int. ch! hey! ay! Сіфе, f. -, pl. -п. oak. Eigen, adj. own, self, proper, peculiar, singular, strange, accurate; -heit, f. property, peculiarity; -nußig, adj. selfish; -finnia, adi. capricious, willful, obstinate. Eigenisich, proper, exact, real. Eilen, v. n. to hasten, hurry, speed. Ein, art. a, an; adj. one. Einan'ber, adv. one another, each other. Einerlei, the same. Einfalt, f. -, simplicity, silliness. Einfaltig, adj. simple, silly. Einführen, v. a. to introduce, import, conduct Eingeweibe, n. -s, pl -n, inwards, entrails, intestines. Engweg, m. -ed, pl. -e, defile, narrow pass. Eingreifen, v. n. ir. to catch, lay hold of, exert influence, inter-Einiger, Ginige, Einiges, prn. some, Einmal, adv. once, one time. Einrichten, v. a. & r. to set right, arrange, adjust; fich enrichten, to accommodate, establish one's self. Eine, adj. one, one thing, one and the same. Einsum, adj. solitary, lonely. Einsamfeit , f. -, pl. -en , solitude, retiredness. Einschlummern, v. n. to fall into a slumber, fall asleep. Einfammeln, v. a. to gather in, col-Einsiedler, m. —8, pl. —, hermit. Einst, adv. once, one day, one time. Einstellen, v. a. to suspend, stop; v. r. to appear. Einwohner, m. -s, pl. -, inhabitant. Eingeln, adj. single isolated. Einjig, adj. only, single, alone. Eid, n. -ed, ice, ice-cream; -bat, m. polar be**a**r. Eisen, n. -8, iron; -werk, n. -8, iron work. Eifern, adj. iron. Eitel, adj. idle, vain, frivolous.

Eitern, v. n. to fester.

Elenb, n. -es, misery, distress. Elenb, adj. miserable, wretched. Elephant, m. -en, pl. -en, elephant. Elle, f. -, pl. -n, ell. Eloah, m. Eloah. Eltern, pl. parenta. Empfan'gen, p. 346; v. ir. a. to receive, take, accept. Empfeh'len, p. 346; v. ir. a to reconsmend. Empor', adv. on high, upward, up aloft. Empo'ren, v. a. to stir up, excite; -, v. r. to rebel, revolt. Empö'rer, m. -8, pl. -, rebel. Emportagen, v. n. to tower up. Emper'schauen, v. n. to look or gaze up. Empor'fleigen, v. n. ir. to rise, mount Enbe, n. -8, pl. -n, end, aim. Enblich, adj. finite, final; adv. at last, finally. Eng or Enge, adj. narrow, tight. Engel m. -s, pl. -, angel England, n. -s, England. Englander, m. -e, pl. -, Englishman. Englisch, adj. English. Entblößen, v. a. to uncover, bare. Entblößt', adj. destitute, deprived of, p. see entblögen. Ente, f. -, pl. -n, duck. Entfer'nung, f. -, pl. -en, distance, removal, departure. Entfernt', adj. distant, remote. Entge'gen, prep. & adv. against, op posite. Entgeg'engeben, v. n. ir., to go to Enigeginen, v. n. to answer, reply. Enthal'ten, v. a. ir. to contain, com prehend; v. r. ir. to abetain from avoid.

Enthe'ben, see heben, p. 350; v. ir. 2

to exempt from.

Entic'digen, v. a. to release.

Entrin'nen, see rinnen, p. 352; v. i.. n., to run away, escape. Entfa'gen, v. n. to renounce, resign.

Entichla'fen, see folafen, p. 354; w. w. n., to fall asleep, expire.

Entschlasgen, see schlagen, p. 354; 👞 er. r., to get rid of, divest. Enifolie Ben, see foliegen, p 354: w

resolve, determine. Entite'ben, see fteben, p. 356, v. ir. n., to arise, originate. Entwe'ber. coni. either. Entimetien, v. a. to disunite, set at Ermahinen, v. a. to exhort, admonish. variance; v. r. to quarrel. Er, prn. he, it. (L. 28. 5.) Erhar'men, v. r. to pity, have mercy. Erbarm'lich, adj. piti.ul, miserable, wretched. Erbe, u. -s, inheritance, patrimony. Erben, v. a. to inherit v. n. to devolve by inheritance. Erbitten, v. a. ir., to get, or try to get by entreaty. Erbit'terung, f. -, pl. -en, animosity. Erbliden, v. a. to descry, see, view. Erbse, f. -, pl. -en, pea. Erbe, f. -, pl. -n, earth, ground. Ereig'nen, v. r. to happen, chance. Erfin'ben, see finben, p. 348; v. ir. a.,

to invent. Erfül'len, v. a. to fill, do, fulfill. Erge'ben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir. r., to surrender, submit, devoted, addicted, given.

Erge'hen, v. n. ir., to happen, befall; r. imp. to go, fare with. Ergrei'fen, see greifen, p. 350; v. ir.

a, to seize, catch Erhal'ten, see halten, p. 350; v. ir. a. & m., to keep, maintain, save, receive, get, gain.

Erhal'tung, f. -, preservation, maintenance, support.

Erhe'ben, v. a. ir., to raise ; v. r. ir., to rise, arise.

Erin'nern, v. a. to remind, mention; v. r. to remember, recollect.

Erfal'ten, v. r. to catch cold. Erfen'nen, see fennen, p. 350; v. ir. a., to perceive, distinguish, re-

cognize. Erflaren, v. a. to explain, interpret, define, declare.

Erflettern, v. a. to climb.

Erfun'higen, v. r. to inquire, make inquir**y**.

Erlau'ben, v. a. to permit, allow. Erlie'gen, see lingen, p. 350; v. ir. n., to succemb, be subdued, sink under

ir. a., to unlock, disclose; v. r. to Erlöfd'en, v. n. ir., to go out, be extinguished, expire.

Erlö'fung, f. -, pl. -en, redemption, deliverance, salvation.

Ermor'ben, v. a. to murder.

remind.

Ernie'brigen, v. a. to lower, abase; v. r. to humble one's self.

Ernft, Ernfthaft, Ernftvoll, adj. earnest, serious, grave, stern.

Ernte, f. -, pl. -n, harvest, crop. Ero'berer, m. -8, pl. -, conqueror.

Errei'chen, v. a. to reach, attain. Erret'ten, v. a. to save, rescue.

Errichten, v. a to erect, build up. Erfah', m. -ed, compensation.

Erichal'len, v. n. ir. to sound, resound, spread.

Ericei'nen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to appear. Erfchie'gen, see Schiegen, p. 354; v. ir. a. to shoot.

Erschre'den, v. a. to terrify, frighten; v. r. ir. to be terrified, be frightened.

Ersepen, v. a. to supply, replace. Erit, adj. & adv. first, prime, at first, before, only, not till.

Erstau'nen, v. n. to be astonished, amazed.

Erstene, adv. first, in the first place. Ersu'chen, v. a. to entreat, request. Ertrin'fen, see trinfen, p. 356 ; v. ir. n. to be drowned, drown.

Erma'chen, v. n. to awake, appear Ermach'jen, adj. full grown, adult. Erwäh'nen, v. a. to menticn.

Ermarten, v. a. to expect, await. Ermed'en, v. a. to awaken, rouse.

Ermei'den, v. a. to soften. Ermei'sen, see meisen, p. 358 : v. ir. a.

to show, do, render; v. r. to prove. Ermer ben, v. a. ir. to acquire earn,

gain, obtain.

Erwer'bung, f. acquisition.

Erwie'bern, v. a. to answer, reply. Ergab'len, v. i. to tell, narrate, re-

Erjeu'gen, v. a to beget, produce, engender.

Erzie'ber , m. -6, pl. -, instructor, master, governor.

Errit'tern, v. n. to tremble, shake.

Es, prn it, so.

E[cl, m. -e, pl. -, ass, donkey.

E[cl, m. 2. 348; v. ir. a. to eat.

E[lig, m. -8, vinegar.

Ellide, adj. some, any, several.

Emas, prn. something, somewhat, some, any, a little.

Eud, you, to you.

Eute, euere, euer, prn. your.

Eula'lia f. Eulalia.

Eule, f. -, pl. -n, owl.

Europa'er, m. -8, or ens, Europe.

Europa'er, m. -8, pl. -, European.

Ew., your. L. 27. 3.

Emig, adj. eternal, everlasting.

Emigletit, f. -, eternity.

Ewigseit, f. -, eternity. Fabel, f. -, pl -n, fable. Fächer, m. -s pl. -, fan. Sabig, adj able, apt, fit, capable. Fahren, p. 348; v. ir. a. to drive, carry, convey; v. ir. m. to move quickly, run, start, rush. to go in a carriage, to sail, navigate. Fallen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to fall, decline, fail. Falschheit, f. -, pl. -en, falsehood. Fami'lie, f. -, pl. -n, family. Fangen, p. 348; v. ir. a. to catch, take, seize. Farbe, f. -, pl. -n, color. Farben, v. a. to color, dye. Barber, m. -e, pl. -, dyer. Baß, n. -ffce, pl. Faffer, cask, barrel. Fast, adv. almost Fassen, v. a. to seize, contain; v. r. fast to collect ones self, recover. Faul, adj. putrid, lazy, idle. Faulheit, f. -, laziness, idleness. Februar, m. -3, pl. -e, February. Fection, p. 348; v. ir. n. to fight, fence. Feber, f. -, pl. -n, feather, pen. Fegen, v. a. to sweep, cleanse. Fehlen, v. n. to fail, miss, err, mistake, to be wanting, want, to be deficient; mas fehlt Ihnen? what ails you ! Fehler, m. -3 pl. -, fault, error. Beig, adj. coward, faint-hearted. Bein, adj. fine, delicate, pretty. Frind, adj. hostile, inimical. Feind, m. -ed, pl. e, enemy. Frinblich, adj. hostile, inimical.

Feinbseligfeit, f. -, pl. -en, hostility. Felb, n. -ce, pl. -er, field, plain; -blume, f. wild-flower ; -frucht, produce of the fields; -berr, m. commander in-chief; -webel, m. sergeant. Felbbau, m. –es, –s, agriculture. Fels, m. –[cns, pl. –fen, Felsen, m. –s, pl. –, rock, cliff. Fenfter, n. -s, pl. -, window. Bern, adj. far, remote, distant, Ferne, f. -, pl. -n, farness, distance Fertig adj. ready, prepared, done. Feffel, f. -, pl. -n, fetter, chain. Feffeln, v. a. to fetter, shackle, chain, captivate. Fest, adj. fast, fixed, steadfast. Fett, adj. fat, greasy. Feuer, n. -0, pl. -, fire. Finden, p. 348; v. ir. a. to find, think; Statt -, to take place; . r. ir. to be found, offer, comprehend. Finger, m. -s, pl. -, finger; -but, m. thimble. Firnewein, m. -ce, pl. -c, wine of the last year, old wine, firm, from the root of worn, fern. Fisch, m. −e3, pl. −e, fish. Fischen, v. a. to fish. Fischer, m. -s, pl. -, fisherman. Flach, adj. flat, plain, level. Flache, f. -, pl. -u, plain, flatness, tract, surface. Flache, m. -fee, flax. Flasche, f. -, pl. -n, flask, bottle. Flechten, p. 348; v. ir. a. to braid. ficial, n. -to, flesh, meat. Fleischer, m. -8. pl. -, butcher. Fleig, m. –ce, diligence, industry. Fleißig, adj. diligent, industrious. Fliege, f. -, pl. -n, fly. Fliegen, p. 848; v. ir. n. to fly; boch -, to soar. Flieben, p. 348; v. ir. n. to flee, shun. Fließen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to flow, run. Flöte, f. –, pl. –n, flute. Fluctu, to curse, imprecate. Flüchtig, adj. flying, transient. Flug, m. -ed, -d, pl. Fluge, flight Flügel, m. -3, pl. -, wing. Flur, f. -, pl. -en, field, plain, floor Blug, m. - Ted, pl Bluffe, river, stream ; -pfcrb, hippopotamus.

Fluth, f. -, pl. -en, flood, deluge,

Folge, f. -, pl. -n, sequel, conse-

Frigen, v. n. to follow, succeed, obey.

Folglich, conj. consequently.

inundation, tide.

quence.

Forelle, f. -, pl. -n, trout. Fort, adv. forth, gone off, away. Fortblüben, v. n. to continue blos-Nortfahren, to continue, go on with, drive off, depart. Fortfliegen, v. n. ir. to fly away. Fortjagen, v. a. & n. to drive away, turn away. Fortichlepren, v. a. to drag away. Fortwollen, v. n. ir. to wish, or intend to go. Frage, f. -, pl. -n, question. Fragen, v. a. & n. to ask, question, interrogate. Frankfurt, n. -6, Frankfort. Franfreich, n. -8, France. Franz, m. Francis. Franco'se, m. -n, pl. -n, Frenchman. Franzö'fifch, adj. French. Grau, f. -, pl. -en, woman, wife, lady, madam, mistress. Fraulein, n. -3, pl. -, young lady, Frech, adj. impudent, bold, saucy, audacious. firti, adj. free, exempt, disengaged, vacant, independent, open, publie; -fprechung, f. acquittal. Freigebig , adj. liberal, generous. Freiheit, f. -, pl. -en, liberty, freedom, privilege, license. Freilid, adv. certainly, to be sure, indeed. Freiwillig, *adj*. voluntary. Frembe, m. & f. foreigner, stranger. Frembling, m. -e, pl. -e, stranger, foreigner. Freffen, p. 348; v. ir. a. to eat, devour, corrode. Freude, f. -, pl. -n, joy, pleasure. Freudenflörer, m. -e, pl. -, disturber of joy, marfeast Freudig, adj. glad, joyful, cheerful. Freuen, v. r. to rejoice; über etwas, auf etwas, to rejoice in, be glad; v. imp. to afford joy, pleasure; es freut mich, I am glad.

Freund, me-es, pl. -e, friend. Freundin, f. -, pl. -nen, female friend Freundlich, adj. friendly, kind. Freundschaft, f. -, pi. -en, friendship. Friede, m. -ne (Frieden, m. -e), peace. Friedlich, adj. peaceful, peaceable Friedrich, m. Frederic. Frieren, v. n. & imp. ir. to freeze, be chilled; es friert mich, I am. cold. Froh, adj. glad, joyful, joyous. Bröhlich, adj. joyous, joyful, cheer-Fromm, adj. pious, gentle. Fronte, f. -, pl. -en, front; - machen. to face. Frucht, f. -, pl. Früchte, fruit. Fruchtlos, adj. fruitless, useless. Frühling, m. -6, pl. -e, spring. Fügen, v. a. to join, unite; v. r. accommodate one's self to, submit. Fühlen, v. a. & n. to feel, be sensible of, perceive. Führen, v. a. to carry, convey, lead, guide manage, wear. Führer, m. -s, pl. -, guide, leader. Füllen, v. a. to fill, fill up. Fünf, see §. 45, (1). Fünfte, adj. fifth. Fünfichn, see § 45. Funfeln, v. n. to sparkle, glitter. Für, prep. for, instead of, by, after; - unb -, forever and ever. Fürchten, v. a. to fear, be afraid: v. r. to be in fear. Furchtsam, *adj*. timid, timorous. Fürst, m. -en, pl. -en, prince. Fürmort, n. -es, pl. -wörter, pronoun. Fuß, m. -es, pl. Füße, foot. Futter, n. -8, pl. -, food, fodder, provender, case. B Gabel, f. -, pl. -n, fork. Bang, m. -ee, -e, pl. Gange, going,

Sant, n. - pl. -n, tork.

Sang, m. -tê, -e, pl. Gänge, going, walk, way, direction, course.

Sand, f. -, pl. Gänfe, goose.

San, adj. whole, all, entire, total, full, perfect, complete, quite, - rect, quite right.

Sat, adj. & adv. prepared, entirely, very, even.

Satn, n. -tê, pl -t, yarn

Barten, m. -8, pl. Garten, garden; -blume, f. garden-flower. Gärtner, m. -8, pl. -, gardener. Gast, m.-e8, pl. Gaste, guest; -freunb, m. guest, host; -baus, n. hotel. Gaul, m. -es, pl. Gault, horse, nag. Bebaube, n. -6, pl. -, building. (beben, p. 348; to give. Bebie'ten, p. 348; v. ir. a. to command, order. Gebir'ge, n .- s, pl. -, chain of mountains, mountains. Bebirge'marich, m. -ce, pl. -mariche, mountain-march. Gebo'ren, adj. born. Bebrauch, m. -es, pl. Bebrauche, use. custom, usage, practice. Bebrech'en, see brechen, p. 346; v. ir. imp. to be wanting, be in want of, want. Gebühren, v. n. to be due, belong to; v. r. & imp. to be fit, becom-Gedacht'niß, n. - ste, memory. Geban'fe, m. -ne, pl. -n, thought, idea, notion, meaning, purpose. Beben'ten, see benten, p. 346; v. ir. n. to think of, remember, mention, intend. Gebicht,, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, poem. Gebran'gt, p. pressed, crowded. Gebulb', f. -, patience, indulgence. Gebul'big, adj. patient, forbearing. Gejahr', f. -, pl. -en, danger, peril. Gefahr'lich, adj. dangerous. Gefahr'te, m. -n, pl. -n, companion, consort. Gefahr'tin, f. -, pl. -nen, new, companion, consort. Wefahr'voll, adj. fraught with danger, dangerous, perilous. Gefal'len, see fallen, p. 348; to please; es gefallt mir, I like it. Gefal'ligfeit, f. -, pl. -en, complaisance, kindness, favor, service. Gefang'nig, n. - ffee, pl. - ffe, prison.

Gefa's, n. -ed, pl. -e, vessel.

Gefol'ge, n. -8, train, retinue.

-theil, n. contrary.

Gefic'der, n. -3, plumage, feathers.

Wegen, prep. toward, to, against,

Behen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to go, walk

for, about, near, compared to;

es geht mir mobl. I am well; ber Wind geht, the wind blows. Gehirn', n. -eo, pl. -e, brain. Gehor'chen, v. n. to obey. Gebö'ren, v. n. to belong. Gehor'sam, adj. obedient, dutiful, m. -s, obedience, duty. Bebul'fe, m. -n, pl. -n, assistant. Geige, f. -, pl. -n, violin. Beift, m. -co, pl. -er. ghost, spirit soul, genius. Beiftig, adj. spirituous, spiritual, intellectual Geiz, m. -es, avarice; -hals, m. -es, miser. Seizig, adj. avaricious, covetous. Gefroch'en, see friechen. Gelb, adj. yellow. Gelb, n. -es, pl. -er, money, coin. Gele'genheit, f. -, pl. -en, occasion, opportunity. Gelebrt', adj. learned, skilled. Gelie'hen, see leihen. Weling'en, p.348; v. ir. n. to succeed. prosper, speed. Welten, p. 348. v. ir. n. to be of value. Gemal'de, n. -s, pl-, picture, painting. Gemein', adj. common, ordinary, vulgar. Gemfenjager, m. -6, pl. -, chamois hunter. Gemüth', n. -es, pl -er, mind, soul, heart, nature. Gen, prep. toward, to. Beneral', m. -ce, -e, pl. Generale, general, commander. General'lieutenant, m. -s, pl -e, lieu tenant-general. Gene'sen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to recover. Genie'gen, p. 850; v. ir. a. to enjoy, take, taste, eat, drink. Genius, m. -, pl. Genien, genius. Genu'a, adv. sufficient, enough. Genü'gen, v. n. to suffice, satisfy. Gera'be, adj. straight, right, plain, immediately, directly, just. ex actly. Gerber, m. -8, pl. -, tanner. Gerecht, adj. just, righteous. Gerei'chen, v. n. to tend, redound. Geri'ct, n.-es, pl.-e, judgment, tri bunal. fare, he; wit geht to? how are you! Girn, adv. willingly, gladly, cheer

fully, with pleasure; -haben, to Gewöhn'lich, usual, common. like, be fond of. Berite, f. -, barley.

Befang, m. -ed, pl. Gefange, song. Geschaft', n. -es, pl. -e, business,

employment.

Geichaftig, adj. busy, busied, bustling. Beide'ben, p. 350; t. ir. n. to happen,

take, place, chance, be done. Geichent', n. -ce, pl. -c, present, gift. Wefdich'te, f. -, pl. -n, history, story.

Beididt, adj. fit, apt, skillful.

Geichöpf', n. -es, pl. -e, creature. Geforei', a.-es, cry, clamor, scream,

lamentations. Geschüh', n. –es, pl. –e, artillery,

cannon.

Befchmei'gen, see fcmeigen, p. 854; v. ir. n. to pass over in silence. Befcminb', adj. swift, fast, rapid,

quick. Geschwür', n. –es, pl. –e, sore, ulcer.

Befell'schaft, f. -, pl. -en, company.

Befeh', n. -ce, pl -e, law, decree. Gespenst', n. -es, pl. -er, ghost,

specter, spirit, phantom.

Gesprachig, adj. affable, talkative. Gesta'be, n. -cs, pl. -e, shore, coast.

Beitalt', f. -, pl. -en, figure, form. Gestein', n. -es, pl. -e, stone, rock.

Beitern, adv. yesterday.

Bestrauch', n. -ce, pl. -e, bushes, briars, thicket.

Gefund adj. sound, healthy.

Gefund'heit, f. -, pl. -en, health. Getrei'de, n. -d, corn, grain.

Betreu', adj. faithful, loyal, true, honest, devoted.

Getroft', confident, courageous, with confidence.

Detrö'iten, v. r. to console one's self, trust in, to be not afraid of.

Gewaht', adj. perceiving; -werben,

to see, perceive. Gewalt', f. -, pl. -en, power, force.

Gewal'tig, adj. powerful, mighty, very large, prodigious.

Gewand', n. -es. pl. Gewänder, garment, drapery cloth, dress. Geweih', n. -co, pl. -e, horns, bran-

ches, antlers.

Gewin'nen, p. 850; to win, earn. Gewig', adj. sertain, sure, fixed.

Bemiffen, a. -d, pl. -, conscience.

Gewohnt', used, accustomed.

Gewöl'be, n. -s, pl. -, &-r, vault. arch.

Gewüri', n. -te, pl. -t, spice, aromatic.

Utile'men, v. imp. to become, heseem, be fit.

Giegen, p. 350; v. ir. a. to pour, spill, cast.

Giftig, adj. poisonous, venomous.

Gimpel, m. -o, pl. -, chaffinch, simpleton.

Glani, m. -ce, splendor, luster, brightness, glance.

Glänjen, v. n. to glisten, glitter. Glas, n. –es, pl. Glafer, glass.

Glafer, m. -d, pl. -, glazier.

Glafern, adj. glass, glassy. Glatt, adj. smooth, even. plain.

Glaube, m. -ne, faith, belief, credit. Glauben, v. a. to believe, think.

Gläubig, adj. believing, faithful. Gläubige, m. & f. believer.

Olcich, adj. like, alike, equal, level, plain, straight, just, immediately. Gleichkommen, to equal.

Gleichen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to equal, equalize, level, resemble.

Gleichgültigfeit, f. -, pl. -en, equalness, equivalence, indifference. Gleichmuth, m. -ce, equinimity,

calmness. Glück, n. –es, fortune, happiness, prosperous condition.

Glücklich, adj. happy, fortunate, prosperous.

Glüdfeligfeit, f.-, happiness. felicity. Gnabig, adj. gracious, merciful. Golb, n. -es, gold; -fomieb, m. gold-

smith. Golben, adj. gold, golden.

Gott, m. -es, God.

Göttlich, adj. divine, godly, godlike. Gottlos. adj. godless, impious, wicked.

Grab, n. –es, pl. Grabet, grave, tomb, sepuichre.

Graben, m. -o, pl. Gräben, ditch, treuch, canal.

Graben, p. 350; v. ir. a.d n. to dig, cut Graf, m. -en, pl. -en, earl, count.

Granze, see Grenze. Gras, n. -fes, p . Grafer, grass. Grau, adj. gray, grizzle ... Greifen, v. a. & n. ir. to gripe, grasp, seize, lay hold of. Greis, adj. gray, hoary; - m. -fes, pl. -fe, an old man. Grenie, f. -, pl. -n, limit, border. Griedenland, n. -d, Greece. Brcb, adj. croarse, clumsy, gross, rude. Groß, adj. great, large, vast, huge, high, tall, eminent, grand. Grube, f. -, pl. -n, pit, cavity. Brün, adj. green, verdant, fresh. Grund, m. -ee, pl. Gründe, ground. bottom, foundation, reason. Günftig, adj. favorable, propitious. Guftav, m. Gustavus. Out, adj. good, well, sufficiently, good-natured, kind, pleasant, convenient; -, n. -ce, pl. Güter, good, possession, estate, commodity. Güte, f. -, goodness, kindness.

Butig, adj. kind, benevolent. Da, int. ha! Paar, n. -co, pl. -c, hair, wool. Daben, v. ir. aux. to have, possess. Sabicht, m. -es, pl. -e, hawk. Caboburg, n. Hapsburg. Daber, m. -s, quarrel, brawl. Sadern, v. n. to quarrel, brawl. Dafen, m. -8, pl. Bafen, harbor. Pafer, m. -6, oats. Dager, adj. haggard. Palt, adj. half. Dalb, halben, halber, prep. by reason of, on account of. Salbheit, f. -, pl. -en, mediocrity. Salblaut, adv. in an under tone. Palm, m. -es, pl. -e, stalk, halm. Palten, p. 350; v. ir. a. to hold, keep, support, contain, stop, maintain, manage, value, deem, estimate, think, celebrate, treat. Dammer, m. -8, pl. Sammer, hammer. Dämmern, v. a. to hammer. Danb, f. -, pl. Banbe, hand; -fdub, m. glove, gauntlet. Danbein, v. a. to handle, treat; v. n. to act, trade, deal. Danblung, f. -, pl. -en, action, deed. Peran', adv. on, near near to, up Dani, m. -ce, hemp.

Bangen, p. 330; v. ir. n. to hang. dangle. Barmlos, adi without crief, harm-Harmonit', f. -, pl. -n, harmony. Hart, adj. hard, severe, rigorous. Base, m. -n, pl. -n, hare. Buffen, v. a. to hate. Bağlich, adj. ugly, wicked, dirty. Past, f. -, haste. haupt, n. –ce, pl. häupter, head. Dauptgefcaft, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, main business. hauptmann, m. -es, pl. -manner, -leute, captain. hauptstadt, f. -, pl. -ftabte, capital metropolis. boue, n. -fee, pl. baufer, house, household, family; - frau, f. housewife. Pausbrob, n. -es, pl. -e, household bread, domestic-bread. Paushaliung, f. -, pl. -en, housekeeping, household, family. Deben, p. 350; v. ir. a. to lift, raise, elevate. Ster, n. -es, pl. -e, army, host. Dril, adj. healed, sound, unhurt; n. -co, welfare, health. Stilig, adj. holy, sacred. Deiligen, v. a. to hallow, consecrate. Beimbringen, v. a. ir. to bring home. Drimlich, adj. secret, private. Deinrich, m. -e, Henry. Peig, adj. hot, ardent, torrid. Beigen, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to call, bid, enjoin, to be called, be said, mean, signify, be considered; mas foll bad - I what does that mean! what do you mean by that! es beigt, it is said, they say; bas beigt, that is to say, that is; wie beißen Sie? what is your name i Deiter, adj. serene, clear, fair, bright, cheerful. Delfen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to help. ansist, save, avail. Dell, adj. clear, bright, light. per, adv. hither, hitherward. herab', adv. down from, down, downward. upward.

Beran'raiten, v. n. to advance, ap- himmel, m. -8, pl. -, heaven, heaproach, march on. berauf, adv. up, upward. Derauftreiben, v. a. ir. to force or press up. Deraud'fommen, r. n. ir. to come out. Beraus ichreiten, v. n. ir. to step forth. Derb, berbe, adj. acerb, bitter, eager, harsh, sour. Bi-bei', adv. hither, near, on. Berbei'bringen, v. a. ir. to bring forward, produce. Derbei'führen, v. a. to lead near, bring ou. Berbei'tragen, v. a. ir. to bring or fetch to or in. Berbit, m. -es, harvest, autumn. Bernie'ber, adv. down, downward. Dernie'derblicen, v. to look down. Bernie'berfommen, v. n. ir. to come down. berr, m. -en, pl. -en, master, gentleman, lord, sir. Derrlich, adj. magnificent, glorious, splendid. Derrlichfeit, f. -, pl. -en, magnificence, glory, splendor. Berrichen, v. n. to rule, reign, govern, prevail Berftammen, v. n. to descend, issue from, come from. Berüber, adv. over. across. Derunter, adv. down. Dervor'geben, v. n. ir. to go forth, proceed, follow. perpor'holen, v. a. to fetch out. Bervor'treten, v. n. ir. to step forth, appear. Berg, n. -end, pl -en, heart, courage. Berglich, adj. hearty, cordial. Berjog, m. -es, pl -e, duke. Bergogebut, m. -es, pl. -hute, ducal Bolg, n. -es, pl. -e & Bolger, wood hat Desse, m. -n, pl. -n, Hessian. Beu, n. -ce, hay. Deuchelei', f. -, pl. -en, hypocrisy. Deulen, v. n. to how L Seute, adv. to-day, this day; - ju Zage, now-a-days. Dier, adv. here, in this world; -ber, hither, here.

hither.

vens, pl. sky, zone, climate. Dimmlift, adj. heavenly, celestial. Din, adv. thither, away, gone, lost, on, along, down. (L. 52.) Dinab', adv. down, down there (see berunter, binunter). Pinab'fallen, v. n. ir., imp. to fall down. Dinauf', adv. up, up there. Dinauf'fleigen, v. n. ir. to step or climb up. Dinaud', adv. out, out there. Pinaud'geben, v. n. ir. to go out. hinein'reiten, v. n. ir. to ride inta Pinein'wagen, v. r. to venture in. Pinnehmen, v. a. ir. to take. receive. Dinreichen, v. a. to reach, hand: v. n. to suffice. Dinficht, f. –, view, respect. hinter, prep. & adv. behind, after. back, backwards. Dinüber, adv. over, across, beyond. Dingu'fügen, v. a. to add to, join, adjoin. hirsch, m. -es, pl. -e, stag, hart. Dobel, m. -e, pl. -, plane. Фоф, adj. high, lofty, sublime. Dodil, adv. most, extremely. Coffen, v. a. & n. to hope, expect, trust. Pofinung, f. -, pl. -en, hope, expectation. Pofling, m. -s, pl. -t, courtier. Döbe, f. -, pl. -n, hight, highness. elevation; in - Sohe, up, upward. Pohl, adj. hollow, concave. Pohnlachen, v. n. to laugh in scorn, scoff. Söllifc, adj. hellish, infernal. polen v. a. to fetch, go for; -laffen, to send for. timber; -hauer, woodcutter. Holgern, adj. wooden. Honig m. –es, honey. Ponigtopf, m. -ce, pl. -, -topfe, honey-jar. poren, v. a. & n. hear, give ear. horn, n. -ed, pl. hörner, horn. bübich, adj. pretty, fair. Ouf, m. -es, pl e, hoof. Dierber'formen, v. n. ir. to come bugel, m. -o, pl. -, hillock, hill, Dubn, n. -es, pl. Dubner, fe wh

36, prn. L

sistance, relief. Bülflos, wij. helpless. Bund, m. -ce, pl. -c, dog. Bundden, (L. 24. 1). Dunbert, see § 45, (1). Bunbertfältig, hundredfold, a hundred things. bungern, v. n & imp. to hunger. Düpsen, v. n. to leap, hop, skip. but, m. -ce, pl. Bute, hat, bonnet; -macher, m. -s, pl. -, hatter. Dutte, f. -, pl. -n, hut, cot, cottage.

I (Bokal).

3hr, prn. your, to her, her, its, you, their. Immer, adv. always, over. In, prep. into, in, at, within, to, of. Inbrunitig, adj. ardent, fervent. Inbem', conj. while, when, because, since. Inhaltsschwer, adj. significant, full of meaning. Innere, adj. inner, interior, intrinsic, fig. heart, soul. Innerhalb, prep. within. Innerlia, adj. inward, internal, intrinsic, hearty, mental. Snici, f. -, pl. -n, island, isle. Snegchcim', adv. privately, secretly. Snicressant', adj. interesting. Interesse, n. -e, pl. -n, interest. Irbifch, adj. terrestrial, earthly; bas Broight, earthly portion, posses-Stren, v. n. to err, go astray; v. r.

to mistake, commit an error. Irrlicht, n. -d, pl. -er, ignis fatuus, Will-o'-the-wisp, Jack-o'-lantern. Jøland, n. –3, Icelaud Italie'ner, m. -d, pl. -, Italian. Stalie'nist, adj. Italian.

🍞 (Conjonant).

Sa, adv. yes, why, indeed, on any account; bu thatit es ja freiwillig, why you did it voluntarily; ay yea; jamobl, certainly. Sude, f. -, pl. -n, jacket. Sugb, f. -, chase, hunt. Jagdhund, m. -es pl. -e, huntingdog, pointer, hound.

Bulfe, f. -, aid, help, succor, as- Jagen, v. a. & n. to chase, hunt; in bie Flucht -, to put to flight. Jäger, n. -6, pl. -, hunter. Jahr, n. -es, pl. -e, year; -sieit, f. season. Jammern, v. a. & n. to lament, mourn, pity, feel pity. Januar', m. -6, January. St. adv. ever, always; -nachtem. according as. Ither, prn. every, each. Rebermann, prn. every body. Stood', conj. however. Iebo'vab, m. –8, Jehovah. Semand, prn. somebody, any one. Bener, jene, jenes, pra that, you, younder, the former. Benseits adv. on the other side. Sept, adv. now. at present. Sovie, (gen. of Jupiter), of Jupiter. Jugend, f. -, youth. Jugenblich, adj. juvenile, youthful. fung, adj. young, new, recent. Jüngling, m. -s, pl -e, youth, lad. Junglingofeuer, n. -o, youthf**ul** ardor. Juni, m. June. Junier, m. -6, pl. -, young nobleman, squire. Jupiter, m. -s, Jupiter.

Raffee, m. -8, coffee. Rafig, m. -8, pl. -e, cage. Rahn, n. -8, pl. Rahne, boat. Raifer, m. -8, pl. -, emperor. Raiferin, f. -, pl. -nen, empress. Ralb, n. -8, pl. Ralber, calf. Rall, m. -co, pl. -c, lime. Ralt, adj. cold, chill, frigid. Ralte, f. -, cold, coldness. Rameel', -es, pl. -e, camel. Ramerab', m. -en, pl. -en, comrade Ramin', n. -es, pl. -e, chminey, fire place, fire-side. Ramm, m. –es, pl. Kämme, comb. Rampf, m. -co, pl. Rampfe, combas Ranne, f. -, pl. -n, can, jug. Rangel, f. -, pl. -n, pulpit. Rapitan', m. -s, pl. -c, capitain. Rarl, m. -3, Charles. Rafe, m. -6, pl. -, cheese. Raufen, v. a. to buy, purchase. Raufmann, m .- 3, pl.-leute, merchant Raum, adv. scarce, scarcely. Rehren, v. a. to brush sweep. Reichen, v. n. to pant, gasp. Rein (feiner, feine, feines), adj. prn. no, not any, no one, none. Reineswegs, adv. in no wise, by no means, not at all. Reller, m. -8, pl. -, cellar. Rellner, m. -8, pl. -, waiter. Rennen, p. 350; v. ir. a. to know, be acquainted with. Renntnig, f. -, pl. -e, knowledge, science, acquirement. Rerfer, m. -8, pl. -, prison, dungeon. Reffel, m. -e, pl. -, kettle. Rette, f. -, pl. -n, chain. Reuchen, see Reichen. Reule, f. -, pl. -, club. Rind, n. -ed, pl. -er, child, infant. Rindisch, adj. childish, childlike. Rirde, f. -, pl. -n, church. Ririchbaum, m. -es, pl. -baume, cherry-tree. Rirfche, f. -, pl. -n, cherry. Rlagen, v. n. to complain, lament. Rlage f. -, pl. -n, complaint, lamentation, plaint. Rläglich, adj. lamentable, mournful, pitiful. Rlar, adj. clear, bright, fair, plain. Kleid, n. -es, pl. -er, garment, dress, garb. gown. Ricin, adj. little, small, trifling. Rlempner, m. -0, pl. -, tinman. Riettern, v. n. to climb, scramble. Rlug, adj. prudent, ingenious wise, judicious, skillful. Rnabe, m. -n, pl. -n, boy, lad, Rucht, m. -ee, pl. -e, servant, slave. Knopf, m. -ce, pl. Knopfe, button. Knoepe, f. -, pl. -n, bud, eye, Roch, m. -es, pl. Roche, cook. Röchin (L. 23. 5.). Roffer, m. -8, pl. -, coffer, trunk. Roble, f. -, pl. -n, coal. Rommen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to come, arrive at, get to. Ronig, m. -o, p!. -e, king; -reich, •. kingdom. Königin, f. -, pl. -nen, queen. Rönnen, v. n. ir. to be able, be permitted, know. (L. 45. 5. & p. 350). Ropf, m. -es, pl. Röpfe, head. Rorb, m. -es, pl. Rorbe, baaket.

Rorn, n. -es, pl. Rörner, grain, corn. -abre, f. ear of corn. Rörper, m. -8, pl. -, body. Rosten, v. n. to cost. Rraft, f. -, pl. Rrafte, strongth. force, vigor, faculty, power. Rraft, prep. by virtue of. Rräftig, adj. strong, powerful. Rragen, m. -s, pl. Rragen, collar Rrabe, f. -, pl -n, crow. Rranich, m. -es, pl. -e, crane. Rranf, adj. sick, ill, diseased. Rränken, v. a. & r. to grieve, vex. Rreibe, f. -, chalk. Rreisen, v. n. to move in a circle, turn round, revolve, whirl. Areus, n. -co, pl. -e, cross, crucifix; –aug, m. crusade. Rriechen, p. 850; v. ir. n. to creep, crawl. Rrieg, m. –c8, pl. –c, war. Rrieger, m. -8, pl. -, warrior. Rriegezug, m. -ce, Rriegezüge, campaign. Rrotobil', m. & n. -cs, pl. -c, crocodile. Rrone, f. -, pl. -n, crown, coronet, head, top (of a tree). Rrug, m. -8, pl. Krüge, pitcher. Rüfer, m. -8, pl. -, cooper. Rub, f. -, pl. Rube, cow. Rühl, adj. cool, fresh, cold. Rühn, adj. bold, hardy, dauntless. Rummer, m. -6, sorrow, grief. Runbe, f. -, pl. -n, knowledge, in formation, news, notice. Rünftig, adj. future, next, coming: ins Rünftige, for the future. Runft, f. -, pl. Runfte, art, skill. Rünftler, m. -s, pl. -, artist. Rupfer, n. -8, copper. Rupfern, adj. copper, of copper. Rury, adj. & adv. short, brief, short ly, in short. Rutider, m. -s, pl. -, coachman.

L

Laben, v. a. to refresh, recreate. Läckelu, v. n. to smile. Lacken, to laugh, smile. Läckerlich, adj. ridiculous. Lacke, m. – se, pl. –t, salmon. Lager, n. –s, pl. –, & Läger, couch, bed, camo. Lagern, v a. to lay down, store, encamp, lie down. Lahm, adj. lame, halt, halting. Lamm, n. -es, pl. Lämmer, lamb. Land, n. -es, pl. Länber, land, ground, soil, country; -luft, f. countryair; -mann, m. peasant; -|trafe, f. high-road, highway. Landlich, adj. rural, country-like. Landschaft, f. -, pl. -en, landscape. Lang, adj. long, tall, during; -weilig, tedious, tiresome. Eange, adv. long, a long time. Langeweile, f. -, ennui, heaviness, tediousness. Länge, adv. along. Langfam, adj. slow, dull, heavy. Längit, adv. long ago, long since. Laffen, to let, permit, allow, give, suffer, fit, become. (L. 45. 11. & p. 350.) Lasthier, n.-es, pl.-e, beast of burden. Lasterhaft, adj. vicious. wicked. Lästig, adj. burdensome, troublesome. Lauf, m. -es, pl. Laufe, run, course, currency, current. Laufen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to run. Laune, f. -, pl. -n, humor, temper, whim, freak. Laut, m. -es, pl. -e, sound, tone. Laut, adj. & adv. loud, aloud. Läutern, v. a. to purify, refine, clear. Leben, v.n to live; n.-s, life, vivacity. Leben, n. -8, life. Leben'big, adj. living, alive, quick. Leber, n. -8, pl. -, leather. Rebig, adj. empty, void, vacant, free. Leer, adj. empty, void, vain. Regen, v. a. to lay, put, place; v. r. to lie down. Rehen, n. -0, pl.-, tenure, possession. Repren, v. a. to teach, instruct. Lehrer, m. -0, pl. -, teacher, instructor, professor, master. Lehrerin (L. 23. 5). Lehrling, m. -es, pl. -e, apprentice. Lebrreich, adj. instructive. Leib, m. -es, pl. -er, body. Leicht, adj. light, easy, fickle. Leichtsinnig, adj. light, light-minded. Leib, adj. sorrowful, troublesome; es ift mir -, es thut mir -, I am sorry for it.

Leib, n. -es, hurt, pain, sorrow. Leiben, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to suf fer, endure, bear, tolerate; n. -6, pl. –, suffering, misfortune. Leibenschaft, f. -, pl. - en, passion. Leihen, p. 350; v. a. to lend, borrow. Leipzig, n. -s, Leipsic. Leise, adj. low, soft, light. Leisten, v. a. to do, render, perform, accomplish, execute. Reiten, v. a. to guide, lead Lerche, f. -, pl. -n, lark. Lernen, v. a. & n. to learn; auswers big -, to learn by heart. Lefen, p. 350; v. ir. a. de n. to read gather. Lest, adj. last, ultimate, final. Leu, m. -en, pl. -en, lion. Leuchten, v. n. to shine, light, give light. Leuchter, m. -8, pl. -, candlestick. Leute, pl. people, persons. Licht, n. -es, pl. -e & -er, light, candle; es ging ihm ein – auf, he began to see, understand. Lieb, adj. dear, beloved, pleasing. es ift mir -, I am glad. Liebe, f. -, love, affection. Lieben, v. a. & n. to love. Lieber, comp. of lieb & gern, ad dearer; adv. rather, sooner. Licblichfeit, f. –, loveliness, amiableness, sweetness. Lieb, n. -es, pl. -er, song, hymn. Liegen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to lie. Linde, f. -, pl. -n, linden-tree. Lini, adj. left, left-handed. Lob, n. -co, praise, commendation, Loben, a. a. to praise, commend. Lod, n. -es, pl. Loder, hole. Loden, v. a. & n. to call, decoy, bait, allure, entice. Löffel, m. -8, pl. -, spoon. Lohn, m. & n. -es, pl. Löhne, reward, wages, pl. hire, pay, salary. Los, adj. & adv. loose, free, rid. Löschpapier, n. blotting-paper. Loggehen, v. n. ir. to come off, begin, go off; auf Einen -, to attack one. Logreißen, v. a. ir. to tear off, Lreak loose; v. r. ir. to disengage one's self by force. Loswinden, v. a. & r. ir. to untwist, teur away, dirungage one's self.

Pôme, m. -n, pl. -n, lion. Lucin'de, f. Lucinda. Luft, f. -, pl. Lüfte, air, breeze. Lüftden, n. -0, pl. -, breeze. Lügen, p. 350; v. ir. a. d. n. to lie, tell a lie. Luft, f. -, pl. Lüfte, pleasure, joy, enjoyment, delight, inclination, fancy, desire.

M

Machen, v. a. to make, fabricate, produce, represent. Macht, f. -, pl. Rächte, might, force. Machig, adj. mighty, powerful; einer Sprache - fein, to be master of a language. Mabden, n. -8' pl. -, maiden, girl. Magbeburg, n. -e, Magdeburg. Mager, adj. meager, lean. Magner', m. -s, pl. -e, load-stone, magnet. Mahlen, p 352; v. ir. a. to grind. Mahrchen, n. -0, pl. -, tale, legend, Mai, m. -es, pl. -e, & -en, May. Mailied, n. -es, May song. Mais, m. maize, Indian corn, Majestat', f. -, pl. -en, majesty. Majesta'tijo, adj. majestic. Mal, n. -8, pl. -c, time. (§ 50.) Maler, m. -8, pl. -, painter. Malea, n. -8, Malta. Man. (L. 19). Mander, mande, mandes, prn. many a, many a one, much. Manche, pl. many, some, several; mandes, many things. Manbel, f. -, pl. -n, almond. Mann, m. -es, pl. Männer, man, husband. Mannheim, n. Manheim. Mantel, m. -0, pl. Mäntel, cloak. Märchen, see Mährchen. Marft, m. –es, pl. Märfte, market, mart, market-place. Marmor, m. –3, pl. –e, marble. Maricall, m. -es, -s, pl. Maricalle, marshal März, m. -es, pl. -e, March. Maser, f. -, pl -n, speak, spot; bie -n, measl x

Mäßig, adj. moderate, temperate. Mäßigung, f. -, pl. -en, moderation temperance. Majt, m. –co, pl.–en, mast. Matro'je, m. -n, pl. -n, sailor. Maulthier, n. -d, pl. -e, mule. Maurer, m. -s, pl. -, mason. Mechainich, adj. mechanical. Meer, n. -es, pl -: , sea, oceau, Meeredwoge, f .- , pl-n, wave, billow Mehl, n. -es, pl. e, flour, meal, dust. Mehr, adj. more, longer Mehrere, adj. pl. several. Meiben, p. 352; to avoid, shun. Mein, meine, mein, prn. my, mine Meinen, v. a. & n. to think, suppose. Meinung, f. -, pl. -en, opinion, meaning, intention, mind. Meißel, m. –8, pl. –, chisel. Meister, m. -8, pl. --, master. Melden, v. a. to announce, notify. Mclo'ne, f. -, pl. -n, melon. Menge, f. -, pl. -u, multitude, great many, great deal, plenty. Menfch, m. -en, pl. -en, mau, human being, person, mankind. Menschenberg, n. -end, pl -en, human Menichheit, f. -, humanity, mankind. Menfchlich, adj. human, humane. Merica, v. a. to mark, note, perceive observe. McHen, p. 852; v. ir. a. & n. to messure, survey, compare. Meffer, n. -8, pl. -, knife; -fcmieb, m. cutler. Messingen, adj. brass, brazen Miene, f. -, pl. -n, mien, air, look countenance. Mild, f. –, milk. Milbiglid, mildly, charitably. Mindest, adj. smallest, lowest. Minister, m. -s, pl. -, minister. Migbrauch, m. -s, Digbrauche, abuse, misuse. Miglich, adj. doubtful, precarious. Missin'gen, p. 352; v. ir. n. to go amiss, fail. Migmuth, m. -es, ill-humor, melancholy, sadness. Migverstehen, see stehen, p. 356.; & ir. a. to misunderstand. Mit, prep. with, by, at, upon, under to.

Mittuhnen, v. a. ir. to take along with. Mitschüler, m. -8, -1 -, fellowscholar. Mitschülerin, f. (L. 23. 5.) Mittagesuppe, f. -, pl. -n, dinner. Mittel, n. -e, pl. -, middle, medium, mean, means, expedient, remedy. Mitten, adv. in the midst, in the middle of, in the heart of, amidst. Mögen, to have a mind, like, wish, be able. (L. 45. 7. £ p. 352. Monat, m. –es, pl. –e, month, moon. Mond, m. –es, pl. –e & –en, moon, month. Mondschein, m. -es, -s, moon-light, moon-shine. Mensieur (French), Sir, Mr. Morgen, m. -e, pl. -, morning, morn, Orient, East; adv. tomorrow. Morgenbämmerung, f. -, day-break, morning-twilight. Morgenlicht, n. -es, pl.-er, morninglight Morgenröthe, f. -, aurora, morningdawn, twilight. Mübe, adj. weary, tired, fatigued. Mühe, f. -, pl. -n, toil, pain, trouble. Müller, m. -d, pl. -, miller. München, n. -8, Munich. Mund, m. -es, pl. Munbe (Munber), niouth. Murren, v. n. to grumble, growl. Mufil', f. -, pl. -en, music. Rüßig, adj. idle, dormant. Musici, m. -s, pl. -n, f. -, pl. -n, muscle. Muffen, v. n. ir. must, to be obliged, be forced (L. 45. 8), p. 352. Muth, m. -co, courage, spirit, mood. Muthig, adj. courageous.

Rutter, f. -, pl. Mütter, mother.

Muthwillig, adj. petulant, pert.

Rad, prep. after, behind, in, at, to, for, toward, upon, according to. Radbar, m. -6, pl. -n, neighbor. Radbarin (L. 23. 5). Radbarin (b. 26. 5). Radbarin, see benten, p. 346; v. ir. n. to meditate, reflect. Raden, m. -6, pl. -, boat, akiff.

Radgeben, v. n. ir. to go after, follow. Rachter', adv. afterward, after that hereafter. Radlaffig, adj. negligent, careless, slovenly, inattentive. Radricht, f. -, pl. -en, account, advice, intelligence, news, tidings. Rachseten, v. n. to sed after, run after. Radjict, f. -, forbearance, indulgence. Nachst, prep. next, next to. Nacht, , –, pl. Rächte, night. Rachtigall, f. -, pl. -en, nightingale. Radel, f. –, pl. –n, needle. Ragel, m.-c, pl. Ragel, nail, pin, peg. Rahe, adj. near, nigh. Rahen, v. n. & r. to approach, draw near. Raben, v. a. & n. to sew, stitch. Rähren, v. a. & n. to toster, feed. nourish. Rame, m. -no, pl. -n, name; title, renown, reputation. Ray, adj. wet, moist. Natur', f. -, pl. -en, nature. Rebel, m. -3, pl. -, mist, fog. Reben, prep. by, near, beside, besides, by the side of, next to, close to, with, Reden, v. a. to banter, tease, provoke, irritate, vex Reffe, m. -n, pl. -n, nephew. Rehmen, p. 352; v. ir. a. to take, receive; sich in Act -, to beware. Reid, m. -cs, envy, jealousy. Reidisch, adj. envious, grudging. Reigen, v. a. to bend, incline; v. s. to approach, bow, turn. Reigung, f. -, pl. -en, inclination, proneness, disposition. Rein, adv. no. Relle, f. -, pl. -n, pink. Rennen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & r. to name,

denominate, call.

Rest, n. -&, pl. -er, nest.

Reulid, adj. late, recent.

afresh, again.

Reunzig, § 45. (1).

Rervenfieber, n. -d, pl. -, nervous

Reu, adj. new, fresh, recent, modern,

Reugierig, adj. curious, inquisitiva

aufe Reue, von Reuem,

Reuerichaffen, adj. new-created.

Micht, adv. not. Richts, prn. nothing, naught. Ric. adv. never at no time. Rieberfliegen, v. n. ir. to flow down, or under. Riederfnicen, v. n. to kneel down. Riederlaffen, v. a. ir. to let down ; v. r. ir. to settle, sit down, alight. Riemald, adv. never, at no time. Riemand, prn. nobody, no one. Roch, adv. yet, still, more; conj. nor. Norden, m. -s, north. Rorweger, m. -s, Norwegian. Roth, adj. needful, necessary; co thut -, it is necessary; f. -, pl. Nöthen, need, distress, calamity. Run, adv. now, at present, well, well then. Nur, adv. only, just, but, ever. Rupen, nüpen, v. a. & n. to use, make use of, be of use, be useful. Rüşliğ, adj. useful, profitable.

O

Db, conj. whether, if though; als -, as if; prep. over, on account of Den, above, on high. Dheron, m. Oberon. Oberhalb, prep. above. Dberft, m. -en, pl. -en, colonel. Obgleich', conj. though, although, notwithstanding. Oblate, f. -, pl. -n, wafer. Dbit, . -es, fruit, fruits; -garten, m. orchard. Ochs, m. -sen (or Ochse-n), pl.-n. ox. Ober, conj. or, or else, either, or. Dfen, m. -s, pl. Defen, stove. Difen, adj. open. Dffisier', m. -s, pl. -e, officer. Deffnen, v. a. to open. Oft, adv. oft, often, frequently. Oheim, m. -8, pl. -e, uncle. Dine, without, destitute of Ohr, n. -0, pl. -en, ear. Del, n. -es, p.. -e, oil. Onfel, m. s, pl. -, uncle. Orbentlich, adj. orderly, regular. Drt, m. -ee, pl. -e, & Derter, place. Dit, in. East. Often, m. -s, East. Defterreich, n. -8, Austria. Defterreicher, m. -6, pl. -, Austrian. Preuge, m. -1', pl. -n, Prussian

90

Daar, n. -ts, pl. -e, pair, couple, a few. Palast', m -es, pl. -läste, palace. Papier', n. -es, pl. -e, paper. Parabel, f. -, pl. -n, parable. Paris', n. Paris. Paffen, v. a. & n. to fit, suit. Patrio'tisch, adj. patriotic. Pavia, n. Pavia. Perle, f. -, pl. -en, pearl. Deft, f. -, pl. -en, pestilence, plague. Petichaft, n. -es, pl. -e, seal Pfab, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, path. Pfau, m. -es & -en, pl. -e & -en, peacock. Pfeffer, m. -d, pepper. Pfeisen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to pipa, whistle. Pfeil, m. -es, pl -e, arrow. Pferd, n. -es, pl. -e, horse. Pfirfiche, f. -, pl. -n, peach. Pflange, f. -, pl. -n, plant, veget able. Pflangen, v. a. to plant, set, transplant. Pflaume, f. -, pl. -n, plum. Pflegen, v. a. to take care of, nurse, attend to; v. n. to be accustomed, indulge. Pflicht, f. -, pl.-en, duty, obligation. Pflücken, v. a. to pluck. Pfund, n. -es, pl. -e, pound. Pilfen, n. -8, Pilsen. Pinsel, m. -s, pl. -, paint-brush, pencil. Plan, m. -es, pl. -e & Plane, plan, design. Plöplich, adj. sudden, instantaneous, on a sudden, at once. Pobel, m. -e, mob, populace. Poet, m. -en, pl. -en, poet. Pole, m. -n, pl. -n, Pole. Poli'ren, v. a. to polish. Porgella'n, n. -8, porcelain, china. Pract, f. -, pomp, state, splendor Practice, adj. magnificent, splendid. Praftisch, adj. practical. Predigen, v. a. & n. to preach. Predigt, f. -, pl. -en, permon. Preisen, p. 352; v. ir. a. to praise commend, call.

Preußen, n. -6, Prussia. Prome'iheus, m. Prometheus. Pult, n. -6, pl. -e; desk. Pulver, n. -6, pl. -, powder. Pulven, v. a. & r. to dress, attire, trim, clean.

Q

Dudien, v. a. to pain, torment, plague.

Rabe, m. -n, pl. -n, raven. Race, f. -, vengeance, revenge. Rächen, v. a. to revenge, avenge; v. r. to revenge one's self, take vengeance. Rab, n. –es, –s, pl. Räber, wheel. Rand, m. -es, -s, pl. Ranber, edge, brim, brink, margin. Rang, m. -es, pl. Range, rank, order, rate, dignity, quality, row. Rafen, m. -s, pl. -, turf, sod, clod. Rasen, v. n. to rave, rage, bluster. Rath, m. te, counsel, advise, means, expedient; bagegen wird foon Rath, for that there is redress (a remedy); baju fann ihm Rath werben, in this he can be helped, this he can do. Raub, m. -co, robbery; -vogel, m. bird of prey. Rauben, v. a. to rob, spoil, steal. Räuber, m. -4, pl. -, robber. Rauchen, v. a. de n. to smoke. Raum, m. -es, pl. Raume, room, BI)&CO.. Recht, adj. right, just, true, real, legitimate, rightly, well, very. Recht, n. -es, pl. -e, right, claim, title, privilege, immunity, law, justice. Rechtfertigen, v. a. to justify, vindicate, exculpate. Rebe, f. -, pl. -n, speech, harangue, oration, discourse. Reben, v. a. & n. to speak, talk, discourse. Redner, m. -8, pl. -, orator. Regel, f. -, pl. -n, rule, principle. Regelmağig, adj. regular. Regen, v. a. & r. to stir, move,

rouse, be active.

Regen, m. -8, pl -, rain, shower, -fdirm, m. umbrella. Regie'ren, v. a. & n. to reign, rule, govern. Regie'rung, f. -. pl. -en, reign, government. Regiment', n. -ce, pl. -cr, regiment. Reich, adj. rich, wealthy, opulent; n. -ee, pl. -e, empire, realm, kingdom. Reif, adj. ripe, mature. Reifen, v. n. to grow ripe, ripen. Reibe, f. -, pl. -n, row, rank, file, range, order, series, turn. Rein, adj. clean, pure, clear, innocent Reinigen, v. a. to purify, cleanse. Reife, f. -, pl. -n, journey, voyage. Reisen, v. n. to travel, journey. Reisend, adj. traveling; ber Reisende, the traveler. Reif, m. -ce, rice. Reiten, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to ride, go on horseback. Reiter, m. -8, pl. -, horseman. Religion', f. -, pl. -en, religion. Religios', adj. religious. Rennen, v. n. ir. to run. race. Republil', f. -, pl. -cn, republic. Reumuthig, adj. repentant. Revolution, f. -, pl.-en, revolution. Rhein, m. -es, Rhine. Richten, v. a. & r. to direct, raise, arrange, adapt, judge, execute, criticize; ju Grunde -, to ruin, destroy. Richter, m. -&, pl. -, judge. Richtig, adj. right, exact, just, true Riefe, m. -n, pl. -n, giant; -ngebirge n. Giant Mountains. Ring, m. -es, pl. -e, ring. Ringe, adv. around. Rod, m. -es, pl. Röde, coat. Roggen, m. -d, rye. Rob, adj. raw, crude, rough, rude. Robr, n. -to, pl. -t, reed, cane. Rom, n. -8, Rome. Rose, f. -, pl. -n, rose. Rojenited, -ce, pl. -flode, rose-b ist. Rog, n. - fee, pl. ffe, horse, steed Röplein, n -t, pl. -, horse. (L. 24) Roilig, adj. rusty. Roth, adj. red. Rubin', m. - pl -c, ruby.

Rud, m. -cs, pl. -c, stroke, pull, fit, jolt, jerk. Ruden, m. -s, pl. -, back, ridge. Rudfict, f. -, pl. -en, view, respect, consideration, regard. Rüdweg, m. -es, pl. -e, return. Ruf, m. -ee, pl. -e, call, cry, clamor, sound, voice. Rufen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to call, cry. Ruhe, f. -, rest, repose. quiet, tranquillity, peace, sleep. Rubefiffen, n. -e, pl. -, pillow. Ruhen, v. n. to rest, repose. Rubia, quiet, peaceable Ruhm, m. -ce, glory, renown, fame. Rühmen, v. a. to praise, glorify, ex-tol; v. r. to glory in, boast of. Ruffe, m. -n, pl. -n, Russian. Rugland, n. -s, Russia.

Sabbath, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, sabbath. Sache, f. -, pl. -n, thing, matter, affair, concern, business. Sachsen, n. -8, Saxony. Sad, m. -es, pl. Säde, bag, sack. Sagen, v. a. & n. to say, tell, speak. Salz, n. –cs, pl. –c, salt. Sammein, v. a. to collect, gather; v. r. to assemble, collect one's self. Sand, m. -cs, sand. Sanft, adj. gentle, soft, mild. Sänger, m. -8, pl.-, singer, songster. Cardi'nien, n. -8, Sardinia. Sattel, m. -, pl. Sättel, saddle. Sattler, m. -s, pl. -, saddler. Sat, m. -ce, pl. Sate, leap, jump, sediment, position, thesis, point, sentence, period, stake. Saufen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to drink (of beasts). Saufer, m. -s, pl. -, drunkard. Säugling (Gäuglein), m. -6, pl. -e, suckling, babe. Schaar, f. -, pl. -en, troop, band, horde, multitude. Schaarenweise, adv. (L. 52. 5), in bands, by swarms.. Schaben, m. -3, pl. Schaben, loss. Schaben, v. n. to hurt, injure, damage, prejudice. Schaf, n. -co, pl. -c, sheep. Shaffen, p. 352; to create, procure, carry, convey.

Shall, m. -es, pl. Shalle, sound. Schamen, v. r. to be ashamed. Schamhaftigfeit, f. bashfulness, modesty, a shrinking from. Schanbe f. -, shame, disgrace. Scharf, adj. sharp, acute, severe, Scharlachfieber, n. scurlet-fever. Schatten, m. -&, pl. -, shadow, shade, phantom. Schap, m. -es, pl. Schape, treasure Schähen, v. a. to prize, value, estimate, esteem. Shaubuhne, f .- , pl .- n, stage, theater. Schauen, v. a. to look, see, view. Schaufel, f. -, pl. -n, shovel. Schäumen, v. a. to skim; v. n. to foam, froth. Schauspieler, m. -8, pl. -, actor. Scheinen, p. 352; v. ir. n. to shine, appear, seem. Schelten, p. 354; v. ir. a. & n. to scold, chide. Schenfen, v. a. to give, present. Scheren, p. 354; v. ir. a. to shave, shear. Scherl, m. -es, pl. -e, jest, joke. Schergrebe, f. -, pl. -n, pleasantry. Schiden, v. a. & n. to send, dispatch. Schicifal, n. -s, pl. -e, fate, destiny, change. Schießen, p. 354; v. ir. a. & n. to shoot, discharge, dart, rush. Schiff, n. -es, pl. -e, ship, vessel, nave (of a church). Schiffer, m. -3, pl. -, mariner. Schilbmache, f. -, pl. -n, sentinel. Schinden, p. 354; v. ir. a. to flay. Schirm, m. -es, pl.-e, screen, shelter, shield, protection. Schlacht, f. -, pl. -en, battle. Schlachten, v- a. to : aughter, kill. Schlade, f. -, pl. -n, dross, refuse. Schlaf, m. -ce, sleep, rest. Schlafen, p. 354; v. ir. n. to sleep, rest. Schlag, m. -es, pl. Schläge, blow, stroke, kind, sort, stamp, apoplexy. Schlagen, p. 354; v. ir. a. to beat, strike, slay, coin, warble. Schlange, f., pl. -n, serpent, snake. Schlecht, adj. had. base, mean Soleichen, p. 354; v. ir. n. to sneak, slink, move slowly. Schleier, m. -4, pl. -, veil

191

Schleifen, j. 354; v. ir. a. to grind, polish, furbish. Soliegen, p. 354; v. ir. a. & n to shut, lock, close, conclude. Schlimm, adj. ill, bad, evil, sad, arch, sore, unwell. Schloff, n. -ifes, pl. Schlöffer, lock, castle. Schloffer, or Schloffer, (L. 26.) Schlummer, m. —8, slumber, nap. Solummerförnlein, n. -d, pl. -, seeds of slumber. (L. 24). Schlummern, v. n. to slumber. Schlüssel, m. –s, pl. –, key. Schmeden, v. a. & n. to taste, relish; fic es gut - laffen, to eat or drink with good appetite; i. c. to relish greatly. Someichelbaft, adj. flattering. Someicheln, v. n. to flatter, wheedle. caress. Schmeichler, m. -3, pl. -, flatterer. Schmelzen, p. 354; v. ir. n. to melt, dissolve; reg. a. to melt. Somery, m. -eo, pl. -en, pain, ache; fig. affliction, grief. Schmettau, m. Behmettau. Schmied, –es, pl. –e, smith. Schmieben, v. a. to forge, fetter, chain. Somuden, v. a. to adorn. Schmubig, adj. foul, dirty. Schnee, m. -d, snow. Schneemeig, adj. snow-white. Schneiden, p. 354; to cut. Schneider, m. -c, pl. -, tailor. Schuell, adj. quick, swift, sudden. Sonelle, f. -, rapidity, swiftness. Schon, adv. already, even. Schon, adj. beautiful, fine, fair. Schonen, v. a. to spare, save. Schönheit, f. -, pl. -en, beauty. Schöpfung, f. -, pl. -en, creation. Schrant, m. -ce, pl. Schrante, shrine. chest. Schreibpapier, n. writing-paper. Schreiben, p. 354; to write. Schreien, p. 354; to cry, scream. Schritt, m. -co, pl. -t, step, stride, pace, stalk. Sduh, m. —ed, pl.-e, shoe. Souhmader, m. -8, pl. -, shoemaker. Schuld, f. -, pl. -en, guilt, debt. Southig, adf. guilty, indebted.

Schule, f. -, pl. -n, school. Schüler, m. -e, pl. -, scholar Schülerin (L. 28. 5). Shuben, v. a. to shelter, defend. Schutengel, m. -s, pl -, guardian angel. Schwaben, n. Suabia. Schwach, adj. weak, feeble, imbecile, faint. Schwager, m. -e, pl. Schwager, brother-in-law. Schwägerin, f. -, pl. -nen, sister-in law. Schwalbe, f. -, pl. -n, swallow. Sowamm, m. es, pl Somamme, sponge. Schwan, m. -es, pl. Schwäne, swan. Schwanfen, v. n. to stagger, fluotuate, waver, hesitate. Schwarm, m. -ee, pl Schwarme, swarm, crowd, throng, cluster. Schwart, adj. black, dark. Schwärzen, v. a. to blacken, black. Schweben, v. v. to wave, to hang, to be suspended. Schwebe, m. -n, Swede. Soweden, n. Sweden. Schwedisch, Swedisch. Schweif, m. -es, pl. -e, tail, train. Schweigen, v. n. ir. to be silent, keep silent, stop. Schwellen, v. a. to swell, make swell. raise; v. n. p. 854; to swell, rise, heave. Schwer, adj. heavy, difficult, hard: es fallt —, it is difficult. Schwermuth, f. melancholy, sadness. Schwert, n. -es, pl. -cr, sword. Schwester, f. -, pl. -n, sister. Schwierig, adj. hard, difficult. Schwierigfeit, f. -, pl. -en, hardness. difficulty. Schwimmvogel, m. web-footed-bird. Schwimmen, p. 354; to swim. Schwören, p. 354; to take an oath swear, vow. Sclave, m. –n, pl. –n, slave. Seche, six. Sechund, m. -es, pl. -e, seal. Seele, f. -, pl. -n, soul. Segeln, v. a. & n. to sail. Segnen, v. a. to bless. Sehen, p. 354; to see, look, view. behold.

Sobald', adv. as soon as.

Sthi, adv. very, much, greatly, extremely, very much. Seibe, f. -, pl. -n, silk. Stil, n. -te, pl. -t, rope. Seiker, m. -8, pl. -, ropemaker. Sein (feiner), prn. his, one's, its, of his, of it. Sein, v. n. & aux. ir. to be, exist; es (ci, be it (L. 69. 10). Seit, adv. & prep. since. Seitbem', adv. since. Seite, f. -, pl. -n, side, page. Selbst, prep. & adv. self, even; - or felber, (L. 29. 3.) Sclig, adj. blessed, blissful, happy. Selten, adj. rare, scarce, seldom. Senf, m. -es, mustard. Senfen, v. a. to sink, lower, let down, lav. Sepen, v. a. to set, put, place; v. n. to leap, pass over; v. r. to sit down, perch. Seufzen, v. n. to sigh, groan. Sich, prn. one's self, himself, herself, itself, themselves. Sic, prn. she, it, they, you. Sieben, seven. Siebenjährig, adj. (of) seven years', seven years old. Sieg, m. –es, pl. –e, victory. Siegel, n. -, pl. -, seal; - lad, m. sealing-wax. Siegen, v. n. to conquer. Silber, n. -8, silver. Silbern, adj. silver. Silberftreifen, m. -3, pl. -, silver-ray. Singen, p. 354; to sing, chant. Sinten, p. 854, to sink; - laffen, to let fall; ben Muih - lassen, to be disheartened. Sinn, m. -co, pl. -c, sense, mind. intention, meaning, acceptation. Sinnbild, n. -es, pl. -er, emblem, symbol, allegory. Sitte, f. -, pl. -n, custom, manner; Sitten, pl. manners, morals. Sittenlos, adj. immoral. Sittsam. adj. modest, decent, proper, discreet. Gipen, p. 354; to sit. to be imprisoned, fit.

Smaragb', m. -es, pl. -en, emerald.

manner, such, so as, as, if when.

Sofa, n. & m. -3, pl. -8, scfa. Sogleich', adv. instantly, immedi ately. Sohn, m. -ed, pl. Söhne, son. Solcher, prn. such. Solbat', m. –en, pl. –en, soldier. Söldner, m. -8, pl. -, mercenary. Sollen (L. 45. 9). Commer, m. -8, pl. -, summer. Sommertag, m. –ce, pl. –c, summer day. Conber, prep. without. Sondern (L. 21. 4). Sonne, f. -, pl. -n, sun ; -nichein, m. sunshine; -nichirm, m. parasol. Sonntag, m. –es, pl. –e, Sunday. Sonft, adv. else, otherwise, in other respects, besides, moreover, at other times, formerly (L. 69. 28). Sopha, see Sofa. Sophron, m. Sophron Sorge, f. –, pl. –n, care, concern. sorrow : - tragen, to take care. Sorgfaltig, *adj*. solicitous, careful Spalten, v. a. & n. to split Spanien, n. Spain. Spanisch, adj. spanish. Spät, adj. late. Spaten, m. –8, pl. –, spade. Spagie'ren, v. n. to walk; -geben, to take a walk. (L. 49). Specht, m. –es, pl. –e, wood-pecker. Speet, m. -ed, pl. -e, spear, lance. Speicher, m. -d, pl -, granary, warehouse, store-house. Speise, f. -, pl. -n, food, dish, meal. Sperling, m. -8, pl. -e, sparrow. Sperren, v. a. to shut, close, bar, stop, block up. Sphäre, f. -, pl. -n, sphere. Spiegel, m. -s, pl. -, looking-glass, Spiel, n. -es, pl. -e, play, game, sport, diversion. Spielen, v. a. & n. to play, act. Spieler, m. -s, pl. -, player, per former. Spinnen, p. 354; to spin. Srip, spikig, adj. pointed. Spinia, adj. pointed, sharp. Spotten, v. a. to mock, deride, sooff banter, ridicule. Spotterei, f. -, pl. -en, gibe, meckery, So, adv. & conj. so, thus, in such a derision.

Sprace, f. -, pl. -n, language Sprechen, p. 856; to speak, talk, say, pronounce, declare, utter. Sprichwort, -es, pl. Sprichwörter, proverb, adage, saying. Springen, p. 856.; to leap, spring. Staat, m. -es, pl. -en, state. Stat, m. es, pl. Stabe, staff, stick, rod. Stachel, m. -s, pl. -n, sting. Stabt, f. -, pl. Stabte, town, city; -leben, n. city-life. Stahl, m. -ce, pl. Stähle, steel. Stahlern, adj. steel. Stall, m. -ce, pl. Ställe, stable, stall, Stamm, m. -ce, pl Stamme, stock, trunk, stem, stalk, race, family. Starf, adj. strong, stout, loud. Stärle, f. -, pl. -n, strength, force. Stärfung, f. -, pl-en, strengthening, corroboration. Stattlich, adj. stately, splendid. Staub, m. -ce, dust, powder; sich aus bem -e machen, to run a way. Staunen, v. n. to be astonished, stare; - n. -8, astonishment, surprise. Stechen, p. 356; to sting, prick, pierce, cut, engrave. Stehen, p. 356; to stand, remain, stop; ee fleht bei Ihnen, it depends upon you; es steht ihm gut, that becomes him well. Stehlen, p. 356; to steal, pilfer. Steigen, p. 356; to mount, ascend, descend. Steil, adj. steep. Stein, m. -ce, pl. -t, stone, rock, chessman, man, pawn. Stelle, f. -, pl. -n, place, stand, spot, situation, office. Stellen, v. a. to put, place, set. Stempel, m. -0, pl. -, stamp. Sterben, p. 356; to die, decesse. Sterblich, adj. mortal, desperate. Stern, m. -ee, pl. -c, star. Stiefel, m. -s, pl. -n, boot. Cticl, m. -ce, pl. -c, handle. Ctill, adj. still, silent, quiet, calm. Stille, f. -, stillness, silence, quietuess, calmness, tranquility. Stillen, v. a. to still, appease, nurse, Stillschweigenb, adj. silent, tacit.

Stimme, f. -, pl. - 1, voice. Stirn, f. -, -en, front, forehe d. Stod, m. -es, pl. Stode, stick. cana. Stolpern, v. n. to stumble, trip. Stoly, adj. proud, haughty; m. -to, pride, haughtiness, arrogance. Störenfrieb, m. disturber of the peace. Störer, m. -e, pl. -, disturber. Strafen, v. a. to punish, reprove. Strablen, v. a. & n. to beam. emit rays, dart beams. Straße, f. –, pl. –n, street. Straucheln, v. n. to strunbie, make a false step, fail. Strauß, m. -es, pl. Straußen, ostrich Streben, v. n. to strive, struggle endeavor, aspire. Streden, v. a. & r. to stretch, extend, lengthen. Streit, -es, combat, fight. Streiten, p. 356; to fight, contend, litigate. Streuen, v. a. to strew, scatter sprinkle, spread. Strom, m. -es, pl. Strome, stream, torrent, flood, current. Stück, n. –es, pl. –e, piece, head. Stubi'ren, v. a. to study. Stuhl, m. -es, pl. Stühle, chair stool, seat, pew. Stumm, adj. dumb, mute, silent. Stumpf, adj. blunt, dull. Stunde, –, pl. –n, hour, lesson. Sturm, m. -es, pl. Sturme, storm, alarm, tumult, assault. Stürgen, v. a. de n. to throw, precipitate, overthrow, fall, rush. Suchen, v. a. to seek, search, look for, try. Süd, m. –ee, south. Suben, m. -6, south. Sumpf, m. -es, pl. Gumpfe, pool, fen, marsh, bog; -vogel, m. morass-bird. Sunbe, f. -, pl. -n, sin, trespass. Sunbhaft, adj. sinful.

Ł

Süğigicit, f. -, sweetness, saccharine substance, pl. -cn, sweets.

Zabaf, m. -6, pl. -c. tohacco. Zabel, m. -6, faust, blame. Zabeln, v. a. to blame, censure.

бǘй, *adj*. sweet, agreeable.

Tag, m. -es, pl. -e, day; -löhner, Tisch, m. -es, pl. -e, table board. m. day-laborer. Tăglich, Tagtäg'lich, adj. daily. Talent', n. -d, pl. -e, talent. Tanb, m. -es, trash. Lanne, f. -, pl. -n, fir, fir-tree, pine. Lante, f. -, pl. -en, aunt. Tang, m. -ed, pl. Tange, dance. Tangen, v. a. & n. to dance. Tapfer, adj. valiant, brave, gallant. Tasche, f. -, pl. -n, pocket; -ntuch, n. pocket-handkerchief. Taschenubr, f. -, pl. -en, watch. Taffe, f. -, pl. -n, cup, saucer, dish. Laub, adj. dcaf; fig. empty. Laube, f. -, pl. -n, dove, pigeon. Lauchen, v. a. & n. to dive, duck, dip, immerge, plunge. Taucher, m. -8, pl. -, diver. Tauschen, v. a. to delude, deceive, disappoint, cheat. Taufend, adj. thousand,; -mal, a thousand times. Tell, m. Tell. Teller, m. -s, pl. -, plate. Teppich, m. -s, pl. -e, carpet. Text, m. -es, pl. -e, text. Thal, n. -es, pl. Thaler, dale, vale, valley. Thaler, m. -s, pl. -, thaler. That, f. -, pl. -en, deed, action, fact. Thatig, adj. active. Thee, m. -s, tea. Theil, m. -es, pl. -e, part, share, portion, deal. Theilen, v. a. to divide, part, share. Theilung, f. -, pl. -en, division. parfition, sharing. Thier, n. -es, pl -e, animal, beast. Thor, m. -en, pl. -en, fool, simpleton. Thöricht, adj. foolish, silly. Thräne, f. -, pl. -n, tear, drop. Thron, m. -es, pl. -e, throne. Thun, p. 356; to do, perform, act; es thut nichts, it is no matter; es mir leib, I am sorry; web -, to Thur, or Thure, f. -, pl -en, door. Tief, adj. deep, low, pre found, high. Tieger, Tiger, m. -e, pl. -, tiger. Tilly, m. -3, Tilly. Zinte, f. -, pl. -n, ink, tint; -nfaß, ink-stand.

Tischler, m. -8, pl. -, cabinet-maker. Toben, v. n. to rage, to din. Tochter, f. -, pl. Töchter, daughter. Tob, m. -co, death, disease. Todedengel, m. -s, pl -, angel of death. Tobt, adj. dead. lifeless. Töbten, v. a. to kill, slay. Ton, m. -es, pl. Tone, sound, tone accent, stress, fashion. Tönen, v. a. & n. to tune, sound, sound sweetly, to ring. Topf, m. -ee, pl. Topfe, pot. Trage, adj. idle, lazy, slothful. Tragen, p. 356; to bear, carry, wear. produce, yield, suffer, support: Trauen, v. n. to trust, confide in, have confidence in. Trauern, v. n. to be in mourning, grieve, to be afflicted. Trauernde, m. & f. -n, pl.-n, mourner. Traulich, adj. confiding, familiar, cordial, intimate. Traum, m. –es, pl. Träume, dream. Träumen, v. a. & n. to dream, fancy. Traurig, adj. sad, sorrowful. Treffen, n. 356; to hit, strike, hit off, befal, meet. Treiben, p. 356; to drive, put in motion, perform, float along. Treppe, f. -, pl. -n, staircase, stairs. Treten, p. 356; to tread, step, enter. Treu, adj. faithful, trusty, true. Trich, m. -es, pl. -e, impulse, action, drift, motion, instinct. Trinfen, p. 356; to drink. Trođen, adj. dry, arid, barren, cold. Tropf, m. -es, pl. Tropfe, ninny, simpleton. Troft, m. -es, consolation, comfort, encouragement. Trösten, v. a. to comfort, console. Tröster, m. -8, pl. -, comforter. (L. 23. 5. 6.) thut Roth, it is necessary; es thut Trop, prep. in defiance of, in spite of, notwithstanding. Tropen, v. n. to dare, brava defy. Trugbild, n. -ed, pl. -er, phantom. Trup, m. -es, defiance, daring; jum -, in defiance. Tuch, n. -es, pl. Tuder, cloth bandkerchief, neckcleth. Tugend, f. -, pl. -en, virtue, g sality

Tugenbhaft, adj. virte.ous. Türfe, m. -n, pl. -n, Turk. Türfei', f Turkey. Tyrann', n. -en, pl. -en, tyrar.c.

11

Hebel, adj. & adv. evil, ill, bad, badly wrong, sick, sickly; - mol-Ien, to bear a grudge.

Heben, v a. to exercise, practise, execute, do.

Ueber, prep. & adv. over, above, beyond, besides, on, upon, at, during, past, across, concerning. ncherall', adv. everywhere.

Ueberbi ce, adv. besides, moreover. Ueberbruffig, adj. tired, wearied, sa-

tiated, disgusted.

Reberei'lung, f. -, pl. -en, precipitancv.

Ueberführen, v. a. to lead over, transport : überfüh'ren, v. a. to convict, convince.

lleberge'ben, v. a. ir. to surrender, deliver: v. r. to surrender, retch, vomit.

Heberle'gen, adj. superior.

Hebermorgen, adv. day after to-morrow.

the night.

Uebernehmen, see nehmen, p. 352; to Unbanbig, adj. indomitable, unmanreceive, accept, undertake.

Neberrod, m. -es, pl. -röde, overcoat. Ueberfa'en, v. a. to sow over, strew over, cover with.

Ueberschuh, m. -es, pl. -schuhe, over-

Heberseb'en, v. a. to translate. Uebertreffen, v. r. ir. to surpass, excel, exceed.

Neberzeu'gen, v. a. to convince. Hebergle'hen, v. a. ir. to cover, fig. to

invade. Uebung, f. -, pl. -en, exercise, exercising, practising, practice.

Ufer, n. -e, pl. -, shore, coast, bank. Uhr f. -, pl -en, clock, watch; wie viel - ift ed, what time is it? (L. 65. 7.)

Uhrmader, m. -e, pl. -, watchmaker. um, prep., adv. & conj. about, round, near, at, for, by, past, over, as for; - ju, in order to. (L. 49. 5.)

Um - willen (L. 60. 5). Umar'mung, f. -, pl. -en, embrace. Umfan'gen, v. a. ir. to embrace, encircle, surround.

Umflattern, v. a. to flutter or hover about, flow round.

Umgang, m. -ce, -s, pl -gange, intercourse, commerce, conversation, company.

Umge'ben, v. a. ir. surround, environ,

inclose.

Umgeh'en, v. n. ir. to go about, revolve; mit Jemanbem -, to have intercourse with, associate with. llmber', adv. around, about, round about.

Umhin', adv. about; ich fann nicht -I can not forbear, I can not help. (L. 45.)

Umschlingen, v. a. ir. to embrace closely, enclose, surround.

Umjolun'gen, p. embraced. Umfdwar'men, v. a. to swarm around,

buzz around Umfonit, adv. gratis, without pay, for nothing, in vain, vainly, to no purpose, without cause

Umftanb, m. -es, pl. -ftanbe, circumstance, condition.

Uebernachten, v. n. to pass, or spend Unangenehm, adj. unpleasant, disagreeable.

ageable, intractable.

Unbebeutenb, adj. inconsiderable, insignificant, unimportant. Unbefannt, adi. unknown.

quainted with. Unberbachtet, adj. unobserved.

Unbrauchbar. adi. unserviseable useless.

Unb, com. and. Uneingebenf, adj. unmindful. Unerfahren, adj. inexperienced. Unermeglich, adj. immeasurable, im-

mense, vast. Unerschütterlich, adj. immovable. Unerträglich, Unerträg'lich, adj. intoler able, insufferable, insuportable. Unfall, m. -es, pl. Unfalle, mischance,

misfortune, disaster. Unfehlbar, adj. infallible, certain.

Unfern, prep. near, not far from. linförmlich, adj. deformed, disproportionate.

Unwibersteh.ich, adj. irresistible.

Ungar, m. -n, pl. -n, Hungarian. Ungeachtet, prep. notwithstanding. Ungebulbig, adj. impatient. Ungemach, n. -ee, discomfort, fatigue. Ungemein, adj. uncommon. Ungerecht, adj. unjust, unrighteous. Ungefdidt, awkward, unapt, unhandy. Ungesehen, adj. unseen Ungewohnt, adj. unaccustomed. Ungleich, adj. uneven, unlike, disproportionate, odd. Unalud, n. →c, misfortune, disaster. adversity, calamity. Unglüdlich, adj. unlucky, unhappy, unfortunate, disastrous. Unhöstich, adj. uncivil, impolite. Unfraut, n. –ce, weed, tare. § 13. 3.b. Unnöthig, adj. unnecessary. Unrecht, adj. wrong, unjust; n. -es, wrong, injustice. Unrein, adj. unclean, impure. Unicheinbar, adj. insignificant, unsightly. Unidulb, f. innocence. Unschulbig, adj. innocent, guiltless. Unfer, prn. of us, our, ours; -einer, one of us. Unsicher, adj. insecure, unsafe, uncertain, dubious. Unsichtbar, *adj.* invisibl**e.** Uniterb'lich, adj. immortal. Unier, prep. under, below, beneath, among, amongst, between, betwixt, amid, amidst. Unterbru'den, v. a. to oppress. Unterhalb, prep. below. Unterneh'men, v. a. to undertake, attempt; n. -8, undertaking. Unterrichten, v. a. to instruct. Untersa'gen, v. a. to forbid, prohibit. Unterschied, m. -ed, pl. -e, difference, distinction. Unterthan, adj. subject to, dependent; Berbachtig, adj. suspected, suspim. -en, pl. -en, subject. Unterwer'fen, v. a. ir. to submit, subdue. Untreu, adj. unfaithful, faithless. Ilnvergeglich, adj. memorable, not capable of being forgotten. Unversehens, adv. unexpectedly, un-

Unwahrscheinlich, adj. improbable.

Anmeit, grep. near, not far from.

Unwill, m. -ne, indignation, displeasure, anger. Unwillig, adj. indignant, angry. Unwohl, adj. & adv. unwell. Unjahl'bar, adj. innumerable. Uniablia' see Uniablbar. Unjufrieben, adj. discontent, discontented, dissatisfied. Urquell, m. -es, pl. -en, fountain head, original source. Ursache, f. -, pl. -n, cause, reason. Urtheil, n. -co, -c, judgement, sentence, verdict. Urtheilen, v. a. & n. to judge, be or

鋷

opinion, decide.

Bater, m. -8, pl. Bäter, father. Baterchen, n. -8. (L. 24. 2). Baterland, n. native country, father land. Baterun'ser, n. -8, Lord's Prayer. Bene'dig, n. Venice. Berab'säumen, v. a. to neglect. Berach'ten, v. a. to despise, scorn. Beränberung, f. -, pl. -en, change, alteration, variation. Beran'lassung, f. cause, occasion. Berber'gen, v. a. ir. to hide, conceal; v. r. ir. to abscond, Berbesserung, f. -, pl. -en, amendment, improvement. Berbin'den, v. a. ir. to bind up. tie up, unite, join, oblige. Berbor'gen, adj. hidden, retired. Berbre'den, n. -0, pl. -, crime. Berbre'cher, m. -e, pl. -, criminal. Berbrei'ten, v. a. to divulge; v. r. to spread, be propagated, extend. Berbrin'gen, v. a. ir. to spend, consume. Berber'ben, p. 356; to corrupt, render unfit, spoil.

Berbie'nen, v. a. to gain, earn, merit,

Berbrie'gen, v. imp. p. 356; to grieve,

morose, peevish, troublesome

cause, disgust, trouble. Berbrieflich, or vertrug'lich, adj.

irksome, **vexat**ious.

deserve.

noble Beredlung, f. -, pl. -en, improvement. Bereh'ren, v. a. to honor. Berei'nigen v. a. to unite Berei'nigt, united. Berfah'ren, v. a. n. to act, proceed. Berfeh'len, v. a. to miss. Berfer'tigen, v. a. to make, perform. Vergeffen, p. 356; to forget. Bergnu'gen, n. -e, pl. -, pleasure, diversion, delight, comfort. Berhaften, v. a. arrest, imprison. Berbalt'nigwort, n. -es, pl. -wörter, preposition. Berhaft', adj. hated, hateful. Berhül'len, v. a. to veil, cover over, wrap up. Berfal'ten, v. r. to take cold. Berfau'sen, v. a. to sell vend. Berlan'gen, v. a. & n. to ask, demand, desire, long for; ce verlangt mich zu wissen, I long to know; n. -8, desire. demand. Berlag', m. - ffee, reliance, inheritance, succession. Berlaffen, v. a. ir. to leave, forsake; v. r. ir. auf einen - to rely upon. depend on; adj. destitute, abandoned. Berleum'bung, f. -, pl. -en, calumny, slander, defamation. Berlie'ren, p. 356; to lose. Berluft, m. -es, pl. -e, loss, damage. Bermie'then, v. a. to let. Bermit'telft, prep. by means of. Bermo'ge, prep. by dint of. Bermö'gen, v. a. & n. ir. to be able, to have the power; cinen au emas -, to prevail upon one to do; n. -6, ability, power, faculty, property, wealth. Bermu'then, v. a. to suppose, presume, think. Bernunfi', f. -, reason, sense. Bernunftig, adj. rational, reasonable; sensible, judicious, discreet. Berpflichten, v. a. to bind by duty or oath, to oblige. Berrath', m. -ee, treason. Berra'iber, m. -s, pl. -, traitor. Bersum'meln, v. a. r. to assemble, meet, congregate.

Bere'belu, v. a. & r. to improve, en- Berschallen, v. n. ir. to cease sounding, die away. Berichen'fen, v. a. to give away. Berschwen'derijch, adj. prodigal, lav ish, profuse, wasteful. Berschwin'den, v. n. ir. to disappear, vanish. Berfeh'en, v. a. to answer, raply, respond. Berfin'fen, v. n. ir. to sink down. Berivotten, v. a. to scoff, deride. Beripre'chen, v. a. ir. to promise. Berstand', m. -ce, understanding. intellect. Berffan'big, adj. sensible, intelligent. judicious. Berste'hen, v. a. & n. ir. to understand, apprehend, mean. Berftei'nern, v. a. & r. to petrify. Berftel'lung, f. -, pl. -en, dissimulation. Berftum'men, v. n. to become silent. cease to sound. Berfu'chen, v. a. to try, attempt, experience, taste, tempt. Berthei'digen, v. a. to defend. Bertrau'en, v. a. & n. to entrust. confide; n. -0, confidence, trust. Bertrei'ben, v. a. ir. to drive away. chase, expel. Berur'iachen, v. a. to cause. Berwand'te, m. & f. -n, pl. -n, relation, kin, kinsman. Berwei'len, v. n. & r. to tarry, stay, delay, retard, loiter. Bermunicht', adj. accursed, detest able. Berieb'ren, v. a. to consume, eat. Bergei'hen, see zeihen, p. 856; to par don, forgive, excuse. Bergei'hung, f. pardon; um - bitten, to beg pardon; um Bergeibung (id bitte implied), your pardon. Bergwei'feln, v. n. to despair. Berimeiflung, f. -, despair, desperation. Better, m. -8, pl. -n, cousin. Bich, n. -ce, beast, brute, cattle; -bänbler, m. dealer or trader in cattle. Biel, adj. & adv. much many, a

great deal; -inthr, adv. & corg.

more, much more, rather.

Pielleicht, adv. perhaps, possibly, may be.

Bier, four; -mal, four times.

Biertel, fourth.

Biergehn, fourteen

Viergig, fourty

Bogel, m. -e, pl. Bögel, bird, fowl. Bolf, n. -es, pl. Bölfer, people, na-

Bolfelehrer, m. -e, pl -, teacher of the people.

Boll, adj. full, whole, entire.

Bollen'ben, v. a. to end, finish, ac-

complish, perfect.

Bon, prep. of, from, by, on, upon. Bor, prep. before, from, of, ago, since, in preference to.

Borgestern, adv. day before vester-

Borbaben, v. a. ir. to design, intend,

purpose. Borber', adv. before, previously,

beforehand. Borbin', adv. before, heretofore, a little while ago.

Borig, adj. former, last.

Bornehm, adj. distinguished, noble, of rank, gentle.

Borrüden, v. a. & n. to move forward, march on; n, -e, advance.

Vorsehung, f. –, providence. Vorsehen, v. a. to set before, place or put before, prefix.

Borficht, f. -, foresight, precaution, providence, circumspection.

Borfichtia, adi. cautious circumspect.

Bormurf, m. -es, -s, pl. -wurfe, reproach.

Boring'lich, adj. preferable, excel- Waffer, n. -6, pl. -, water. lent; -, adv. especially, particu- Beten, p. 358; to weave, work, larly, chiefly.

W

Bachen, v. n. to be awake, watch, guard.

Wachsam, adj. watchful.

Wachsen, p. 858; to grow, increase. Wachethum, m. & n. .es, growth, increase, vegetation.

. Baffe, f. –, pl. –n, arms, weapons. Bagen, m. -6, pl. -, wagon, carriage, chariot, coach.

Wagen, v. a. & r. to venture.

Bablen v. a. to elect, choose. Bahn, m. -es, illusion, conjecture, conceit.

Wahr, adj. true, genuine.

Babrend, prep. & conj. during, while.

Wahrhafilg, *adj*. true, real.

Bahrheit, f. -, -en, truth, verity. Wahrlich, adv. forsooth, in truth. verily, certainly.

Bahricheinlich, adj. probable. Baife, m. & f. pl. -n, orphan.

Balb, m. -ce, pl. Balber, forest, wood; -horn, a. French - horn, bugle-horn.

Baldbaum, m. -es, pl. -baume, foresttree.

Wallen, v. n. to undulate, wave, wander.

Wallfisch, m. -es, pl. -e, whale. Balten, v. n. to manage, reign,

Wandel, m. -8, conduct, behavior. Wandeln, v. n. to go, walk, change. Wanberer, m. - 0, pl. -, traveler,

pedestrian. Banbern, v. n. to wander.

Wanfen, v. n. to totter, stagger, hesitate, waver.

Bann, adv. when; bann unb -, now and then, sometimes.

Warm, adj. warm, hot.

Warmbrunnen, m. -6, hot springs. Warnen, v. a. de n. to warn of ad-

monish, against. Warnung, f. –, pl. –en, warning. Barten, v. a. & n. to stay, attend

to, nurse, wait. Barum', adv. why, wherefore.

Bas, prn. what.

Waschen, v. a. & n. p. 358; to wash.

float, wave, entwine.

Weber, m. -8, pl. -, weaver. Bechsel, m. -e, pl. -, vicissitude,

change.

Weden, v. a. to wake, awake.

Weber, conj. neither.

Weg, m. -co, pl. -c, way, passage, walk, road, manner, means.

Begbleiben, v. n. ir. to stay away, stay out, be omitted.

Begen, prep. because of on account of, for, by reason of Begfliegen, v. n. is 'o fly away

Beggeben, v. n. ir. to go away. Beglaufen, v. n. ir. to run away. Begnehmen, v. n to take away. Web, adj. & conj. sore, painful; thun, to ache, pain, hurt; es thut thm web, it hurts him : web mir! wo is me! Wehnuth, f. -, sadness, wofulness, sorrowfulness. Wehmuthig, adj. sad, sorrowful, woful, mournful, melancholy. Beib, n. -es, pl. -er, wife, woman. Wicid, adj. soft, tender, weak. Beil, adv. & conj. while, during, as, as long as, when, because, since. Wein, m. -es, pl. -e, wine, vine. Weinen, v. n. to weep, cry. Beife, adj. wise, sage. Beise, f. -, pl. -n, mode, manner, way, fashion, method, melody. tune. Beisheit, f. -, wisdom, prudence. Beig, adj. white, clean. Deit, adj. & adv. distant, remote, far, far off, afar, wide, large; aus meiter Gern', from afar. Beiter, farther, else; - geben, to go Weizen, m. -8, wheat Beicher, prn. who, that, which, what, some. (L. 39.) Belfen, v. n. to wither, fade, dry. Belle, f. -, pl. -en, wave, billow. Welt, f. -, pl. -en, world. Weltberühmt, adj. far-famed. Weltmeer, n. ocean. Wenig, adj. & adv. little, few, some; ein -, a little. Wenn, adv. & conj. if, in which case, when, whenever. Wer, prn. who, he who, whoever. Werben, v. n. ir. (L. 46), to become, grow, turn, be, prove, happen. Berfen, p. 358; to throw, cast. Werth, adj. worth, dear. Werth, m. -co, worth, value, price. Wesen, n. -d, pl. -, being. Befer, f. Weser. Beope, f -, pl. -n, wasp. Wetter, n. -o, pl. -, weather, storm. Wiber, prep. against, contrary to, in opposition to. Biterfpred'en, v. n. ir. to contradict.

Wibersteh'en, v. a. n. ir. to reast. withstand. Wiberstre'ben, v. n. to strive against, struggle against. Bibrig, adj. contrary, adverse, re pugnant, loatheome. Bie, adv. & conj. how, as, when, like. Wicher, adv. again, anew; -fommen, to come again, return. Wieberschein, m. reflection. Wieberschen, v. a. ir. to see again. Wiege, f. -, pl. -n, cradle. Wien, n. Vienna. Wiese, f. -, pl. -n, meadow. Wieviel'fte (§ 45. 5). Bilb, adj. wild, savage, fierce. Wilbpret, n. -ed, game, venison. Wille, m. -ns, will, mind, purpose. Willfom'men. adi. welcome. Binb, m. -es, pl. -c, wind, sir. Winben, p. 358; to wind, wring. twist; v. r. ir. to wind, writhe. Winfel, m. –3, pl. –, corner, nook. Wirflich, adj. actual, real, true. Wirth, m. -ce, pl. -e, host, landlord, innkeeper, master of the house. Wiffen, p. 358; to know, have knowledge of. Bisig, adj. witty, ingenious. Bo, adv. where, if. Boge, f. -, pl. -n, billow, wave. Bober', adv. whence, from what place. Bohin', adv. whither, which way. Wohl, adv. well, indeed, probably; Wohlgefallen, n. -s, pleasure, delight. Bobiriechend, adj. fragrant. Wohlthater, m. -s, pl. -, benefactor. Bohlthätig, adj. beneficent, charitable. Wohlthun, v. n. ir. to do well, do good, benefit. Bohnen, v. n. to odge, dwell, abide, reside. Bohnung, f. -, pl. -en, dwelling. Wolf, m. -es, pl. Bolfe, wolf. Bolfe, f. -, pl.. -n, cloud. Bolle, f. -, wool. Wollen (L. 45. 10). Wonne, f. -, pl. -n, delight, pleasure, bliss. Borin', adv. wherein, wher winto. in which, in what.

Bort, n. -es. pl. -e (Börter), word; au -e fommen, to have an opportunity to speak. Borterbuch, n. -es, pl. -bucher, dietionary, lexicon, vocabulary. what, of whom. Bunbargt, m. surgeon. Wunde, f. -, pl. -n, wound, hurt. Bunfch, m. -es, pl. Buniche, wish, desire. Bünschen, v. a. to wish, desire. Burbe, f. -, pl. -n, dignity, honor. Burbig, adj. worthy, deserving. Bürbigen, v. a. to deign, vouchsafe, value, estimate. Burm, m. -e8, pl. Burmer, worm. Bürze, f. -, pl. -n, seasoning, spice. Bürglein, n. -8, pl. -, root. (L. 24. 2.) Bürgreich, adj. aromatic, spiced. Büthen, v. n. to rage, chafe, foam,

rava.

Babe, adj tough, tenacious, sticky. Rählen, v. a. to number, tell, count, Sahm, adj. tame, domestic. Bahn, m. -es, pl. Bahne, tooth. Bange, f. -, pl. -n, tongs. Bart, adj. tender, soft, delicate. Bärtlich, see zart. Bauberichein, m. -es, pl. -e, magiclight, fascinating appearance. Schnte, m. -n, pl. -n, tithe, tenth. Behnmal, ten times. Beichnen, v. a. to draw, delineate. Beigen, v. c to show, point out. Beiger, n. -0, pl. -, pointer, hand. Seit, f. -, pl. -en, time, period. Beitig, adj. early, seasonable. Beilang, a little while, short time. Beitung, f. -, pl. -en, news, tidings, pl.; newspaper, gazette. Berbre'chen, v. a. & n. ir. to break to pieces, iracture; sich ben Ropf \Rightarrow to rack one's brains. Berichmettern, v. a. to crash, crush, shatter, dash to pieces. Berito'ren, v. a. to destroy, demolish. Bertre'ten, v. a. ir. to crush by treading on, tread down. Beuge, m. -n, pl. -n, witness. Beus, m. Jupiter.

Bieben, v a. & n. ir. to draw, pull, cultivate, to go, march, migrate Biel, n. -ce, pl. -e, term, limit, aim, butt, scope, goal. Bielen, v. n. to aim, take nim. Bovon', adv. whereof, of which, of Bifferblatt, n. -es, pl. -blatter, dial, dial-plate. Bimmer, n. -6, pl. -, room, appartment; -mann, m. carpenter. Binn, n. tin, pewter. Binnern, adj. tin pewter, made of pewter or tin. Sittern, v. n. to tremble. quake, Böllner, m. -s, pl. -, toll-gatherer. Bu, prep. & adv. at, by, to, for, in, Buder m. –8, sugar Buderbrob, n. -ed, -d, pl. -e, sugar bread, sweet biscuit. Bufall, m. -es, pl. Bufalle, chance. accident, adventure; burd -, by chance. Bufol'ge, prep. according to. Bufrie ben, adj. content, contented, satisfied. Bugehören, v. n. to appertain, belong to. Bugleich', adv. at the same time, at once, together. Bugthier, n. -es, pl. -c, draught animal. Bufommen, v. n. ir. to come to, approach; v. imp. to belong to, be-Bulest', adv. at last, lastly, after all, finally. Bumachen, v. a. to shut, close. Burnen, v. n. to be angry. Burud', adv. back, backward. Burüd'sehren, v. n. to return. Aurüd'weichen, v. n. ir. to rocode. retire, withdraw. Burufen, v. a. & n. ir. to give a call, call to. Busam'mengichen, v. a. ir. to draw together, contract. Buschen, v. n. ir. to look at, behold,

connive at.

come to pass.

assurance.

Butragen, v. a. ir. to carry to, to

Buverlässig, adj. positive, reliable.

Buverficht, f. -, confidence, trust,

bring; v. r. ir. to he ppen, chance,

Buvor, sur. valure, first, heretofore. Ameifeln, v. n. to doubt. formerly. Buvor'fommen, v. n. ir. to anticipate. prevent, obviate. Buweilen, adv. sometimes, at times, Breifcneibig, adj. two-edged. occasionally. Sumi'ber, prep. & adv. contrary to, against, offensive.

Swanzig, twenty. 3mangigfte, twentieth.

Swar, conj. certainly, it is true, to Swiften, prep. between, among. be sure, indeed. Swei, two -mal, adv. twice.

Sweig, m. -es, pl. -e, branch, bough twig. Breigen, v. a. to graft, branch. Ameite, second. Ameitens, adv. secondly. Amiefach, two-fold. Bringen, p. 358; to constrain, force compeL Smolf, twelve: -mal, twelve times

VOCABULARY

FOR TRANSLATING ENGLISH INTO GERMAN.

Already, bereits, foon.

Able, fabig, gefdidt, see fonnen (L.45). Although, obgleich. Above, oben, über. Accompany, begleiten. Accomplish, ausführen, ausrichten. According, nad, gemäß, jufolge, -as, je nachbem. Account, die Rechnung; on - of, megen, auf Abichlag. Accuse, anflagen, befculbigen. Acquaintance, die Befanntschaft, ber Answer, die Antwort, antworten. Acquainted, befannt, vertraut, funbig. Across, freuzweise, über, querüber. Act, handeln, sich benehmen. Action, die Sandlung Actor, ber Schauspieler. Adage, bas Sprichwort. Adapt, fich ichiden. Adhere, anhangen. Adherent, anhangend, Anhanger. Advice, ber Rath, bie Rachricht. Affair, bas Befdaft, bie Sache. Afraid, furchtsam, bange, to be -, Arrest, verhaften. fürcten. After, nach, nachbem; -noon, Nachmittag. Again, wieber, noch einmal. Against, wiber, gegen. Agreeable, angenehm. Ail, schmerzen; what ails you? was Ashamed (to be), sich schamen. fehlt Ihnen ? Aim, bae Biel, ber 3med, bie Abficht; aiclen. Air, bie Luft. All, alles, gang, überhaupt. Ally, ber Bunbeogenog. Almond, bie Manbel. Almost, fast, beinabe. Alone, allein. Along, länge, entlang

Also, auch, gleichfalle. Always, immer, ftete. American, amerifanifo, Amerifaner. Among, unter, zwischen. Anchor, ber Anfer. And, unb. Angle, die Angel. Animal, bas Thier. Another, ein anberer, noch einer. Anticipate, juvorfommen. Anvil, ber Amboß. Any, -body, Jemanb ; -thing, etwas. Any one, Jemanb, irgenb Jemanb. Appear, erfcheinen, fceinen. Apple, ber Apfel. Apprentice, ber Lehrling. Apricot, bie Aprilose. Architect, ber Baumeifter. Arm, ber Arm. Army, bie Armee, bas Rriegsbeer. Around, herum, um, umber. Arrival, die Anfunft. ber Arrive, antommen. Arrow, ber Pfeil. Art, bie Runft. Artist, ber Künstler. As, als, ba, weil, wie, so. Ask, fragen, bitten. Asleep, eingeschlafen. Assent, beiftimmen. Assist, beifichen, belfen. Assistance, ber Beiftanb, bic Bilfe. Assistant, ber Gehülfe. At, ju, an, bei, in, auf über vor, aus, mit, gegen. Attentive, aufmertfam. Auger, ber Bohrer.

Bird, ber Bogel; - of prey, bet

August, ber Auguft. Aunt, bie Dubme, Tante Austrian, ber Defterreicher. Avail, helfen, nuben, fic bebienen. Avoid, meiben, vermeiben. Away, meg, fort. Ax, bie Art, bas Beil. Axis, bie Achse.

B

Bad, folecht, bofe, foablic. Bag, ber Gad. Baker, ber Bader. Ball, ber Ball, bas Tangfeft. Bark, bie Barfe; bellen. Barley, bie Gerfte. Barrel, bas Fag, bie Tonne. Basin, bas Beden. Basket, ber Rorb. Bavaria, Bapern. Bavarian, ber Baper, baierifc. Bean, bie Bohne. Bear, ber Bar; ertragen, gebaren. Beaet, bas Thier; - of burden, Last-thier; - of prey, Raubthier. Beat, ichlagen, flopfen. Beautiful, fcon. Beauty, die Schönheit. Because, meil, begwegen. Become, werben, fich ichiden, geziemen. Bee, bie Biene. Beech, die Buche. Beer, bas Bier. Before, vor, bevor, che, vorn, vorher, bereite, früher. Beggar, ber Betiler. Bogin, beginnen, anfangen. Behave, fich betragen. Behavior, bas Betragen. Behind, binter, binten, jurud. Believe, glauben. Belong, gehören, angehören. Below, unter, unterhalb. Bench, die Banf. Beneath, unter. Benefactor, ber Boblibater. Berlin, Berlin. Beside, Besides, neben, außer, außerbem; to be - one's self, auger sich fein.

Between, swiften, unter.

Bind, binben, (by oath) verpflichten.

RaubvogeL Rite, beifen. Black, fcmary, bunfel; -smith ber Grobichmieb. Blame, tabein; ter TabeL Bleat, blöfen. Blessing, ber Segen, bie Boblibat. Blind, blinb. Blotting-paper, bas Löschvapier. Blue, blau. Board, bue Brett. Boast, großthun, prablen, fich rühmen Boat, ber Rabn. Body, ber Leib, Rorper. Book, bas Buch. Rookbinder, ber Buchbinder. Bookseller, ber Buchanbler. Boot, ber Stiefel. Bow, ber Bogen. Boy, ber Anabe. Braid, flechten, meben. Brass, adj. meffingen. Brave, tapfer, brav, ebel Bread, bas Brob. Break, brechen, gerbrechen. Breastpin, bie Bruftnabel Bremen, Bremen. Brewer, ber Brauer. Bridge, bie Brude. Bring, bringen. Broom, ber Befen. Brother, ber Bruber; - in law, ber Schwager. Brown, braun. Brush, bie Bürfte. Bud, bie Rnoope, bas Auge. Build, bauen. Building, bas Gebaube. Burdensome, lästig. Burn, brennen. Bury, begraben. Business, bas Beichaft, bie Same. But, aber, fonbern, außer, nur, ais. Butcher, ber Bleifcher. Butter, die Butter. Button, ber Knopf. Buy, faufen. By, von, burch, ju, nach, mit, ft. neben, bei, auf. С Cabinet-maker, ber Tigler. Bayond, über, jenfeite, außer, binaus.

Cage, bet Raffer

Calf, bas Ralb, Call, rufen, nennen. Camel, bus Rameel'. Can, bie Ranne ; fonnen, im Stanbe fein Candle, bae Licht, bie Rerge; -stick, ber Leuchter. Cane, ber Stod, bas Robr. Cap, bie Rappe, Dube. Capable, fahig, tuchtig. Captain, ber Dauptmann, Rapitan. Care, bie Sorge, Sorgfalt; to take -, Gorge tragen, pflegen. Carpenter, ber Simmermann. Carpet, ber Teppich. Carriage, ber Magen. Cask, bas Fag. Castle, bad Schloß. Cat, die Rate Catch, fangen, ergreifen. Cathedral, ber Dom. Cattle, bas Bieh. Cause, bie Urfache, Sache; verurfachen, bewirfen. Celebrated, berühmt. Certain, gewiß, juverläffig, gewißlich. Chain, bie Rette ; feffeln. Chair, ber Smhl, Geffel. Chalk, bie Rreide. Charles, Rarl. Cheat, beirugen. Cheese, ber Rafe. Cherry, bie Rirfde. Child, bas Rinb. Chisel ber Meißel Church, die Rirche. City, bie Stabt. Clean, rein. Climb, flimmen, flettern, erfteigen. Clonk, ber Mantel. Cloth, bas Beug, Tuch. Clothes, bie Rleibung. Cloud, bie Bolfe. Coachman, ber Ruticher. Coarse, grob. Coat, ber Rod. Coffee, ber Raffet. Cold, falt, frostig; bie Ralte. Collar, ber Rragen. Cologne, Köln Color, Farbe ; färben. Come, fommen. P. 350, gelangen. bieten.

Commi begeben. Company, bie Befellicaft, ber Befud. Compel, nothigen, amingen. Complain, fich beflagen. Conceal, verbergen. Conduct, bie Aufführung, bas Betragen Confide, vertrauen. Confirm, bestätigen. Conjunction, bas Binbewort. Conquer, siegen. Conscious, bewuft. Consequent, folgend, folglich. Contented, jufrieden. Contradict, miberfprechen. Convict: überführen. Convince, überzeugen. Cook, ber Roch, bie Röchin. Cooper, ber Böttcher, Rufer. Copper, bae Rupfer; adj. fupfern. Copy, abschreiben. Cost, foften. Cotton, bie Baumwolle. Country, bas Land ; -man, ber Landmann, Bauer. Courage, ber Muth, bie Tapferfeit. Cousin, ber Better, bie Coufine. Cover, ber Dedel; beden, bebeden. Cow, bie Rub. Crane, ber Rranich. Crawl, friechen ichleichen. Creep, fricchen. Crime, bas Berbrechen. Criminal, ber Berbrecher. Crocodile, bas Rrofobill Cup, bie Taffe. Cut, ber Schnitt; ichneiben, hauen. Cutler, ber Defferfdmieb.

Dagger, ber Dold. Dangerous, geführlich. Daughter, Die Tochter; - in-law, bie Schwiegertochter. Day, ber Tag; to-day, heure; - before yesterday, vorgestern; -la-borer, ber Taglöhner. Dead, tobt. Deaf, taub. Deal, ber Theil; a great -, fehr viel. Dear, theuer, merth. Comforter, ber Trofter. Death, ber Tob.
Command, ber Befehl; befehlen, ge- Deceive, betrugen, hintergeben, taufden.

Deed, bie Thai. Deep, tich Defeat, überwinten, folagen. Defy, Trop bieten, tropen, verfcmaben. Deserve, verbienen. Design, bas Borhaben. Desk, bas Pult. Despair, verzweifeln. Destiny, bas Berhangniß, bie Bestim-Destitute, entblößt, hilflos. Destroy, zeritoren, zu Grunde richten. Devoted, ergeben. Dictionary, bas Borterbuch. Die, ber Stempel, bie Burfel; fterben, umfommen. Difference, ber Unterschieb. Different, verschieben. Difficult, fdmer, fdmierig. Dig, graben. Dignity, bie Burbe, ber Rang, bas Amt. Diligence, ber Fleiß. Diligent, fleifig, emfig. Discontented, unjufrieben. Distinct, beutlich. Disturber, ber Störer. Ditch, der Graben. Do, thun, machen, verrichten, fic be- Expect, erwarten. finden. Dog, ber bunb. Door, bie Thure, or Thur. Doubt, zweiseln. Down, unten, nieber, hinab, hinunter, herunter. Draught-animal, bas Bugthier. Draw, gieben, geichnen. Dresden, Dresben. Dress, bas Rleib. Drink, der Trant, bas Betrante; faufen, trinfen. Drive, treiben.

E

Eagle, ber Abler. Ear, bas Ohr. Karn, verbienen, gewinnen.

Due, gebührenb, angemeffen.

Duty bie Pflicht, Schulbigfeit.

Dry, troden. Duck, bie Ente.

Dull, bumm.

During, wahrenb.

Dyer. ber Farber.

Earth, bie Eibe. Easy, -ily, leicht, ruhig, frei. Eat, effen, freffen. Eel, ber Mal. Eight, act. Either, einer von beiten, entweber. Elephant, ber Elephant. Emerald, ber Smaragb. Emperor, ber Raifer. End, bas Enbe. Enemy, ber Feinb. English, bie Englanber; englifd. Englishman, ber Englanber. Enjoy, fich erfreuen, geniegen. Enough, genug, binlanglich. Entire. ganz, vollständig. Envious, neibisch. Envy, beneiben. Escape, entrinnen, entfommen. Esteem, schähen, achten. Eternity, bie Emigfeit. Europe, Europa. Even, eben, gerabe, fogar, felbft. Evening, ber Abend, bie Abendzeit. Ever, je, jemale, immer. Every, -where, allenthalben, überall. Exercise, bie Uebung, bie Aufgabe: Eye, bas Auge, Dehr.

F

Fail, fehlen, unterlaffen. Faithful, treu, reblich. Fall, ber Fall; fallen; to - asleep, einschlafen, entschlafen. Fan, ber Facher. Far, entfernt, fern. Fast, feft, gefcwind, dnell. Father, ber Bater; - in law, ber Schwiegervater ; -land, bae Bater-Fault, ber Fehler, bie Schulb. Favorable, günstig. Fear, bie Furcht; fürchten. Feather, bie Feber. Fellow-scholar, ber Mitfoules. Fow, wenig; a -, einige. Field, bas Felb. Fifty, fünfzig. Fisteen, fünfzehn. Fight, fecten, streiten. Final, -ly, enblich.

Find, finben, antreffen. Fine, fein, fdjon. Finger, ber Finger. Fire, tae Feuer. First, erfte. Fish, ber Fifch; fifchen. Fisherman, ber Bijcher. Fit, paffen. Flatter, ichmeicheln, liebfofen. Flatterer, ber Schmeichler. Flattering, idmeidelhaft, idmeidelnb Flax, ber Flace. Flee, fliehen. Florin, ber Gulben. Flour, bas MehL Flow, fliegen, ftromen. Flower, bie Blume, Bluthe. Flute, die Flöte. Fly, bie Fliege; fliegen, flieben. Foam, ber Schaum; ichaumen. Follow, folgen, nechfolgen. Fool, ber Thor, Rarr. Foolish, thöricht, närrisch. Foot, ber Fuß; on -, ju Fuß. For, für, nach, mit, um Millen, an, aus, mahrenb, auf, ju, benn. Forest, der Forst, Wald. Forget, vergeffen. P. 356. Fork, bie Babel Four, vier. Fowl, bas Subn. France, Franfreich. Francis, Franz. Frankfort, Frankfurt. Free, befreien, frei. French, frangofifch, bie Frangofen. Frenchman, ber Frangose. Friend, ber Freund, bie Freundin. Friendly, freunblich. From, von, aus. Fruit, bie Frucht, bas Dbft : -tree. ber Obstbaum.

Gain, gewinnen Gallant, tapfer brav. Garden, ber Barten. Gardener, ber Gartner. Gather, fammeln, lefen. General, allgemen; Belbherr, General. Generally, gewöhnlich; MIIge-Generous, großmüthig, freigebig

Gentleman, Berr, ber gebilbete, feine Mann. German, beutich, ber Deutsche. Germany, Deutschland. Get, erhalten, befommen, fommen, gelangen, gerathen, laffen; to -rid of los werben; to - at, beifommen. Giant, ber Riefe; -Montains, Riefengebirge. Girl, bas Mädchen. Give, geben, ichenfen. Glad, frob, beiter, jufrieben; to be -, fich freuen. Glass, bas Glas, ber Spiegel. Glazier, ber Glafer Glove, ber Banbichub. Go, geben. P. 348. Gold, bas Golb; golben; -smith, ber Golbichmieb. Gone, weg, fort. Good, gut. Goose, die Gans. Govern, regieren, lenten, beberrfeten. Gracious, gnabig, gütig. Gradual, -ly, nach und nach, finfen, meife. Grain, bas Rorn, Betreibe. Grass, bas Gras. Grateful, banfbar. Grave, bas Grab. Gray, grau. Great, groß. Greece, Griechenlanb. Green, grün, frisch, unreif. Grieve, franken. Grind, mahlen. Grow, machfen. Guide, ber Führer. Guilty, schulbig.

Ħ

Haggard, hager. Half, halb. Hamburg, Samburg. Mammer, ber hammer; hammern Hand, die Band. Handkerchief, bas Tafcentuck Handle, ber Stiel. Hang, hangen, behängen. Happen, fich ereignen, gefcheben Happy, glücklich. Harbor, ber Safen Hard, hart, fomer. Hasten, eilen.

Hat, ber hut; -maker, ber hutmader. Ill-natured, bofe. Hate, baffen, perabicheuen. Hateful, verhußt, gehäffig. Hatter, ber butmacher. llave, haben. Hay, bas beu. He, er, berjenige. Head, ber Ropf. Health, bie Wefunbbeit Healthy, gesund. Hear, horen. Heaven, ber himmel Heavy, schwer. Help, bichilfe; belfen, soe fonnen(L.45). Helpless, hülflos. Hemp, ber Banf. Here, hier hierher. Hers, der, die, bas ihrige. Hessian, ber Seffe. High, hoch. Him, ibm, bem, ibn, ben. Himself, selbit, fic. His, fein, ber feinige, or feine. Hit, schlagen, treffen. Hold, halten. Hole, bas Loch, bie Boble. Home, nach Baufe; at -, ju Baufe. Honest, ehrlich, rechtschaffen. Honey, ber Bonig. Honor, bie Ehre; ehren. Hope, die hoffnung; hoffen. Horse, bas Pferb, Rog; on -back, ju Pferbe. Hostility, bie Feinbfeligfeit. Hotel, ber Gafthof, bas Gafthaus. Hour, die Stunde. House, bas Sans. How, wie, auf welche Art. Howl, heulen. Hundred, hundert. Hungarian, ber Ungar; ungarifc. Hungry, hungrig; he is -, es hungert ihn, or ihn hungert. Hunter, der Jäger. Hurt, weh thun Husbandman, ber Landmann. Hypoorisy, bie Peuchelei.

I, ich; I say! horen Sie boch! horen Labor, Labor Idle, müßig, träge. Idleness, die Tragheit, Faulheit. if wenn, falle.

Image, bas Bilb. Immediate, gleich, augenblicklich, foaleich. Immortal, unsterflic. Impolite, unhöflich. Improbable, unmahricheinlich. In, in, bei, an, ju, auf, mit, unter, nach, über, herein, hinein. Indolant, laffig, trage. Industrious, fleigig. Inhabitant, ber Ginmobner. Injure, fcaben, beleibigen, beeintrace tigen. Injurious, ungerecht, nachtheilig. Ink, bie Tinte ; -stand, bas Tintenfas. Innocence, bie Unschulb. Innocent, unfoulbig. Inquire, fich erfundigen, fragen. Insecure, unficher. Insist, besteben. Instead of, statt, anstatt. Instruct, unterrichten. Instructive, belehrend, lehrreich. Interesting, angichend, intereffant. Into, in. Iron, bas Gifen; eifern. It, e8. Italian, italienifc; ber Staliener.

Jacket, bie Jade. Journey, die Reise. Joy, bie Freube. June, ber Juny or Juni. Just, gerecht, rechtschaffen, eben.

Kettle, ber Reffel. Key, ber Schluffel. Kind, bie Gattung, Art; what kine of (L. 13.), adj. gutig, freundlich. Kindness, bie Gute. King, ber Rönig. iniereich. Kingdom, bas Knife, bas De Know, wi

Arbeit. er Arbeiter, Taglöfner Lady, ber Frau, Dame. Lamb, bas Lamm. Lame, lahm.

Landscape, bie Landschaft. Language, bie Sprache. Large, groß, weit, breit. Last, lebt. Laugh, das Lacen, Gelächter; lacen. Law, bas Gefep. Lay, legen. Lazy, faul, träge. Lead, bas Blei. Lead, führen Leader, ber Führer Leaf, bas Blatt. Learn, lernen, erfahren. Learned, gelehrt. Leather, bas Leber; lebern. Leave, laffen, verlaffen. Length, die Länge; at -, enblich. Less, fleiner, weniger. Lot, laffen, vermiethen. Letter, ber Buchftabe, Brief; -paper, bas Briefpapier. Liberty, die Freiheit; at -, see burfen (L. 45). Lie, die Lüge; lügen. Lie, liegen Life, bas Leben. Light, bas Licht; to come to -, ans Tageslicht kommen. Lighten, leuchten, bligen. Like, gleich, abnlich; gefallen; the -, bergleichen; he would - to, er möchte gern. Lime, bas Ralf. Little, flein, gering, wenig. Live, leben, mohnen. Lock, bas Schloß; juschließen, schlieffen; -smith, ber Goloffer. Lofty, hod, erhaben. Long, lang, lange. Look, bas Unfeben haben; aussiben; to - for, suchen. Lose, verlieren. Loud, -ly, laut. Love, die Liebe; lieben. Low, niebrig, brullen. M

Magdeburg, Magbeburg. Maize, der Mais. Make, machen, verrichten, lassen. Man, ter Mensch, Mann. Manheim, Mannheim. Many, viel; L. 65; – a, mancher.

Marble, ber Marmor. March, ber Mary. Mark, bas Beichen, Biel. Mason, ber Maurer. Mast, ber Daft. Master, ber Meifter, Derr; - of a language, einer Sprache machtig. Matter, ble Sade; what is the -? mas gibt es? May, ber Mai. May, mogen, fonnen, burfen. Mayence, Mainz Meadow, bie Biefe. Mean, gemein, fclecht; bas Mittel. by means of, vermittelft. Measles, bie Mafern. Measure, bas Maß; messen. Meat, bas Fleisch. Meet, to go to -, entgegen gehen, treffen, begegnen. Melon, bie Melone. Melt, fcmelgen. Memory, das Gedächtniß. Mention, erwähnen. Merchant, ber Raufmann. Messenger, ber Bote. Migrate, gieben. Milk, bie Dild. Miller, ber Duller. Mind, bas Gemuth, ber Sim. Mindful, aufmertfam, eingebent. Mine, mein, meinige. (L. 35). Miser, ber Geighale. Miserable, elenb, erbarmlic. Misfortune, bas Unglück Miss, bas Fraulein. Misunderstand, falfd verfteben, mis verstehen. Modest, bescheiben. Money, bas Gelb, bie Münge. Month. ber Monat. Moon, ber Monb. More, bas Mehr; mehr. Morning, ber Morgen. Mother, die Mutter. Mountain, ber Berg. Much, viel, febr. Mule, bas Maulthier. Munich, München. Murder, ermorben. Music, bie Dufil. Must, muffen. (L. 46). Mustard, ber Genf.

My, mein, meine.

N

Nail, ber Rogel. Name, ber Rame. Narrow, enge. Native-country, bas Baterland. Natural, notürlich. Nature, bit Ratur. Near, nabe, beinabe, faft, bei. Need, beburfen, nothig haben. Needle, bie Rabel Neighbor, ber Nachbar, Rabste, bie Nachbarin. Negligent, nachläffia. Nephew, ber Reffe. Nest, bas Reft. Never, nie, niemals. Nevertheless, nichtebestoweniger, bef fennngeachtet, bennoch. New, neu, frisch. News, die Reuigfeit, Rachricht. Newspaper, bie Beitung. Next, nachst, folgenb. Night, bie Nacht. No, rein, nicht, fein. Noboay Riemand. (L. 18. 5). Noue, feiner, feine, feines. Nor, 10th, auth nicht. North, Norben. Norwegian, ber Rormeger. Not, nicht. Nothing, nichts. Notwithstanding, ungeachtet, ben noch, boch. Now, nun, jest, foeben. 0

Oak, bie Giche. Onis, ber Bafer. Obedience, ber Gehorfam. Obedient, gehorfam. Obey, gehorchen. Oblige, verpflichten, verbinben, muffen (L. 45). Obstinate. eigenfinnig. Of, von, wegen, vermittelft - course. natürlich, es versteht fic. Offend, beleibigen. Office, bas Amt. Officer, ber Officier. Osten, oft, öfters. Oil, bas Del

Old, alt. On, an, auf, in, bei, ju, mit, unter, vor, über, von, meg, weiter, fort, gegen, jufolge. Only, einzig, allein, nur, erft. Opinion, die Meinung. Oppress, untenbrücken. Or, ober. Oration, bie Rebe. Orator, ber Rebner. Orchard, ber Dbftgarten. Order, bestellen. Orphan, ber, bie Baife. Ostrich, ber Straug. Neither, weber, auch nicht; - . . . nor, Other, ber, bie, bas anbere; every - weber . . . noch. day, einen Tag um ben anbern; -wise, anbere, fonft. Our, unfer, ber unfrige. Out, aus, braugen; - of, aus, auger. Outside, außerhalb. Over, über, auf, hinüber, herüber, vorüber, vorbei, allgu, ju fehr, weit, breit, überbin, burch, vor. Owe, foulbig fein, verbanten. Ox, ber Dos.

Ρ

Pain, ber Schmerg. Paint brush, ber Vinfel. Painter, ber Maler. Painting, bas Gemalbe. Pair, bas Paar. Palace, ber Palaft. Pale, bleich. Paper, bas Papier; papieren. Parasol, ber Connenfdirm. Parents, bie Eltern. Paris, Paris. Part, ber Theil. Passion, die Leibenfchaft. Past, vergangen, vorbeil Patient, gebulbig; ber Rrante. 90 tient. see Patriotic, patriotifc. Pea, bie Erbie. Peace, ber Friebe. Peaceful, friedsam, friedlich Peach, die Pfirsiche. Peacock, ber Pfau. Pear, bie Birne. Pearl, bie Derle. Peasant, ber Landmann, Bauer. Populinrity, Die Eigenheit.

Pen, bie Feber, Schreibfeber; -knife, Pure, rein, lanter. bad febermeffer. Pencil, ber Pinfel, Bleiftift. People, bas Bott, bie Leute; bevol-Pepper, ber Pfeffer. Perfect, vollfommen. Perhaps, vielleicht. Perish, umfommen, ju Grunde geben. Pestilence, bit Dest. Physician, ber Argt. l'iece, bas Stüd. Pigeon, die Taube. Pink, die Relte. Pit, bie Grube. Piwner, der Krug. Pity, bas Mitleiben. it is a -, es ift Really, wirflich, in ber That. Schabe; bemitleiben, bebauern. Plan, ber Plan, Entwurf. Plane, ber Bobel. Plate, ber Teller. Play, spielen, scherzen. Player, ber Spieler. Pleasant, -ly, angenehm. Please, gefallen, ergoben. Pleasure, bas Bergnügen. Plum, die Pflaume. Pole, ber Pole. Polite, fein, artig, höflich Poor, arm, burftig, mager. Porcelain, bas Porgellan. Post-mark, ber Stempel. Pound, bas Pfunb. Pour, giegen, einschenken. Poverty, bic Armuth. Powder, bas Pulver. Power, bie Racht, Gewalt, Araft. Powerful, -ly, machtig. Practical, praftifo. Practice, bie Uebung. Praise, bas Lob; loben, preifen. Preposition, bas Berhälmiswort. Pretty, hubid, nett, gierlich. Prince, ber Pring, Fürft. Principle, ber Grunbfas. Prison, bas Gefangnig. Probable, wahricheinlich. Pronoun, das Fürwort. Promise, bas Berfprechen; verfprechen, geloben

Pronounce, aussprechen.

Proud, stoly, tropig.

Prussia, Preugen. Punish, befrafen.

Purse, ber Beutel. Put, stellen, legen.

Quarrel, janfen, ftreiten. Queen, die Ronigin.

Rage, wüthen. Rain, ber Regen; regnen. Raise, beben, aufbeben. Rapid, fonell, gefowind. Rather, lieber. Raven, ber Rabe. Read, lefen. Receive, empfangen, erhalten. Recommend, empfehlen. Recover, gesund werben, genesen. Red, roth. Rejoice, sich freuen. Relation, ber, bie Bermanbte Reliable, juverlässig. Remain, bleiben. Remember, sich erinnern. Renowned, berühmt. Resemble, gleichen, abnlich fein. Reside, mohnen. Resistance, ber Wiberstand. Respect, achten, ichagen, hochachten. Result, bie Solge, ber Erfolg. Return, jurudfebren, jurudgeben, anrudididen. Reward, vergelten, belohnen. Rice, ber Reig. Rich, reich. Ride, reiten, fahren. Ridicule, laderlich machen, fich aber ... aufhalten. Ring, ber Ring, Rreis, Rlang Ripe, reif, zeitig. Ripen, reifen. River, ber Fluß, Strom. Road, bie Strafe ; ber Beg. Rob, rauben, berauben. Robbery, ber Raub. Rock, ber Fele, Felfen. Roof, bas Dach. Room, ber Raum, bie Stube, bas Bimmer. Rope, das Seil; -maker, ber Seiler Rose, Die Rofe, Ruby, ber Rubin.

Rule, bie Regel, Derricaft. Run, laufen, rennen, rinnen; - away, burchgeben. Russia, Rugland. Russian, ber Ruffe; ruffic. Rusty, rostig.

Rye, ber Roggen, bas Rorn. Sad, traurig, betrübt. Baddle, ber SatteL Baddler, ber Sattler. Bailor, ber Matrofe. Bake. (L. 60.) Balt, bas Salt. Same, berfelbe, biefelbe, baffelbe; the Silly, einfaltig, albern. very –, ber nămli**che.** Satin, ber Atlag. Batisfied, jufrieben. Saxony, Sachfen. 8ay, sagen Bearlet fever, bas Scharlachfieber. Scholar, ber Couler, Belehrte, bie Schülerin. Behool, die Soule. Scold, schelten Bea, bie See, bas Deer. Seal, ber Seehund. Beal, bas Petichaft, ber Stempel. Sealing-wax bas Siegellad. Beason, bie Jahreszeit, rechte Beit. Season of the year, bie Sahresiett. Bee, feben. Beem, fcheinen. Beize, ergreifen. Beldoin, sclien. Belf, felbft. Selfish, eigennütig. Bell, verfaufen. Bend, senben, ichiden; to - for, belen Sojourn, ber Aufenthalt. Bense, ber Sinn, Berftanb. September, September. Sergeant, ber Felbwebel. Bervant, ber Diener; - girl, bas Dienstmächen. Several, verschiebene, mehrere. Bew, nahen. Shall, follen, merben. Sharp, -ly, scharf.

Sharpen, icharfen, ichleifen, jufpigen.

Sheep, bas Schaf.

Ship, bas Salff.

Bhine, scheinen, leuchten.

Shoe, ber Soub, bas Dufeifen; maker, ber Souhmacher. Shoot, ichiefen. Shore, bas Ufer. Shriek, fcreien. Short, furz. Shovel, bie Schaufel. Show, zeigen Sick, frant, unwohl. Bide, Die Seite; on this - biesfeits; on the other -, jenfeits. Siege, bie Belagerung. Sight, bas Beficht; out of - ans ben Mugen Bilk, ble Geibe; feiben. Silver, bas Gilber; filbern. Similar, ähnlich. Since, feitbem, vorher, weil, ba. Sing, fingen. Singer, ber Sanger. Sister, bie Schwester; - in law, bie Schwägerin. Sit, figen, paffen. Situation, die Stelle. Six, secs. Sixteenth. fechezehnte. Skillful, geschick. Slaughter, ichlachten. Sleep, ber Schlaf; ichlafen. Bleeve, ber Mermel. Slow, langfam. Small. flein, gering; -pox, bie Blattern. Smile, lächeln. Smith, ber Schmieb, Somib, Somibt. Smoke, ber Rauch; rauchen. Smooth, glatt. Snow, ber Schnee; ichneien. So, fo. Sofa, bas Rubebett, Sopha. Soft, weich, fanft, leife. Soldier, der Soldat. Some, -body, jemanb; -thing, etwas, -times, juweilen, mandmal; where, irgentmo. Son, ber Sohn. Song, ber Gefang, bas Lieb. Soon, balb, früh. Borrow, ber Rummer. Sorry, traurig, betrübt; I am -, es thut mir leib. Bouth, Güben. Spade, ber Spaten.

т

Spanish, fpanifc. Spare, fconen. Sparrow, ber Sperling. Speak, fprechen, reben. Spin, fpinnen, breben. Spirit, ber Weift, bie Geele. Spite, ber Groll; in - of, tros. Split, fpalten. Sponge, ber Schwamm. Spoon, ber Löffel Spring, ber Sprung, bie Quelle, ber Frühling; fpringen. Sable, ber Stall. Stand, ber Stand, bie Stelle; fteben Start, fahren, abreifen. State, ber Staat ; -'s-man, ber Staate-Stay, ber Aufenthalt ; bleiben. Stead, bie Stelle. (L. 60.) Steal, fteblen. Steel, ber Stahl; ftablen, ftablern. (L 15. 5). Steep, steil. Still, still, ruhig, noch. Sting, ber Stachel; flechen. Story, bie Gefchichte, bas Dahrchen. Stove, ber Dfen. Stranger, ber Frembe, Unbefannte. Stream, ber Strom. Street, die Straße. Strongth, bie Stärfe. Strike, folagen, ftoffen, hauen. Strong, ftart, fraftig, berb. Study, flubiren, nachbenten. Stupid, bumm, albern. Subject, ber Unterthan; unterthan Succeed, nachfolgen, gelingen. Buccumb, erliegen. Suffer, leiben. Bugar, ber Buder. Summer, ber Commer. Bun, die Sonne. Superior, überlegen, vorzüglicher Supply, erfeten. Bure, ficher, gewiß. Burgeon, ber Bunbargt. Barallow, die Schwalbe. Swan, ber Schwon. Swede, ber Schwebe. Bweep, febren. Bwell, schwellen, aufschwellen. 8wim, schwimmen. Bword, bas Schwert

Table, bie Tafel, ber Tifch. Tailor, ber Schneiber. Take, nehmen, machen; to - cold, sich erfalten; to - off, abnehmen. Tanner, ber Gerber. Tea, ber Thee. Teach, lehren, unterrichten. Teacher, ber Lehrer, bie Lehrerin. Tedious, langweilig. Tell, jablen, ergablen. Than, ale, benn. That, prn. jener, welcher, ber. That, conj. baß. The, ber, bie, bas, je ..., befto ..., um fo: - more, - better, je mehr, befts beffer. Thee, bir, bich; of -, beiner. Their, ihr, ihre. Them, ihnen, fie. Themselves, sie selbst, sich selbst. There, ba, bort, bafelbft, babin, es; – fore, daher, barum, also, They, sie. Thief, ber Dieb. Thing, bas Ding, bie Sache. Think, benfen, meinen, glauben; to of, gebenfen. Third, britte ; bas DritteL This, biefer. Thirty, breißig. Thorn, ber Dorn. Though, obschon, obgleich. Thought, ber Gebante. Thousand, taufenb. Thrash, breichen. Thrasher, ber Drefcher. Threaten, broken. Three, brei. Thresh, see Thrash. Through, burd. Throw, merfen. Thunder, bonnern, mettern. Thus, fo, alfo, auf biefe Art. Thyself, bu felbft, felbft, bich, bir Tiger, ber Tiger. Till, Sie. Time, die Beit, bas Mal Tin, bas Binn. Tinman, ber Klempner. Tired, mube, überbruffig. To, ju, um, an, auf, mit, nach, für, gegen, Bis; - and fro, bin und fer

Tobacco, ber Tabak

To-day, heute. Toilsome, anstrengenb. Toll-gatherer, ber Böllner. To-morrow, morgen. Too, ju, allju, auch. Tooth, ber Bahn. Toothache, das Bahnweh. Toward, gegen. Traitor, ber Berrather. Translate, überfepen. Trash, ber Tanb. Travel, reifen. Traveler, ber Reisenbe. Treat, behandeln. Tree, ber Baum, Stamm. Tremble, gittern. Trouble, bie Unrube, ber Berbrug, Rummer. True, wahr, treu. Trunk, ber Roffer, Stamm. Truth, bie Bahrbeit. Try, prüfen, versuchen. Turk, ber Türte. Tarkey, bie Türkt. Turn, die Reihe; breben, brechfeln. Twelve, mölf. Twenty, mangig. Twice, zweimal. Two, imet. Tyrant, ber Tyrann, Buthrich.

П

Ugly, häßlich Umbrella, ber Regenschirm. Unaccustomed, ungewohnt. Uncle, der Oheim, Onfel Uncommon, ungemein. Under, unter unten, nieber, unterge-Understand, verfteben, begreifen; soo fönnen. (L. 45). Unfavorable, ungunftig. Unfortunate, unglücklich. Unhappy, unglücklich. United, vereinigt. Unpleasant, unangenehm. Until, bis. Untrue, unwahr, uniren. Unwell, unwohl. Up, auf, aufwarte, hinauf, herauf, empor. Upon, auf, an, über, bei, aus, in, rad, mfolge

Useful, nühlich.

V

Vain, eitel. Valiant, tapfer, bran. Value, ber Werth. Veil, ber Schleier. Venture, wagen. Very, sehr. Vessel, bas Gefag. Vest, die Weste. Vex, plagen, qualen verbriegen. Vienna, Wien. Village, bas Dorf. Vinegar, ber Effig. Violin, bie Beige. Virtue, bie Tugend; by - of, fraft. Visit, ber Befuch; befuchen. Voice, bie Stimme.

w

Wafer, bie Dblate. Wagon, ber Bagen; -maker, ber Wagner. Wait, warten. Waiter, ber Rellner. Walk, ber Bang, Beg, Spagiergang; Want, bas Beburfniß; to be in benothigt fein, nothig haben; Dangel leiben an ... War, ber Rrieg. Warm, warm; -spring, Warmbrun-Wash, waschen; —stand, ber Waschilch. Wasp, bie Befpe. Watch, bie Uhr, Taschenuhr ; -maker, ber Uhrmacher. Watchful, wachfam. Water, bas Baffer. Wave, bie Welle, Boge. Way, ber Beg. We, wir. Wealth, ber Reichthum. Wear, tragen, anhaben. Weary, mübe. Weather, bas Wetter. Weave, weben. Weaver, ber Beber. Weed, bas Unfrant. Week, bie Boche. Weep, meinen, bemeinen Well, wohl, gut. Whale ber Ballfift.

What, was, welcher, welch ein, was Wooden, hölzern. für un, wie viel Wheat, ber Beigen. When, wenn, wann, ale, ba. Where, wo, wohin. Wherein, morin. Whether, ob. Which, welcher, welche, welches. While, inbem, mabrenb. Whistle, bie Pfeife, pfeifen. White, weiß. Who, wer, welcher, ber, bie; -ever, wer auch immer. Whole, ganz. Why, warum (L. 13. 6). Wild, wilb. Will, ber Wille; mollen (L. 45). Win, gewinnen. Window, bas Genfter. Wine, ber Bein. Wise, weise, verständig. Wish, ber Bunich; wunichen; see wollen, (L45). With, mit, nebft, fammt, bei, auf, für an, burch. Within, in, innerhalb. Without, außer, ohne. Wolf, ber Wolf. Woman, bas Beib, bie Frau. Wood, bas bolg; -cutter, ber bolg- Youth, bie Jugenb. bauer

Wool, die Bolle, Word, bas Wort. Work, bie Arbeit, bas Werf; arbeiten. World, bie Belt, Erbe; -renowned, weltberühmt Worm, ber Wurm. Worst, ichlechtefte, ärgite. Worth, ber Werth; werth, murbia. Worthy, würdig. Wretched, elenb. Write, fdreiben. Writing-book, bas Schreibbuch; desk, bas Schreibpult; -paper bas Schreibpapier. Wrong, unrecht, falfc.

Y

Yarn, das Garn. Year, bas Sahr. Yellow, gelb. Yes, Ja. Yesterday, gestern. Yet, bod, bennoch, noch. Yonder, bott. You, ihr, etc. (L. 27). Young, jung, frist, Your, euer, bein, 3hr.

ERRATA.

Bed, bas Bett. Citizen, ber Bürger. Evil, bas lebel ; adj. fibel, bofe. Pupil, ber Bögling, Couler. Benounce, entfagen.

Service, ber Dienst. Spear, ber Speet. Vain, eitel; in—, vergebens. Weak, somao.

GENERAL INDEX.

a, r, u, changed to the umlauts, a, b, it, L. 2. II., in derivative forms § 11. 1. Abbreviations, p. 261. Aber, allein, fonbern, distinguished, § 256. 2. a. L. 21. 4. Abstract nouns, § 5. 2. Accent, § 2. 10. L. 2. VI. Mchten, L. 62. 6. Accusative or dative after certain prepositions, § 116. Rule for the Verbs requiring use of, § 132. too, § 132. 2. Used to denote measure, distance or time, § 132. 3. Construed absolutely, § 132.5. Adjectives, formed by suffixes, § 25. § 26. Predicative and attributive p. 44. (Note). Declension of, § 27. Old form of, § 28. § 29. L. 14. New form of, § 30. § 31. L. 15. Mixed form of, § 82. L. 16. Comparison of § 35. L. 32. Used as nouns, § 34. 5. L. 33. 1. Comparatives and superlatives, § 37. Irregular and defective forms of, § 39. Compared by means of adverbs, § 41. Their agreement with nouns, § 135. L. 14. 4. Repetition of, for different genders, § 135. 5. Requiring the gen., L. 61. Requiring the dat., L. 63. Adverbs, § 100. Formed from nouns, S. 101. From adjectives, § 102. From pronouns, § 103. From verbs, § 104. By composition, § 105. Comparison of, § 106. Nouns used as, § 128. L. 61. 8. Syntax of, § 151. Miler, prefixed to superlatives, § 38. 2. L. 32. 7. Applied to number and quantity, § 53. 3. Peculiar Capitals, rules for, § 5. 2. (Note). use of, § 134. 1. Cardinal numbers, § 44. Gender MIS, L. 69. 3. MISO, L. 69. 4. Am, with the positive of an adjec- Cases, § 3. 4. 5. Of participles, tive used for the superlative,

§ 38. 1. L. 32. 6. This form of superl. when used, §. 42. An, § 116. L. 68. 1. 2. Ander, L. 65. 1. Anbere, ber, instead of ber zweite, **& 45. 3.** Anberthalb, instead of zweitehalb, § 49. (Note). Anstatt, § 110. 1. L. 60. 7. Before infinitive, L. 49. 5. Apposition, rule for, § 133. § 123. Attributive adjective, L. 14. Articles, declension of, § 4. L. 8. 4, 12. 4. Contracted with prepositions, § 4. 2. L. 20. 4. Rule for the use of, § 120. L. 42. Def. art. in place of possess. pron-\$ 184. 7. With fold, § 120. 4. Before balb and beibe, § 120. 2. A. Omission of, L. 43. Much, answering to ever and even, L. 69. 5. Auf, § 116. L. 68. 3. Auxiliary verbs, divided into two classes, § 70. 1. Those of the first class, baben, fein and merben, when and how used, § 70. § 71. Those of the second class, when and how used, § 74. Infinitives of the second class in place of the participle, § 74. 3. Balb, L. 69. 6. Bar, suffix, § 25. Be, prefix, § 97. 1. Befinden, L. 29. 10. Behalten, L. 62. Bei, ita use, § 112. 3. L. 66. & Beibe, beibes, L. 65. 2. Bie, L. 69. 7.

of, taken merely as figures,

§ 147. 1. L. 8; 60; 61; 62; 63.

§ 44. 7.

L. refers to LESSONS, p. 19-280 nolusive; & refers to the second part, p. 263—446 inclusiva

Chen, diminutives in, § 10. L. 24. 1. Der, (determinative) when abso-Represented by pronouns masc. or fem., § 184. 2. L. 28. 4. Collective nouns, form of, § 11. 8. Pronouns, referring to them. § 134. 3. Collocation of words, § 158. L. 58. Comparison of adjectives, § 35. L. 32. Euphonic changes in forming, § 36. Comparatives and superlatives, declension of, § 37. Defto, L. 32. 10. L. 32. 5. Irregular forms of, § 39. Determinative pronouns, L. 32. 4. Comparison of adverbs, § 106. Composing German, Exercises in, L. 25. Models for, p. 449. Compounds, formation of, § 2. 6. 7. Accent of, § 2. 10. Compound verbs, § 89. Separable, § 90. L. 51. Paradigm of a compound separable, \$ 92. Compounds inseparable, \$ 95. L. 54. Conditional mood, obs. on the several uses of \$ 144. 1. 2. 3. &c. Conjugation of verbs, § 75. Regular, L. 37. Irregular, L. 47. Conjunctions, § 117. Syntax of, S 156. Examples, illustrating the use of, L. 69. Consonants, classification and pronunciation of L. 11. IV. V. Correlatives, § 156. 2. g. Da, compounded with other words, § 103. L. 52. 2. Dafür (nichte bafür tonnen), L. 45. 6. Das, peculiar use of, § 62. 1. § 134. 1. Dağ, its use, § 156. 2. b. L. 69. 9. Dative, after certain prepositions, § 116. Peculiar uses of, § 129. 1. 2. 3, &c. § 134. 8. After verbs compounded with er, ver, &c., § 130. After adjectives, § 131. Declension, of the article, § 4. Of nouns, § 12. Old form, § 13. New form, § 14. Of adjectives, § 27. Of comparatives and superlatives, § 37. Of adjective, article, noun, demonst. and poss. pronouns, L. 80. 9. Demonstrative pronouns, § 6L § 62. L 10; 44. Denn, L. 69. 10

lute, its form in the gen. plural, § 63. 2. (relative) its use, § 65. 2. Derienige, L. 41. Derivation and composition of words, § 2. Derivatives, secon dary, § 2. 3. 4. 5. Dero and Shro, p. 312. (Note). Den (beffen), when used, § 62. 4 Deffalb, begwegen, L. 53. 6. L. 41. Diefer and jener distinguished. § 62. 2. Dieses, bies, peculiar use of § 62. 1. § 134. 1. Dimidiative numerals, how formed, § 49. Diminutives, § 10. L. 24. 1. 2. Gender of pronouns referring to. § 134. 2. L. 28. 4. Distinctive numerals, how formed, § 51. 1. 2. Diphthongs, sounds of, L. 2. III. Distributive numerals, how formed, § 46. Dod, § 156. 2. c. L. 69. 11. Drei and swei, when declined, § 44. **4**. Dürsen, conjugation of § 83. 2. Remarks on, § 83. 9. Eben, before a demonstrative, § 62. 6. Ei, termination, § 10. Eigen, L. 16 3. Ein, one, how declined, § 44. 2. 3 Einander, its use, § 60. 3. Einige, etliche, etwas, § 53. Emp and ent, § 97. 2. En, suffix, forming adjectives, § 25. L. 15. 5. Entgegen, § 112. 5. Er aud ver, § 97. 3. 4. Erinnern, L. 62. 1. Erft, L. 69. 14. Es, peculiar use of, § 57.8 § 134. 1. 5. Es fei benn, L. 69. 10. Etwa, L. 69. 15. Etwas, L. 65. 4 Em., L. 27. 3. (Note.) Etymology, § 1. Euphonic letters, § 2. 8. § 11. 2

Reblen, L. 57. 5. Feminine nouns, indeclinable in the singular, § 12. 4. Exceptions to this, p. 277. (Note). Foreign nouns, § 16. Old declension of, § 17. New declension of, § 18. Partly of the old and partly of the new, § 19. Frau, Fraulein, L. 70. Rur, L. 67. 2. Future tenses, observ. on the use of, § 141. 1. 2. L. 38. 4. Gan; and balb, before names of places, § 53. 2. Gang unb gar, L. 19. 3. Bar, L. 69. 16. Ot, prefix of nouns, § 2. 3. § 11. 8. Prefixed to the past participle, § 69. 4. Inserted between the feet participle of compound verbs inseparable, § 94. Beben, L. 57. 4 Gegen, L. 67. 3. Begenüber, L. 66. 5. Gender, the natural and grammatical, § 6. 1. 2. Rules of, § 7. Gender of compounds and foreign words, § 8. Genitive, limiting a noun, § 123. Limiting an adjective, § 124. With the verbs achten, &c., § 125. After reflexive verbs, § 126. After the impersonal es gelüstet mich, do., § 126. 1. After anflagen, belehren, da., § 127. Nouns in, used as adverbs, § 128. L. 61. 8. With prepositions, L. 60. Benug, L. 53. 7. Gern, L. 69. 17. Wleid, L. 69. 18. Daben, when and how used as au auxiliary, § 70. 3. 4. § 71. 2. L. 48. Paradigm of, § 72. 1. § 73. Daft, suffix, § 25. Palb, § 58. 2. halben or halber, § 110. 3. L. 60. 4. halben, megen and um - millen with the genitive of personal pronouns, § 57. 1. L. 60. 6. Daus, nach or ju, L. 43. 2. Beigen, L. 49. 1. obe. Beit, suffix, & 10.

per and bin, § 108. 3. 4. L. 52. Berr, L. 70. Din, L. 52. Dod, form of, in the comparative § 40. 1. Bolen laffen, L. 49. 6. hundert and taufend as collectives. § 44. 6. Shro and Dero, p. 312. (Note). Immer, L. 69. 19. Imperative mood, observations on the several uses of, § 145. 1. 2. L. 50. 5. Past participle, in place of, § 145. 3. Imperfect, observations on the use of, § 138. L 2. 3. Impersonal verbs, § 88. L. 57. 3n, L. 68. 4. prefix and the radical in com- In or inn, feminine terminations, pound verbs separable, § 93. 8. § 10. § 99. 3. Excluded from the per- Indefinite numerals, how formed, § 53. Indefinite pronouns, § 59. Indicative mood, for the imperative § 142. 2. L. 38. Infinitive mood, use of, in place of a past participle, § 74. 3. Without gu, § 146. 1. L. 49. With 11. § 146. 2. As a verbal substantive, § 146. 3. Active form used passively, § 146. 4. L. 49. 6. Position of, § 158. 5. Answering after bleiben, gehen dec., to our present participle, L. 49. Interjection, § 118. § 157. Interrogative conjugation, L. 6. Interrogative pronouns, § 66, 67. L. 18. Iraenb, L. 65. 6. Irregular verbs, commonly so called, list of, § 78. 1. Thos properly so called, § 81, 82, 83. 366, suffix. \$ 25. Iterative numerals how formed, § 50. Ja, L. 69. 20. St, used in forming distributives, § 46. Before comparatives, § 156. 2. d. L. 32. 10. Jeber, § 53. Bebweber, § 53. Seglicher, § 53. L. 42. 8. Iemanbem (dative), remark on the use of, § 59. 3.

Sener and biefer, distinguished, § 62. 2. Jenes, pesuliar use of § 62. 1. Rein, § 53. 8. L. 69. 22. Reines von beiben, L. 65. 2. Reit, suffix, § 10. Rönnen, conjugation of, § 88. 3. Re-

marks on, § 83. 10. L. 45. 5. Eassen, remarks upon, p. 338. (Note). L. 45. 11.

Lein, diminutives in, § 10. L. 24. 1. Represented by a pronoun masculine or feminine, § 134. 2.

Letters of union, § 2 7. 8. 9. euphony between suffix and radical, § 11. 2.

Lid, § 25.

List, of (so called) irregular verbs, § 78. 1.

Man, its use, § 59. 2. L. 19. Mancher, § 53.

Mehr, its two form in plural, § 40. 2. Mehr, mehrere, § 53.

Mit, L. 66. 6.

Mixed conjugation, how produced, § 81.

Mixed declension of adjectives, § 32. L. 16. Rule for the use of, § 33. Mögen, conjugation of, § 83. 4. Re-

marks on, § 83. 11. L. 45. 7. Moods, § 68. 5. Indicative, § 142. Subjunctive, § 143. L. 55. ditional, § 144. L. 56. Imperative, § 145. L. 50. 5. Infinitive,

§ 146. Multiplicative numerals, how for-

med, § 47.

Müssen, conjugation of, § 83. 5. Remarks on, § 83. 12. L. 45. 8. Rad, § 112. 8. L. 66. 8.

Rah, form of in superl, § 40. 1. Negative conjugation, L. 21. Richte bafür fonnen, L. 45. 6.

Richt mahr ? L. 21. 5.

Поф, L. 69. 23.

Niemandem, dative, remark on the

use of § 59. 3.

Nominative, the case of the subject, § 121. Seldom omitted, § 121. 1. Nouns, common and proper, § 5. 1. Collective and abstract, §. 5. 2. Gender of, § 6. Derivation of, § 9. Declension of, § 12. Old form of, § 13. L. 8. 4. New form of, § 14. L. 30. 2. Obs. on irregular, § 15. Foreign, § 16. Proper, declension of, § 20, 21, 22. measure, number &c. § 123.

Numbers, § 3. 3. Numerals, § 43. Cardinals, § 44. Ordinals, § 45. Distributives, § 46. Multiplicatives, § 47. Variatives, § 48. Dimidiatives, § 49. Iteratives, § 50. Distinctives, § 51. 1. 2. Partitives, § 52. Indefinites, § 53.

Run, L. 69. 24.

Rur, L. 69. 25.

Obgleich, obicon, obwohl, § 156. 2. a. Db, L. 66. 10. Dine, L. 67. 4. Followed by the

infinitive.L. 49.5.

Ordinal numbers, § 45. Rules for forming, § 45. 2. 4. Interrogative form, § 45. 5.

Paradigms of baben and fein, § 72. 1. 2. Of werben, § 72. 3. Of a verb of the Old form, § 78. Of irregular verbs, § 83. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. Of a passive verb, § 85. Of a re-Of a com flexive verb, § 87.

pound verb, § 92. Participles, their form and meaning, § 69. L. 37. 1. 2. Declined like adjectives, § 34. 4. L. 37. 4. Past participle for the imperative, § 145. 3. L. 50. 3. Place of the past part, of the mood auxiliaries, supplied by the infinitive, § 74. 3. Cases of, § 147. 1. Uses of part. in German restricted, § 147. 2. 3. Present part., its agreement with its noun, § 148. Usually attribu-tive, § 148. 1. With the article often used substantively, § 148.2. Not, as in English, an abstract verbal noun, § 148. 3. Its position, § 148. 4. Adverbial power of, § 148. 5. Preterite part., peculiar uses of, § 149. 2. Used absolutely, § 149. 3. Future part., § 150. L. 50. 4.

Particles, p. 388 (Note), L. 51. 54. Partitive numerals, how formed, § 52.

Passive verb, mode of forming, § 84. 1. Paradigm of, § 85. L. 58. Advantage over the English, § 84 3. Other methods expressing passivity, § 84. 4.

Perfect tense, obs. on the use of. § 139. 1. 2. 3. L. 38. 8.

Personal pronouns, construed with balben, megen and um - willen, § 57. 2. Third pers. of representing things without life, § 57.3. Third pers. plural used for the second in addressing persons, § 57. 6. L. 27. 5. used as reflexives, § 60. 4. L. 29. 1.

Phrases, idiomatic, p. 446. Pluperfect tense, § 140.

Plural, nouns having no, § 15. 2. Nouns, having two forms in the, § 15. 3.

Possessive pronouns, forms of, § 58. 2. L. 12. 2. How declined, when conjunctive, § 58.3. When absolute, § 58.4.5.6. L. 85. Place of, supplied by the def. art. § 58. 8.

Predicate, of a sentence, 119. § Noune, when used as, § 122. List of adjectives, always used as, §. 27. 2.

Prefixes of verbs, simple separable, § 90. Compound separable, § 91. L. 51. When separated from the radical, § 93. Inseparable, § 94. 95. Compound prefixes inseparable, § 96. L. 54. Separable and inseparable, § 98. L. 54. 2.

Prepositions, table of, § 108. Those construed with genitive, § 109. With dative, § 111. 110. L. 60. 112. L. 20. 1. With accusative. § 113. 114 L. 20. 2. With the dat., or acc., § 115. 116. L. 20. 3. Examples of the use of, L. 66. 67. 68. Syntax of, § 152. 153. 154. 155. Primitives, § 2. 2.

l'ronouns, table of, § 55. Personal, § 56. 57. L. 27; 28. Possessive, § 58. Indefinite, § 59. Reflexive and reciprocal, § 60. L. 29. Demonstrative, § 61. 62. L. 10; 44. Determinative, § 63. L. 41. Relative, § 64. 65. L. 39. Inter- Some, L. 39. 4. of § 134.

Proper names, declension of § 20.

L. 30 4. In the plural, § 21. Of countries &c., § 22. 23.

Quantity, weight &c., words of, when qualified by numerals, rarely in the plural, p. 279 Note. L. 59.

Recht, with baben, L. 36. 2.

Reciprocal pronouns, § 60. L. 29. 6. Reflexive pronouns, § 60. L. 29. Special form for, in the dat. and acc., § 60. 4.

Reflexive verbs, how produced, § 86. 1. L. 29. 9. Some with the dat. and some with the acc. of the recip. pron., § 86. 2. Often equivalent to passives, § 86. 4. Pararadigm of a reflexive, § 87.

Reibe, L. 46. 2. Relative pronouns, § 64. 65. L. 89. Can not (welcher excepted) be joined with a noun like an adjective, § 65. l. Never omitted, § 134. 4

Repetition of the adject, when referring to nouns of different genders, § 135. 5.

Sal, schaft, scl, terminations, § 10 Sam, termination, § 25.

Schon, L. 69. 26. Sould fein, L. 46. 2.

Schuldig fein, L. 61. 5. Sein, when and how used as an

auxiliary, § 70. 5. § 71. 3. 4. L. 48. Paradigm of, § 72. 2. § 73. Sein, (possess.), peculiar use of, § 135. 4. Seit, L. 66. 11.

Selbst or felber, § 57. 4. L. 29. Sentence, essential parts of, § 119. § 158. 2. Simple and compound. 119. Principal and subordinate, § 160. L. 39.

Singular, nouns having no, § 15. So, § 156. 2 f. L. 69. 27. Sold, when not declined, § 63. 4.

(Note). Sollen, conjugation of, § 83. 6. Remarks on, § 83. 13. L. 45. 9.

As imperative, L. 50. 5. obs. rogative, § 66. 67. L. 18. Syntax Spagieren geben, fabren, &c., L. 49. 2. Speech, parts of, § 3. 1. Those in.

flected, § 3. 2.

Subject of a sentence. 119. § 158. 2. Subjunctive mood, observations on the several uses of, § 143. 1. 2. 3., &c. L. 55. Suffixes, used in forming nouns, 10. Used in forming adjectives, § 25. Synoptical view of fein, baben, merben, § 73. Syntax, § 119. Zaufend and bunbert, employed as collectives, § 44. 6. Tenses, § 68. 6. L. 87. Mode of conof, § 137. Imperfect, syntax of, § 138. Perfect, syntax of, § 139. Pluperfect, syntax of, § 140. Futures, syntax of, § 141. Thum, suffix, § 10. Thun, not used as an auxiliary, § 137. 6. Ueber, L. 68. 5. um, § 114. 4. L. 67. 5. um-willen, § 110. 2. 5. L. 60. Umbin (nicht-fonnen), L. 45. 6. Umlaute, sounds of, L. 2. 2. Use of, p. 275. (Note). Ung, suffix, § 10. Unricht haben, L. 36. 2. Unter, L. 68. 6. Unter vier Augen, L. 68. 6. Variative numerals, how formed, § 48. Verbs, classification of, according to form and meaning, \$ 68. 2. 3. Moods and tenses of, \$ 68. 5. 6. Auxiliary, § 70. Old and new conjugations of, § 75. Paradigm of one of the Old form, § 78. List of those of the Old form, § 78. 1. Paradigm of one of the New form, § 80. Those of the Mixed conjugation, § 81. 82. Paradigms of burfen, fonnnen, mosive, § 84. Paradigm of a passive, 8 85. Reflexive, 8 86. Paradigm

88. Compound, § 88. 89. Paradigm of a compound, § 92. Syntax of, \$ 136. Bicl, when declined, § 53. 3. L. 65. 7. 8. 9. Bielleicht, L. 69. 30. Bon, § 112. 12. L. 66. 12. Before names, § 23. 3. With the dative instead of the genitive, § 123. 7. Bor, L. 68. 7. Vowels, classification and pronunciation of, L. 2. 1. 20a0, § 67. 3. § 134. 1. L. 18; 40. jugating, § 75. 4. L. 37. Termin- Bas, for warum, § 67. 3. ations of, § 76. Present, syntax Bas für ein, § 66. 4. 5. § 67. 1. 2. Was, for warum, § 67. 3. L. 18. Begen, L. 60. Belder (relative), genitive of, when used, § 65. 1. Benig, when declined, \$ 53. 3. L. 65. 7. 8. 9. Ber and was (relatives), their use and position, § 65. 3. 4. 5. L. 40. As interrogatives, § 66. 3. L. 18. Berben, auxiliary of the first class, § 70. 2. Paradigm of, § 72. 3. § 73. L. 46. Werth fein, L. 61. 6. Wie, L. 69. Die befinden Sie ftd, L. 29.10. Wie viel, § 45. 5. Biffen, conjugation of, § 83. 7. Placed before an infinitive, L. 49. 7. 200, compounded with other words, § 103. L. 52. Wohl, L 69. 34 Bollen, conjugation of, § 83. 8. Remarks on, § 83. 14. L. 45. 10. Borben, for geworben, § 84. 2. Bu, § 112. 9. 13. L. 66. 18. between the parts of a compound verb, § 93. Bufolge, § 110.'8. L. 60. Bu Grunde geben, richten, L. 43. 6. gen, muffen, follen, miffen and mol- Bu Saufe, L. 43. 2. len, § 83. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. Pas- Bwei and brei, when declined, 8 44 4

of a reflexive, § 87. Impersonal,

U . r..

•

•

•

FASQUELLE'S

FRENCH SERIES.

By LOUIS FASQUELLE, LL.D.,
Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Michigan

CHARACTERISTIC FRATURES.

- 1. The plan of this popular Series embraces a combination of the two rival systems; the *Oral*, adopted by Ollendorff, Robertson, Manesca, and others, with the old Classical, or *Grammatical System*. One of its principal features is a constant comparison of the construction of the French and English Languages.
- 2. Another important feature consists in the facility with which the instructor or student can elect in the course of study the practice and theory combined, or as much or as little of either as he deems proper.
- 3. The "Course" commences with a complete though short treatise on pronunciation, presenting the power of each letter as initial, medial, or final, and also its sound when final and carried to the next word, in reading or speaking.
- 4. The changes in the words are presented in the most simple manner, and copiously exemplified by conversational phrases.
- 5. The rules of composition, grammatical and idiomatical, are introduced gradually, so as not to offer too many difficulties at one time.
- 6. The verbs are grouped by tenses, and comparisons instituted, showing their resemblance or difference of termination in the different conjugations.
- 7. The second, or theoretical part, offers, in a condensed form, a solution of the principal difficulties of the language.
- 8. The Rules are deduced from the best authorities, and illustraded by short extracts from the best French writers.
- 9. A treatise on gender is given, containing rules for determining gender by the meaning of words, and also by the termination.
- 10. The Irregular, Defective, and Peculiar verbs are presented in an Alphabetical Table, producing a Complete Dictionary of these verbs.

PASQUELLE'S FRENCH SERIES.

L FASQUELLE'S FRENCH COURSE:

OB, WEW METHOD OF LEARNING THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

Revised and enlarged. Price, \$1 25.

Embracing both the Analytic and Synthetic modes of Instruction. By Louis Fasquelle, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Michigan.

This work is on the plan of "Woodbury's Method with German." It pursues the same gradual course, and comprehends the same wide scope of instruction. It is the leading book in the best literary institutions in the United States, and has also been reprinted in England, where it has an extended sale.

II. A KEY TO THE EXERCISES IN FASQUELLE'S FRENCH COURSE.

Price, 75 cents.

III. FASQUELLE'S COLLOQUIAL FRENCH READER. 200 Pages. Duodecimo. Price, 75 cents.

Containing Interesting Narratives from the best French writers, for translation into English, accompanied by Conversational Exercises. With Grammatical References to Fasquelle's New French Method; explanation of the most difficult passages, and a copious Vocabulary.

IV. FASQUELLE'S TÉLÉMAQUE.

19mo. Price, 75 cents.

Les Aventures de Télémaque. Par M. Fenélon. A New Edition, with notes. The Text carefully prepared from the most approved French Editions.

The splendid production of Fenelon is here presented in a beautiful mechanical dress, with copious references to Fasquelle's Grammar, full notes explanatory of difficulties in the text, and a full vocabulary.

V. NAPOLEON. BY ALEXANDER DUMAS. Price, 75 conts.

Arranged for the use of Colleges and Schools; with Conversational Exercises on the plan of Fasquelle's Collequial French Reader, Explanatory Notes, and Idiomatical and Grammatical References to the "New French Method." By Louis Fasquelle, LLD.

FASQUELLE'S FRENCH SERIES.

VL FASQUELLE'S CHEFS D'ŒUVRE DE RACINE.

882 Pages, 19-mo. Price, 75 cents.

For Colleges and Schools. With Explanatory Notes and Grammatical References to the "New French Method."

This Edition contains five of Racine's best plays: LES PLAI-DEURS, ANDROMAQUE, IPHIGENIE, ESTHER, and ATHALIE. The Notes will be found, in all the plays, sufficiently full, without being diffuse; in Les Plaideurs, the only comedy written by Racine, the explanations, however, are much fuller than the others.

VII. FASQUELLE'S INTRODUCTORY FRENCH COURSE. 19ma. Price, 56 cents.

A new work, on the plan of the larger "Course," adapted to Beginners.

VIII. FASQUELLE'S MANUAL OF FRENCH CONVER-SATION.

12mo. Price, 75 cents.

A Complete Manual of Conversation, Idioms, etc., with references to Fasquelle's Course.

Testimonials of Teachers and Professors.

Fasquelle's French Series has been recommended by STATE SUPERINTENDENTS and BOARDS OF EDUCATION, by hundreds of distinguished Professors and Teachers, whose testimonials would fill a volume. The following are specimens:

JOSEPH WM. JENKS, Professor of Languages in the University of Urbana, O., says:—"I have taught many classes in the French language, and dot hesitate to say, that 'Fasquelle's French Course' is superior to any other French Grammar I have met with, for teaching French to those whose mother-tongue is English. It combines, in an admirable manner, the excellences of the old, or classic, and the new, or Ollendorffian methods, avoiding the faults of both."

Messrs. Guillaume H. Talbot, T. A. Pelletier, E. H. Vian, H. Sest, and N. B. De Montrarchy, well known to the community as among the most eminent teachers in BOSTON, units in a testimonial in which they "heartily and unanimously testify, that the work is held in high esteem and approbation among as, and that we consider it the very best heretofore published on the subject of which it treats. For the true interest of all engaged in the study of the spoken French, we would advise its universal adoption."

. 4

PASQUELLE'S PRENCH SERIES.

Messieurs Masset and VILLEPLAIT, Professors of the French Language in New York, write:—"We consider 'Fasquelle's French Course's valuable and appropriate addition to the different grammers of the French Language. The arrangement adopted is systematic, and so simplified as greatly to facilitate the progress of the student."

Prof. Alphones Brunner, of Cincinnati, says:—"Having been a teacher of my vernacular tongue—the French—for ten years, in my opinion, it is the best book yet prepared. I recommend it as superior to the old theoretical grammars."

Prof. J. B. Torricelli, of Dartmouth College, writes:—"I take pleasure in recommending to the teacher as well as to the private student, 'Fasquelle's New Method,' as the best yet published. Its adoption in our Colleges and Seminaries has given entire satisfaction. Mr. Fasquelle deserves the thanks of all lovers of the French language."

Rev. CHARLES COLLINS, D.D., President of Dickinson College, Pa.:—"We have introduced Fasquelle's French Series with very decided approbation."

Prof. EVERETT, of Bowdoin College, Me.:- "Fasquelle's French Course is decidedly the best grammar ever published."

EDWARD NORTH, A.M., Professor of Languages, Hamilton College, N.Y.:—"Fasquelle's French Course I continue to use, and to like. It is worthy of its immense popularity."

Rev. George B. Jewett, late Professor of Modern Languages, Amberst College:—"I have examined Fasquelle's French Series with much pleasure and satisfaction. They form an admirable series."

Prof. CHARLES GOBELLE, Professor of Modern Languages, Newbury Female Collegiate Institute, V1:—"I have been using Fasquelle's French Course during the past two years in one of the best schools in New England. It is the cery best book I know of for instruction in the French language."

Prof. T. PEYRE-FERRY, Teacher of French in the New Jersey Normal School, Trenton:—"Fasquelle's Course is the best work ever published of the kind. It enables the pupil to acquire a practical knowledge of the French language."

Rev. G. W. QUEREAU, A.M., Principal of Conference Seminary, Greenwich, R. I.:—"Fasquelle's Course is our standard text-book in French. We use it because we think it best. I speak with some confidence, and am satisfied that it is decidedly superior to any other book of the kind."

JAMES B. ANGELL, A.M., Professor of Modern Languages in Brown University, writes:—"I gladly testify to the excellence of Fasquelle's French Course, which I have used in my classes for three years."

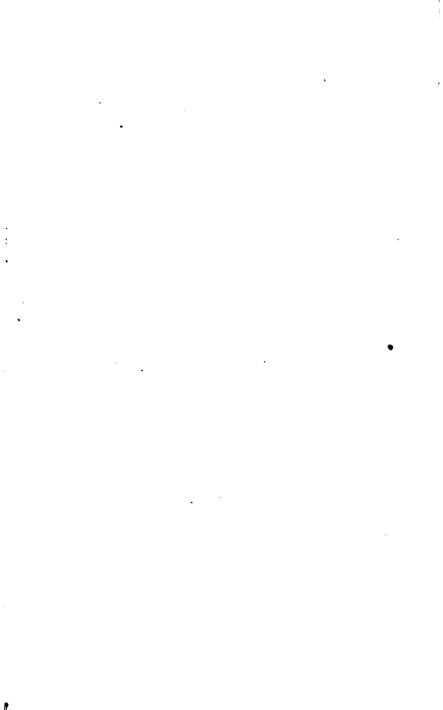
P. N. LEGENDRE, Professor of French, New Haven, Ct., says:—"Never has a work come under my notice, that blends so happily and harmoniously the great rival elements of the language. My pupils study it with pleasure."

E. J. P. WOHRANGE, Professor of Modern Languages in the N. Y. Central College, writes:—"'Fasquelle's Course' is at the same time original and complete in itself, superseding all systems now in use."

The N. Y. Daily Times says:—" Prof. F. is somewhat of each enhusiast as to his method of teaching, and being blessed with as much sense as experience, makes a better arranged text-book, and grades the difficulties more hap gify than any other modern teacher."

The Philadelphia Daily News speaks of the "Napoleon," as "a very concise and interesting French history which, cilited as it is by Prof. Fasquelle, can not fail to prove a very popular school-book. The narrative is in Dumas' most brilliant and attractive style."

The N. Y. Independen: says of the "Napoleon":—" It combines the advantages of a stirring biography to invite the student, a good French style and grammatical and critical exercises and annotations."



• •

